While all reasonable efforts have been made to ensure that the information contained herein is correct at the time of going to press, matters covered by this publication are subject to change.

The University reserves the right to introduce such changes (including addition, withdrawal or restructuring of papers and programmes) as it may judge to be necessary or desirable.
THE UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO
Te Whare Wānanga o Otāgo

CALENDAR
2009
POSTAL ADDRESS

General correspondence and enquiries should be addressed to:

The Director, Academic Services
University of Otago,
PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054,
New Zealand.

Tel: 64 3 479 1100
Fax: 64 3 479 8692

Email address: university@otago.ac.nz
World Wide Web: http://www.otago.ac.nz

Published 2008 by the University of Otago

Printed by Uniprint, Dunedin.

ISSN 0112 - 8353
CONTENTS

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

Calendar of Dates 7
Officers of the University 21
The Council 22
University Staff 23
Court of Convocation 138
Emeritus Professors 139
Honorary Graduates 144
Hocken Library Fellows 146
University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service 147
Robert Burns Fellows 147
Frances Hodgkins Fellows 148
Mozart Fellows 149
Caroline Plummer Dance Fellows 150

GENERAL INFORMATION

Vision and Mission of the University 153
History and Governance 154
Coat of Arms 155
Teaching Divisions 156
Vice-Chancellor’s Office 158
Administrative and Student Services and Facilities 159

POLICIES AND STATUTES 167

GENERAL REGULATIONS

Admission and Enrolment Regulations 187
Fees Regulations 210
Examination Regulations 214
Other General Regulations 220
PROGRAMME REGULATIONS AND PAPERS

INTERDIVISIONAL
Doctor of Philosophy .................................................. 247
Diploma for Graduates .................................................. 251
Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching .................. 253
Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching .............. 254

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES
Arts and Music .......................................................... 255
Education ................................................................ 377
Law ..................................................................... 451
Theology ................................................................. 465

DIVISION OF SCIENCES
Consumer and Applied Sciences ............................... 485
Physical Education ...................................................... 513
Science .................................................................. 535

DIVISION OF COMMERCE .............................................. 639

DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES
Dentistry ................................................................. 693
Health Sciences ......................................................... 725
Medicine ................................................................ 759
Pharmacy ................................................................. 821
Physiotherapy ........................................................... 835

PAPERS
General ................................................................ 849
Distance Learning ....................................................... 879
Summer School ......................................................... 887
CALENDAR FOR 2009

DATES FOR 2009 ARE LISTED IN FIVE SECTIONS

- Dates of general importance
- Important dates for Medical, Dental and Allied Dental Health Professional students
- Closing dates for applications for admission to courses and programmes
- Closing dates for applications for awards
- Dates of Senate and Council meetings

DATES OF GENERAL IMPORTANCE

Dates of teaching and examination periods and for enrolment procedures relevant to most students and staff.

JANUARY

**Monday 5th**  
Course confirmation and preliminary and first classes for Summer School.

**Tuesday 6th**  
Most classes begin for Summer School.

**Friday 9th**  
Fees for Summer School must be paid by this date.

**Saturday 10th**  
Applications for Final Examination Only enrolment in Summer School papers must reach the Student Records Office by this date. Entries (with fees) close for Special Examinations in Health Sciences courses.

**Monday 12th**  
Students may not add any Summer School papers to their courses after this date.

**Thursday 15th**  
Registrations should be submitted by this date by students who have previously attended the University and are taking first semester or full year papers or courses in 2009.

**Monday 19th**  
Students who withdraw from Summer School papers up until this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions).

Special Examinations in Health Sciences are held in this month and in February.
FEBRUARY

Monday 2nd  Students may not withdraw from Summer School papers after this date.

Friday 6th  Waitangi Day.

Tuesday 10th  Tuition fees for students enrolling for study beginning in the first semester must be paid by this date.

Friday 13th  Summer School classes cease.

Saturday 14th  Summer School examinations begin.

Thursday 19th  Summer School examinations end.

Friday 20th  Course approval begins for students taking first semester or full year papers or courses.

Tuesday 24th  Last day for course approval.

Friday 27th  Preliminary classes.

MARCH

Sunday 1st  Applications for Final Examination Only enrolment in full year and first semester papers must reach the Student Records Office by this date.

Monday 2nd  *Formal lectures begin in most courses.*

Friday 6th  Students may not add any first semester or full year papers to their courses after this date.

Tuesday 31st  Students who withdraw from full year or first semester papers up until this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions).

APRIL

Friday 10th  Good Friday.

*Mid-semester break begins for most students.*

Monday 13th  Easter Monday.

Tuesday 14th  University holiday in Dunedin (Otago Anniversary Day observance).

Monday 20th  *First semester resumes for most students.*

Saturday 25th  Anzac Day.
MAY

Saturday 9th

Sunday 10th
Students may not withdraw from first semester papers after this date.

Saturday 16th
Graduation Ceremony 3.00 p.m. — degrees and diplomas in Law, Commerce, and Tourism.

Saturday 23rd
Graduation Ceremony 3.00 p.m. — degrees and diplomas in Arts, Music, Education and Teaching, Theology, Medicine, Dentistry, Health Sciences, Biomedical Sciences, Medical Laboratory Science, Pharmacy, and Physiotherapy.

JUNE

Monday 1st
Queen’s Birthday.

Friday 5th
Lectures cease in most subjects.

Wednesday 10th
First semester examinations begin.

Monday 15th
All new registrations for the second semester should be submitted by this date.

Wednesday 24th
First semester examinations end.

JULY

Thursday 9th
Course advising for the second semester; students who enrol for second semester papers only must have course approval by this date.

Friday 10th
Tuition fees for students enrolling for study in the second semester only must be paid by this date.

Monday 13th
Second semester begins for most students.

Friday 17th
Students may not add second semester papers to their course after this date.

Friday 31st
Students who withdraw from second semester papers up until this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions).

Applications for Final Examination Only enrolment in second semester papers must reach the Student Records Office by this date.
AUGUST

Saturday  22nd  Graduation Ceremony 3.00 p.m. — all disciplines.
Saturday  29th  Mid-semester break begins.

SEPTEMBER

Monday   7th    Second semester resumes for most students.
Thursday 10th  Students may not withdraw from full year or second semester papers after this date.

OCTOBER

Friday   16th   Lectures cease in most subjects.
Wednesday 21st  End of year examinations begin.
Monday   26th   Labour Day.

NOVEMBER

Saturday 14th  End of year examinations end.

DECEMBER

Saturday  5th   Graduation Ceremony 3.00 p.m. — degrees and diplomas in Education and Teaching (subject to confirmation).
Wednesday 9th   Graduation Ceremony 9.30 a.m. — degrees and diplomas in Education and Teaching completed at Southland Campus (Murihiku Marae, Invercargill) (subject to confirmation).

Graduation Ceremony 3.30 p.m. — degrees and diplomas in Education and Teaching completed at Southland Campus (Civic Theatre, Invercargill) (subject to confirmation).

Thursday 10th  Registrations should be submitted by this date by all new students taking Summer School, first semester, or full year papers or courses in 2010, and by students who have previously attended the University and are taking Summer School papers in 2010.
Saturday 12th  Graduation Ceremony 3.00 p.m. — degrees and diplomas in Dentistry, Health Sciences, Biomedical Sciences, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, and Physiotherapy.

Wednesday 16th  Graduation Ceremony 3.00 p.m. — degrees and diplomas in Arts, Music, Law, and Theology.

# IMPORTANT DATES FOR MEDICAL, DENTAL, DENTAL TECHNOLOGY, AND BACHELOR OF ORAL HEALTH STUDENTS

Dates for enrolment, change of course and withdrawal procedures, examinations, and public holidays are as in the list of dates of general importance.

## JANUARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>5th</td>
<td>First quarter resumes for Medical trainee interns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>10th</td>
<td>Entries (with fees) close for Special Examinations in Health Sciences courses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>26th</td>
<td>First semester begins for Master of Dental Surgery and Doctor of Clinical Dentistry students.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Special Examinations in Health Sciences are held in this month and in February.

## FEBRUARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>First semester begins for 4th year Medical students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>9th</td>
<td>First semester begins for 5th year Medical students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>11th</td>
<td>Orientation begins for 2nd year Medical students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>13th</td>
<td>Orientation ends for 2nd year Medical students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>16th</td>
<td>First semester begins for 2nd and 3rd year Medical students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>23rd</td>
<td>First semester begins for 3rd, 4th, and 5th year Dental, 2nd and 3rd year Dental Technology, and 2nd year Bachelor of Oral Health students, and for all Master of Dental Technology and Dental postgraduate diploma students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>25th</td>
<td>Introduction Day for 1st year Dental Technology students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>27th</td>
<td>Introduction Day for 2nd year Dental and 1st year Bachelor of Oral Health students.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## MARCH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sunday</td>
<td>1st</td>
<td>First quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>First semester begins for 2nd year Dental, 1st year Dental Technology, and 1st year Bachelor of Oral Health students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Second quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**APRIL**

*Friday 10th*  
Mid-semester break begins for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students.

Mid-semester break begins for 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year Medical students.

*Monday 20th*  
First semester resumes for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students.

First semester resumes for 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year Medical students.

**MAY**

*Sunday 24th*  
Second quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.

*Monday 25th*  
Third quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.

**JUNE**

*Friday 5th*  
Lectures and classes cease for 2nd year Dental, 1st year Dental Technology, and all Bachelor of Oral Health students.

*Tuesday 9th*  
First semester examinations begin for 2nd year Dental, 1st year Dental Technology, and all Bachelor of Oral Health students.

*Friday 12th*  
Lectures and classes cease for 3rd, 4th and 5th year Dental and 2nd and 3rd year Dental Technology students.

First semester ends for 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year Medical students.

*Monday 29th*  
Second semester begins for 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year Medical students.

**JULY**

*Monday 13th*  
Second semester begins for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students.

**AUGUST**

*Sunday 16th*  
Third quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.

*Saturday 22nd*  
Mid-semester break begins for 2nd and 3rd year Medical students.
Calendar: Medical and Dental

Saturday 29th
Mid-semester break begins for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students.
Mid-semester break begins for 4th and 5th year Medical students.

Monday 31st
Fourth quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.

SEPTEMBER

Monday 7th
Second semester resumes for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students.
Second semester resumes for 2nd, 3rd, 4th, and 5th year Medical students.

OCTOBER

Friday 16th
Lectures and classes cease for 2nd year Dental students and Bachelor of Oral Health students.

Friday 30th
Lectures and classes cease for 3rd, 4th, and 5th year Dental and all Dental Technology students.
Second semester including examination period ends for 2nd year Medical students.
Second semester ends for 4th year Medical students.

NOVEMBER

Friday 6th
Second semester including examination period ends for 3rd and 5th year Medical students.

Friday 20th
Classes cease for 3rd year Doctor of Clinical Dentistry students and for Dental postgraduate diploma students.

Sunday 22nd
Fourth quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.

Monday 23rd
First quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.

DECEMBER

Friday 18th
Classes cease for Master of Dental Surgery and 1st and 2nd year Doctor of Clinical Dentistry students.

Monday 21st
Summer vacation begins for Medical trainee interns.
CLOSING DATES FOR APPLICATIONS FOR
ADMISSION TO COURSES AND PROGRAMMES

JANUARY

Saturday 31st Applications close for admission to the Master of Social Work programme.

MAY

Friday 1st Applications close for admission to second year classes in Medicine from ‘Other categories’ applicants.

Sunday 31st Applications close for admission to postgraduate programmes in Dentistry, Dental Technology, Clinical Dental Technology, and Dental Therapy.

AUGUST

Tuesday 25th Applications should be submitted by this date for admission to all Teacher Education programmes (later applications will be accepted and considered).

SEPTEMBER

Tuesday 15th Applications close for admission to the Bachelor of Health Sciences programme endorsed in Medical Radiation Therapy.

OCTOBER

Thursday 1st Applications close for
— admission to second year classes in Law, Medical Laboratory Science, Dentistry, Medicine (apart from ‘Other categories’ applicants), Pharmacy and Physiotherapy.
— admission to postgraduate programmes in Physiotherapy (late applications may be considered if places are available).
— admission to the Bachelor of Social and Community Work and Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work on-campus programmes.
— admission to the Bachelor of Physical Education programme.
Calendar: Admissions

Tuesday 20th  Applications close for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology programme.

Saturday 31st  Applications close for admission to the Master of Science Communication programme.

NOVEMBER

Sunday 1st  Applications close for
— admission to programmes in Dental Technology and Oral Health.
— admission to the Postgraduate Diploma programmes in Dietetics and Wildlife Management.
— admission to the Bachelor of Social and Community Work and Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work distance-taught programmes.

Sunday 15th  Applications close for second year classes in Surveying.

Friday 20th  Applications close for admission to the Master of Planning programme.

DECEMBER

Tuesday 1st  Applications close for
— admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health and Master of General Practice programmes.

Thursday 10th  Applications close for
— admission to most Masters' degree programmes (late applications will normally be accepted).
CLOSING DATES FOR APPLICATIONS FOR AWARDS

JANUARY

Thursday 15th  N. G. Stewart Scholarship (students with disabilities).
Saturday 31st  Elman Poole Travelling Scholarship (PhD students).

FEBRUARY

Friday 20th  Chris Burke Memorial Bursary (Carrington College students).
             Transpower University of Otago Applied Science Scholarships.
             Brenda Shore Award for Women.

MARCH

Sunday 1st  Several NZVCC Postgraduate Scholarships.
             Fulbright Travel Awards.
             Kia Ora Foundation Travelling Scholarship in Music.
Sunday 15th  University of Otago General Staff Association Award.
             University of Otago Graduates’ Association Travel Scholarships.
Tuesday 31st  James Henry Scholarships.
             Westpac Southland Scholarships.
             Dr Emily Hancock Siedeberg Scholarship (Medicine).

MAY

Friday 1st  New Zealand Postgraduate Study Abroad Scholarships.
Wednesday 13th  Bright Future Top Achiever Doctoral Scholarships.
Sunday 31st  Roche Scholarship.
             Pharmaceutical Society of New Zealand Scholarships.

JULY

Wednesday 1st  Philip Neill Memorial Prize (Music).
              Fulbright Travel Awards.
Wednesday 15th  New Zealand International Doctoral Research Scholarships.
Friday 24th  Joshua Williams Memorial Essay Prize (Law).
AUGUST

Saturday 1st
Claude McCarthy Fellowships.
Fulbright New Zealand Graduate Student Awards.
Kia Ora Foundation Travelling Scholarship in Science.
Rhodes Scholarships.
Woolf Fisher Trust Scholarships.

SEPTEMBER

Tuesday 1st
Todd Foundation Scholarship in Energy Research.
Sir Thomas A. Hunter Scholarship (Dentistry).
Trust Bank Otago Scholarship in Dentistry.

OCTOBER

Tuesday 1st
Most NZVCC Postgraduate Scholarships.
Alumni Annual Appeal Scholarships.
Freemasons Scholarships.
Leaders of Tomorrow Scholarships.
University of Otago Māori and Pacific Islands Entrance Scholarships.
Cheryl Waldrum Scholarship in Law.
Fulbright-Buddle Findlay Award in Law.

NOVEMBER

Sunday 1st
University of Otago Postgraduate Scholarships and Awards.
University of Otago Māori and Pacific Islands Study Grants.
Fulbright Travel Awards.
New Zealand Postgraduate Study Abroad Awards.
T. D. Burnett-Stratheona Scholarships (Consumer and Applied Sciences).

Sunday 15th
Sir Harold Barrowclough Scholarship in Law.

Friday 27th
NZAID Postgraduate Field Research Awards.

DECEMBER

Tuesday 1st
Most NZVCC Undergraduate Scholarships.

Wednesday 9th
Bright Future Top Achiever Doctoral Scholarships.

Thursday 10th
Frontiers of Science Scholarships.
DATES OF SENATE AND COUNCIL MEETINGS

FEBRUARY

*Tuesday 10th*  Council 2.15 p.m.

*Wednesday 25th*  Senate 12.15 p.m.

MARCH

*Tuesday 10th*  Council 2.15 p.m.

*Wednesday 25th*  Senate 5.15 p.m.

APRIL

*Tuesday 21st*  Council 2.15 p.m.

*Wednesday 29th*  Senate 12.15 p.m.

MAY

*Tuesday 12th*  Council 2.15 p.m.

*Wednesday 27th*  Senate 5.15 p.m.

JUNE

*Tuesday 9th*  Council 2.15 p.m.

*Wednesday 24th*  Senate 12.15 p.m.

JULY

*Tuesday 14th*  Council 2.15 p.m.

*Wednesday 29th*  Senate 5.15 p.m.
AUGUST

Tuesday  11th  Council 2.15 p.m.
Wednesday  26th  Senate 12.15 p.m.

SEPTEMBER

Tuesday  8th  Council 2.15 p.m.
Wednesday  30th  Senate 5.15 p.m.

OCTOBER

Tuesday  13th  Council 2.15 p.m.
Wednesday  28th  Senate 12.15 p.m.

NOVEMBER

Tuesday  10th  Council 2.15 p.m.
Wednesday  25th  Senate 5.15 p.m.

DECEMBER

Tuesday  8th  Council 2.15 p.m.
UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

CHANCELLOR
Appointment pending

PRO-CHANCELLOR
John F. Ward BCom(Otago) CA
(Appointed 1 January 2007)

VICE-CHANCELLOR
David C. G. Skegg OBE BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxon) FFPHM
FAFPHM FRSNZ
(Appointed 1 August 2004)

DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR (ACADEMIC AND INTERNATIONAL)
D. Gareth Jones CNZM BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) DSc(W Aust) MD(Otago)
CBiol FIBiol
(Appointed 1 January 2005)

DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR (RESEARCH AND ENTERPRISE)
Harlene Hayne BA(Colorado College) MS PhD(Rutgers) FRSNZ
(Appointed 1 February 2009)

CHIEF OPERATING OFFICER
A. John Patrick BCom(Otago) CA CMA
(Appointed 10 January 2005)

SECRETARY TO THE COUNCIL AND REGISTRAR
Jan A. Flood DipPhEd(Otago)
(Appointed 1 February 2002)
THE COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY

Appointed by the Minister of Education
Edward W. Ellison (2000—      )
James D. Palmer BA(Hons) LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Harv) DPhil(Oxon) (2004—2011)
Kereyn M. Smith DipPhEd(Otago) (2004—2011)
John F. Ward BCom(Otago) CA (2003—2010)

Ex officio
The Vice-Chancellor

Elected by the academic staff
Judith A. Bennett BA BEd(Qld) MA(Hawaii) PhD(ANU) DipEdDC(PNG) (2008—2011)
Marilyn J. Duxson MSc(Melb) PhD(Lond) (2007—2010)
Antony M. Wheatley BSc(Hons)(NUI) PhD(Dub) (2005—2010)

Elected by the general staff
Margaret A. Morgan MA(Otago) DipArch/RecMgmt(Monash) (2007—2010)

Appointed by the Students' Association
Edwin J. S. Darlow
Simon S. Wilson BA PGDipArts(Otago)

Appointed after consultation with central organisation of employers
Stuart J. McLauchlan BCom(Otago) CA(PP) (2004—2010)

Appointed after consultation with central organisation of workers
Roger H. Tobin BSc(Well) (2008—      )

Appointed by the Dunedin City Council

Co-opted
Kathleen E. Grant BA LLB PGDipArts PGDipLaw(Otago) (2007—2009)

Elected by the Court of Convocation
Lorraine P. Isaacs MA(Otago & Hawaii) (1999—2010)
Michael J. M. Sidey BCom(Otago) ACA (2004—2010)
UNIVERSITY STAFF

The following lists are of the University’s teaching and research staff and certain general staff. Staff in the four teaching Divisions are listed first: the order of the constituent Departments, Schools, and Faculties is as set out in the General Information section; within each department or other unit the normal order of listing is head of department followed by teaching and research staff (professors, associate professors, senior lecturers, lecturers, and assistant lecturers, immediately followed in each case by research staff of equivalent rank, and then clinical staff, professional practice and teaching fellows, adjunct staff, and honorary staff) in order of appointment within each category, and general staff ranked according to job title and in order of appointment. The non-teaching Divisions are listed after the teaching Divisions.

The year shown is that of taking up continuous appointment in the University, rather than the year of appointment to the position currently held.

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

Pro-Vice-Chancellor 2008 Majella M. Franzmann BA(Hons) PhD(Qld) DipTeach(Mt Gravatt) AMusA FAHA

Associate Deans 1976 John D. Drummond BA BMus(Leeds) PhD(Birm) (Academic)

1980 Robert Hannah BA(Hons)(Otago) MPhil(Oxon) (Research)

1986 Judith A. Bennett BA BEd(Qld) MA(Hawaii) PhD(ANU) DipEdDC(PNG) (Graduate Studies)

Administration Manager 1998 Catherine L. Thomson BCom DipGrad(Otago)

Marketing Co-ordinator 2004 Wendy A. Adam BCom(Otago)

Academic Administration Officer 2001 L. G. Luke Morrison MA(Otago)

Executive Officer 2005 Victoria J. McEniery BSc(Auck)

ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY, GENDER STUDIES AND SOCIOLOGY

Professors 2005 Glenn R. Summerhayes MA(Syd) PhD(La Trobe) DipEd(Syd T Coll) FSA FLS FRAI (Head of Department)

1967 Charles F. W. Higham MA PhD ScD(Cantab) FRSNZ FSA FBA
Associate Professors
1989 Jacqueline V. Leckie BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1989 Ian W. G. Smith BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1991 Richard K. Walter BA PhD(Auck) FSA

Senior Lecturers
1994 Annabel Cooper BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1999 Ian G. Barber BA(Otago) MA(Auck) PhD(Otago)
2001 Chris Brickell BA(Hons) PhD(Well)
2001 Ruth P. Fitzgerald BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2005 Martin Tolich MA(Auck) PhD(Calif)

Lecturers
2002 Lesley-Jan Procter BA DipWomen'sStudies(Massey) PhD(Otago)
2003 Rebecca Stringer BA(Hons)(W Syd) PhD(ANU)
2005 Timothy D. Thomas MA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2007 Gregory E. Rawlings BA(Hons)(Massey) PhD(ANU)
2007 Cyril T. Schafer BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2008 Bryndl E. Hohmann-Marriott MSc(Purdue) PhD(Arizona)
2008 Benedicta E. Rousseau MA(Auck) PhD(Cantab)

Research Fellows
2008 Emma L. Brooks MA(Otago)
2008 R. Christopher Jacomb BA(Auck) MA PGDipArts(Otago)

Honorary Fellows
2003 Dimitri Anson MPhil(Lond) PhD(Syd)
2005 Atholl J. Anderson MA(Otago) PhD(Cantab) FSA
2005 Brian A. Vincent BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006 Angela Middleton MA PhD(Auck)
2007 Gillian E. Hamel BSc PhD(Otago)

Administrator
1989 Catherine E. Waite BA(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS

Professors
2002 William J. Dominik BA(Pacific) MA(Texas Tech) PhD(Monash) (Head of Department) (Professor since 2006)
1980 Robert Hannah BA(Hons)(Otago) MPhil(Oxon)

Senior Lecturers
1979 John Garthwaite BA(Leic) MA PhD(Cornell)
1993 Jonathan C. R. Hall MA(St And & Texas) PhD(Texas)
1993 Patricia A. Hannah MA(Aberd) DPhil DipClassArch(Oxon)
2004 Patrick V. Wheatley BA(Hons) PhD(W Aust)

Lecturer
2004 Arlene L. Allan BA(Hons)(Trent) MA(Qu) PhD(Exe)

Honorary Fellow
2003 Harold W. Love BA(Otago) MA(Auck) PhD(Keele)

Administrator
1999 Anne Hewton
DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Senior Lecturer 1981 Gregory G. Waite BA(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Tor) (Head of Department)

Professors 1974 Alistair G. Fox MA(Cant) PhD(W Ont) (Professor since 1987)
1976 Christopher J. Ackerley MA(Cant) PhD(Tor) (Professor since 2007)
2003 Evelyn B. Tribble BA(Wake Forest) MLIS PhD(Berkeley) (Donald Collie Professor)
2006 Peter R. Küch BA(Hons)(Wales) MLitt DPhil(Oxon) (Eamon Cleary Professor of Irish Studies)
2007 Liam A. McIlvanney MA(Glas) DPhil(Oxon) (Stuart Professor of Scottish Studies)

Senior Lecturers 1991 Candler S. Rogers BA(Emory) MA PhD(Chicago)
1992 Christine A. Prentice MA PhD(Cant)
1993 Rochelle Simmons MA(Auck) PhD(Tor)
2003 Paul G. Tankard MA PhD(Monash)
2004 Jacob B. P. Edmond BA(Hons) PhD(Auck)
2005 Wendy J. Parkins MA(Syd) PhD(Murd)

Lecturers 2004 Simone Drichel MA(Freiburg) PhD(Well)
2005 Thomas McLean PhD(Iowa)
2007 Simone C. Marshall BA(Well) MA(Waik) PhD(Syd)

Teaching Fellows 1994 Nicola J. Cummins BA(Auck) MA PGDipArts(Otago) TESOLCert
2006 Shane H. Capon BEd MA DPhil(Waik)

Honorary Fellows 1996 Keith I. D. Maslen MA(NZ & Cantab) DLitt(Oxon)
2006 John K. Hale MA(Oxon) PhD(Edin) DipEd(Durh)

Administrator 1993 Lisbeth U. Lammers DipLang(Copenhagen)

LINGUISTICS

Associate Professor 1992 Jae Jung Song BA PhD(Monash)

Senior Lecturers 1994 John R. Taylor BA(Cantab) MPhil(Reading) DrPhil(Trier)
2006 Moyra Sweetnam Evans BA(Rhodes) BA(Hons)(North SAf) MA DLitt et Phil(Rand Afrikaans) UED(Rhodes)

Lecturer 2007 Anne Feryok MA(Syracuse)

Teaching Fellow 2007 Alec J. R. Benson MA(Dub) MA(Surrey)
DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

Associate Professor 1991 Sean J. Fitzsimons BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Tas)
(Head of Department)

Professors 1979 Richard K. Morgan BSc(Lond) PhD(Birm)
(Professor since 2005)
2004 J. Anthony Binns BA DipEd(Sheff)
MA PhD(Birm)
(Ron Lister Professor of Geography)

Emeritus Professors 1972 B. Blair Fitzharris BSc(Hons)(Otago)
MA PhD(Br Col) (Professor since 2001 and Emeritus Professor since 2004)
1982 Peter G. Holland MSc(Cant) PhD(ANU)
(Emeritus Professor since 2003)

Associate Professors 1999 Claire Freeman BA(Rhodes) MA(Witw) PhD(Leeds)
PGDipTP PGDipEnvMan(C England)
1999 Michelle Thompson-Fawcett BTP MPlan(Auck)
DPhil(Oxon)
2008 Etienne Nel BA(Hons) PhD(Rhodes) MA(Witw)

Senior Lecturers 1995 Michael J. Hilton MA PhD(Auck)
2003 Andrew R. McGregor BSc(Hons) PhD(Syd)
2004 Helen C. Power BA MSc(Auck) PhD(Delaware)

Lecturers 2006 Nicholas J. Cullen MSc(Cant) PhD(Colorado)
2006 Douglas P. Hill BA(Hons)(ANU) PhD(Curtin)
2006 John F. Orwin MSc(Cant) Phd(Western)
2007 Linda Malam BSc(Hons)(Newcastle NSW)
PhD(ANU)
2008 Charlotte N. L. Chambers BSc(Hons)(Lincoln)
PhD(Edin)

Professional Practice Fellow 2004 Janet R. Stephenson BA(Auck) MREP(Massey)
PhD(Otago)

Adjunct Associate Professor 1996 Ruth Panelli BA PhD(Melb) DipEd(Bendigo)

Administrator 1999 Nikola R. Hunt

CENTRE FOR THE STUDY OF AGRICULTURE, FOOD AND THE ENVIRONMENT

Associate Professors 1994 Hugh R. Campbell MA(Otago)
PhD(Charles Sturt) (Director)
1990 Henrik Moller MSc(Auck) PhD(Aberd)
(Co-Director)

Centre Manager 2001 Susan J. Davies BSc(Tech)(Waik)
DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Professors
1982 Barbara L. Brookes BA(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Bryn Mawr) (Professor since 2004, Head of Department)
1977 Thomas W. H. Brooking MA(Massey) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2005)
2008 Angela H. McCarthy MA(NUI) PhD(Dub) (Professor of Scottish and Irish History)

Associate Professors
1986 Judith A. Bennett BA BEd(Qld) MA(Hawaii) PhD(ANU) DipEdDC(PNG)
1990 John Stenhouse BA(Hons) PhD(Massey)
2003 Mark A. Stocker BA(Hons)(Cantab) MA(E Anglia) PhD(Hull)
2009 Anthony J. Ballantyne BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Cantab)

Senior Lecturers
1978 Peter Leech BA(Birm) MA PhD(McM)
1993 Judith R. Collard MA(Melb) PhD(La Trobe)
1993 Alexander Trapeznik BA(La Trobe) MA(Tas) PhD(ANU) DipHum(La Trobe) GDipMusStud(PCAE)
2002 Russell L. Johnson BS(Wisconsin) MA PhD(Iowa)
2003 Erika M. Wolf AB(Princeton) MA PhD(Michigan)
2004 Mark Seymour BA(Hons)(Syd) MA PhD(Connecticut)
2004 Takashi Shogimen LLB(Keio) PhD(Sheff)

Lecturers
2005 Sitarani Kerin BA(Hons)(Monash) PhD(ANU)
2005 Angela C. Wanhalla MA PhD(Cant)
2007 Rory M. Sweetman MA(Dub) PhD(Cantab)
2007 Vanessa B. Ward BAS(Hons) PhD(ANU)

Administrator
1998 Susan Lang

DEPARTMENT OF LANGUAGES AND CULTURES

Professor
2004 Timothy J. Mehigan BA(Hons) PhD(Syd) FAHA (Head of Department)

CHINESE

Senior Lecturers
1995 Haixin Jiang BA(Sichuan) MACertificate(Nanjing) PhD(Cant)
2003 Paola Voci BA(Venice) MA PhD(Indiana)
2004 Xiaohuan Zhao BA(CCNU) PhD(Edin)

FRENCH

Senior Lecturers
1989 Patricia D. Duffy BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2005 Constantin Grigorut MA(McM) PhD(Br Col)

Lecturer
2001 Barbara M. Stone LLB(Hons) BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Edin)
GERMAN
Senior Lecturers 1992  Simon C. Ryan MA(Auck) PhD(Cantab)
1995  Antonie Alm-Lequeux Maîtrise d’allemand
(Bordeaux) MA PhD(UCLA)
Lecturer 2008  Cecilia Novero MA(Turin) PhD(Chicago)
Honorary Fellow 1970  August Obermayer DrPhil(Vienna)

JAPANESE
Associate Professors 1993  Nanyan Guo BA(Fundan, Shanghai) MA
PhD(Ochanomizu, Tokyo)
1996  Roy A. Starrs MA PhD(Br Col)
Lecturers 2005  J.-R. Hayashishita MA PhD(S Calif)
2005  Masataka Yamaguchi MA(Aoyama Gakuin, Tokyo)
MS(Georgetown) PhD(Georgia)

PORTUGUESE
Visiting Assistant 2008  Célia Maria Guido Mendes BA(Nova de Lisbon)
MA(Simón Bólivar, Venezuela)
Teaching Fellow 2005  Flavia Lean BA(Oeste Paulista) PGDipArts(Otago)

SPANISH
Senior Lecturer 2005  Rogelio Guedea BA(Hons)(Colima)
PhD(Cordoba)
Lecturers 2002  Angela Gracia MA(Freie Universitat Berlin)
PhD(Seville)
2005  Adelso Yánez MA(Ott) PhD(Montr)
Teaching Fellow 2005  Francisco Araya BA(Hons)(Universidad de Chile)
Administrator 2000  Linda E. Brown

DEPARTMENT OF MEDIA, FILM AND COMMUNICATION
Professors 1975  Geoffrey W. Kearsley BA(Hons) PhD(Lond)
(Professor since 1996, Head of Department)
2002  Hilary Radner MA(Berkeley) PhD(Texas, Austin)
(Professor of Film and Media Studies)
Senior Lecturers 2002  Vijay Devadas BA(Hons) PhD(Murd)
2004  Catherine Fowler BA(Hons)(Bulmershe)
PhD(Warw)
2004  Hugh Slotten BA(Earlham College)
MS MA PhD(Wisconsin)
2005  Davinia J. Thornley MA PhD(N Carolina)
Lecturers 2001  Brett D. Nicholls BA(Hons) PhD(Murd)
2002  Kevin B. Fisher MA(UCSB) MA PhD(UCLA)
DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

2003 Paul B. Ramaeker BA(UCLA)
MA PhD(Wisconsin)
2007 Michael J. Bourk MA PhD(Canberra)
2007 Erika Pearson BA(Hons) PhD(Curtin)

Administrator 2002 Melissa Cirinna BA(Hons)(Tor)

Professors 1995 Henry M. Johnson BA(Hons)(Dartington)
MMus(Lond) DPhil(Oxon)
PGDipTertT(Otago) LTCL(perf) LTCL(tchg)
(Professor since 2008, Head of Department)
1976 John D. Drummond BA BMus(Leeds) PhD(Birm)
(Blair Professor)
1981 J. Terence Dennis MNZM MusB(Hons)(Otago)
Konzertexamen (Cologne)
(Professor since 2006)
(William Evans Lecturer in Piano)

Associate Professor 1994 Suzanne E. Court MusB(Well)
PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Senior Lecturers 1990 Peter V. Adams MusB(Hons)(Otago)
MMus(Lond) LRSM FTCL
1994 E. Judy Bellingham BA(Cant) MEntr(Otago)
DipTchg LRSM FTCL
(Williams Evans Lecturer in Voice)
2000 Graeme A. Downes MusB(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2000 Anthony D. Ritchie MusB(Hons) PhD(Cant)
LTCL
2001 Robert G. H. Burns BA(Hons)(Brun)
PhD(Otago) FLCM ILTM FHEA

Lecturers 2002 Ian C. Chapman MusB MA(Otago)
2003 Alan Davison MusB PhD(Melb)
2004 Daniell E. Bendrups BA BMus(Hons)(Melb)
PhD(Macq)
2007 John R. Egenes BA(Santa Fe)
MMus PGDipMus(Otago)
2008 Tessa M. A. Petersen MusB(Hons)(Otago)

Senior Teaching Fellow 1999 K. Isabel Cunningham LRAM(perf) LRAM(tchg)
TTC(Belfast)

Teaching Fellows 2004 Thomas J. McGrath BMus(Hons)(Cant)
Musikreife(Richard-Strauss-Konservatorium)
2007 David O. Harrison MusB(Hons)(Otago)

Technician 2000 Louise M. Kewene

Administrator 1992 Dorothy J. Duthie JP
THEATRE STUDIES
Associate Professor 2006  Stuart B. Young MA(Well) PhD(Cantab)
                     (Programme Co-ordinator)
Senior Lecturer 1981  Lisa J. V. Warrington MA(Tas)
Lecturers 1996  Hilary M. Halba MA(Otago) DipTchg ASB
            2006  Suzanne R. Little BA(Hons) PhD(Qld)
Theatre Manager,
Technician and Professional
Practice Fellow 2007  Martyn W. Roberts

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY
Professors 1970  Alan E. Musgrave BA(Hons) PhD(Lond)
            2006  Peter R. Anstey BA(Hons) PhD(Syd)
                     (Professor of Early Modern Philosophy)
Associate Professors 1992  Andrew J. Moore MA(Cant) DPhil(Oxon)
                     1998  Heather L. Dyke BA PhD(Leeds)
Senior Lecturers 1988  Charles R. Pigden MA(Cantab) PhD(La Trobe)
            1992  Colin A. Cheyne BSc BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
            1999  James B. Maclaurin MA(Well) PhD(ANU)
            2006  Josh B. Parsons BA(Hons)(Well) PhD(ANU)
Administrator 1986  Sally B. Holloway

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICS
Professors 2003  Philip R. Nel MA DPhil(Stell)
                     (Head of Department)
            1991  William W. Harris MA(Cant) PhD(Durh)
                     (Professor since 2006)
            1991  Robert Patman BA(Lanc) MA(Warw) PhD(S’ton)
                     (Professor since 2007)
            2002  Marian J. Simms BA(Hons)(ANU) PhD(La Trobe)
Emeritus Professor 1967  James R. Flynn MA PhD(Chicago)
                     (Professor 1967-1996, Emeritus Professor
                     since 1997) (Joint with Psychology)
Senior Lecturers 1987  Christopher Rudd BA(Lough) MA PhD(Essex)
            1990  Brian S. Roper MA(Cant) PhD(Griff)
            1998  Janine Hayward BA(Cant) BA(Hons) PhD(Well)
            2005  Shaun F. Goldfinch BA BCom(Otago) PhD(Lond)
                     PGDipArts(Otago)
            2005  James H. Headley BA(Hons)(Oxon)
                     MA PhD(Lond)
            2006  Geoffrey A. Craig BA(Hons)(Macq)
                     MSc(Columbia) PhD(Wales)
Lecturers 2002  Najibullah Lafraie BA(Kabul) MA PhD(Hawaii)
2006  Vicki A. Spencer MA(Flin) DPhil(Oxon)
2007  Bryce Edwards BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)
2008  Carla Lam MA(New Br) PhD(Car)
2008  Lena Tan BA(Smith) MSc(Lond) PhD(Mass Amherst)

Administrator 1996  Geraldine M. Darrett BA(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL WORK AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

Senior Lecturer 1979  Margaret J. McKenzie-Davidson MA(Cant)
(Head of Department)

Professor 2007  Amanda S. Barusch BA(Reed)
MSW PhD(Berkeley)

Associate Professors 1976  Patrick T. Shannon MA(Auck) PhD(Otago)
1999  Anita Gibbs PhD(Brist) CertWSt(Open) CQSW

Senior Lecturers 1996  Peter E. Walker MCApSc PhD DipGrad
CertSocWk(Otago)
2002  Anaru D. Eketone MCApSc DPH DipSCWk
CertHProm(Otago)
2004  Lynnette E. Briggs BA DipSW(Cant)
MSW(Massey) PhD(Otago)

Lecturers 1995  Shayne W. Walker BA MCApSc DipSocS(Otago)
2005  Emily Keddell BA MCApSc PGDipSocSc(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow 1998  Claire E. Perry MCApSc DipGrad
CertSocWk(Otago)

Teaching Fellow 2002  Liisa A. Tate-Manning CandHum(Turku)
PGDipSocStud PGDipSW(Qu)
DipGrad(Otago)

Administrator 1990  Pamela J. Jemmett BCom(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF THEOLOGY AND RELIGIOUS STUDIES

Professors 1988  Paul R. Trebilco BSc(Cant) BD(Otago) PhD(Durh)
(Professor since 2003, Head of Department)
1997  Ivor J. Davidson MA PhD(Glas) MTh(Edin)
(Professor since 2005)
2009  Andrew W. Bradstock MA(Brist) MTheol(Otago)
PhD(Kent) (Howard Paterson Professor of Theology and Public Issues)

Associate Professors 1989  Gregory W. Dawes SSL(Rome Pont Bib Inst)
BTheol PhD PGDipTheol(Otago)
2005  Murray A. Rae BArch(Auck) BA BD(Otago)
PhD(Lond)
### Staff: Humanities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Degrees/Qualifications</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>B. William Sweetman</td>
<td>BA(Lanc) MPhil PhD(Cantab)</td>
<td>2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Timothy D. Cooper</td>
<td>BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)</td>
<td>2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>James E. Harding</td>
<td>BA(Manc) MA PhD PCHE(Sheff)</td>
<td>2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lynne M. Baab</td>
<td>BS(Williamette) MDiv(Fuller Theol Sem) PhD(Washington)</td>
<td>2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Erica Baffelli</td>
<td>BA PhD(Venice)</td>
<td>2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrator</td>
<td>Mary P. Griffiths</td>
<td></td>
<td>2004</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NATIONAL CENTRE FOR PEACE AND CONFLICT STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Degrees/Qualifications</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professor and Director</td>
<td>Kevin P. Clements</td>
<td>BA(Hons) PhD(Well)</td>
<td>2009</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FACULTY OF LAW

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Degrees/Qualifications</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professor and Dean</td>
<td>R. Mark Henaghan</td>
<td>BA LLB(Hons)(Otago)</td>
<td>1982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Professor since 2000)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>Kevin E. Dawkins</td>
<td>BA LLB(Otago) LLM(Mich)</td>
<td>1972</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>John A. Smillie</td>
<td>LLB(Otago) LLM JSJ(Yale)</td>
<td>1973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geoffrey G. Hall</td>
<td>LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Well)</td>
<td>1975</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Richard R. Mahoney</td>
<td>BA LLB(Br Col) BCL(Oxon)</td>
<td>1984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Peter D. G. Skegg</td>
<td>LLB(Hons)(Auck) MA DPhil(Oxon)</td>
<td>1984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rex J. Ahdar</td>
<td>LLM(Cant) PhD(Otago)</td>
<td>1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nicola S. Peart</td>
<td>Drs(Leiden) LLM(Cape Town)</td>
<td>1987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paul A. Roth</td>
<td>BA(Brown) LLM(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Bryn Mawr)</td>
<td>1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>J. Stuart Anderson</td>
<td>LLB(Lond) BCL MA(Oxon)</td>
<td>1990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>John B. Dawson</td>
<td>LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Harv)</td>
<td>1990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Professor</td>
<td>Richard J. Sutton</td>
<td>BA LLM(Auck) LLM(Harv)</td>
<td>1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Professor 1980-2004, Emeritus Professor since 2005)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>Donna M. Buckingham</td>
<td>BA LLB(Otago)</td>
<td>1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Struan R. Scott</td>
<td>LLB(Otago) SJD(Duke)</td>
<td>1990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Andrew C. Geddis</td>
<td>BA(Hons) LLM(Hons)(Otago) LLH(Harv)</td>
<td>2000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Senior Lecturers
1975 Nigel J. Jamieson BA(NZ) LLB(Well) LLD(Otago)
1985 Selene E. Mize BSc(Northwestern) JD(Stan)
1986 Michael S. Robertson BA LLB(York, Can)
       MA(Tor) LLM(Lond)
1989 Margaret J. Briggs LLM(Otago)
1989 Nicola R. Wheen BA LLM(Otago)
1999 Jacinta A. Ruru BA(Well) LLM(Otago)
2001 Shelley E. Griffths BCom LLB(Hons) MA(Otago)
       CA
2003 Barry C. Allan BCom LLM(Otago) BA(Massey)
       LLM(Well)
2005 Jessica F. M. Palmer BCom LLM(Auck)
       LLM(Cantab)
2006 A. Ceri Warnock LLB(Hons)(Cardiff) LLM(Auck)

Lecturers
2006 Stephen E. Smith BSc(Alta) LLM(Harv) JD(Qu)
2007 Tracey D. Epps BA LLB(Hons)(Auck)
       LLM SJD(Tor)

Professional Practice
Fellow
1991 Judith A. Ferguson BA LLB(Hons)(Otago)

Faculty Administrator
1999 Marie-Louise Neilsen MA(Auck) ANZIM

SCHOOL OF MĀORI, PACIFIC AND INDIGENOUS STUDIES

Professor and Dean
2009 Paul J. Tapsell MA(Auck) DPhil(Oxon)

Professor
1991 Michael P. J. Reilly MA(Well) PhD(ANU)
       (Professor since 2008)

Senior Lecturers
1992 James E. Williams BA(Hons)(Well)
       MA PhD(Otago)
2002 Brendan J. Hokowhitu BA BPhEd PhD(Otago)
       MA(Vic BC)
2003 Poia Rewi MA(Waik) PhD(Otago)
2004 Jenny Bryant-Tokalau BA PGDipArts(Otago)
       MA(PNG) PhD(Monash)
2008 Raewyn Tangiwai Rewi BEd(Waik) MIndS(Otago)
       HDipTch(Hamilton)

Lecturers
1999 Nathan W. Matthews BA PGDipArts PhD(Otago)
1999 R. Michelle Schaaf BCom MA
       PGDipArts(Otago)
2001 Karyn A. Paringatai MA(Otago)
2005 W. Paerau Warbrick LLB MA PGDipArts
       DipGrad(Otago)
2008 Lachlan Paterson BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO COLLEGE OF EDUCATION

The Dunedin College of Education merged with the University's Faculty of Education on 1 January 2007 to create the University of Otago College of Education. For each member of staff the year shown is the date of taking up continuous appointment in either the Dunedin College of Education (marked with an asterisk) or the University.

Professor and Dean 2005 Helen May BEdStud MA PhD DipEdStud(Well) DipTchg
Associate Dean (Academic) 1986 Kwok-Wing Lai BSocSc MA CertEd(HK) MEd(Qu) EdD(Tor) (Professor since 2007) (Director, Centre for Distance Education and Learning Technologies)
Programme Directors 1986* Lynette R. Foote BA MEd DipEd(Otago) DipTchg (Early Childhood Education) 1987* A. Clare Church MEd(Otago) DipTchg (Primary Education) 1990* Gaynor R. Corkery BA MPhil(Massey) TTC (Secondary Education)
Operations Manager 1997* Joanne G. Henderson BCom(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION STUDIES AND PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE

Professors 2005 Lisa F. Smith BA(Montclair) MA EdD(Rutgers) (Professor since 2007, Head of Department) 2005 Jeffrey K. Smith AB(Princeton) PhD(Chicago)
Emeritus Professor 1974 Anne B. Smith BHSc BA(Otago) MEd PhD(Alta) FRSNZ (Professor since 2000 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
Associate Professor 2008 Claire Fletcher-Flinn BPsych(W Aust) PhD(La Trobe)
Senior Lecturers 1989* Jill M. Paris BA(Hons)(Otago) MEd(Tchg) DipTchg(Adv) (DCE) (Southland Campus) 1990* Jill C. A. Irvine MEd DipGrad (Otago) DipNZFKU
1991* Yvonne K. Brouwer BEd(Otago) DipTchg TTC
1994* Fiona Ellis MEd(Tchg)(DCE) PGDipChAd
   DipGrad (Otago) DipTchg
1995* Colleen M. Leacock-Johnson BEd
   MEd(Tchg)(Otago) DipGrad(Otago)
   PGDipEd(Tchg)(DCE) DipTchg
1995* Tracy J. Rohan BA(Cant) MA PGDipArts(Otago)
   DipTchg
1995* Gillian E. Rutherford BA(Well) MEd(Alta)
   PhD(Otago) DipTchg
1998* N. Ruth Gasson MA PhD(Otago) DipTchg
1999* I. Maxwell Gold BA MEd PGDipEdPs
   DipEd(Otago) DipTchg
1999* G. Ross Notman BA(Hons)(Otago) MEdAdmin
   PhD(Massey) DipEd(Otago) DipTchg
   AFNZIM
2000 Keryn M. Pratt BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2000* Brenda M. Shanks MEd(UTAS)
   DipEdLdrship(DCE) CertEdMan TTC
   MNZARE (Southland Campus)
2001* A. Parker Ormond BEd(Tchg)(DCE) DipTchg
   CertEdMan (Southland Campus)
2002 Karen M. Nairn MA(Cant) PhD(Waik)
   DipTchg
2004* Judith M. Buckley BA(Otago) DipTchg
   (Southland Campus)
2004 Susan E. Sandretto BA(UC Davis)
   MA DipTchg(CSU Sacramento) PhD(Otago)

1993* Philippa A. Laufiso DipTchg (Southland Campus)
1998* Marama H. Pohatu BEd(Tchg)(DCE) DipTchg
1999* Hine T. Waititi DipTchg
1999* Meredith A. Wyatt MA PGDipArts(Otago)
2002* Judith Layland BEd(Tchg)(DCE)
   PGDipChAd(Otago) CertEd(Leeds)
2002* Shelley A. Sugrue BEd MEd(Tchg)(Otago)
   PGDipEd(DCE) DipNZFKU
2003* Timothy J. Linzey BA(Hons)(Otago) DipTchg
   TTC
2004* Meredith D. Kelly BEd(Tchg)(DCE) DipTchg
   (Southland Campus)
2005* Mary J. Snowden BEd(AdultEd)(Massey)
   DipTchg TTC (Southland Campus)
2006 Gregory J. Burnett BEd DPhil(NE) DipTchg
2006* Mary C. O’Rourke BEd(Tchg)(DCE) DipTchg
   (Southland Campus)

Administrator 1995 Rosemary J. Watson DipActg(Open Poly) FCIS
DEPARTMENT OF CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT AND TEACHING

Senior Lecturers

1998* Margaret A. Campbell-Price MTour DipTour
   DipPhEd(Otago) DipTchg
   (Head of Department)
1986* Suzanne J. Renner MFA(Utah) DipPhEd(Otago)
   DipTchg
1987* Neil D. Lusher BSc(Well) DipTchg
1989* Errol J. Moore BA PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg
   FTCL
1989* Carole I. Randall BEd(Otago) DipTchg LTCL
1991* Sharon L. Young MEd DipGrad(Otago)
   DipTchg(Higher) TTC
1993* Patricia A. Brooking BA(Massey) MA(Deakin)
   DipTchg
1996* Patricia M. Wells BA(Otago) MA
   GradDip(Drama Ed)(Griff) DipTchg
1997* David R. Bell BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
   DipFA(Cant) DipTchg
1997* Barbara I. Ferguson BEd PGDipArts(Otago)
   DipTchg
1997* Helen W. Trevethan MEd(Otago) DipTchg
1998* Raylene J. Galvin BEd(Otago) DipTchg(Adv)
1998* Kerry L. Mackay BEd(Otago) DipTchg
1998* Christopher R. Linsell BSc(Hons)(Birm)
   MSc(Lond) PhD (Otago) DipTchg
1998* John F. Taylor BA(Cant) PGDipEd(Tchg)(Otago)
   DipTchg CertTESOL
1999* Denise J. Carter BEd(Massey) DipTchg TTC
1999* Melissa A. Marks BEd(Otago) DipTchg TTC
2001* Joneen M. Walker BEd(Tchg)(DCE) TTC
   DipTchg
2002* D. Adair Polson-Genge BA(Otago) DipTchg TTC
   (Southland Campus)
2003* Angela L. Miller BEd BCapSc(Otago) DipTchg
2004* Karyn A. Fielding BA BSc(Cant) DipTchg
2004* P. Gaye McDowell DipPhEd(Otago) DipTchg

Lecturers

1992* Timothy M. Elliott BTchLng(CCE) DTC Dip
   Tchg(Adv) TTC CertEdMan
1999* Catherine M. Morrison BEd(Otago) DipTchg
   ATCL
1999* Lynn M. Tozer BEd BA(Hons)(Otago)
   MA(Delaware) DipTchg CertEdMan
2001* Gillian McFarlane BEd(Otago) MEd(W’gong)
   DipTchg TTC CertTESOL
2002* Phillippa M. Rhodes BEd(Massey)
   DipYouth&CmtyWrk DipTchg
2004* Pauline K. Smith BEd(Tchg)(DCE) DipTchg
   (Southland Campus)
2005* Allison J. McKenzie BEd(Otago) MEd(Cant) DipTchg (*Southland Campus*)
2005* Marjorie Scott BEd(Tchg)(DCE) DipTchg
2008 Hugh D. Morrison BTh(Aust Coll Theol) BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Massey) DipTchg

Professional Practice Fellow 2008 Andrea L. Robertson BEd PGDipTchg(Otago) CertTchgICT(DCE) DipTchg
Administrator 2006 Olivia L. Blundell

SOUTHLAND CAMPUS – Ahuahu Te Mātauranga
Director 1994* David J. Comerford BA(Hons)(Well) PGDipBusAdmin DipGuidCouns(Massey) DipTchg
Deputy Director 1989* Jill M. Paris BA(Hons)(Otago) MEd(Tchg) DipTchg(Adv) (DCE)

EDUCATION SUPPORT SERVICES
Director 1994* David J. Comerford BA(Hons)(Well) PGDipBusAdmin DipGuidCouns(Massey) DipTchg
Associate Director 1989* Ian D. Morrison BA DipEd(Otago) DipGrad(DCE) DipTchg
Manager, Professional Education Services 1992* Darrell D. J. Latham MEd EdD(Tas) DipEdMan DipSpecEd DipTchg(Adv) TTC(EOD)
Secondary School Co-ordinator 2000* Ian A. Stevens BA(Otago) DipTchg
Advisers/Facilitators (Dunedin) 1995* Pauline M. Douglas BA MEd DipEd(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) LTCL
1995* A. S. Huata Holmes ATPL(ICAO) TTC TMM
1998* Doris Lancaster BTchLn(CCE) DipTchg(Higher)
1999* Jennifer R. Harrex BEd(DCE) DipTchg(Higher)
1999* Lynn M. Tozer BA(Hons) BEd(Otago) MA(Delaware) DipTchg CertEdMan(DCE)
2000* Carmela C. Thomas-Small BA MTchg PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg
2001* Peter H. King TTC
2002* Marilyn A. Holmes MSc(Curtin) DipGrad(Otago) TTC(Palm Nth) CertEdMan(DCE)
2005* Marilyn J. Thompson BA(Otago) MEd(DCE) PGDipCouns (Massey)
Advisers/Facilitators
(Southland) 2001* Cheryl Pym BEd(Massey) HigherDipTchg(SecHomeEcon)
(State College of Victoria, Rusden) 2001* Christine M. Walsh DipGrad(Otago)
DipTchg(Adv) TTC CertEdMan 2001* Lynelle Woods BEd(Tchg)(DCE)
2003* Janice I. Cowan BTchLn (CCE) DipTchg(ECE) 2004* Raewyn M. Green BTchLn (CCE)
DipTchg(Adv)(Palm Nth) 2005* Grant Godby DipTchg(Higher) PGDipEd(Auck)
2005* Mary J. Snowden BAdultEd(Massey)
DipTchg TTC

CENTRE FOR RESEARCH ON CHILDREN AND FAMILIES
Professor and Director 2008 Gordon T. Harold MS(Iowa State) PhD(Cardiff)
(Alexander McMillan Professor of Childhood Studies) 2005* Jeffrey K. Smith AB(Princeton) PhD(Chicago)
(Co-Director) Emeritus Professor 1974 Anne B. Smith BHSc BA(Otago) MEd PhD(Alta)
FRSNZ (Professor since 2000 and Emeritus Professor since 2006) Senior Research Fellow 1995 Nicola J. Taylor BSW(Hons)(Massey)
LLB(Hons) PhD(Otago) CQSW Lecturer 1995 J. Michael Gaffney MEd MA PGDipArts(Otago)
DipTchg (Deputy Director) Research Fellow 1989 Megan M. Gollop BSc(Hons) MEd(Otago)

EDUCATIONAL ASSESSMENT RESEARCH UNIT
Professors 1973 Terence J. Crooks BSc(Hons)(Cant) MS PhD(Ill)
(Professor since 2004, Co-Director) 2005 Jeffrey K. Smith AB(Princeton) PhD(Chicago)
(Co-Director) Senior Research Fellow 1992 Lester C. Flockton JP BA MEd(Otago) DipTchg
NZTTC Professional Practice Fellow 2004 Jane E. White BEd(Otago) DipTchg Production Editor 2002 Lynette B. Jones MA(Auck)
DIVISION OF SCIENCES

Pro-Vice-Chancellor 1987 Vernon A. Squire Polar Medal BSc(Hons)(Wales) PhD(Cantab) DSc(Wales) FRSNZ FIMA CMath FNZMS (Professor)

Associate Dean (Research) 2002 Gary S. Wilson BSc BMus PhD(Well)

Divisional Administrator 1970 Bryan R. Johnston BA BCom(Otago)

Assistant Administrator (Academic Affairs) 1989 Claire D. Jordan BCom(Otago)

Divisional Marketing and Communications Co-ordinator 2004 Rose A. Harrison BA(Otago)

Executive Assistant 1984 Valerie J. White

Divisional Financial Analyst 2002 Andrea S. Lunam BCom(Otago) CA

PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Professor and Dean 2007 Douglas G. Booth BSc(Melb) MSc(Natal) PhD(Macq)

Professors 1991 Steven J. Jackson BA(W Ont) MS PhD(Ill) (Professor since 2007)

2004 Roger M. Bartlett BSc(Hons)(Bath) MSc(City) PhD(Nott) (Professor since 2007)

Associate Professors 1985 J. Gregory Anson MS(Wyoming) PhD(Penn State) DipPhEd(Otago) (Director, Applied Science Programmes)

1987 Kenneth P. Hodge MS(Montana) PhD(Ill) DipPhEd(Otago)

1992 Lisette C. Burrows BA BPhEd(Otago) PhD(W’gong) PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg

Senior Lecturers 1992 Phillip J. Handcock BPhEd PhD(Otago) MSc(Alta)

1995 Motohide Miyahara BA(Ritsumeikan) MA(Antioch) MEd(Tokyo) MSc PhD(UCLA)

1995 Nancy J. Rehrer BA(Duke) MSc(Clemson) PhD(Maastricht)

1998 Michael A. Boyes BEd(Massey) MEd(PE)(W Aust) PhD(Otago) DipTchg

1998 Tania G. Cassidy MPhEd DipGrad(Otago) PhD(Deakin) DipTchg
2001  James D. Cotter BSc MPhEd( Otago)  
   PhD(W’gong)  
2002  Elaine A. Rose BSc(Hons)(Glas) PhD(Wales)  
2002  Michael P. Sam BPhEd(Alta) MA(New Br)  
   PhD(Otago)  
2003  Christopher Button BSc(Hons) PhD(Manc Met)  
2003  Mark A. Falcous BA(Hons)(De Mont) MA(Qu)  
   PhD(Lough)  
2005  Sally Shaw BA(Hons)(York) MSc(Sheff)  
   PhD(De Mont)  
2009  Sandra Mandić BPhEd(Novi Sad)  
   MSc PhD(Alta)  

Lecturers  

2000  Lynnette M. Jones BSc BPhEd(Hons)  
   PhD(Otago)  
2002  J. Ihirangi C. Heke BA MEd PhD  
   DipGrad(Otago)  
2004  Melanie D. Bussey BPhEd MSc(New Br)  
   PhD(Otago)  
2006  Justine B. Allen BPhEd BSc(Otago) MA(Vic BC)  
   PhD(De Mont)  
2006  Shayne P. Galloway MS PhD(Ind)  
2006  Alexandra I. Kolb MA(Col) MPhil PhD(Cantab)  
2008  Ojeya Cruz Banks MA PhD(Arizona)  
2009  Joshua I. Newman MSc(Memphis)  
   PhD(Maryland)  

Senior Teaching Fellows  

1997  Alison East MPhEd(Otago)  
1999  Marguerita I. Lázár MA(Otago)  

Professional Practice Fellow  

2000  Carolyn A. Jenkins MPhEd(Otago)  

Technical and IT Manager  

1992  Christopher J. Sullivan BCom(Otago)  

Administration Manager  

1996  Helen Carman NZCTP  

Administrator for Sports Studies  

1999  Beverley Lawrence BA(Hons)(Herts) DipMgmt  
   DipTchg  

SCIENCE

DEPARTMENT OF ANATOMY AND STRUCTURAL BIOLOGY
See Division of Health Sciences

DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY
See Division of Health Sciences
DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY

Professor
1971 J. Bastow Wilson BSc PhD(Wales) FRSNZ
(Professor since 2005, Head of Department)

Associate Professors
1992 Paul L. Guy BSc(Hons) PhD(ANU)
GradDipMolBiol(Tas)
1995 Catriona L. Hurd BSc(Hons)(Liv) PhD(Belf)
1997 Katharine J. M. Dickinson BSc(Sheff) PhD(Tas)

Senior Lecturers
1994 David J. Burritt MSc PhD(Cant)
1996 Janice M. Lord BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
1999 David A. Orlovich BSc(Hons) PhD(NSW)

Honorary Fellows
1992 William G. Lee BSc PhD(Otago)
2007 Peter R. Espie BAgSc(Lincoln) PhD(Cant)

Head Technician
1995 Mary Anne Miller BA DipBusStuds(Massey)

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

Professors
1980 Keith A. Hunter MSc(Auck) PhD(E Anglia)
FNZIC FRSNZ
(Professor since 1994, Head of Department)
1969 James Simpson BSc PhD(S’ton) FNZIC FRSC
(Professor since 1995)
1971 Robin A. J. Smith BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
FNZIC FRSNZ MRSC
(Professor since 2000, Mellor Professor)
1991 Sally A. Brooker BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) CChem
FNZIC MRSC MRSNZ (Professor since 2006)

Emeritus Professor
1967 Brian H. Robinson MSc(NZ) PhD(Cant) FNZIC
FRSNZ (Professor since 1985 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)

Associate Professors
1972 Barrie M. Peake BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) FNZIC
1975 A. James McQuillan BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
FNZIC
1981 Lyall R. Hanton BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Cantab)
FNZIC
1990 David S. Larsen MSc PhD(Auck)
1991 Allan G. Blackman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC
1993 Keith C. Gordon BSc PhD(Belf) MRSC CChem
MRSNZ FNZIC
1996 Russell D. Frew BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1996 Henrik G. Kjaergaard CandScient PhD(Odense)
FNZIC

Senior Lecturers
1975 Rex T. Weavers BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1992 Alan R. Hayman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1992 Eng W. Tan BSc PhD(Adel) MNZIC
Staff: Sciences

Lecturers 2006 Kimberly J. Hageman BA(Ohio) PhD(Oregon)
2006 Guy N. L. Jameson MChem(Oxon)
          Dr techn(Vienna)
2008 James D. Crowley MSc(Well) PhD(Chicago)
2008 Nigel T. Lucas BSc(Hons) PhD(ANU)

Senior Research Fellows 2001 Sylvia A. Sander BSc PhD(Kaiserslautern)
2005 Claudine H. Stirling BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(ANU)
          (Scientific Director, Centre for Trace Element Analysis)
2006 Stephen C. Moratti MSc PhD(Auck)

Research Fellows 1996 Malcolm R. Reid BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2001 Robert F. Strzepek BSc(McG) PhD(Br Col)
2002 Abdul Rahman Manas MSc PhD(Otago)

Senior Teaching Fellow 2003 David A. McMorran BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow 1967 M. Ross Grimmett MSc(NZ) PhD(Massey)
          FNZIC

Adjunct Professor 2007 Donald L. Macalady BSc(Penn State) PhD(Wis)

Honorary Professor 2001 Philip D. Boyd BSc(Wales) PhD(Qu)

Honorary Fellows 1996 Nigel B. Perry BSc(Hons)(Brist) PhD(Otago)
1997 Stephen D. Lorimer BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
          MNZIC MSMPR
2001 Michael P. Murphy BA(Dub) PhD(Cantab)

Scientific Officer 1974 Mervyn Thomas BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Technicians 1971 Garth R. Tyrrell
1976 Robert N. McAllister NZCS
1983 Marianne E. Dick BSc(Otago)
1985 Catherine A. Bennett NZCS
1990 Pauline H. Bandeen NZCS
2006 Robert Alumbaugh BA(Cal State) MSc(Oregon)

Glassblower 1981 John Wells

Systems Administrator 2006 Mathew J. Rooney BCom(Otago)

Financial Administrator 2008 Adrian N. Evans

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

Senior Lecturer 1997 Brendan J. McCane BSc PhD(James Cook)
          PGCertTertT(Otago) MIEEE
          (Head of Department)

Professors 1979 Geoff Wyvill BA(Oxon) MSc PhD(Brad) FNZCS
          MACM (Professor since 2001)
2000 Michael D. Atkinson BA DPhil DipAdvMath(Oxon)
Associate Professors
1989 Anthony V. Robins BSc(Hons)(Cant) MA DPhil(Sus)
2000 Michael H. Albert BMath(Wat) DPhil(Oxon)

Senior Lecturers
1989 Christopher C. Handley MSc(Natal) PhD(Otago)
1995 Paul F. Werstein BSEE MS(Houston) PhD(Otago)
1998 Zhiyi Huang BSc PhD(Changsha)
1998 Alistair J. Knott BA(Oxon) MSc PhD(Edin)
1999 Willem A. Labuschagne MSc(P Elizabeth) PhD(Rand Afrikaans) MNZCS MASL
2006 Andrew S. P. Trotman MA PhD(Otago)

Lecturers
1998 Richard A. O’Keefe MSc(Auck) PhD(Edin)
1999 Nathan C. Rountree MusB PhD DipGrad(Otago)
2007 Janet Rountree BA MusB PhD PGDipMus DipGrad(Otago)
2008 Lubica Benuskova MA(Vanderbilt) RNDr PhD(Comenius)

Senior Teaching Fellows
1997 Sandra L. Garner BA(Otago)
1998 Nicholas B. Meek BA PGDipArts(Otago)
2000 Iain E. Hewson BSc(Otago)

Teaching Fellows
2000 Raymond G. Scurr MSc(Otago)
2003 Matthew J. Jenkin BSc(Hons)(Otago)
2003 Cameron R. Kerr BSc(Otago)

Technical Team Leader
1996 David J. Robertson BSc(Otago)

Senior Technician
1990 Allan E. Hayes NZCE

Systems Administrators
1984 Catherine A. Chandra BBS(Massey)
1990 Tracey M. Cuthbertson BSc PGDipSci(Otago)

Department Administrator
1989 Kaye L. Saunders NZCS

DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN STUDIES
Senior Lecturer
2002 Sarah J. Wakes BSc(Hons) PhD(Nott) CEng
MIMarEST (Head of Department)

Professor
2004 Thomas S. Bley Diplom-Designer
(Hochschule für Bildende Künste, Hamburg)
MID(Pratt Institute, New York)

Senior Lecturers
1994 Mark McGuire BA(Guelph) BES(Wat)
MA(Otago) PhD(Auck)
2002 Noel D. Waite BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Lecturers
1984 Nicholas J. Laird BA(Cant) BArch(Hons)(Well)
2001 Michael R. Abbott BArch(Auck)
PGDipCApSc(Otago)
2006 Ralf Hebecker Diplom-Designer
(Fachhochschule Köln)
Staff: Sciences

**Senior Teaching Fellows**
- 1996 Gavin P. O’Brien BArch(Auck) DipFAA(Otago Poly)
- 2001 Grant P. Baxter BSc(Otago)

**Professional Practice Fellows**
- 2001 Alexander J. Gilks BA(Otago) PGDipTchg(Wgtn C E)
- 2006 Michael J. Findlay BA(Otago)
- 2007 Andrew Wallace DipID(Wgtn Poly)

**Administrator/Senior Technician**
- 1989 Jane McAuslan BCom(Otago) NZCE(Civil)

**DEPARTMENT OF FOOD SCIENCE, CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES**

**Associate Professor**
- 1997 Philip J. Bremer MSc PhD(Otago) *(Head of Department)*

**CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES**

**Professor**
- 1966 Raechel M. Laing MS(Tenn) PhD DipEd(Otago) CText FTI (Professor since 2004) *(Section Leader; Director, Clothing and Textiles Centre)*

**Senior Lecturers**
- 1987 Cheryl A. Wilson BHSc MCApSc PhD(Otago) CText ATI
- 2001 Debra J. Carr BSc(Hons)(Sund) PhD(Birm) CEng MIM

**Lecturer**
- 2004 Catherine A. Smith BAppSc(Canberra) BA(Hons)(Melb)

**Postdoctoral Fellow**
- 2007 Bronwyn J. Lowe BEng(Hons)(Monash) BAppSc PhD(C Sturt)

**Technician**
- 2005 Clare J. Nicholls BCapSc(Otago) NZCS

**FOOD SCIENCE**

**Associate Professor**
- 1997 Philip J. Bremer MSc PhD(Otago)

**Senior Lecturers**
- 1990 E. John Birch BA BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey) MBA(Deakin)
- 1999 David W. Everett MSc(Syd) PhD(Wisconsin)
- 2007 Nazimah S. A. Hamid BSc(Nott) MSc PhD(Strath)
- 2008 Alaa El-Din Ahmed Bekhit BSc(Hons)(Alexandria) MSc(Reading) PhD(Lincoln)

**Senior Research Fellow**
- 1993 Patrick J. Silcock BCApSc(Otago) *(Manager, Product Development Research Centre)*

**Lecturers**
- 1980 Janet Mitchell BHSc MA(Otago) *(Registered Dietitian)*
- 2008 Giuseppe Nocella Laurea(Naples) MSc(Aberd) PhD(Newcastle UK)
Staff: Sciences

Research Fellow  2002  Jingtian Han BS(Shangdon)  
                    PhD(Shanghai Institute of Nuclear Research,  
                    Chinese Academy of Sciences)

Assistant Research Fellows  2000  Nerida J. Brennan BSc PGCertPharm(Otago)  
                          2002  Stephanie W. C. Then BSc BCapSc(Otago)

Professional Practice  
Fellow  1996  Fiona J. Nyhof BHSc(Otago)

Honorary Fellows  2008  Conor M. Delahunty BAgSc MSc(NUI)  
                    PhD(Strath)
                          2008  Miang H. Lim BSc(Nfld) MSc PhD(Calif)

Departmental Laboratory  
Manager  2005  Ian K. Ross MSc(Otago)

Departmental  
Administrator  1993  Louise J. Freeman BSc(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY
See Division of Humanities

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

Associate Professor  1982  R. Ewan Fordyce BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)  
                    (Head of Department)

Professors  1970  Richard J. Norris MA DPhil(Oxon) FGS FRSNZ  
                    (Professor since 1999)
                    1970  Alan F. Cooper BSc(Hons)(Sheff) PhD(Otago)  
                    (Professor since 2002)
                    1983  David Craw BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MSc(Calg)  
                    (Professor since 2008)

Associate Professors  1988  Daphne E. Lee BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
                    1993  James D. L. White BA BSc(TCU) MSc(Missouri)  
                    PhD(UCSB)

Senior Lecturers  2002  Candace E. Martin BS(Hons)(N Carolina)  
                    MPhil PhD(Yale)
                    2002  J. Michael Palin BA(Calif State Fullerton)  
                    MS(New Mexico Tech) PhD(Yale)
                    2003  Andrew R. Gorman BSc(Calgary)  
                    MSc PhD(Br Col)

Lecturer  2008  Virginia G. Toy MSc(Auck) MPhil(ANU)  
                    PhD(Otago)

Teaching Fellows  2003  Kirsteen J. Tinto MESc(Oxon)
                    2007  Raymond S. Marx MSc(Otago)
Scientific Officers 1994 Damian J. Walls MSc(Otago)
2008 Katherine Lilly BSc(Hons) PhD(ANU)

Senior Technical Officer 1987 Michael W. Trinder

Scientific Illustrator 2006 Kay Swann BSc(Hons)(E Anglia) MSc(Wales)

Departmental Administrator 1978 John G. Williams BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Academic Administrator 1987 Adrien Dever

DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN NUTRITION

Professors 1988 C. Murray Skeaff BSc(Hons) PhD(Guelph)
(Professor since 2007, Head of Department)
1976 Christine D. Thomson MHSc PhD(Otago)
(Professor since 2006)
1988 Jim Mann CNZM MB ChB PhD(Cape Town)
MA DM(Oxon) FFPHM FRACP FRSNZ
(Joint with Medicine)
1996 Rosalind S. Gibson MS(Calif) BSc PhD(Lond)
FRSNZ

Associate Professor 1989 Winsome R. Parnell BHSc PhD(Otago)
MSc(Guelph) (Registered Dietitian)

Senior Lecturers 1987 Caroline Horwath BSc(Hons) PhD(Adel)
1988 Sheila A. Skeaff MSc(Guelph) PhD(Otago)
1992 Penelope A. Field BHSc MBA(Otago)
(Registered Dietitian)
1997 Tracy L. Perry PhD DipHSc PGDipSci(Otago)
1999 Alexandra W-A. H. Chisholm MCapSc PhD
DipHSc(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2000 Anne-Louise M. Heath BSc(Hons) BA(Hons)
PhD(Otago)

Lecturers 1998 Louise A. Mainvil BS(Adel) MSc(Otago)
(Registered Dietitian)
2004 Rachel C. Brown MSc PhD(Otago)
2008 Lisa A. Houghton MSc(Guelph) PhD(Tor)
(Registered Dietitian)
2008 Paula M. L. Skidmore BMS PhD(Belfast)
2008 Bernard J. B. Venn BA(Hons)(NE Lond Poly)
PhD DipGrad(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows 2002 Fiona Lovelock DipHSc(Otago)
(Registered Dietitian)
2003 Rebecca T. Cooke BPhEd MSc(Otago)
2003 Barbara H. Crooks DipHSc(Otago)
DipMgmt(NZIM) (Registered Dietitian)
2004 Ruth L. Thomson BCapSc(Otago)
(Registered Dietitian)
2006  Charlotte J. Cannin BSc PGDipDiet(Otago)  
    (Registered Dietitian)
2006  Janene D. McNamara BCApSc PGDipDiet(Otago)  
    (Registered Dietitian)
2006  Nicola C. Russell BHSc PGDipDiet(Otago)  
    (Registered Dietitian)
2007  Silke Hellwig BSc PGDipDiet(Otago)  
    (Registered Dietitian)
2007  Katherine A. White BCApSc(Otago)
2008  Louise M. Beckingsale BSc PGDipSportMed  
    PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2008  Susan C. Benny DipHsc PGDipSc(Otago)  
    (Registered Dietitian)
2008  Sarah E. Elliott BSc PGDipDiet(Otago)  
    (Registered Dietitian)

Honorary Research 2008  Timothy J. Green MSc(Sask) PhD(Guelph)  
    (Registered Dietitian)
Honorary Fellow 2001  Pheng Soon Lee BSc(Hons)(Flin) MB BS(Sing)  
    MFPM MBA(Warw)

DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SCIENCE
See Division of Commerce

DEPARTMENT OF MARINE SCIENCE

Associate Professor 1988  P. Keith Probert BSc(Hons) PhD(Lond) ARCS  
    (Head of Department)
Professor 2002  Gary S. Wilson BMus BSc(Hons) PhD(Well)  
    (Professor since 2009)
Associate Professors 1980  Michael F. Barker MSc PhD(Auck)  
    1990  Stephen M. Dawson MSc(Auck) PhD(Cant)  
    1992  Abigail M. Smith BA(Colby) SM(MIT)  
    DPhil(Waik)  
    1997  Stephen R. Wing BSc(Hons)(Humboldt)  
    PhD(Davis)
Senior Lecturer 1990  M. Ross Vennell BE(Auck) PhD(MIT/WHOI)
Lecturers 2001  Miles D. Lamare BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
    2005  Candida Savage MSc(Cape Town)  
    PhD(Stockholm)
Adjunct Lecturers 2005  Christopher Lalas BSc(Hons)(Syd) PhD(Otago)  
    2006  Ashley A. Rowden BSc(Hons)(Lond)  
    PhD(Plym)
Programme Director, 2001  Sally F. Carson BSc(Mt All)  
    New Zealand Marine  
    Studies Centre  
    MSc(Alta)
Manager, Portobello Marine Laboratory 1979 Beverley Dickson NZCS

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS

Professors
1998 Richard J. Barker BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)
   (Professor since 2007, Head of Department)
1985 Derek A. Holton BSc MA DipEd(Melb)
   PhD(McG) FRSNZ FTICA FNZMS
2007 Jörg Frauendiener Dip DrPhil Habil(Tübingen)

Associate Professors 1970 John Clark MSc PhD(Aberd)
1976 Peter C. Fenton MSc(Melb) PhD(Lond)
1989 Robert E. L. Aldred MSc PhD(Melb) FTICA
1991 David J. Fletcher MSc PhD(S’ton)

Senior Lecturers 1966 John A. Harraway MSc(Otago)
1973 Dennis J. McCaughan BA(Hons)(Belf)
   PhD(ANU)
1974 John A. Shanks BSc(Hons)(Liv)
   MSc DPhil(Oxon)
1975 M. John Curran MSc(Otago) PhD(Notre Dame)
1986 Laimonis Kavalieris MMath(Newcastle NSW)
   PhD(ANU)
2001 Boris Baeumer Vordiplom(Tübingen)
   MSc PhD(Louisiana State)

Lecturers 1975 A. Bramley Evans BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1975 Gerrard F. Liddell BSc(Hons)(Cant)
   MSc PhD(Qu)
1991 Austina S. S. Clark BSc(Tamkang)
   MSc PhD DipGrad(Otago) DipTchg
2006 Mihály Kovács MS(Eötvös Loránd, Budapest)
   MS PhD(Louisiana State)
2007 Peter W. Dillingham MS(Alaska)
2008 Christopher J. Fonnesbeck MS(Br Col)
   PhD(Georgia)

Teaching Fellows 1998 Claire M. Cameron MSc DipGrad(Otago)
2001 Warren W. Palmer BSc BA(Hons)(Otago)
   DipTchg

DEPARTMENT OF MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY
See Division of Health Sciences

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACOLOGY AND TOXICOLOGY
See Division of Health Sciences
DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

Professors

1980  Robert J. Ballagh BSc(Hons)(Cant)
       PhD(Colorado) FRSNZ
       (Professor since 2001, Head of Department)
2005  Crispin W. Gardiner MSc(Auck) DPhil(Oxon)
       DrRerNat hc(Innsbruck) FRSNZ FAPS FNZIP

Emeritus Professor

1973  C. Gerald Carrington MSc(Otago)
       MA DPhil(Oxon) MNZIP FIPENZ FRSNZ
       (Professor since 1999 and Emeritus Professor since 2008)

Associate Professors

1978  Neil R. Thomson BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MNZIP
1988  Patricia J. Langhorne BSc(Hons)(Aberd)
       PhD(Cantab) MInstP MNZIP
1998  Andrew C. Wilson BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2002  C. R. (Bob) Lloyd BSc(Hons) PhD(Flin)
       MScSoc(NSW) MAPESM
2007  Colin Fox MSc(Auck) PhD(Cantab)

Senior Lecturers

1989  Zhifa Sun BS(Northwestern, Xian)
       MS(Beijing Inst of Chem Tech) PhD(Tianjin)
2000  David A. W. Hutchinson BSc(Hons) PhD(Exe)
2001  Craig J. Rodger BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2003  Timothy C. A. Molteno BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2004  P. Blair Blakie BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Lecturers

2007  Mikkel F. Andersen MSc(Aarhus)
       PhD(Weizmann)
2007  Jevon J. Longdell BSc(Waik) MSc(Auck)
       PhD(ANU)

Senior Teaching Fellows

1988  Paul V. Yates MSc(Otago)
2000  Terence F. Scott BA MSc PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows

2007  Kirsten E. Franklin MSc(Otago)
2008  Paul D. Muir MSc(Otago)

Honorary Fellow

2005  Peter W. Wilson MSc PhD(Otago) DSc(Roskilde)

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOLOGY

See Division of Health Sciences

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Professors

1977  Robert G. Knight MA PhD DipClinPsych(Cant)
       FNZPsS (Professor since 2003) (Provost)
1982  Neil McNaughton MA(Oxon) PhD(S’ton)
       (Professor since 2004)
1985  K. Geoffrey White BSc PhD(Otago) FNZPsS FAPS
       FRSNZ (Professor since 1988)
1986 Wickliffe C. Abraham BA(Virg) PhD(Flor) FRSNZ (Professor since 1998)
1992 Harlene Hayne BA(Colorado College) MS PhD(Rutgers) FRSNZ (Professor since 2003)
1994 Jeffrey O. Miller BA(Ohio State) PhD(Mich) FRSNZ (Professor since 1994)

Emeritus Professor
1967 James R. Flynn MA PhD(Chicago) (Professor of Political Studies 1967-1996, Emeritus Professor since 1997) (Joint with Politics)

Associate Professors
1982 David P. O’Hare BA PhD(Exe)
1986 David K. Bilkey BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1989 Cynthia L. Darlington BA(Hons) PhD(Syd) (Joint with Pharmacology and Toxicology)
1992 Michael W. Colombo BA(Colorado) MS PhD(Rutgers)
1993 J. Elaine Reese BA(Trin Texas) MA PhD(Emory)
1997 Elizabeth A. Franz BA(Whittier) MSc PhD(Purdue)
1997 Jamin B. Halberstadt BA(Swarth) PhD(Indiana)
2005 K. Edward Ruffman BA(York Can) MEd PhD(Tor)

Senior Lecturers
1972 Louis S. Leland BA(Maryland) PhD(Tenn)
1988 Robert P. O’Shea BSc(Hons) PhD(Qld)
1990 Tamar Murachver BA(Calif State) MA PhD(UCSD)
1991 Janice E. Murray BSc(Dal) MA PhD(Wat)
1992 Brent L. Alsop MSc PhD(Auck)
1994 John A. Hunter BSc DPhil(Ulster)
1996 Richard J. Linscott BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipCLPs(Otago)
2003 Liana J. Machado BA(UCLA) PhD(UCDavis)
2004 Elizabeth A. Schaugency BSc(Pittsburgh) MS PhD(Georgia)

Lecturers
2003 Rachel A. Zajac BSc BA(Hons) PhD PGDipCLPs(Otago)
2007 Tamlin Conner BA(Colorado) PhD(Boston College)
2007 Gareth J. Treharne BSc PhD(Birm)
2008 Dione M. Healey BA(Hons) MSc PhD DipClinPsych(Cant)

Research Fellows
1998 Julien E. Gross MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
1998 David Ireland BMedSc(Hons)(Syd) PhD(NSW)
1999  Bruce Mockett BSc PhD DipSci(Massey)
2003  Michael J. Eckert BSc PhD(McM)
2004  Paula J. Sowerby BA(Cant)
        PhD PGDipArts PGDipCLPs(Otago)
2008  Glenn S. Brown BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2008  Mele M. Taumoepeau BA(Well)
        BSc(Hons)(QM Edin) PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
1993  Ione M. Wooles MA DipClinPsych(Cant)
1993  Philippa J. Youard MSc PGDipCLPs(Otago)
2001  Brian Dixon MSc PGDipCLPs(Otago)
2004  Christine M. Scott MSc PGDipCLPs(Otago)

Teaching Fellows
2002  Ann L. Reynolds BA(Massey) MA PhD(Otago)
2008  Fiona K. Jack BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Adjunct Lecturer
2004  Dannette Marie BSc BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Senior Technical Officer
1996  Jeremy M. Anderson NZCE

Technical Officer
1980  Russell J. Phillips NZCE

Senior Computer Programmer
1988  William P. van der Vliet BA BSc(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY

Professors
1992  Hamish G. Spencer MSc(Auck) PhD(Harv)
       (Professor since 2006, Head of Department)
1969  Carolyn W. Burns CBE BSc(Hons)(Cant)
       PhD(Tor) FRSNZ (Professor since 1993)
1982  Alison R. Mercer ONZM BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
       FRSNZ (Professor since 2003)
1985  Lloyd S. Davis BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc(Cant)
       PhD(Alta) (Professor since 2007, Stuart Professor of Science Communication)
1989  Colin R. Townsend BSc DPhil(Sus) FRSNZ
1992  Robert Poulin BSc(McG) PhD(Laval) FRSNZ
       (Professor since 2004)
2008  Jean S. Fleming ONZM BSc(Hons)(Well)
       MSc PhD(Otago)
       (Professor of Science Communication,
        also in Anatomy and Structural Biology)

Associate Professors
1985  David A. Wharton PhD DSc(Brist)
1988  Graham P. Wallis BSc PhD(Wales) (Genetics)
1989  Michael G. Paulin BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Auck)
1990  Ian G. Jamieson BSc(Acad) MSc(Alta) PhD(Auck)
1990  Elisabeth Slooten MSc(Auck) PhD(Cant)
1991  Alison Cree BSc(Hons)(Cant) DPhil(Waik)
       DipNatRes(Cant)
2001 Philip J. Seddon BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
MSc(Wales)
2004 Jonathan M. Waters BSc PhD(Tas)

Senior Lecturers
1997 Phillip J. Bishop MSc(Wales) PhD(Witw)
1997 Gerard P. Closs BSc(La Trobe) PhD(Monash)
2001 Yolanda M. van Heezik BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2002 P. Mark Lokman Ir(Wageningen) PhD(Otago)
2004 Caroline W. Beck BSc(Birm) PhD(Warw)

Lecturers
2008 Shinichi Nakagawa BSc(Hons) PhD(Sheff)
2008 Bruce C. Robertson BSc(Hons) PhD(Qld)

Senior Teaching Fellows
1995 Stephen G. Scott MSc(Auck) PhD(Otago)
1997 Robert T. Wass MSc PGDipArts(Otago)

Pou Here Tangata
2004 Khyla J. Russell BA(Massey)
PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Senior Technical Officer
1970 Murray M. McKenzie NZCE REA

Departmental Administrator
2005 Leanne M. Bodmer

Scientific Illustrator
1990 Kenneth S. Miller
SCHOOL OF SURVEYING

Professor and Dean 2007  G. Brent Hall BA(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(McM)

Professor 1993  John Hannah BSc(Otago) MSc PhD(Ohio State) PGDipSci(Otago) MNZIS RPSurv

Associate Professor 1978  Christopher C. Hoogsteden BScSurv MScT&RP DipPhot(Natal) BCom PhD(Otago) MNZIS

Senior Lecturers 1990  Albert K. Chong BS( Calif State) MSc PhD(Wash) NZCLS NZCD ASPRS RSNZ MNZIS MRSPS
1992  Brian J. Coutts BSc(Cant) MSc(Lincoln) DipSurv(Otago) DipMgmt(NZIM) FNZIS FRICS MNZPI AAMINZ
1995  Paul H. Denys BSc(Cant) MSurv(Otago) PhD(Newcastle UK) MNZIS
2008  David P. Goodwin BSc(Hons)(Cape Town) MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago) FSIZ

Lecturers 1997  Peter D. Knight BA(Guelph) BSc MASc(Tor) DipHydSurv(Humber)
1997  Michael S. Strack BA MSurv PGCertTertT(Otago) NZCLS MNZIS
2008  Gregory H. Leonard MSc PhD(Clarkson) GIPENZ
2008  Pascal J. B. Sirguey MSc(École Centrale de Lyon)

Senior Teaching Fellow 1993  Stewart A. Petrie BE(Hons)(Cant) MSc DIC(Lond) DipMgmt(NZIM) CEng MICE MIPENZ MNZIS MNZIM MALGENZ

Professional Practice Fellows 1999  Donald N. McKinnon BSurv(Otago) NZCLS MNZIS
2006  James J. Bazsika BSurv(Otago) BSc(Rutgers) MNZIS
2006  Fraser W. Jopson BSurv BCom(Otago) MNZIS

Honorary Fellow 2001  William A. Robertson MPP(Well) HonDSurv(Melb) DipTP(Auck) FNZIS MNZPI
DIVISION OF COMMERCE AND SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean 1990 George L. Benwell BSurv PhD(Melb) MPhil(City) MNZCS MISAust (Professor since 2000)
Deputy Dean 2002 Steven Grover BA(Mich) MPhil PhD(Columbia)
Director, Administration 2005 R. Claire Ramsay BA(Waik)
Research Development Co-ordinator 2005 W. Graham McGregor BEd MA PhD(Newcastle UK)
Financial Analyst 2001 Karen L. Ayson BCom(Otago)
Marketing Co-ordinator 2006 Stephen C. F. Geddes BCom MBus(Otago)
Student and Course Administrator 2004 Bronwen E. Cooper BCom DipGrad(Otago)
Executive Assistant 2000 Amanda J. Mabon

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY AND BUSINESS LAW
Senior Lecturer 1994 Katharine L. H. Wynn-Williams BA BCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago) (Head of Department)
Professors 1991 Ralph W. Adler BA(Colgate) MBA(Duke) PhD(NY State) (Professor since 2002)
2008 Roger J. Willett BA(Hons)(E Anglia) PhD(Aberd) FCA(ICAEW)
Associate Professor 1985 John L. Burke BSc(Cant) MBA(W Aust) PhD(Tor)
Senior Lecturers 1989 Stephen W. Baird BSc BA LLB(Otago)
1989 David H. Lont BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1991 Rosalind H. Whiting BSc MCom(Otago) DipEnSt(Adel)
1992 Garry W. Heaton BCom(Cant) MCom(Otago) DipEd(Massey) CA
1998 Carolyn P. Stringer MBus(Acc)(Monash) PhD(Otago) CMA ASA
Lecturers 1988 Elena J. Poletti BA(Auck) MCom PhD PGDipArts PGDipCom(Otago)
1989 Paul S. Theivananthampillai BA(SPac) MCom(NSW) PhD(Otago)
1993 Clare T. Gardner MCom(Otago)
1994 Dyna Seng MCom(Otago)
2001 David W. Sim LLB(Otago)
2006 Nicola S. Holman BCom(Otago) CA
2007 Linda M. Harold MMS(Waik) DipTchg CA
2007 Edwina Hill BA(ANU) BA(Hons)(Curtin)
LLB(Hons)(W’gong)
2007 Louise MacKenzie BBS(Massey)
PGDipTchg(Sec)(Auck CE)
PGDipEdLM(Unitec)
2008 Sriyalatha Kumarasinghe BSc MBA(Sri Jay)
MSc(Tsukuba) PGDipEcDvlpt(Colombo)

Teaching Fellow 2006 Lenny Sunaryo MBA(Prasetiya Mulya)
MCom(Otago)

Departmental Manager 1995 Louise M. Jenkins

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

Professors 2004 David J. Fielding MA DPhil(Oxon)
( Donald Reid Professor and
Head of Department)
1990 P. Dorian Owen MSc PhD(Wales)
2002 William R. Garside BA PhD(Leeds) FRHS
(Professor of History 2002-2006)
2006 Alfred A. Haug Diplom-Volkswirt(Econ)(Konstanz)
MA PhD(Ohio State)

Associate Professors 1994 Paul C. Hansen BCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago)
MEc(ANU)
1994 Stephen M. Knowles BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2004 Frank Stähler PhD(Cologne) Diploma(Münster)
Habilitation(Kiel)

Senior Lecturers 1988 W. Robert J. Alexander BCom BA(Hons)
PhD(Otago)
1989 Mohammad Jaforullah MA(Rajsh) MEc(NE)
PhD(Adel)
1989 Alan B. King BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2003 Niven S. Winchester BCom(Hons)(Otago)
MEc(ANU) PhD(Nott)
2004 Paul E. Thorsnes BA(Lutheran) MS PhD(Oregon)
2007 Richard P. Audas BBA(New Br) MBA MA(Dal)
PhD(Wales)
2009 Tarja K. Viitanen BSocSc(Hons)(Birm)
MA(Manc) PhD(Warw)

Lecturers 1989 Murat Genç BSc(Istanbul Teknik)
PhD(Wash State)
2002 Arlene Ozanne BSc(Econ)(Philippines)
PGDip(AgEcon) MEc(NE) PhD(Otago)
2009 Viktoria Kahui BSc(Hons)(Brunel) MSc(Lond)
PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellowship 1991 R. Stuart McDougall BSc MCom
PGDipTertT(Otago)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Degree Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Fellow</td>
<td>Phyllis M. Esplin</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td>BA(Otago) TTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departmental Manager</td>
<td>Christine L. Haig</td>
<td>1997</td>
<td>MusB(Hons) PhD(Otago)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Associate Professor           | I. M. Premachandra             | 1991 | BSc(Kelaniya) MSc(Colombo) MEng DSc(Kogyo Tokyo)  
|                               |                               |      | *(Head of Department)*                                                                                                                              |
| Professors                    | Timothy F. Crack              | 2004 | BSc(Hons) MCom PGDipCom(Otago) PhD(MIT) IMC(UKSIP)                                                                                               |
|                               | Robin Grieves                 | 2007 | BS BA(Ohio State) MA PhD(Maryland) CFA                                                                                                           |
| Senior Lecturers              | Alan F. Stent                 | 1968 | MCom(Otago) PhD(NSW)                                                                                                                                  |
|                               | Lynn G. McAlevey              | 1985 | MSc MBA PhD(Otago)                                                                                                                                     |
|                               | Gurmeet S. Bhabra             | 1996 | BS(IIT Kharagpur) MS(S Ill) PhD(Pitt)                                                                                                             |
|                               | J. Scott Chaput               | 1999 | BSc MBA(III) PhD(Oklahoma)                                                                                                                           |
| Lecturers                     | Helen M. Roberts              | 2001 | BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipCom(Otago) MSc(Br Col)                                                                                                         |
|                               | David R. Alexander            | 2003 | BSc(Hons)(Concordia) MSc PhD(McGill)                                                                                                               |
|                               | Andreas A. Penckwitt          | 2004 | MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)                                                                                                                                |
|                               | Yih Pin Tang                  | 2005 | MBA(Ohio) PhD(Georgia)                                                                                                                                     |
|                               | T. Shawn Strother             | 2007 | BS BA MBA(East Carolina) PhD(Tennessee) CFA                                                                                                          |
| Senior Teaching Fellows       | Warren B. McNoe               | 1989 | BSc BCom PGDipCom(Otago)                                                                                                                               |
|                               | Norah Ellery                  | 1994 | BBS DipBusStuds(Massey) PGDipCom DipGrad(Otago) AAIBF(Snr)                                                                                           |
|                               | Barbara J. Chambers           | 2004 | BSc(Hons)(Bath) MSc(S’ton) PGDipCom(Otago) PGCE(Worcester)                                                                                         |
| Departmental Manager          | Gillian A. Lewis-Shell        | 1986 |                                                                                                                                                     |
| Director                      | Appointment pending          |      |                                                                                                                                                     |

**DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SCIENCE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Degree Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>Martin K. Purvis</td>
<td>1992</td>
<td>BS(Yale) MFA(Col) MS PhD(Mass) <em>(Professor since 2003, Acting Head of Department)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>Henry B. Wolfe</td>
<td>1979</td>
<td>BS(American DC) PhD(Otago) MNZCS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stephen J. S. Cranefield</td>
<td>1994</td>
<td>BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Edin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Peter Whigham</td>
<td>1999</td>
<td>BSc(Hons)(ANU) PhD(NSW) <em>(Director, Spatial Information Centre)</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Senior Lecturers

1997 Maryam A. Purvis BS(U Texas, Arlington) MA(U Texas, Austin) PhD(Otago)  
2000 Alec Holt BSc MCom PGDipSci(Otago) MRSNZ  
2002 Jeremiah Da Deng BSc (University of Electronic Science and Technology of China) MSc PhD (South China University of Technology)  
2004 Holger Regenbrecht Dipl-Inf Dr-Ing(Bauhaus)

Lecturers

1988 Nigel J. Stanger MSc PhD(Otago)  
1998 Brendon J. Woodford MSc PGDipSci(Otago)  
1999 Colin H. Aldridge BSc(Auck) PhD DipGrad(Otago) DipTchg AMAusIMM MNZCS  
2000 Andrew L. S. Long BA DipGrad(Otago) NCBC  
2004 Tony B. R. Savarimuthu ME(Birla ITS)  
2005 Noria Foukia MSc(Lyon) PhD(Geneva) DiplIng(Ecole Normale de Lyon)  
2006 Grant C. Dick BSc(Hons)(Otago)  
2006 Muzaffar A. Malik MB BS(Punjab, Lahore) MSc(Lond)  
2008 Mariusz Nowostawski MSc(Wroclaw) MSc(Birm) PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice

1993 James R. Irwin BE(Cant) BCom DipGrad(Otago)  
1999 Mark R. George BCom(Hons)(Otago)

Fellows

1999 Christopher M. Edwards BSc(Hons)(Otago)  
2002 Gary R. Burrows BCom(Otago)

Teaching Fellows

1999 Mark R. George BCom(Hons)(Otago)  
2002 Gary R. Burrows BCom(Otago)

Departmental Manager

2005 Stephen F. Hall-Jones BA(Otago) DipBus(Massey)

DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT

Professors

1972 Alan J. Geare BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) AFNZIM (Professor since 1987, Head of Department)  
2002 Colin Campbell-Hunt MA(Oxon) MBA(York) PhD(Well)  
2002 Steven Grover BA(Mich) MPhil PhD(Columbia)

Associate Professors

1983 Graham R. Elkin BA(CNAA) MSc(City) PGCertEd(Leeds) FCIPD  
1987 Ian McAndrew BCom(NSW) MA PhD(Ill)  
1992 André M. Everett BA MBA PhD(Nebraska)

Senior Lecturers

1998 Malcolm H. Cone BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago) AMNZAP MNZIM  
1998 Sara C. Walton BA MCom PhD DipTour PGCertTertT(Otago)  
2000 Fiona J. Edgar BCom(Hons) PhD DipGrad(Otago) NZCSMgmt
2002  Victoria G. Browning BA(Hons)(Natal)  
MA PhD(Cape Town)  
2005  Richard Greatbanks BSc(CNAA) MSc PhD(Manc)  
CEng MIEE

Lecturers  
1988  Elizabeth M. Ditzel MCom PhD(Otago)  
NZRG&ON  
1994  Virginia I. Cathro BSc MCom  
PGDipTertT(Otago)  
1998  Diane R. Ruwhiu MCom DipGrad(Otago)  
1999  Bronwyn I. Boon MCom PhD(Otago)  
1999  Jodyanne J. Kirkwood MCom PhD(Otago)

Teaching Fellow  
2008  Andrew J. Patterson BCom(Otago)

Departmental Manager  
1999  Kaye T. Jeffries

DEPARTMENT OF MARKETING

Associate Professor  
1996  Kenneth R. Deans BSc(Edin) PhD(Strath)  
DIA(Napier) (Head of Department)

Professors  
2004  C. Phillip Harris BA(Hons)(York)  
PhD(Manc Met) CertEd(Manc) FRSA FIPR  
CM FCIM  
1987  Robert W. Lawson BA(Manc) MSc(Newcastle UK)  
PhD(Sheff) (Professor since 1995)  
1990  Brendan J. Gray BA MBA PhD(Otago)  
(Professor since 2007, Dunedin City Professor of Entrepreneurship)  
2009  Janet A. Hoek MA PhD DipBusAdmin(Massey)

Associate Professors  
1994  Jürgen Gnoth MA(Bonn) PhD DipTour(Otago)  
1998  John G. Knight BSc(Hons) MCom PhD  
DipGrad(Otago)  
2004  David F. Ballantyne MMgmt(Monash)  
PhD(Hanken) GradDipOrgBeh(Swinburne UT)  
CPA QPMR FABIF

Senior Lecturers  
1988  John C. Guthrie MCom PhD PGDipTertT(Otago)  
1992  Robert P. Hamlin MA(Oxon) MBA(Indiana)  
PhD(Otago)  
1999  Robert W. Aitken BA(Open) BEd(S’ton)  
MPhil(Exe) PhD(Otago)  
1999  Alexandra Ganglmair-Wooliscroft Mag(Vienna)  
PhD(Otago)  
1999  Benjamin A. J. Wooliscroft BCom(Hons)  
PhD(Otago)  
2000  Lisa S. McNeill BA BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006 Sergio A. Biggemann BSc(Oruro) MBA(Universidad Católica Boliviana) MMPP(La Paz) DBA(Macq)
2006 Maree A. Thyne BA PhD PGDipTour DipGrad(Otago)

Lecturers 1989 James A. Henry MCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago)
1996 David K. Holdsworth BSc MBA PhD(Otago)
1999 Philip A. Osborne BBus(Tas) MCom(Otago)
2002 Shelagh W. Ferguson BA(H-W) MA(Lincoln UK) PhD(Otago) DipM(UK)
2002 Mathew K. Parackal MSc(Alld) PhD PGDipBus(Massey)
2005 Andrea Insch BBus(Hons)(Qld UT) PhD(Griff)

Professional Practice Fellows 2003 David H.S. Bishop BSc(Lond) MCom DipGrad(Otago)
2004 Hongzhi Gao BE(Jilin) MCom(Otago)
2006 Francisco Conejo BS(Int Univ of Americas, Costa Rica) MBA MS(Colorado)

Teaching Fellow 2004 Leah J. Watkins BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Departmental Manager 2005 Stewart D. Hibbert BSc(Hons)(Wolv) PGDipDPIM(Portsmouth)

DEPARTMENT OF TOURISM

Professor 1994 James E. S. Higham BA PhD DipTour(Otago) (Professor since 2007, Head of Department)

Associate Professors 2001 David T. Duval MA(Manit) MES PhD(York)
2004 Neil S. Carr BSc(St And) PhD(Exe) PGCert(Herts)

Senior Lecturers 2000 Brent A. Lovelock BForSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago) PGDipHortSc(Massey)
2000 Hazel M. Tucker BSc(Hons)(Hudd) MA PhD(Durh)
2001 Anna M. Thompson BA(Auck) PhD DipTour(Otago) DipMusStud(Massey)
2003 Richard D. Mitchell BA(Hons) PhD DipTour(Otago)

Lecturers 2006 Jan T. Mosedale BSc(Leeds) MES(York) MRes PhD(Exe)
2007 Tara J. Duncan BA(Hons)(Lampeter) MSc PhD(Lond)

Assistant Lecturers 2006 David G. Scott MTour GDipTour(Otago)
2007 Donna L. Keen BA MTour DipTour(Otago)
2007 Eric J. Shelton MSc PGDipSci GDipTour(Otago)

Departmental Manager 1986 Diana E. Evans
DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES

Pro-Vice-Chancellor  2006  Don M. Roberton  MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP  
                  (Professor)  
Deputy Pro-Vice-Chancellor  2005  Gregory J. Seymour  AM BDS MDSc(Syd)  
                  PhD(Lond) FRCPath FFOP(RCPA) FRACDS  
                  FICD FADI  
Associate Deans  1997  Warwick A. Brunton  BA(Hons)(Well)  
                  PhD(Otago) DHA(Massey)  
                  (International)  
                  2004  E. Jean C. Hay-Smith  MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago)  
                  DipPhys(AIT) MNZCP  
                  (Graduate Studies)  
                  1975  Warren P. Tate  MSc(Well) PhD(Otago) FNZIC  
                  FRSNZ MA-PIMBN  
                  (Research)  
Director, Policy and Programmes  1988  Margaret A. Morgan  MA(Otago)  
                  DipArch/RecMgmt(Monash)  
Undergraduate Admissions Manager  1993  Melany J. Wilde  
Marketing Co-ordinator  2007  Donnella A. Aitken-Ferguson  BA(Otago)  
                  DipTchg(Sec)(Chch CE)  
Business Manager  1985  Philip C. Noye  BCom(Otago) CA  
Financial Analysts  1996  Andrea M. Wolf  BCom(Qld UT) CA  
                  2004  Delia A. Bonner  BCom(Cant) CA  
Research and Development Manager  1996  Michele Coleman  BA(Hons)(Dub) PhD(Edin)  
Senior Web Analyst  2000  Warren J. Daniels  DipFieldTech(Lincoln)  
                  DipGrad(Otago)  
Hunter Centre Manager  1986  Barbara E. Lee  BA(Cant)  
Staffing and Administration Manager  1984  Ruth A. Brown  
Executive Assistant  2000  Deborah L. Wallace
# DENTISTRY

**Dean**  
2005  Gregory J. Seymour AM BDS MDSc(Syd)  
PhD(Lond) FRCPaht FFOP(RCPA) FRACDS  
FICD FADI

**Deputy Dean**  
1970  Thomas B. Kardos MDS PhD(Otago)  
FFOP(RCPA)

**Associate Deans**  
1993  Warwick J. Duncan ED MDS PhD(Otago)  
FRACDS (Facilities)  
1994  Robert M. Love MDS(Otago) FRACDS  
(Postgraduate Studies)  
1994  David G. Purton MDS PhD(Otago) FRACDS  
(Clinical Services)  
1996  Julius A. Kieser BSc BDS PhD DSc(Witw) FLS  
FDSRCSEd FFSSoc (Research)  
1998  Alison M. Rich BDS(Otago) MDSc PhD(Melb)  
FRACDS FFOP(RCPA)  
(Undergraduate Studies)

**Faculty Operations**  
Manager  1992  Margaret L. Berkeley BA(Hons) BCom(Otago)

**Administration Manager**  
2001  Elaine Watson BCom(Otago)

**Technical Services**  
Manager  1996  Stephen A. Swindells

**Office Manager**  
1987  Allen C. Heads

**Clinical Services**  
Co-ordinator  1981  Dianne C. Fox

# DEPARTMENT OF ORAL DIAGNOSTIC AND SURGICAL SCIENCES

**Professor**  
1994  Robert M. Love MDS PhD(Otago) FRACDS  
(Professor since 2006, *Head of Department*)

**Associate Professors**  
1989  John R. Broughton ED JP BSc(Massey)  
BDS PhD PGDipComDent DipGrad(Otago)  
(Māori Health)  
(Joint with Preventive and Social Medicine)  
1993  Rohana Kumara De Silva BDS(S Lanka)  
FDSRCPSGlas FFDRCSI FDSRCS  
1998  Alison M. Rich BDS(Otago) MDSc PhD(Melb)  
FRACDS FFOP(RCPA)

**Senior Lecturers**  
1987  Eithne E. MacFadyen BDS(Glas) FDSRCPSGlas  
1998  Norman A. Firth BDS(Adel) MDSc(Melb)  
FRACDS FFOP(RCPA)  
2002  Dusan V. Kuzmanovic DDS(Belgrade)  
MDs PGDipClDent(Otago)
Professor 2003 Michael V. Swain BSc(Hons) PhD(NSW)
Associate Professors 1987 Nicholas P. Chandler BDS PhD(Lond)
MSc(Manc) LDSRCS FDSRCPSGlas FDSRCS Ed FFDRCSI
1996 Alan G. T. Payne BDS MDent(Witw)
DDSc(Otago) FCD(SA)
Senior Lecturers 1995 Karl M. Lyons MDS(Otago)
CertMaxillofacialPros(UCLA) FRACDS
1998 Catharina H. J. Hauman BChD MMedSci(Pret)
MDS(Otago)
PGDipCDTech(Otago) HDE(UN)
2006 Vincent Bennani DU(Nice) DDS(Reims)
CertAdvPros(Tufts) CertAdvImpl(Bordeaux)
2008 Lyndie A. Foster Page BSc BDS MComDent
PGDipClinDent(Otago)
2008 Lara T. Friedlander MDS(Otago) FRACDS
2008 Nina Planitz DiplIng(FH) Dental Technologie

Lecturers
2002 John G. Egan MHealSc PGDipCDTech(Otago)
2006 Richard B. Cook BMedSc PhD(Cran)

Senior Teaching Fellows
2002 John M. Aarts BEd(Well IT) BHealSc DipDentTech
DipTertT(CIT)
2002 Brendan Torr NH DipTech(TN)
2002 Ian P. van Staden NH DipTech(TN)

Professional Practice Fellows
1989 David A. Campbell BDS(Otago)
2004 Anne P. Corrigall BDS(Dund)
2006 B. Paul Pearce PGDipCDTech
PGCertTertT(Otago) CertAT

DEPARTMENT OF ORAL SCIENCES

Professors
1996 Julius A. Kieser BSc BDS PhD DSc(Witw) FLS
FDSRCSEd FFSSoc (Head of Department)
1970 Thomas B. Kardos MDS PhD(Otago)
FFOP(RCPA) (Professor since 2002)
1987 Richard D. Cannon BA PhD(Cantab)
(Professor since 2007)
1996 W. Murray Thomson MA(Leeds) BSc BDS
MComDent(Otago) PhD(Adel) FICD
(Professor since 2006)

Associate Professor
1988 Bernadette K. Drummond BDS(Otago) MS(Roch)
PhD(Leeds) FRACDS

Research Associate Professor
2005 Mary P. Cullinan BDS(Syd) MSc(Lond) FADI

Senior Lecturers
1974 Douglas W. Holborow BDS(Otago) FDSRCSEd
1991 Brian C. Monk BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Monash)
1993 Warwick J. Duncan ED MDS PhD(Otago)
FRACDS
1996 Alison M. Meldrum MDS(Otago)
1997 Geoffrey R. Tompkins BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
2000 Andrew N. Quick BSc MChD(Stell)
MOrthRCSEd
2001 David L. Healey MDS(Otago) MOrthRCSEd
2002 Jonathan W. Leichter BA(Connecticut)
DMD(Tufts) CertPeriodontology(Harvard)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior Research Fellows</td>
<td>1986 Ann R. Holmes BSc(Hons) PhD(Lond)</td>
<td><em>(under grant from the National Institutes of Health, United States of America)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1996 Kyoko Niimi DVM(Nihon Vet) PhD(Otago)</td>
<td><em>(under grant from the Foundation for Research, Science and Technology)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2000 Nicholas C. K. Heng BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2001 Erwin Lamping DiplIng(Hons) PhD(Graz)</td>
<td><em>(under grant from the Foundation for Research, Science and Technology)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>2001 Susan M. Moffat BA DPH(Otago) CertDentTherp(Wgtn)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2006 Anuj Batra BDS(Bangalore)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2006 Kate C. Morgaine BA MPH(Otago) DipTchg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Fellows</td>
<td>2004 Jonathan M. Broadbent BDS(Otago)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2006 Mikhail V. Keniya MD PhD(Rostov State)</td>
<td><em>(under grant from the National Institutes of Health, United States of America)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant Research Fellows</td>
<td>2004 Trudy J. Milne PhD(Qld UT) NZCS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2007 Dawn E. Coates BSc PhD(Otago)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2007 Dee Yang BSc(Otago)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2008 Matthew A. Woods BSc(Hons)(Well)</td>
<td><em>(under a University of Otago Research Grant)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2008 Jingyi Zhu BSc DipGrad(Otago)</td>
<td><em>(under grant from the Japan Health Science Foundation)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>1978 Peter G. Gilbert BDS(Otago) MDSc(Syd)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1986 Winifred J. Harding MDS(Otago)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1989 Christopher J. Robertson MDS DDS(Otago)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Teaching Fellow</td>
<td>2003 Rosemary L. Kardos BSc PGDipTertT(Otago) MNZIP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Practice Fellows</td>
<td>2000 Gina M. Todd DipDentHyg(UK)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2002 John V. Boyens MDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2002 Karen E. Hore BA(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) CertDentTherp(Wgtn)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2002 Joan Huff CertDentTherp(Akld)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2002 Judith L. Windle PGCertTertT(Otago) CertDentHyg(Otago Poly) CertDentTherp(Chch)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2007 Kirsten J. Wade DipDentHyg DPH(Otago) DipTchg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**MEDICINE**

Dean of Faculty 2006 Don M. Roberton MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP FRCPA

Deputy Dean of Faculty 1984 Peter R. Joyce BSc(Cant) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) DSc(Cant) FRANZCP FRSNZ

Associate Deans 1984 David J. Perez BSc MB ChB(Auck) MD(Syd) FRACP (Early Learning in Medicine, and Year 2 and 3 Programme Director) 1995 Alison J. Belton BSc(Massey) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) DipTchg MRNZCGP (Medical Admissions)

Case Development 2007 Gayle L. Roberton MB ChB(Otago) FRCA FANZCA

Convenor Healthcare in the Community 1996 Hamish J. Wilson MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP

Director, Educational Support and Development 2003 Joy R. Rudland BSc(Hons)(Liv) MPhil(QM Edin) DipMedEd DipAdEd(Dund)

Associate Professor 1981 David F. Gerrard CNZM OBE MB ChB(Otago) FACSP

Faculty Manager 1974 Bruce R. Smith NZCS DipBusStuds(Massey)
### OTAGO SCHOOL OF MEDICAL SCIENCES

**Dean**
- 2000 Helen D. Nicholson BSc(Hons) MB ChB MD(Brist)

**Associate Dean (Research)**
- 2001 Catherine L. Day BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)

**Associate Dean (Medical Education)**
- 1997 Antony M. Wheatley BSc(Hons)(NUI) PhD(Dub)

### DEPARTMENT OF ANATOMY AND STRUCTURAL BIOLOGY

**Associate Professor**
- 1987 Dorothy E. Oorschot BSc(Hons)(W Aust) PhD(Otago) *(Head of Department)*

**Professors**
- 1978 David P. L. Green BSc(Hons)(Brist) PhD(Cantab) *(Professor since 2004)*
- 1983 D. Gareth Jones CNZM BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) DSc(W Aust) MD(Otago) CBiol FIBiol
- 1987 Jeffery R. Wickens BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) *(Professor since 2004)*
- 2000 Helen D. Nicholson BSc(Hons) MB ChB MD(Brist)
- 2007 Mark D. Stringer BSc(Hons) MB BS MS(Lond) FRCP FRCS FRCS Ed *(Professor since 2008)*
- 2008 Jean S. Fleming ONZM BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc PhD(Otago) *(Professor of Science Communication, also in Zoology)*
- 2008 Neil J. Gemmell BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(La Trobe) *(AgResearch Professor of Reproduction and Genomics)*

**Associate Professors**
- 1988 Ian S. McLennan MSc(Auck) PhD(ANU)
- 1995 David R. Grattan BSc(Hons) PhD(Well)

**Senior Lecturers**
- 1978 Peter R. Hurst BSc(Hons)(Leic) PhD(CNAA)
- 1978 Philip V. Peplow BSc(Hons) PhD(Birm)
- 1986 Marilyn J. Duxson MSc(Melb) PhD(Lond)
- 1986 Ruth M. A. Napper BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 1992 Nancy G. Tayles BA(Auck) PhD PdipArts(Otago)
- 1994 Ming Zhang MMed(Anhui) PhD(Otago)
- 1997 S. N. George P. J. Dias BDS(S Lanka) MS(Dental Surgery)(Colombo) PhD(Otago) Specialist in Dental Surgery (PGIM, Colombo)
- 1997 John N. J. Reynolds MB ChB PhD(Otago)
- 1998 Stephen J. Bunn BSc(Hons)(Sur) PhD(Lond)
- 1999 Hallie R. Buckley BA(Auck) PhD PdipSci(Otago)
- 2002 Gregory M. Anderson BAgrSc(Hons) PhD(Lincoln)
- 2002 Christine L. Jasoni BSc(Calif) PhD(Washington)
- 2005 Beulah Leitch BSc(Hons)(Belf) MSc PhD(Wales)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Senior Research Fellows</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1989</td>
<td>Kyoko Koishi MPharmSci(Kanazawa) PhD(ANU)</td>
<td></td>
<td>(under grant from the Marsden Fund)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td>Jo-Ann L. Stanton BSc(Hons)(ANU) PhD(W Aust)</td>
<td></td>
<td>(under grant from the New Economy Research Fund)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecturers</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1992</td>
<td>Joanna M. Williams MSc PhD(Otago)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>Ping Liu BMD(Anhui) PhD(Otago)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Stephanie J. Woodley BPhy MSc PhD(Otago)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Research Fellows</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1973</td>
<td>K. John Dennison JP BA MSc(Otago)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Ilona C. Kokay BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)</td>
<td></td>
<td>(under grant from the Health Research Council of New Zealand and the National Institutes of Health, United States of America)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Margaret M. Ryan BSc(Hons)(Aberd) PhD(Lond)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Professional Practice Fellow</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Latika P. Samalia DSM(Fiji)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching Fellows</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Bradley J. Hurren MSc PGDipSci(Otago)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Kimberly S. Curtis BA(Colorado State) MSc(Otago)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Honorary Professors</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Kenneth P. McNatty MSc(Well) PhD(Edin) DSc(Well)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Gordon W. Arbuthnott BSc(Hons) PhD(Aberd)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Honorary Fellows</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1977</td>
<td>Robert Miller ONZM BA BSc(Oxon) PhD(Glas)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>Bernard J. McLeod MAGSc(Massey) PhD(Nott)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>Johannes L. M. Leunissen MS PhD(Utrecht)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>George H. Davis MAgrSc(Lincoln) DSc(Otago)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Manager, Otago Centre for Electron Microscopy</strong></td>
<td>Allan J. Mitchell NZCS</td>
<td>1974</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Manager, Otago Centre for Confocal Microscopy</strong></td>
<td>Andrew McNaughton BSc(Massey) MAppSc(Lincoln)</td>
<td>1999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Technical Manager</strong></td>
<td>Carol A. Dunstone MSc(Otago)</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IT Manager</strong></td>
<td>D. Ross Marshall-Seeley MSc(Otago)</td>
<td>1994</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Finance Manager</strong></td>
<td>Matthew J. Skogstad BSc(Ohio State)</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health and Safety Adviser</strong></td>
<td>D. Mark Gould BSc(Otago)</td>
<td>1986</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Departmental Administrator</strong></td>
<td>Sally-Ann Howard BCom BSc(Otago)</td>
<td>1993</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY

Associate Professor 1975 John F. Cutfield MSc PhD(Auck) FNZIC 
(Head of Department)

Professors 1975 Warren P. Tate MSc(Well) PhD(Otago) FNZIC 
FRSNZ MA-PIMBN (Professor since 1989)
1980 Anthony E. Reeve ONZM BSc(Cant) 
MSc PhD(Otago) FRSNZ MA-PIMBN 
(Professor since 1997, Professor of Cancer 
Genetics)
2005 Kurt L. Krause MA PhD(Harv) MD(Baylor)

Associate Professors 1972 Russell T. M. Poulter BSc(Lond) PhD(Leic)
1973 Kevin J. F. Farnden BSc(Hons) PhD DipT(Adel)
1987 Iain L. Lamont BSc(Hons)(Edin) DPhil(Oxon)
1989 Michael Legge PhD(Essex) MIBiol FIBMS 
FNZIMLS
1994 Julian J. Eaton-Rye BSc(Hons)(Manc) PhD(III)
1996 Sally P. A. McCormick BAgrSc(Hons) 
PhD(Lincoln)
2001 Catherine L. Day BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)

Research Associate 
Professors 1998 Tony R. Merriman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006 Parry J. Guilford MSc(Otago) PhD(Cantab)

Senior Lecturers 1975 Mary P. Thompson BSc(Hons)(Massey) 
DPhil(Oxon)
1982 Alan Carne BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)
1993 Craig J. Marshall BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1996 Christopher M. Brown MSc PhD(Otago)
1998 Richard C. Macknight BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1998 Sigurd M. Wilbanks AB(Harv) PhD(Berkeley)
2002 Peter K. Dearden BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Lond)
2006 Michael A. Black BSc(Hons)(Cant) 
PhD(Purdue)

Senior Research Fellows 1991 Susan M. Cutfield MSc(Auck) DPhil(Oxon)
1993 Elizabeth S. Poole BSc PhD(Otago)
1997 Judith E. Broom BSc PhD DipGrad(Otago)
2000 Elizabeth C. Ledgerwood BSc(Hons) 
PhD(Otago)
2001 Ryuji Fukuzawa MB(Shimane) DMedSci(Keio)
2002 Bostjan Humar DiplBiol PhD(Basel)
2006 Torsten Kleffmann DiplBiol Phd(Bochum)
2007 Stephen J. Sowerby BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Lecturer 2008 Stephanie M. Hughes BSc(Hons) PhD(Well)

Research Fellows 1978 Peter A. Stockwell BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1989 Leslie A. McNoe MSc(Otago)
Senior Teaching Fellows 1980 Lynda R. Dowsett QSM JP BTech(Hons)(Brun) PGDipTertT(Otago)  
1999 Mehri Sadighi DPharm(Tehran) PhD(Lond)  
2002 Tony Zaharic MSc(Otago)  
2003 Justine E. Murrell MSc(Auck)  
2005 Gillian M. MacKay BSc(Hons) PhD(Edin) (Genetics)  

Professional Practice Fellow 1994 Kaye C. Wilson BSc(Otago) DipTchg  
Honorary Fellow 2001 Michael P. Murphy BA(Dub) PhD(Cantab)  
Department Manager 2000 Frances M. Mosley BSc(Vic)  

DEPARTMENT OF MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY  
Professors 1973 J. Frank T. Griffin ONZM BA PhD(Dub)  
(Professor since 1997, Head of Department) (Director, Disease Research Laboratory)  
1974 Gerald W. Tannock BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
(Professor since 1996)  
1975 John R. Tagg MSc(Melb) PhD(Monash)  
(Professor since 2002)  
1991 Clive W. Ronson BSc(Massey) PhD(Warw)  
(Professor since 2003, Professor of Genetics and Director, Genetics Programme)  
1993 Andrew A. Mercer BSc PhD(Otago)  
(Director, Virus Research Unit)  
(Professor since 2006)  

Associate Professors 1993 Vernon K. Ward BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
1998 Margaret A. Baird BSc PhD(Otago)  
1998 Gregory M. Cook MSc PhD(Waik)  

Senior Lecturers 1994 Robin S. Simmonds BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) DipTchg  
2003 Alexander D. McLellan MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)  

Senior Research Fellows 1985 Stephen B. Fleming BSc PhD(Otago)  
(under grant from the Health Research Council of New Zealand)  
1985 Michelle A. McConnell MSc PhD(Otago)  
(under grant from LactoPharma)  
1994 Merilyn H. Hibma MSc PhD(Otago)  
(under grant from the Health Research Council of New Zealand)  
1999 Norihito Ueda MD PhD(Wakayama)  
(under grant from the New Economy Research Fund)  
2003 Sarah L. Young BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
(under grant from the Health Research Council of New Zealand)
Lecturers

2007 Sangsun Yoon BSc(Seoul) ME(Taejun)
   PhD(Cincinatti)
2008 Peter C. Fineran BSc(Hons) PhD(Cantab)

Research Fellows

1994 John T. Sullivan BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2001 Rory P. O’Brien BSc PhD(Dub)
   (under grant from Disease Research Laboratory)
2003 Lyn M. Wise BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
   (under grant from the Health Research Council
   of New Zealand)

Senior Teaching Fellow

1994 Judith M. Bateup BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow

2007 Heather J. Brooks BSc(Hons) PhD(Lond)

Honorary Fellows

1995 Travis R. Glare BSc PhD(ANU)
1998 John T. Christeller MSc(Well) PhD(Michigan)
2002 Joanna R. Kirman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2004 Maureen O’Callaghan BSc PhD(Lincoln)

Senior Technical Officer

1970 Bruce Todd NZCS

Manager

1986 Christie R. Rodgers BSc(Otago) DipNZIM
   NZDipBus

Laboratory Manager

1991 Lynne J. Slobbe MSc(Otago)
   (under grants from LactoPharma and the
   New Economy Research Fund)

Financial Manager

2002 Nicole E. Joyce BCom(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACOLOGY AND TOXICOLOGY

Professors

2004 George Lees PhD(Greenwich) FRPharmS
   (Head of Department)
1987 Paul F. Smith BA(Hons) PhD(Syd)
   (Professor since 1999)

Associate Professors

1968 David W. J. Clark BSc MPharm PhD(Otago) FPS
1989 Cynthia L. Darlington BA(Hons) PhD(Syd)
   (Joint with Psychology)

Senior Lecturers

1990 D. Steven Kerr BSc(E Carolina)
   PhD(Wake Forest)
1997 Rhonda J. Rosengren BS PhD(Texas A & M)
2001 Ivan A. Sammut BSc(Hons) PhD(Sund)

Senior Research Fellow

1998 Yiwen Zheng BSc(Shanghai) PhD(Otago)
   (under grant from the Health Research Council
   of New Zealand)

Lecturers

2001 John C. Ashton BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Massey)
2008 Gregory I. Giles BSc(Hons)(Durh) PhD(S’ton)
Research Fellows 2002 Joanne C. Harrison BSc(Hons)(Sund) DPhil(York)
2005 Amy Benians BSc(Hons)(Brist) PhD(Lond)
2008 Niroshina M. Giles BSc(Hons)(Lond) PhD(S'ton)

Professional Practice Fellow 2002 Martin J. Le Nedelec MSc(Otago)

Teaching Fellow 2007 Brad A. Sutherland MSc(Otago)

Departmental Administrator 1998 Anita E. Foster

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOLOGY

Senior Lecturer 1976 Patricia A. Cragg BSc(Hons) PhD(Brist) (Head of Department)

Professors 1997 Antony M. Wheatley BSc(Hons)(NUI) PhD(Dub)
2002 Allan E. Herbison BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Cantab) (Professor of Neuroendocrinology)

Associate Professors 1971 A. John Harris BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Lond) (under grant from the National Institutes of Health, United States of America)
1987 A. Grant Butt BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
1989 Brian I. Hyland BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago)
2001 Fiona J. McDonald BSc(Hons)(Otago) DPhil(Oxon)

Senior Lecturers 1987 Christopher P. Bolter BSc(Brist) PhD(W Ont)
1990 Philip W. Sheard BSc PGDipSci(Otago) PhD(W Aust)
1994 Gerard Davis BSc(Lond) PhD(Birm)
1994 Kirk L. Hamilton BSc MA(Texas) PhD(Utah State)
2005 Colin H. Brown BSc(Hons) PhD(Glas)
2007 Ruth M. Empson BSc PhD(Lond)
2007 Simon Green BAAppSc(SACAE, Adelaide) MA(Vic BC) PhD(W Aust)

Senior Research Fellow 1995 Paul A. Hessian BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (under grant from the Health Research Council of New Zealand)

Lecturers 2003 Philip M. Heyward BSc(Well) PhD (Monash)
2005 Philip N. Ainslie MSc(Lond) PhD(Manc)
2007 István Ábrahám MD(Pécs Univ Med Sch, Hungary) PhD(Semmelweis, Hungary)
Research Fellows

2005  Rebecca E. Campbell BA(Calif Poly Univ) PhD(Oregon)
(under grant from the New Zealand Science and Technology Fellowship)

2006  Xinhua Liu MD(Tongji) PhD(CNRS, Marseille)
(under grant from the Marsden Fund)

2007  Louise C. Parr-Brownlie BPhEd MSc PhD(Otago)
(under grant from the Health Research Council of New Zealand and the Neurological Foundation)

Assistant Research Fellow

2006  Roseanna A. Smither NZCS
(under grant from the Health Research Council of New Zealand)

Senior Teaching Fellow

1998  C. Janice Bolter BPE(Br Col) MA(W Ont) PhD(Otago)

Honorary Research Fellow

1994  Bernard J. McLeod MAgSc(Massey) PhD(Nott)

Head Technician

1965  L. Nairn M. Smith NZDipSc NZCS

Technical Manager

1982  Susan Y. Deans NZCS

Financial Manager

1983  Dianne C. Galvin

Departmental Administrator

2006  Joanna N. Baxter Fielding BA(Hons)(Oxon)

IT/Computer Support

2001  Paul A. Treadwell BA(Chick)
UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO, CHRISTCHURCH

Dean 1984  Peter R. Joyce BSc(Cant) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago)
        DSc(Cant) FRANZCP FRSNZ

Deputy Dean 1997  Justin A. Roake MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxon)
        FRCS FRACS

Associate Deans 1981  Margreet C. M. Vissers BSc(Hons)(Cant)
        MSc PhD(Otago) (Research)
        1996  Marie T. Crowe BA(Cant) MNurs(Deakin)
        PhD(Griff) RPN (Postgraduate Studies)

Business and Operations
Manager 2006  Fionn Moore BA(Hons)(Middx) CA

Manager, Academic
Programmes 1978  Ruth M. Helms BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Computer Services
Manager 1997  Eddo van Loenen BSc(Hons)
        (Gemeentelijke Hogere Technische School)
        MBA(Cant) DipDigTel
        (Stichting Post Tertiair Onderwijs Utrecht)

Research Manager 2002  Virginia N. Irvine BA(Cant)
        PGDipHealSc(Otago) RGON RM

Research Manager Māori 2003  Elizabeth H. Cunningham

Personal Assistant to the
Dean 1995  Robyn E. Maguigan

BIOSTATISTICIANS

Associate Professor 1994  Christopher M. Frampton BSc PhD(Cant)

Research Associate
Professor 1980  J. Elisabeth Wells BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Senior Lecturer 2008  John F. Pearson MSc PhD(Auck)

MĀORI INDIGENOUS HEALTH INSTITUTE

Director 2001  Suzanne G. Pitama MA(Auck)
        DipEdPsych(Massey)

Senior Lecturer 1997  Paul J. Robertson MA DipClinPsych(Cant)
        PhD(Otago)

Senior Research Fellow 2002  Matea W. Gillies MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck)

Lecturers 2006  Wendy M. Dallas-Katoa BA
        BHS(Te Wānanga-o-Raukawa)
        CertClinTchg(Chch CE)
        2006  Tania M. Huria BA(Cant) BNS(Chch Poly IT)
        DPH(Otago) RCpN
Clinical Senior Lecturer  2008  Cameron J. Lacey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
Assistant Research Fellow  2007  Jennifer Reid MA(Cant)

MEDICAL EDUCATION UNIT
Associate Deans  1994  Timothy J. Wilkinson MB ChB(Otago) MClinEd(NSW) FRACP (Medical Education)
  1994  Janice M. McKenzie MB ChB(Otago) FRCP FRANZCP (Undergraduate Student Affairs)
Medical Education Advisor  2003  Anthony N. Ali BSc MEd(Tor) DipMRT (Toronto-Bayview Regional Cancer Centre)
Senior Lecturer  2007  Mary L. Moore MB ChB(Otago) FACEM

LIBRARY
Associate Librarian  1993  Margaret G. Walker BA(Auck) DipNZLS
Senior Librarian  1995  Carol J. Davison MLIS(Well) PGCertTertT(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF ANAESTHESIA
Professor  2001  Edward A. Shipton MB ChB(Cape Town) MMed DMed(OFS) GradDipMed(Syd) DA FFA FANZCA FRCA FFPMANZCA (Head of Department)
Clinical Associate Professor  1993  R. Ross Kennedy MB ChB PhD(Otago) FANZCA
Clinical Senior Lecturers  1984  Vaughan G. Laurenson BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA
  1993  Jeremy A. Foate MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
  1997  Dennis Boon von Ochssee MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
  1997  Hamish M. Horton MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
  1997  Peter M. Kempthorne MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FANZCA
  1997  Sharon Y. King MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
  1997  Susan R. Nicholl MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
  1997  Desmond N. O’Regan MB ChB(Cape Town) FRCA FFARCS(I) FFA(SA)
  1997  Paul Q. Smeele MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA FRCA FCAFRCSI
  1997  David H. Wium MB ChB(Stell) DipObst(Auck) FFA(SA)
1998  Alastair J. Gibson MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS
       FFICANZCA FANZCA
       (Intensive Care)
1998  Christopher G. Harrison MB ChB(Cape Town)
       FFARACS FANZCA
1998  David J. Murchison MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS
       FANZCA
1998  Peter J. Pryor MB ChB(Otago) FFARCS
       FFARACS FANZCA
1999  David R. Bowie MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1999  Richard A. French MB BS(Lond) FANZCA
       FFARSCI
2000  Mark H. Chapman MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS
       FANZCA
2000  A. Arabel Dickson MB ChB(Dublin) FFARACS
       FANZCA
2000  A. Colin Heinz MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck)
       FFARACS FANZCA
2000  G. Campbell Odlin MB ChB(Otago) FFARCS
2000  G. Terry Richardson MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2000  A. Michael Weller MB BS(Lond) MRCS LRCP
       FFARCS
2001  Margaret H. Chacko MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS
       FANZCA
2001  Janet A. Macpherson MB ChB(Witw) FFA(SA)
2001  Andrew T. Marshall MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA
2001  Piet S. Nel MB ChB(Stell) FANZCA
2001  Antony P. Richards MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2001  Graham M. Roper MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2001  Richard D. Seigne MB BS(Lond) FRCA
2001  Andrew Sharples MB ChB(Lond) FRCA
2001  Catriona M. P. Shaw MB ChB(Brist) FANZCA
2001  Nigel R. Skjellerup MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2001  Duncan Williams MB ChB(Sheff) FANZCA
2001  Ian Williams MB ChB(Brist) FANZCA
2002  Wayne W. Morriss MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
       FANZCA
2003  Christopher J. Pottinger MB ChB(Otago)
       FFARACS FANZCA
2004  Jennifer B. Woods MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2005  Karen A. Ryan BSc(Cant) MB ChB
       DipObst(Otago) FANZCA
2006  Mark S. Waddington MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2007  Stephen M. Berrill MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2007  Christian N. H. Brett BMedSc MB ChB(Otago)
       FANZCA
2007  Bryce J. Curran MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA
2007  Morag M. Marr MB ChB(Edin) FANZCA
DEPARTMENT OF MEDICINE

Professors

2003 Zoltan H. Endre MB BS BSc(Med) PhD(Syd)
FRACP (Head of Department)

1984 Evan J. Begg BSc MB ChB(Auck) MD(Otago)
FRACP (Professor since 2002)

1989 A. Mark Richards MB ChB MD PhD DSc(Otago)
FRACP FRSNZ (Professor since 1996)
(The National Heart Foundation Professor of
Cardiovascular Studies)

1993 Timothy J. Anderson BSc MB ChB(Otago)
FRACP (Professor since 2004)
(Van Der Veer Professor in Parkinson's Diseases)

1994 Timothy J. Wilkinson MB ChB PhD(Otago)
MClInEd(NSW) FRACP (Professor since 2007)

Emeritus Professors

1973 Eric A. Espiner MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago)
FRACP FRSNZ
(Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor
since 2001)

1982 Richard Sainsbury MB ChB(Otago)
GradDipArts(Massey) FRACP
(Professor since 1992 and Emeritus Professor
since 2006)

1991 M. Gary Nicholls MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCP
FRACP FACC (Emeritus Professor since 2008)

Associate Professors

1987 Bridget A. Robinson BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago)
FRACP

1995 John M. Elliott BMedSc MB ChB(Otago)
PhD(Flin) FRACP

2003 Richard W. Troughton MB ChB(Auck)
PhD(Otago) FRACP

Research Associate
Professors

1988 Miriam Rademaker BSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)

1989 Anne V. Cameron BSc PhD(Otago)

1989 Christopher J. Charles MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
(under grant from the Health Research Council
of New Zealand)

2001 Timothy G. Yandle BSc PhD(Cant)

Senior Lecturers

1998 Lutz E. L. Beckert MB BS MD(Hamburg) FRACP
MRCP

1999 A. (Sally) M. Keeling BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)

2001 Penelope J. Hunt MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP

2002 Michael J. Epton BMedSc(Hons) BM BS(Nott)
PhD(W Aust) FRACP MRCP

2004 Lisa K. Stamp MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Adel)

2007 Richard B. Gearly MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP
Senior Research Fellows
2000  Mei Zhang MB(He Pei) MMed(Beijing)
2002  Christopher J. Pemberton MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
   (Sir Charles Hercus Research Fellow)
Research Fellows
1996  Michael R. MacAskill BSc BA(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
1998  Leigh J. Ellmers BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)
2000  Lynley K. Lewis BSc(Cant) MApplSc(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)
2001  Barry R. Palmer BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2002  Timothy C. R. Prickett MSc(Cant)
2005  Jonathan V. Hill MSc PhD(Cant)
2005  Jack F. Dummer MB ChB BMedSc(Sheff) PhD(Otago)
2005  Marcus H. W. Heitger MSc(Heidelberg) PhD(Otago)
2005  Karen M. Silvers BSc(Hons) PhD(Sheff)
2006  Jay L. T. Ritzema-Carter BM(S’ton) MRCP
2007  John W. Pickering BA(Hons)(Glouc) BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
Clinical Professors
1980  Kelvin L. Lynn MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
   (Clinical Professor since 2008)
1986  Russell S. Scott BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Monash) FRACP
   (Clinical Professor since 2001)
Clinical Associate Professors
1985  Christopher H. Atkinson MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRACR
1987  Richard A. Robson BPharm MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Flin) FRACP
1997  Murray L. Barclay MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
Clinical Reader
1983  Bernard M. Fitzharris MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
Clinical Senior Lecturers
1979  John G. Turner MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
1980  Julie E. Kidd MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1980  Peter E. Thornley MB ChB(Edin) FRCPEd
1981  Bruce A. Chapman MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1982  Ian G. Crozier MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
1985  Nigel L. Gilchrist MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1985  M. Peter Moore MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1986  Christopher J. Drennan BSc MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
1989  John L. O’Donnell MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP FRCPA
1990  Helen Lunt MB ChB(Brist) DM(S’ton) FRACP
1992  John R. Elliot MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1992  H. Carl Hanger MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1992  G. Mark Jeffery MB ChB(Otago) DM(S’ton) FRACP
1993  Nigel D. Millar MB BS(Newcastle UK) MRCP
1994  David Smyth MB BS(Lond) MRCP
1995  Seton J. Henderson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1996  Michael J. Burt BMedSc MB ChB(Otago)
       PhD(Qld) FRACP
1996  Peter T. Chapman BSc MB ChB MD
       PGDipMSM(Otago) FRACP
1999  David R. Cole MB ChB MD(Sheff) MRCP
1999  David L. Jardine BSc MB ChB(Otago)
       DCH(Lond) FRACP
1999  Alan D. Pithie BMSc MB ChB MD(Dund)
       DTM&H(Lond) FRCPGlas MRCP
1999  Martin Searle BM(S’ton) MRCP FRACP
1999  John H. Thwaites MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2000  Paul G. Bridgman MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2001  John N. Fink MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2001  David O. McGregor MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
       FRACP
2002  Katherine E. Grundy MB ChB(Birm) FRACP
2002  Steven G. Soule MB ChB(Cape Town) DCH(SA)
       FCP(SA)
2003  Steven L. Ding BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2003  Richard T. R. Laing MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2003  Geoffrey M. Shaw MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
       FFICANZCA
2004  Valerie J. Fletcher MB ChB(S’ton) FRACP
2004  John G. Lainchbury MB ChB(Otago) FRCP
2004  Dougal R. McClean MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
2004  Deborah F. Mason BSc(W Ont) MB ChB(Otago)
       DipPhty FRACP
2004  Anne F. Roche MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2005  Anne L. Davis BMedSc MB BS(NSW) FRACP
2005  Norman M. Hartwell MB ChB(Otago)
2005  Paul D. L. Maurice MB BChir MD(Cantab)
       FRCP
2005  Andrew I. Sidwell MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2006  W. Scott Babington MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2006  David D. Gibbs MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond)
       FRACP
2006  Michael C. Hlavac MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2006  Catherine A. M. Stedman MB ChB(Otago)
       PhD(Syd) FRACP
2007  Ruth C. E. Hughes BSc MB BCh(Wales) FRACP
2007  Melissa L. James BSc MB BS(NSW) FRANZCR
2007  Adrienne A. Williamson MB ChB(Otago)
2008  James W. H. Blake BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2008  Greg A. Frazer MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2008  David D. Gibbs MB ChB(Otago)
2008  Martin Keefe MB ChB(Liv) DM(S’ton) FRCP
2008  Iain C. Melton MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2008  Michelle M. Vaughan MB ChB(Auck) FRACP

Honorary Associate
Professor
2007  Bruce V. Taylor BMedSc MB BS MD(Tas)

Honorary Research
Associate Professor
2007  Richard D. Jones ME(Cant) PhD(Otago) FACPSEM SMIEEE FIPENZ FAIMBE FInstP

Honorary Fellows
2006  Jinny Willia BSc(Massey) PhD(Lincoln)
2008  Grant J. Carroll BSc DipSci(Cant)

DEPARTMENT OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

Senior Lecturer
1998  Peter H. Sykes MB ChB(Brist) DipObst(Otago) FRANZCOG DGO
(Acting Head of Department)

Professorial Research
Fellow
1973  John J. Evans MSc PhD(Auck) CertSMgt

Senior Lecturer
1997  Rosemary A. Reid MB BS(Lond) MRCOG FRANZCOG

Research Fellow
1988  Iris L. Sin BSc PhD(Melb)

Clinical Senior
Lecturers
1981  Peter S. Benny MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) MRCOG FRANZCOG CREI
1989  David J. Peddie MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) MRCOG FRANZCOG
1991  Colin J. Conaghan MB ChB DipObst(Otago) MRCOG FRAZNCOG
1993  Helene M. Macnab MB ChB DipObst(Otago) MRCOG FRANZCOG
1998  Gregory T. M. Phillipson MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRANZCOG CREI
2005  Sharron E. Bolitho MB ChB DipObst DipPaeds(Auck) FRANZCOG
2005  Anna J. Fenton BHB MB ChB(Auck) PhD(Melb) FRACP
2007  Mary E. Olliver MB BS MSc DipSportsMed(Lond) MFFP(RCOG)
2007  John A. Short MB BS(Newcastle UK) MRCOG
2007  Bryony J. Simcock BSc MB BS(Lond) MRCOG FRANZCOG CGO
2008  Ruth C. E. Hughes BSc(Cardiff) MB BCh(Wales) FRACP
2008  Saul Snowise BS MD(Connecticut) JFACOG FRANZCOG
DEPARTMENT OF ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY AND MUSCULOSKELETAL MEDICINE

Associate Professor 1987  Gary J. Hooper MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
(Head of Department)

Emeritus Professor 1973  Alastair G. Rothwell ONZM ChM(Otago) FRACS
(Professor since 1990 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)

Clinical Senior Lecturers

1984  Stewart W. Sinclair BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1990  Ian D. Penny MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1991  Peter J. Burn MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1992  Sally J. Langley MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1993  Marina D. Sew Hoy MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1994  John S. McKie BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
1996  James M. Borowczyk BSc MB ChB(Edin) MPainMed(Newcastle NSW) PGDipMSM(Otago) MRCP FAFMM
1996  Peter T. Chapman BSc MB ChB MD PGDipMSM(Otago) FRACP
1997  Geoffrey A. Harding MB BS(Qld) PGDipMSM(Otago) FAFMM
1997  Rhett B. Mason MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1998  Khalid D. Mohammed MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2001  James W. Taylor MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2001  Andrew B. Vincent MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2002  Bronwyn F. Thompson MSc(Cant) DipOccTh(CIT)
2004  Gordon P. Beadel MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2005  John N. Robinson BSc MB ChB(Pret) MPM(Newcastle NSW) PGDipMSM(Otago) DipOccMed(Auck) FAFMM
2005  Fiona J. Timms MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2005  Timothy B. F. Woodfield BE(Hons)(Cant) MASc(Tor) PhD(Twente)
2006  Jesse Kenton-Smith BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) FRCS FRACS
2006  Barnaby J. Nye BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2007  Stephen C. Parkinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2008  Paul C. Armour MB ChB(Otago) MSc(McG) FRACS
2008  Jeremy C. Evison MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2008  Ian C. Holding MB BCh(Witw) MPainMed(Newcastle NSW) PGDipMSM(Otago)
2008  Grahame S. Inglis BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) MB ChB(Otago) FRCSEd FRACS
2008  Alexander A. Malone BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond)
FRCS
2008  Edmund F. Newman MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2008  John A. Rietveld MB ChB MMedSc(Otago)
FRACS

Programmes Manager/Departmental Administrator 1990  Veronica M. McGroggan NZDipBusStuds(ChchCE)

DEPARTMENT OF PAEDIATRICS

Professor  1982  Brian A. Darlow MB BChir MA MD(Cantab)
FRCP FRACP FRCPCH (Head of Department and Cure Kids Professor of Paediatric Research)

Associate Professor  1992  Philip K. Pattemore BHB MB ChB MD(Auck)
FRACP

Senior Lecturers  1996  Michael J. Sullivan BSc(Hons) MB ChB PhD
DCH(Otago) FRACP
2002  Susan N. Bagshaw MB BS(Lond) FACSHP
MRCS LRCP
2003  Neil G. MacKenzie MB ChB(Otago) MRCP
FRACP
2004  Maureen-Anne Meates-Dennis MB ChB(Otago)
FRACP FCPCH

Research Fellow  2004  Tracy K. Hale BSc(Hons)(Massey) PhD(ANU)

Clinical Professor  1996  Spencer W. Beasley MB ChB(Otago) MS(Melb)
FRACS

Clinical Senior Lecturers  1979  Richard M. Forster MB ChB(Otago)
DipObst(Auck) DCH(Lond) MRCP FRACP
1982  Philip S. Morrison MB BS(Lond) MRCS FRACP
1993  Patricia R. Champion MA PhD(Cant)
1995  Robin P. Corbett MB ChB(Cape Town) MRCP
1995  Paul Shillito MA MB BChir(Cantab) MRCP
1998  Tearikivao Maoate MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1999  Nicola C. Austin MB ChB DCH(Otago)
DM(S’ton) FRACP
2001  Alison J. Daniell MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2001  Fiona M. McGill MB ChB(Glas) FRACP
2001  Peter J. McIlroy MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck)
FRACP
2001  Jillian G. McKie MB ChB(Auck) DipObst(Otago)
FRACP
2002  Russell T. Blakelock MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2003  Catherine E. Swan MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006  Cameron G. Dickson MB ChB DCH(Otago)
FRACP
2006  Clare M. Doocey MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006  Karen E. MacKenzie MB ChB(Auck) PhD(Adel) FRACP
2007  James E. Hector-Taylor MB ChB DipPaeds(Auck) FRACP
2007  Adrienne M. Lynn MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2008  Amanda J. Lyver MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY

Professors

2000  David R. Murdoch MB ChB MD(Otago)
       MSc(Lond) DTM&H(Liv) FRACP FRCPA
       FACTM (Head of Department)

1983  Christine C. Winterbourn ONZM MSc(Auck)
       PhD(Massey) FRSNZ (Professor since 1997)
       (under grant from the Health Research Council
       of New Zealand)

1993  Stephen T. Chambers MB ChB MD(Otago)
       MSc(Lond) FRACP (Professor since 2003)

Emeritus Professor

1974  Robin Fraser ONZM BSc(Med) MB BS(Syd)
       PhD(ANU) MD(Otago) FRCPA
       (Professor since 1997 and Emeritus Professor
       since 1999)

Research Associate

Professors

1972  Christine M. Morris BSc(Hons)(Cant)
       PhD(Otago) ARCPA

1986  Martin A. Kennedy BSc(Cant) PhD(Auck)

1990  Anthony J. Kettle BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
       MSc(SFU)

Senior Lecturers

2000  Andrew P. Miller MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
       FRCPA

2007  Liam J. Fernyhough BM BS BMedSci(Nott)
       FRACP FRCPA

Senior Research Fellows

1981  Margreet C. M. Vissers BSc(Hons)(Cant)
       MSc PhD(Otago)

1999  Mark B. Hampton MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)

2003  Gabriele U. Dachs BSc PhD(Cape Town)

Research Fellows

1990  Suzanne M. Benjes BSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)

1998  Margaret J. Currie MSc(Cant) PhD(Auck)

2000  Alexander V. Peskin DrSc PhD(Moscow)

2003  Rebecca L. Roberts BSc(Hons)(Cant)
       PhD(Otago)

2005  Ursula R. Jewell BSc(Hons)(Lanc)
       MSc(Newcastle UK) PhD(Zurich)

2006  Patrick C. McHugh MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)

2006  Mona Syhre MSc(Leipzig) PhD(Humboldt)
Senior Lecturers

2007 Robert W. Bentley BSc(Hons)(Bath) PhD(Reading)
2007 Anna L. Chapman BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2007 Christopher W. Doudney MSc(Otago) PhD(Lond)
2008 Stephanie M. Bozonet BSc(Hons) PhD(Newcastle UK)
2008 Dylan M. Glubb MSc(Cant)

Clinical Associate Professors

2002 Melanie S. A. Coker BSc(Hons)(Cant)

Clinical Professors

1975 Stephen O. Brennan BSc PhD(Massey) FRSNZ
1988 Peter M. George BSc MB BS(Qld) FRCPA

Clinical Senior Lecturers

1983 Mona I. Schousboe CandMedChir(Aarhuis) FRCPA
1986 Jacqueline Gardner MD(Sask) FRCPA
1988 Lauree A. Hunter MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
1989 John L. O’Donnell MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACCP FRCPA
1990 Stephen S. Gibbons MB ChB(Otago) MMed(Melb) FRACCP FRCPA
1992 Ruth L. Spearling MB ChB(Brist) FRACCP FRCPA
1996 David H. Roche MB ChB(Auck) FRCPA
1996 Martin R. Whitehead MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
1997 Rosemary B. Ikram MB BS(Lond) MRCS LRCP FRCPA
1997 Guy P. Mulligan MB ChB MMed(ChemPath)(Cape Town) DA(SA) FRCPA
1999 Peter S. Ganly BM BCh(Oxon) MA PhD(Cantab) MRCP MRCPath FRCPEd FRCPath FRCPA
1999 Alan D. Pithie BMSc MB ChB MD(Dund) DTM&H(Lond) FRCPGlas MRCP
2000 Neil K. Lambie MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRCPA
2000 David S. H. Nicholls MB ChB(Otago) DipGUMed(Lond) DTMH(RCP) FRACP
2003 Gavin C. Harris BM BS BMSc(Nott) MRCPath
2003 Carina J. Miles BM BCh MA(Oxon) MSc(Lond) PhD(Open) MRCPath
2003 Alastair B. Murray MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
2003 Mark P. Smith MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRCPA
2003  Anja M. Werno MD(Saarland) FRCPath
2006  Krishna G. Badami MB BS MD(Poona)
       MRCPath
2006  Richard J. MacKay MB ChB(Otago)
       DipObst(Auck) FRACP FRCPath
2006  Sarah C. L. Metcalf MB ChB(Otago)
       DTM&H(Liv) FRACP
2007  Andrew C. Butler MB ChB(Edin) MRCP
       MRCPath

Honorary Research Fellows
1996  Peter A. Elder BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1996  John G. Lewis MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
1997  Judith L. McKenzie MSc(Oxon) PhD(Otago)
2007  Barry D. Hock BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE

Professors
1990  Roger T. Mulder MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRANZCP
       (Professor since 2004, Head of Department)
1976  David M. Fergusson BA(Well) PhD(Otago)
       (Professor since 1999)
1984  Peter R. Joyce BSc(Cant) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago)
       DSc(Cant) FRANZCP FRSNZ
       (Professor since 1986)
1987  J. Douglas Sellman MB ChB PhD(Otago)
       FACHAM FRANZCP (Professor since 2006)

Associate Professors
1994  Christopher M. Frampton BSc PhD(Cant)
1995  Annette L. Beautrais BA(Auck) MA PhD(Otago)
1996  Marie T. Crowe BA(Cant) MNurs(Deakin)
       PhD(Griff) RPN
1999  Suzanne E. Luty BM BS(Nott) PhD(Otago)
       FPCert DRCOG FRANZCP
1999  Richard J. Porter MB BS MD(Newcastle UK)
       MA(Cantab) DipObst(Otago) MRCPsych

Research Associate Professor
1985  L. John Horwood BA BSc(Auck) MSc(Cant)

Senior Lecturers
1979  William G. A. Watkins MB ChB(Otago)
       DChildPsych(Tor) MRCPsych MRCPCan
       MRCPath FRANZCP
1994  Janice M. McKenzie MB ChB(Otago) FRCP
       FRANZCP
1994  Lois J. Surgenor MA DipClinPsych(Cant)
       PhD(Otago) MNZCPsych
1997  Simon J. Adamson MSc DipClinPsych(Cant)
       PhD(Otago)
1997  Daryle E. A. Deering BA(Massey) MHealSc(Otago)
       RCN
Staff: Health Sciences - University of Otago, Christchurch

1997 Fraser C. Todd MB ChB(Otago) FAcChAM
FRANZCP

2001 Caroline J. Bell BM BCh(Oxon) MD(Brist)
MRCPsych

2001 Stephanie Moor MB ChB(Auck) MRCPsych

Senior Research Fellow
2005 Joseph M. Boden BA(Boston)
MA PhD(Case Western Reserve)

Lecturer
2006 T. David Carlyle PGDipHealSc(Otago) RCN

Research Fellows
1995 Jennifer Jordan MA DipClinPsych(Cant)
PhD(Otago) MNZCCP

2001 Maree L. Inder BHSc MHealSc DipSocWk(Otago)

2002 K. Marie Ditchburn BA(Cant)
MHealSc PhD(Otago)

2004 Ria N. Schroder BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)

2005 Virginia F. Eggleston MA DipClinPsych(Cant)
RCN

2006 Kathryn Taylor MSc DipClinPsych(Cant)

Assistant Research Fellow
2004 Sarah Rowe MEd(Cant)

Clinical Associate Professor
1994 Philip M. J. Brinded MB BS(Lond) FRANZCP

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1974 William C. Gordon MB ChB(Aberd) DPM
(RCP Lond & RCS Eng) FRANZCP

1980 Geoffrey M. Robinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
FACAM

1988 Brian Craig MB ChB(St And) DCH(Glas)
MRCPsych FRANZCP

1989 Deborah Wilson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

1990 Christopher C. Collins MB ChB(Otago)
FRANZCP

1991 Peter R. Miller MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

1993 Brian J. Deavoll MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

1993 Elizabeth A. Millow MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

1993 Dougal J. Steel MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

1993 David S. Stephenson MB ChB(Sheff)
MRCPsych

1994 Mathew Eggleston MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

1994 Jacqueline Horn BSc PhD DipClinPsych(Cant)
MNZPsS MICP

1994 Susan K. Nightingale MB ChB(Otago)
FRANZCP

1995 Frances E. Carter MA DipClinPsych(Cant)
PhD(Otago) MNZCCP

1995 Alfred Dell’Ario MD(Georgia)

1995 Alan R. Faulkner MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1995  Virginia V. W. McIntosh BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
     DipClinPsych(Cant)  
1995  Anne C. Young MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
1999  Andrew Collie MB ChB(Pret) FCPsych(SA)  
1999  Gideon Dubow MB ChB(Cape Town)  
     FCPsych(SA)  
1999  Kenneth Fox MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
1999  James Lehman MD(Baylor) AmBdCertPsysch  
1999  Elizabeth McDonald MB ChB(Glas) MRCPsych  
2000  Valerie C. Black MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
2000  Jeffrey G. Kirwan MB ChB(Otago) CertPOA  
     FRANZCP  
2000  Sigurd A. Schmidt MB ChB(Stell) FCPsych(SA)  
2001  Dominic Lim MB BS MMed(Psych)(Sing)  
2001  Alastair D. Macleod MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
     FAChPM(RACP)  
2001  M. Erik Monasterio MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
2001  Alma M. Rae BSc MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCP  
2001  Peri Renison MB ChB MMed(Psych)(OFS)  
2002  Matthew J. Croucher BSc(Cant) MB ChB(Auck)  
     FRANZCP  
2003  Mark J. A. Earthrowl BM(S'ton) MRCPsych  
     CCST(Forensic)  
2004  Geoffrey R. Buckett MB ChB(Otago) DipGINZ  
     FRANZCP  
2004  Helen C. Colhoun BSc(Hons) PhD  
     PGDipClPs(Otago)  
2004  Ceri L. Evans MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond)  
     MRCPsych  
2005  Harith S. Swadi MB ChB(Baghdad) MPhil(Lond)  
     MRCPsych  
2006  C. Alistair S. Dunn MB ChB(Auck)  
     PGDipHealSc(Otago) FRNZCP FAChAM  

Clinical Lecturers 1995  Ronald L. Chambers MA DipClinPsych(Cant)  
     MNZCCP  
2001  Anne-Marie Wijnveld PGDipHealSc(Otago) RCN  
2004  Deborah J. Alleyne PGDipHealSc(Otago) RCN  

Research Facilitator 1999  Andrea F. Bartram MA(Cant)  

Departmental/Postgraduate Administrator 1988  Judith Stone  

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH AND GENERAL PRACTICE

Professor 1986  Leslie J. Toop MB ChB MD(Brist) MRCGP  
     FRNZCP  
     (Professor since 1997, Head of Department)
Associate Professors 1993 Pauline S. Barnett MA(Cantab & Indiana) PhD(Otago) DipHA(Massey) 1997 Derelie A. Mangin MB ChB DPH(Otago)

Senior Lecturers 1991 Cheryl R. Brunton MB ChB DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM 1997 Philip N. Hider MB ChB MPH(Otago) MMedSci(Newcastle NSW) GradCertQIHC FAFPHM 2001 Gillian M. Abel MPH(Otago) DipTech(Cape Technicon) 2001 Ian G. Sheerin BSocSc(Waik) MA(Cant) PhD(Otago) DipHSM(Massey) 2007 Ben Hudson MB BS(Newcastle UK) MRCGP

Senior Research Fellows 1991 Patrick J. Graham BSc(Well) MSc(Massey) PhD(Otago) (Biostatistician) 2004 Claire A. Dowson MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCP

Lecturers 2007 Annabel J. Begg BMedSc MB ChB MPH(Otago) 2008 Lee E. Thompson MA PhD(Cant)

Research Fellow 2004 Magnus A. McGee BSc(Hons)(Glas) MSc(Leic)

2001 Lynley A. Cook MB ChB MPH DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP FAFPHM
2001 Penelope A. Day MB ChB DCH(Otago) DipObst DipSportMed(Auck) FRNZCGP
2001 Timothy R. Hanbury-Webber MB BS DipAnaes(Lond) DipObst(Otago)
2001 Alastair D. Macleod MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP FACHPM(RACP)
2002 Stephen J. Baker MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
2002 Christopher J. P. Leathart MB ChB(Liv) DRCOG
2002 Philippa M. MacKay MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2002 Dean L. Mannis MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2002 Apisalome Talemalitoga MB ChB(Otago) DipPaed(Auck)
2002 Martin A. Wilson MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2004 Susan J. Bargh MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2004 Rosemary N. Chambers BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2004 Gregory J. Hamilton BSc(Hons)(Otago) MSc PhD(Curtin) DipTchg
2004 Alistair R. G. Humphrey MB ChB(Manc) BSc(St And) MPH(Monash) DPH(Otago) FAFPHM FRACGP MFPH FACRRM
2004 Kerry J. Mannis MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2004 Alexandra E. Styche MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2004 Robert J. Sweeney MB BS(Qld) DipGerMed(Auck) DCH(Lond) DTM&H(Liv) FRNZCGP
2005 Martin R. Gardner MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2005 Paul B. Hercock MB ChB DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
2005 Vicki A. Martin MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2005 Wendy E. Pattemore MB ChB DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
2006 Gerard C. Fairhall MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2006 Christopher D. Hill MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2006 L. John Hudson MB ChB PGDipTravMed(Otago) DRCOG FRNZCGP
2006 B. Susan Marsh MB ChB(Cape Town) DipPaeds(Auck) PGDipSportMed(Otago) FRNZCGP
2006  Lorna A. Martin BSc MB ChB MGP(Otago) FRNZCGP
2006  Elizabeth A. Middleton MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2007  Nicole M. Anderson MB ChB DipObst PGDipTravMed(Otago) FRNZCGP
2007  Marie A. Burke MB ChB(Leic) MRCGP FRNZCGP
2007  Arthur G. F. Collins BEd(Hons)(Wales) MB ChB(Dund) DipObst(Auck)
2007  Leigh A. Hooper MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
2007  Kathryn B. Hunt MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2007  Murray R. Robson MB ChB(Otago) MRNZCGP
2007  Geoffrey A. Scragg BSc(St And) MB ChB(Manc) DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2007  Hammond G. Williamson MB ChB DipObst PGDipMSM(Otago) FRNZCGP
2008  Richard H. Acland MB ChB(Otago) FAFRM
2008  Ramon L. Pink MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM
2008  Anna L. Stevenson MB ChB(Auck) MPH DCH(Otago) DipEpid(Lond)

Clinical Lecturers 1998  Arthur R. Wells MA(Cant)
2002  Carolyn J. Doughty BSc(Cant) MApplSc(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)
2006  Stephen A. McGregor MB ChB(Otago)
2006  Martin R. Seers MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
2006  Narcis Sitjes LMS(Barcelona)

Senior Teaching Fellows 1984  Calder H. Botting BSc(Cant) MB ChB MGP(Otago) FRNZCGP
1998  Lynette M. Murdoch MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRNZCGP

Programmes Manager/Departmental Administrator 1997  Yvonne B. O’Brien

RADIOLOGY

Clinical Professor 2002  Timothy M. Buckenham MB ChB(Otago) FRACR FRCR (Head of Section)

Senior Lecturers 1997  Nigel G. Anderson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2007  Anthony P. H. Butler MB ChB(Otago) PhD GradDipSc(Cant) FRANZCR
Clinical Senior Lecturers
1987 Michael A. Hurrell MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCR
1989 Ian A. Cowan MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
1996 Diane M. Leighton MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
1997 Hugh Roberts MD(Lond) MRCP FRCR
1998 Andrew D. P. Laing MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
1999 Charitha Fernando BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACR
1999 Peter J. Henderson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2001 Richard J. Chisholm MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRANZCR
2001 Mark H. Coates MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2001 Hamish H. Fraser MB ChB(Glas) DDR DDU
2001 Antony T. Young MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2002 Sharyn L. S. MacDonald MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2003 Anthony D. Goh MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2003 Andrew Long MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2003 Rachael L. McEwing MB ChB(Otago)
2004 Wayne J. Bailey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2004 Ross J. Keenan MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2005 Adrian G. Balasingam MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR

DEPARTMENT OF SURGERY
Professors
1996 Francis A. Frizelle MB ChB MMedSc(Otago)
FACS FRACS
(Professor since 2000, Head of Department)
1994 Michael W. Ardagh MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago)
FACEM (Professor since 2001)
(Canterbury District Health Board Professor of Emergency Medicine)
1997 Justin A. Roake MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxon)
FRCS FRACS
(Vascular Surgery, Transplant Surgery)

Associate Professor
1981 Philip F. Bagshaw BSc MB BS(Lond) FRCS LRCP FRACS (General Surgery)

Senior Lecturers
1974 Randall A. Allardyce AB(Prin) PhD(Edin)
2007 Jeremy W. Simcock MB ChB(Otago) MD(Melb)
FRACS
2008 Timothy W. Eglinton MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

Senior Research Fellow
2000 Jacqueline I. Keenan MApplSc(Lincoln)
PhD(Otago)

Postdoctoral Research Fellow
2006 Kanueng (Kenny) Chitcholtan BSc(C Darwin)
PhD PGDipSci(Cant)
Clinical Professor
1996 Spencer W. Beasley MB ChB(Otago) MS(Melb) FRACS (Paediatric Surgery)

Clinical Associate Professor
1996 Mark J. Elder OStJ MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS FRACO

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1982 Martin R. MacFarlane MB BS(NSW) FRACS
1984 Robert W. Robertson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1984 R. John Utley MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1986 Robert S. Allison MB ChB(Otago) DCH(Eng) FRACS
1987 Leslie Snape BDS MB ChB(Brist) FRCSEd FRCS FRACDS FFDRCSI
1990 Jeremy Hornibrook BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1992 Grant N. Coulter MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1993 Philippa Mercer MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1993 D. Scott Stevenson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1994 Angela M. Pitchford MD(Manit) LMCC RACEM
1996 Malcolm K. Gordon MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1996 Gregory M. Robertson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1997 Peter J. Davidson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1997 Stephen D. Mark MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1997 Malcolm R. Ward MB ChB(Otago) FRCSGlas FRACS
1998 Philip A. Bird MB ChB(Otago) FRACS ECFMG
1998 Tearikivao Maoate MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Paediatric Surgery, General Surgery)
1999 Finnis N. D. Mowbray BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2000 Harsh Singh MS(Meerut) FRCSI
2001 Phillip J. Godfrey MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2001 John R. MacDonald MB ChB(Otago) FRACS FRCS
2001 Anthony W. Pierre MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2002 Russell T. Blakelock MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2003 Martin P. Than Nyunt MB BS(Lond) FRCSEd FFEAEM FACEM
2004 Jan E. Bone MB ChB(Otago)
2004 Birgit Dijkstra MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2004 Sharon F. English MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2004 G. Sanderson Inglis MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2004 Robin A. Ojala MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2004 Scott J. Pearson MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2004 Suzanne G. Peddie MB BS (Syd)
2004 David G. Richards MB ChB(Auck)
2004 Ross H. Roberts MB ChB(Cape Town) FRACS
2004  Christopher J. R. Thompson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2005  David R. Lewis MB ChB MD(Brist) FRCS
2007  John N. R. Frye BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2007  Allan T. Keast BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2008  Daran D. Murray MB ChB BA BAO(Dub) FRCSI

Clinical Research Nurse 2007  Liane Dixon BN(Chch Poly)
                  PGCertPeriop(Whitireia Poly)

Department Administrator 2007  Amanda M. Rutherford BA(Auck)

CENTRE FOR POSTGRADUATE NURSING STUDIES
Senior Lecturer and Director 2003  Beverley A. Burrell BA(Otago) MA(Massey)
                              DipTTchg RN
Senior Lecturers 2005  Shelagh I. Dawson MSc PhD(Aberd)
                   2006  Lisa C. Whitehead BSc(Hons)(Lond)
                   MA PhD(Liv) RN
                   2007  Mary Jo Gagan BSN(Wis) MSN(Mich)
                           PhD(Iowa) FAANP RN
                   2007  Gillian Halksworth-Smith BA(Hons)(Sheff)
                           MN(Wales) MSc(Glam) RN RM
                   2008  Patricia R. Maybee ADN BSN MS(Ohio State)
                           EdD(Georgia) PMC(S Carolina) FNP
                           FAAND

Lecturer 2004  Lorraine H. Ritchie BA(Well) MHealSc(Otago)
           RN

Information Specialist 1998  Margaret E. Paterson BA(Hons)(Cant)
DUNEDIN SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

Dean 2003  John B. Adams MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
Deputy Dean 1971  James J. Reid MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP FCCP(USA) MPS
Associate Deans 1981  André M. van Rij BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS (Research)
1988  Jean-Claude Theis MD(Nancy) MChOrth(Liv) FRCSEd FRACS (Postgraduate Education)
1989  John D. Dockerty MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM (Undergraduate Education)
2005  Gordon A. Veale BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS (Southland)

Finance and Business Manager 2005  Christine L. Lake BCom(Auck) CA
ICT Support Group Manager 2003  John W. Kaiser BSc(Well) MNZCS
Personal Assistant to the Dean 2001  Sonya L. Boereboom CertBusAdmin(Otago)
Student Affairs Administrator/Trainee Intern Course Co-ordinator 1993  Jillian D. Tourelle GradDipBusStud(Massey)

MEDICAL EDUCATION GROUP
Director 1989  John D. Dockerty MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM
Senior Teaching Fellow 1992  Anthony G. Egan BA(Hons)(Sheff) HonFRNZCGP
Professional Practice Fellow 2000  David Tordoff MEd(Leeds) DipN(Lond)

DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL PRACTICE
Associate Professor 1971  James J. Reid MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP FCCP(USA) MPS (Head of Department)
Professor 1992  Murray W. Tilyard BSc MB ChB MD DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP (Professor since 1993) (Elaine Gurr Professor of General Practice)
Associate Professor 2005  Susan M. Dovey MPH PhD(Otago)
Senior Lecturers 1983  Patrick J. Farry MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
1996  Wayne K. Cunningham MB ChB(Auck) MGP(Otago) FRNZCGP
1996  Hamish J. Wilson MB ChB(Otago) 
      DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
1998  Chrystal Jaye BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1998  Martyn I. Williamson MB BS(Newcastle UK) 
      DRCOG MRCGP MRNZCGP
2007  James M. Ross BA BSc(Auck) MB ChB 
      PGCertMSM(Otago) MRCGP FRNZCGP

Senior Research Fellow 2008  Katharine A. Wallis MB ChB MBHL 
      DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP

Assistant Research Fellow 2008  Susan M. Garrett BHealSc(OT)(AUT) 
      MPH(Otago)

Clinical Senior 
Lecturers 1986  Roy W. Morris BSc(Hons) MB ChB 
      DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
1999  Branko Sijnja MB ChB DipObst(Otago) 
      FRNZCGP (Regional Co-ordinator, 
      Rural Immersion Programme)
2000  L. Ross Fieldes MB ChB(Otago) DA (RCP Lond & 
      RCS Eng) DRCOG FRNZCGP
2001  Verne G. Smith MB ChB DipObst PGDipAvMed 
      PGDip(Otago) MRNZCGP
2004  Matthew S. Born MB BS(Lond) 
2004  Greville W. Wood MB ChB(Cape Town) 
      FRNZCGP (Regional Co-ordinator, 
      Rural Immersion Programme)
2007  John R. Hillock MB ChB(Liv) 
      (Regional Co-ordinator, Rural Immersion 
      Programme)
2007  Trevor I. Lloyd MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP 
2007  Emma F. Storr BA(Hons)(Sus) MB BS(Lond) 
      MRCGP
2008  Katharina C. Blattner MB ChB(Auck) 
      PGDipMSM PGDipRPHP(Otago) FRNZCGP
2008  David Boothman-Burrell MB BS(Lond) FRACGP 
      FRNZCGP
2008  Catherine M. Burton MB ChB(Witw) FRNZCGP 
2008  Thomas C. Gibson BSc(MedSci) MB ChB 
      ChM(Edin) FRCSed FRNZCGP 
      (Regional Co-ordinator, Rural Immersion 
      Programme)
2008  Kristin M. Kendrick BMedSc MB ChB 
      DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2008  N. Thomas Swire MB ChB(Leeds) MRCP 

Clinical Lecturers 2008  Wendy L. Finnie 
      (Registered Medical Sonographer)
2008  Jillian C. Muirhead 
      (Registered Medical Sonographer)
Professional Practice Fellow 1995 Alison J. Belton BSc(Massey) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) DipTchg MRNZCGP
Honorary Senior Lecturer 2005 Garry H. Nixon MB ChB PGDipRPHP(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF MEDICAL AND SURGICAL SCIENCES
Professor 1989 Robert J. Walker MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2002, Head of Department)

Financial and Personnel Manager 1993 H. Lenore Armstrong
Executive Administrator 1996 Leslie A. Turner

ANAESTHESIA AND INTENSIVE CARE
Clinical Senior Lecturers 1992 Geoffrey E. Laney MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA (Acting Head of Section)
1982 David Jones BSc MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA FFPMANZCA
1986 Patricia Yelavich MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA
1987 R. John Wilson MB ChB(Otago) FFARCS FANZCA
1994 Everdhardus J. Strauss MB ChB(Pret) DA(SA) FFA(SA) FANZCA
1994 Duncan W. Watts MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1996 Sarah L. Henderson MB ChB(Liv) FRCA FFARCSI
1997 William J. Buchanan MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1998 Paul R. Berry MMedSc(NZ) MB ChB(Otago) MRCP FRACP FANZCA FFARCS FFARACS
2000 Paul M. Templar MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2002 Lisa J. Horrell MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2002 Mathew Zacharias MB BS(Kerala) MS(GND) PhD(Belf) FRCA FANZCA
2003 Robyn Chirnside MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2004 Pieter M. van Ammers MB BCh(Witw) FCOG(SA) FCA(SA) FANZCA
2005 David Hunt BSc(Hons) PhD(Birm) MD(Alta) FRCP
2005 Ursula Reymann MD(Hamburg) FRCA
2005 Timothy D. Wright BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2008 David de Vere BA MD(New Jersey) AmBdCertAnaesth
2008 W. Campion Read BSc(S W Adventist) MD(Texas) AmBdCertAnaesth FANZCA
2008 Raman Sivasankar MB BS(TN Med) FRCA
EMERGENCY MEDICINE
1993  John A. Chambers MB ChB(Glas) FRCSEd FACEM
1998  Bruce S. Lambie MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FACEM
2001  Clive P. Dreyer MB ChB(Manc) MSc(Bath) DA(RCS) MRCP FRCSEd FFAEM
2001  Timothy B. W. Kerruish MB ChB(Liv) MRCGP DRCOG FACEM
2004  E. Jill Rubython BSc(Hons)(Aberd) MSc(Sur) MB Ch(Wales) MRCP FFAEM

BIOETHICS CENTRE
Professor and Director 1997  Donald M. Evans BA PhD(Wales) (Head of Section)

Professor 1988  Grant R. Gillett MSc MB ChB(Auck) DPhil(Oxon) FRACS FRSNZ (Professor since 1995)
Associate Professor 1999  Jing-Bao Nie MMed(Hunan) MA(Qu) PhD(Texas)

Senior Lecturers 1997  Lynley C. Anderson MHealSc PhD(Otago) DipPhty MNZSP
1999  Neil J. Pickering BA(Gen Hons)(Exe) MPhil(CNAA) MA PhD(Wales)

Lecturers 2002  Sandra A. Elkin BA(Hons)(Open UK) MBHL(Otago) MCSP
2003  Claire Gallop MA(Auck)
2003  Michael R. King BApplSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)

MEDICINE
Professors 1981  John Highton MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2006, Head of Section)
1980  A. John Campbell MB ChB MD(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP
1987  D. Robin Taylor MD(Aberd) MRCP FRCPCan (Professor since 2005)
1988  Terence C. A. Doyle MB ChB MA(Otago) BA MLitt PhD(NE) MD DDR(Melb) DipObst(Auck) FRACR (Radiology)
1988  Jim Mann CNZM MB ChB PhD(Cape Town) MA DM(Oxon) FFPHM FRACP FRSNZ (Joint with Human Nutrition)
1989  Robert J. Walker MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2002)
Associate Professors

1981  David F. Gerrard CNZM OBE MB ChB(Otago) FACSP

1984  David J. Perez BSc MB ChB(Auck) MD(Syd) FRACP

1988  Gerard T. Wilkins MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

2003  Cheuk Kit Wong MB BS MD(HK) FHKCP FHKAM FRCPed FRCPPglas FACC FRCP FRACP

Research Associate Professor

1981  M. Clare Robertson BCom BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Professorial Research Fellow

1965  W. Ailsa Goulding BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers

1986  Martin M. T. Schlup MD(Berne)

1987  Graeme D. Hammond-Tooke MB BCh PhD(Witw) MSc(Lond) FCP(SA) FRACP

2004  Simon M. Stebbings MB BS(Lond) MMedSc(Otago) MRCP

2005  Michael Schultz MD(Erlangen-Nuremberg) Dr habil(Regensburg)

Senior Research Fellows

1972  Wayne H. F. Sutherland BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

1984  Hitoshi Nukada MD(Toho)

2003  Kirsten J. Coppell MB ChB MPH DipObst(Otago) FAFPHM

2003  Kirsten A. McAuley MB ChB PhD(Otago)

Research Fellow

2007  Douglas C. Cowan MB ChB(Glas)

Clinical Associate Professors

1994  Patrick J. Manning BHB MB ChB(Auck) MMedSc(Otago) FRACP

1995  Michael J. A. Williams MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP

Clinical Senior Lecturers

1964  Edwin R. Nye MB BS PhD(Lond) FRACP

1983  David W. Young MB ChB(Otago) FACD

1987  Wendy J. Busby MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

1987  Brendon G. Rae MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FACHPM

1993  Colin S. Wong MB ChB(Otago) MD(Nott) FRACP

1997  Nimal S. Jayasinge MD(Ceylon) FRCP

1997  Ralf Lübcke MD(Freiberg) PhD(Otago)

1997  Marie McLaughlin MB ChB(Glas) MRCP FRACP

1997  C. John H. North MB ChB(Auck) DRACR FRACR

1998  Andrew J. Bowers MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1999  R. Alan Wright MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
2000  Blair R. McLaren MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2002  Shelley E. Collings MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2002  Shaun A. Costello BSc MB BS(Lond) MSc(Glas)
       FRCR FRCP FRCPA
2002  Belinda K. W. Green MB ChB(Edin) MMed(Cape Town) MRCP FCP(SA)
2003  Lodewicus J. du Plessis MB ChB(Witw) FCP(SA)
2005  John W. S. Chu MB ChB(HK) FRACP
       (Southland Medical Foundation W. and G. S. Dick Research Fellow)
2005  Johan Hellemans Artsexamen(Groningen) PGDipSportMed(Otago) FRNZCGP
2005  Patricia M. O'Connor MB ChB(Cape Town)
2005  John B. W. Schollum MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2005  W. Frederik C. van Gelderen MB ChB(Pret) FFRad(SA)
2006  Michael J. Furlong MD(Hahnemann)
2006  Lyndell E. Kelly MB BS(Qld) FRACR FACD FRACP
2007  Victor Hsi Tai Chen MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2007  Amy Hui Yu Fong MB BS(Melb) FRANZCR
2007  Gabriel Buong Hung Lau MB ChB(Otago)
       FRANZCR
2007  Anne T. Maloney MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2007  Grant R. Meikle MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2008  Elizabeth Mornin MD(Wash)
2008  Hamish R. Osborne MB ChB(Otago) FACSP
2008  Hilda M. Mangos BM(Arequipa) FRACP FRCPA
2008  Sarah E. Moon BM BCh(Oxon)
2008  Annette Neylon MB BS(Newcastle UK) MRCPath
2008  Kylie L. Sellwood MB ChB(Otago) FACSP

OPHTHALMOLOGY
Professor  1977  Anthony C. B. Molteno ONZM
       MB ChB(Cape Town) FRCSEd FRACO
       (Professor since 2002, Head of Section)
Associate Professor  1972  Gordon F. Sanderson MNZM JP BSc(Manc)
       PGDipTertT(Otago) FBOA FRANZCO
Senior Lecturers  2008  Richard W. Gardner MB BS DCH(W Aust)
       FRANZCO
       2008  Andrea L. Vincent MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCO
       FRACS
Assistant Research Fellow  2002  Tui H. Bevin BSc MPH(Otago)
       (under grant from the HealthCare Otago Charitable Trust)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>Rodney B. Keillor MB ChB(Otago) FRACS FRCO</td>
<td>1992</td>
<td>FCOphth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>David A. Peart MB ChB(SA) FCS</td>
<td>1993</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brendon L. Vote MB BS(Qld) FRANZCO</td>
<td>2007</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>Jean-Claude Theis MD(Nancy) MChOrth(Liv)</td>
<td>1988</td>
<td>FRCSEd FRACS (Head of Section)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Anthony Poole BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)</td>
<td>2002</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturer</td>
<td>David P. Gwynne Jones MA(Cantab)</td>
<td>2001</td>
<td>BM BCh(Oxon) FRCS FRACS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Research Fellow</td>
<td>Mark H. Walton BSc(CNAA) MSc(Sur) PhD(Lond)</td>
<td>1975</td>
<td>(under grant from Smith and Nephew Endoscopy — Acufex)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>John A. Matheson MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Oxon)</td>
<td>1984</td>
<td>FRACS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bruce F. Hodgson MB ChB(Auck) FRACS</td>
<td>1990</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>John D. Dunbar BAgSc(Cant) MB ChB(Otago)</td>
<td>1993</td>
<td>FRACS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Michael J. Chin MB ChB(Otago) FRACS</td>
<td>1997</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Simon F. McMahon MB ChB(Otago) FRACS</td>
<td>2001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Christopher L. Birks MB ChB(Otago) FRACS</td>
<td>2007</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURGERY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>André M. van Rij BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago)</td>
<td>1981</td>
<td>FRACS (Ralph Barnett Professor since 1985, Head of Section)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>Michael G. Landmann MD(Heidelberg)</td>
<td>1998</td>
<td>PGDipHealInf(Otago) FRACS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gregory T. Jones BSc PhD(Otago)</td>
<td>1999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mark W. Thompson-Fawcett MB ChB(Auck)</td>
<td>1999</td>
<td>FRACS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Reader</td>
<td>Stephen G. K. Packer BMedSc MB ChB(Otago)</td>
<td>1979</td>
<td>FRACS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>Ross A. Pettigrew MB ChB(Otago) FRACS</td>
<td>1986</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Murray V. Pfeifer MB ChB(Otago) FRACS</td>
<td>1987</td>
<td>(Gilmour Trust Lecturer)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alastair G. Yule MB ChB(Otago)</td>
<td>1987</td>
<td>BSc DipObst(Auck) FRACS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ian A. Thomson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS</td>
<td>1994</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thomas B. Elliott BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS</td>
<td>1996</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Graeme J. S. Millar BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Glas)</td>
<td>1999</td>
<td>FRACS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Konrad K. Richter MD PhD(Jenna)</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Practice Fellows</td>
<td>1993</td>
<td>Michael H. Hunter MB ChB(Otago) FRACS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Andrew M. Audeau MB ChB(Otago) FRACS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Patrick W. L. Lyall MB ChB(Otago) MMedSc(NUI)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Vascular Technologists | 1973 | Ross A. Christie NZCS |
| 1993 | Brigid G. Hill BSc(Hons)(E Lond) |
| 2000 | Josie M. McFarlane BSc(Hons)(De Mont) |

| Clinical Senior Lecturers | 1986 | Richard W. Bunton MB ChB(Otago) FRCSEd FRACS |
| 1995 | Ivor F. Galvin MB ChB BAO(Cork) FRCSI |

| NEUROSURGERY |
| Clinical Senior Lecturer | 1999 | Suzanne A. Jackson MB ChB(Otago) FRCS FRACS |

| OTOLARYNGOLOGY AND HEAD AND NECK SURGERY |
| Senior Lecturer | 1998 | Patrick J. D. Dawes MB BS(Lond) FRCSEd FRCS |

| Clinical Senior Lecturers | 1995 | Martyn J. Fields BDS MB ChB(Sheff) LDSRCS FDSRCS FRCSEd FRACS |
| 2003 | Dean R. Ruske MB ChB(Otago) FRACS |
| 2006 | Jamie C. Ryan MB ChB(Otago) FRACS |

| UROLOGY |
| Clinical Senior Lecturers | 1993 | Kampta P. Samalia DMS(Fiji) FRACS |
| 2000 | Narayanan R. Sampangi MS MCh(Madras) FRACS |

| DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY |
| Professors | 1996 | Ian M. Morison BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRCPA (Professor since 2008, Head of Department) |
| 1985 | Han-Seung Yoon MD PhD(Nagasaki) FRCPA (Professor since 2005) |
| 1989 | Michael R. Eccles BSc(Hons)(Massey) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2005) (New Zealand Institute for Cancer Research Trust Professor of Cancer Pathology) |
| 1995 | Antony W. Braithwaite MSc(Auck) PhD(ANU) |

| Associate Professors | 1971 | Peter L. Schwartz MNZM BSc(Wisc) MD(Washington Univ in St Louis) FAIC |
| 1989 | Michael Legge PhD(Essex) MIBiol FIBMS FNZIMLS (Director, Medical Laboratory Science Programme) |
Staff: Health Sciences - Dunedin School of Medicine

Senior Lecturers
1981 James M. Faed BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
1984 Antje J. van der Linden BSc MB ChB
   DipMicr(Otago) FRCPA
1995 David M. Markie BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago)
2001 Janice A. Royds BSc(Hons) PhD PGCE(Sheff)
2004 Noelyn A. Hung BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
   FRCPA
2007 Julia A. Horsfield BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
   DipAppSci(Well)

Lecturer
2001 Alison C. Fitches PhD(Otago) MIBiol

Research Fellows
2001 Shujie He MB PhD(Jilin)
2001 Aaron R. Jeffs MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2001 Cherie-Ann K. Stayner BSc(Hons)(Massey)
   PhD(Otago)
2006 Adele G. Woolley BPhEd BSc PhD
   PGDipSci(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
2001 Lisa F. Gallagher BSc(Well) DipMLT
2002 H. Christopher S. Silva MB BS(Ceylon)
2004 Gail Williams MB ChB PGDipClPath(Otago)
2005 Michael F. Devlin BSc MB ChB(Otago) ANZIMLT
2008 Jalal M. A. Al-Wabari MB ChB(Otago)
2008 Mustafa M. Saydoon MB BS(Khartoum)

Department Manager
2008 Eric M. Davies

DEPARTMENT OF PREVENTIVE AND SOCIAL MEDICINE

Associate Professor
1980 Robert O. McGee BSc PhD(NSW)
   *(Head of Department)*

Professors
1979 John D. Langley MA(Cant) PhD DipComH(Otago)
   *(Professor since 2000; Director, Injury Prevention Research Unit)*
1995 Richie G. Poulton MSc PGDipClPs(Otago)
   PhD(NSW) *(Professor since 2006)*
   *(Director, Dunedin Multidisciplinary Health and Development Research Unit; under grant from the Health Research Council of New Zealand)*
2008 Philip C. Hill BHB MB ChB MPH MD(Auck)
   FRACP FAFPHM
   *(McAuley Professor of International Health)*

Emeritus Professor
1981 Charlotte E. Paul MB ChB PhD DPH(Otago)
   FAFPHM *(Professor since 2005 and Emeritus Professor since 2008)*

Associate Professors
1989 John R. Broughton ED JP BSc(Massey)
   BDS PhD PGDipComDent DipGrad(Otago)
   *(Māori Health; Director, Ngai Tahu Māori Health Research Unit; Joint with Dentistry)*
1997 Robin D. C. Gauld BA(Hons) MA(Well) PhD(HK)
Staff: Health Sciences - Dunedin School of Medicine

Research Associate
1975 G. Peter Herbison MSc(Otago)
1977 Sheila M. Williams BSc(Hull)
   DSc PGDipSci(Otago)
1984 David J. Chalmers BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
1985 Brian Cox BSc MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago)
   FAFPHM (Director, Hugh Adam Cancer Epidemiology Unit)
2003 Robert J. Hancox BSc MB ChB(Birm) MD(Otago)
   MRCP FRACP
   (under grant from the Health Research Council of New Zealand)
2004 P. Colin Cryer BSc PhD(Wales) CStat
   HonMFPHM

Professors
1984 David J. Chalmers BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
1985 Brian Cox BSc MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago)
   FAFPHM (Director, Hugh Adam Cancer Epidemiology Unit)
2003 Robert J. Hancox BSc MB ChB(Birm) MD(Otago)
   MRCP FRACP
   (under grant from the Health Research Council of New Zealand)
2004 P. Colin Cryer BSc PhD(Wales) CStat
   HonMFPHM

Senior Lecturers
1988 Hilda M. Firth MB ChB PhD DipComH
   DIH(Otago) FAFPHM FAFOAM
1989 John D. Dockerty MB ChB PhD
   DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM
1989 Katrina J. Sharples MSc(Auck) PhD(Wash)
1990 Nigel P. Dickson MB BS DipEpid(Lond) MRCP
   FRACP FAFPHM
1995 David I. McBride TD MB BCh(Belf) PhD(Birm)
   MFOM FAFOAM
1997 Philip N. Hider MB ChB MPH(Otago)
   MMedSci(Newcastle NSW) GradCert QIHC
   FAFPHM
1998 Faafetai Ventura MB ChB MPH(Otago) FAFPHM
   MRNZCGP (Pacific Health)
2000 Joanne Baxter BHB MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago)
   FAFPHM (Māori Health)
2003 Melanie L. Bell MS(Arizona) PhD(Colorado)
2005 Patricia C. Priest MB ChB(Otago) MPH(Auck)
   DPhil(Oxon) FAFPHM
2006 Jennie L. Connor MB ChB MPH(Otago)
   BSc PhD DipObst(Auck) FAFPHM
2007 Richard P. Audas BBA(New Br) MBA MA(Dal)
   PhD(Wales)

Senior Research Fellows
1967 Martin Pollock MB ChB(NZ) FRACP
   (under grant from the Ministry of Health)
1987 Dorothy J. Begg BA PhD(Otago) MPH(Johns H)
1988 Shyamala Nada-Raja MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
1988 Anthony I. Reeder BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
   (Director, Social and Behavioural Research in Cancer Unit) (under grant from the Cancer Society of New Zealand)
1990 Peter L. Davidson BASc MSc(Br Col) PhD(Otago)
1999 Ruth L. Savage MB BS MSc(Newcastle UK)
2000  Michael V. Tatley BBusSci(Hons)  
  MB ChB(Cape Town) FFCM(SA) (Director, New Zealand Pharmacovigilance Centre)
2001  Mira L. Harrison-Woolrych BM DM(S’ton) DFFP MRCOG
2001  Kypros Kypri BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2002  David Welch MA PhD(Auck)
2005  Gabrielle S. Davie BSc(Hons)(Otago) MBios(Melb)
2006  Karen Hartshorn BA(Harv) MPhil PhD(Cantab)

Lecturers
2001  Lianne R. Parkin MB ChB PhD DipObst DPH(Otago)
2008  José Garcia BSc(Hons)(La Salle de México) PhD(Nacional Autónoma de México)

Research Fellows
1988  Bronwen M. McNoe BHSc MPH(Otago)
1991  Mary Jane Sneyd BSc MB ChB PhD(Otago)  
  (under grant from the Cancer Research Trust)
1994  Jean C. Simpson BA MPH(Otago) DipTchg
1999  Rebecca C. Lilley BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) MPH PhD(Otago)
2004  Andrew R. Gray BA BCom(Hons)(Otago)
2005  Sarah L. Derrett BA MPH PhD(Otago) DipCpN(Otago Poly)
2005  Pauline J. Gulliver BSc PhD(Otago)
2005  Desireé L. Kunac MPharm PhD(Otago)
2006  Melissa T. Purnell MSc PhD(Otago)
2006  Ariyapala Samaranayaka BSc(S Lanka) MPhil(Bergen) PhD(Otago)
2007  Kirsten M. Lovelock BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2007  Renemoana F. Theodore BA PhD(Auck) PGDipArts(Otago) (Māori Health)  
  (under grant from the Health Research Council of New Zealand)

Assistant Research Fellows
1996  Judith L. Sligo MA(Otago) DipTchg
2000  Susan M. McAllister MPH(Otago)
2001  Rebecca L. McL. Brookland MA PGDipArts(Otago)
2004  Thea van Roode BSc(Vic BC) MSc(Calg)
2005  David J. Barson BA PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago)
2005  Suzanne J. Wilson MSc(Otago)
2006  Anna J. McDowell BPhEd BSc DPH(Otago)
2007  Sarah R. Colhoun MA PGDipArts(Otago)
2007  Nandika R. Currey BSc(Otago)
2007  Maryann Darmody BA(Otago) BFA(Otago Poly)
2007  Brandon D. O. A. de Graaf
2007  Karen Knightbridge BA(Hons)(Staffs) MBA(H-W)
### Staff: Health Sciences - Dunedin School of Medicine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>John D. Holmes MB ChB(Edin)</td>
<td>DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM FRACMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Michael H. Anderson BSc MB ChB DipObst</td>
<td>PGDipAvMed DIH(Otago) FRNZCGP FFOM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Teaching Fellow</td>
<td>1997</td>
<td>Warwick A. Brunton BA(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago)</td>
<td>DHA(Massey)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Fellows</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Richard M. M. Egan BA(Hons) DPH(Otago)</td>
<td>MPhil(Massey) DipTchg(Wgtn)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Janine E. Tansley BA PGCertPH DipGrad(Otago)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Director, National Poisons Centre</td>
<td>1985</td>
<td>Wayne A. Temple BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) CChem</td>
<td>FRSC FNZIC MAACT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Toxicologists</td>
<td>1985</td>
<td>D. Michael G. Beasley MB ChB(Auck)</td>
<td>MSc DipComH DIH(Otago) FFOM(RCPI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1997</td>
<td>John S. Fountain MB ChB PGDipMSM(Otago)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departmental Administrator</td>
<td>1983</td>
<td>Judith F. Smeijers BSc DipHSc(Otago)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager, Information Systems</td>
<td>1985</td>
<td>Janelle A. Ashton MNZCS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Oliver R. Davidson BSc PhD PGDipSci</td>
<td>PGDipClPs(Otago) AFBPS MNZCCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>(Head of Department)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Paul W. Glue MB ChB(Otago) MD(Brist)</td>
<td>MRCPsych <em>(Hazel Buckland Professor)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>1980</td>
<td>Keren M. Skegg MB ChB(Otago) DPM</td>
<td>(RCP Lond &amp; RCS Eng) FRCPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1996</td>
<td>Richard S. Mullen MB ChB(Leeds) PhD(Otago)</td>
<td>MRCPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1997</td>
<td>Gavin S. Cape MB ChB(Dund) MRCPsych</td>
<td>FACHAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Christopher K. Gale BHB MB ChB MPH(Auck)</td>
<td>FRANZCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Nicola R. Swain-Campbell BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Annette E. Hannah BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) LTh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Judith A. A. Trevena BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2004</td>
<td>Thelma G. Patterson BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>1993</td>
<td>Anna-Lise Seifert MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1994</td>
<td>Christopher D. B. Wisely MB ChB(Otago)</td>
<td>MRCPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1996</td>
<td>Kathleen P. Wood MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1998  Blair D. Bermingham BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2002  Juan I. Garcia-Quiroga MD(Buenos Aires) AmBdCertPsych FRANZCP
2005  David A. Bathgate MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) FRANZCP
2006  John C. Canton MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

Professional Practice 1996  Lisa Turner BSc MB ChB(Brist) MRCPsych
Fellows 1998  C. Jane Millichamp MA PhD(Cant)

DEPARTMENT OF WOMEN’S AND CHILDREN’S HEALTH

Professor 1984  Barry J. Taylor MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
(Professor since 1999, Head of Department)

OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

Professor 1980  P. Donald Wilson MD(Glas) FRCSEd FRCOG FRANZCOG CU
(Professor since 1995, Head of Section)

Associate Professor 1983  Wayne R. Gillett MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCOG
FRANZCOG CREI FFPNANZCA

Senior Lecturers 1996  Dawn L. Miller MB ChB PGDipGP(Otago) CertFPRH(RCOG) MRNZCGP
2004  E. Jean Hay-Smith MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago) DipPhys(AIT) MNZCP

Clinical Senior Lecturers 2002  Celia J. Devenish MB BS(Newcastle UK) FRANZCOG FRCOG
2002  Adel K. Mekhail MB ChB MSc(Cairo) MRCOG
2005  Susan E. Fleming MB ChB(Auck) MRCOG FRACOG
2006  Alexander J. Teare MB BCh MMed(Witw) FRCOG FRANZCOG FCOG(SA) FICS
2007  Norman E. McLean MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRCOG FRANZCOG
(Gilmour Trust Senior Lecturer)
2007  Islam A. Abdelrahman MD(Carol Davila) DOWH(RCPI) DFFP(RCOG) MRCOG
2008  Farida Ghoghawala MB BS(Gujar) FACOG
2008  Nader A. R. Hanna MB BCh MSc(Cairo) FRCOG
2008  Erika K. Hunter MD(Missouri-Columbia)
2008  Simone M. E. P. Petrich MD(Heidelberg)
2009  Janet P. Downs MB ChB(Sheff) MA(Oxon) DCH(Otago) DRCOG FRNZCGP
Clinical Lecturer 2000 Lynley K. Pascoe DipNursing RGON RM
(Midwifery)

Senior Teaching Fellow 1999 Sally McNeill RGON RM

Professional Practice Fellow 2008 Susan E. Walthert MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP

Teaching Fellow 2008 Prudence H. Thomson DPH(Otago) RGON RM

PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH

Professors 1984 Barry J. Taylor MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
(Professor since 1999, Head of Section)
2002 Stephen P. Robertson BMedSc MB ChB(Otago)
DPhil(Oxon) FRACP
(Cure Kids Professor of Child Health Research)

Associate Professor 2001 David M. Reith MB BS(NSW) MMedSc PhD(Qld)
DCH(Lond) DipRACOG FRACP

Senior Lecturers 1987 Roland S. Broadbent MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1990 Nigel P. Dickson MB BS DipEpid(Lond) MRCP
FRACP FAFPHM

Senior Research Fellow 1990 Barbara C. Galland BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Research Fellows 2003 Zandra A. Jenkins BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006 Philip B. Daniel BSc(Hons)(Cant)
PhD(Lincoln)
2007 Kelly S. Dale BPhEd MSc PhD(Otago)

Clinical Reader 1992 Paul A. Tomlinson BSc(Cant) BHB MB ChB
MD(Auck) MRCP FRACP FRCPC
(Gilmour Trust Senior Lecturer)

Clinical Senior Lecturers 1975 John E. Clarkson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1993 Ian K. Shaw MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1999 Andrew F. Kelly MB ChB DCH(Otago)
DipObst(Auck) FRACP MRNZCGP
2001 Pamela M. Jackson MB ChB DCH(Otago)
DipObst(Auck) FRACP
2002 Nicola J. Kerruish BM BS BMEdSci(Nott) MRCP
2003 Kathryn M. Powell MB ChB DCH(Otago)
DipObst PGDipGeriatricMed(Auck)
2004 Susan M. Craw MB ChB DDR(Otago)
FRANZCR
2005 Barry I. Turner MB ChB DCH DipObst(Otago)
MRNZCGP
2006 David P. Barker MB ChB(Liv) DM(Nott)
DCH(RCP) MRCP FRCPC
2008 William T. K. Sotutu MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Lecturers</td>
<td>Melissa J. Audeau BSc MB ChB DCH(Otago) MA(Leic)</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Liza K. Edmonds MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago)</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjunct Professor</td>
<td>Robert J. McK. Gardner MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Edin) FRACP</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Senior Research Fellow</td>
<td>David P. G. Bolton MA MSc BM BCh(Oxon) PhD(Lond) MRCP</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Research Fellow</td>
<td>Sally A. Baddock BSc PhD(Otago)</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department Manager</td>
<td>Frances Cockerell</td>
<td>2002</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance Manager</td>
<td>Glenda M. Paterson DipMgt NZDipBus</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MORTALITY REVIEW DATA GROUP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager</td>
<td>Glenys E. Needs BA(Massey) PGDipHealMgt DipGrad(Otago) DipTchg(Chch TC)</td>
<td>2004</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analyst/Project Leader</td>
<td>Matthew D. Healey MSc(Cant)</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Analysts</td>
<td>Linda J. Patterson BBus(Unitech)</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Joseph Y. Hii BSc(Cant) PGDipApStat(Otago)</td>
<td>2007</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M. Anne Reddington BSc BCom(Otago)</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO, WELLINGTON

Dean 1996 Peter R. Crampton MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FAFPHM MRNZCGP (Professor since 2004)

Deputy Dean 1997 Anthony C. Dowell MB ChB(Leeds) DTM&H(Lond) FRCGP FRNZCGP

Associate Deans 1979 Michael W. Humble MA BM BCh(Oxon) FRCPath FRCPA MACTM (Student Affairs, Year 6 and Health Science Undergraduates)
1991 Catherine (Sunny) D. Collings MB ChB PhD DPH(Otago) MRCPsych FRANZCP (Postgraduate Studies and Research)
2000 Peter D. Larsen BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago) (Years 4 and 5)
2004 Michael J. Tweed MB ChB(Leeds) MMedSci(Nott) MRCP FRACP (Medical Education)

Business and Operations Manager 1996 Phillip J. Kane
HR Administrator 1976 Ewen Coleman NZSC
Management Accountant 2008 Rosemin N. Ali BBS(Massey)
Finance Administrator 2008 Hui Wang BCom(Otago)
Research Advisor 2003 Christine M. Groves BAppSci(Open Poly NZ) NZCE
Research Administrator 2008 Tracey A. Glennie
Postgraduate Liaison Officer 1988 W. Trevor Williams BSc(Well) DCR(Lond)
Personal Assistant to the Dean 2005 Gillian P. Johnson

MEDICAL EDUCATION GROUP

Associate Dean 2004 Michael J. Tweed MB ChB(Leeds) MMedSci(Nott) MRCP FRACP
Medical Education Advisor 2008 Peter A. Gallagher MA PGDMS(Sheff Hallam) PhD(Well) PGCertEd(Lond) RNT DN RMN RGN
Clinical Education Advisor 1994 Susan R. H. Pullon MB ChB DipObst PGDipGP(Otago) FRNZCGP
Clinical Skills Director 2008 Ian Roberts BSc(Hons)(Surrey) MSc(Lond) MB ChB(Dund) MIBiol CBiol(UK)
LIBRARY

Senior Associate Librarian 2003 Rachel M. Esson BA(Massey) DipLib(Well) PGCertTertT(Otago) (Medical Librarian)

Senior Librarians 2006 Joy F. Wearne BA(Otago) MA(Macq) DipLib(Well) (Deputy Medical Librarian)
2006 Kareen J. Carter DipILS(Open Poly NZ) NZLSCert RLIANZA (Collection Services Librarian)

DEPARTMENT OF MEDICAL RADIATION THERAPY

Head of Department 2001 Karen L. Coleman BSc(Hons)(Anglia P U) HDCR(Lond) GradDipBusStuds(Massey) DipThRad FNZIMRT

Senior Lecturer 2001 Patricia M. Herst MSc(Nijmegen) MPhil(Waik) PhD(Otago)

Lecturers 2001 Gay M. Dungey BSc(Anglia P U) MEd(Well) DipThRad
2001 Hazel A. Neser MA(Well) HDE(S Af)
2008 J. Paul Kane BSc(Hons)(Ulster) DipJEB(Lond)

Clinical Senior Lecturers 2001 John Childs MB ChB(Auck) FRACR
2001 Carol A. Johnson MB ChB(Cape Town) FFRadT(SA)
2006 Iain G. Ward MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRANZCR

Clinical Lecturers 2002 Lynne Greig BSc(Hons)(Sheff) MBA(Deakin)
2002 Jennifer de Ridder DipThRad(CIT) GradDipAppSc(S Aust)

Clinical Tutors 2001 Heather M. Alston BHSc(CIT) DipThRad (Auckland)
2001 Pauline V. McChesney BHSc(CIT) DSR(T) DSR(NM)(Lond) (Palmerston North)
2003 Dianne Locke NDMRT(CIT) (Christchurch)
2004 Janeane Summerfield BHSc(CIT) NDMRT (Wellington)
2006 Erica Benge BHSc(RT)(CIT) CertClBiol(AIT) (Auckland)
2006 Rachel Wilson BHealSc(Otago) (Dunedin)
2007 Hannah N. Thompson BHealSc(Otago) PGCertHSc(RT)(Unitec) (Palmerston North)
2008 Natalie L. Cocker BHealSc(Otago) CertAdTchg(Wintec) (Waikato)

Professional Practice 2001 Ivan A. Luketina BA(Massey) MSc(Auck) (Medical Librarian)
2003 Billie A. Mudie BHSc(CIT) NDMRT
2007 Rachel M. Smith BHSc(CIT) NDMRT
2007 Cherie M. Sycamore BSc(Anglia PU)
    MSc(Sheff Hallam) DCR(T)(Lond)

Administration Manager 2001 Margaret A. Williamson

DEPARTMENT OF MEDICINE

Professors 1982 Carl D. Burgess MB ChB MD(Cape Town)
    FRACP FRCP
    (Professor since 2001, Head of Department)
1984 Julian Crane MB BS(Lond) FRACP FRCP
    (Professor since 2002)

Associate Professors 1986 Stewart Mann MA DM(Oxon) FRACP FRACPNZ
    FCSANZ
1997 Mark Weatherall MB ChB(Otago)
    BA MAppStats(Mass) FRACP

Senior Lecturers 1977 John W. Delahunt MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Lond)
    MRCP FRACP
1984 Nigel H. Stace MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1991 David A. Abernethy MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1993 Kristin L. Wickens BA(Well) PhD DPH(Otago)
1996 Robin F. Griffiths MB ChB(Brist) MPP(Well)
    DAvMed(RCP) DIH(Lond) FFOEM FAFOEM
    FAFPHM
1997 Angela J. Campbell BSc PhD(Otago)
1997 Alister M. Neill BSc MB ChB MD(Otago)
    DipAnaesthesia(UK) FRACP
1997 Michael R. Nowitz MB ChB(Witw) FFRad(SA)
1998 Andrew A. Harrison MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond)
    FRACP
1998 William J. Taylor MB ChB(Auck)
    PGDipMSM(Otago) FRACP FAFRM(RACP)
1999 Susan E. Lord MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago)
2003 Shamsul (Sam) Islam MB BS(Dacca) DU(Paris)
    FRACP
2004 Sarah G. Dean BSc(Birm) MCSP MSc PhD(Lond)
    CPSychol(UK)
2004 E. Jean C. Hay-Smith MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago)
    DipPhys(AIT) MNZCP
2004 Michael J. Tweed MB ChB(Leeds)
    MMedSci(Nott) MRCP FRACP
2007 Andrew G. F. Brant MB ChB(Auck) FRACP

Senior Research Fellows 1983 Robert W. L. Siebers PGCertPH(Otago)
    FNZIMLS FNZIC CBiol FIBiol
1992 Paul F. Davis BSc(Otago) PhD(Massey) FICA
2008 Sandra K. Linenberger BSc(Emporia)
    OD(Houston)
Lecturers
2001 Virginia R. Hickman MA(Cant) DipSocWk(Well) DipTchg MNZAP
2003 William M. M. Levack BPhty MHealSc PGDipRehab(Otago)

Research Fellows
1999 Nicholas S. Greenhill BSc(Cant) MSc PhD(Otago)
2002 Tristram R. Ingham MB ChB(Otago)
2007 Brent O. Caldwell MB ChB DPH(Otago)

Clinical Associate Professor
1979 Timothy J. B. Maling BSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCP FRACP (Clinical Pharmacology)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1978 Lindsay F. Haas BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1980 Geoffrey M. Robinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FChAM
1985 David T. Jones MB BS(Lond) MRCS MRCP FRACP
1989 Linda K. Watt BA MD(Georgetown)
1992 Alastair Macdonald MB ChB(Edin) MRCP FRACP
1992 Stuart S. Mossman MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1992 Grant B. Pidgeon MB ChB MD DipObst(Otago) FRACP

1993 Raymond M. Bruce MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1995 Nicola M. Hay MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1995 Mark B. Simmonds MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1996 David A. Hamilton MB ChB(Edin) MRCP FRCR FRCPEd FChPM
1996 Nigel J. Raymond MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1997 Yun Cheong Lee MB BS(HK) MRCP

1999 Phillip P. Matsis MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1999 Timothy J. O’Meeghan MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1999 David M. C. Powell MB ChB(Auck) PGDipAvMed(Otago) DAvMed(RCP) DOccMed(Auck) FRNZCGP FAFOEM(RACP)
1999 Janet C. Turnbull MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2000 S. Andrew Aitken MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2000 Timothy J. E. Matthews MB ChB(Cape Town) FCP(SA)
2000 Agadha C. Wickremesekera MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

2001 Sisira K. Jayathissa MB BS(Peradeniya) MD(Comolombo) DipOHP(Otago) DipHSM(Massey) FAFPHM(RACP) FRCP
2001 Carol A. Johnson MB ChB(Cape Town) FFRadT(SA)
2001 Jeremy D. Krebs MB ChB MD(Otago)
2001 Andrew B. Simpson MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
2001  Iwona H. Stolarek MB ChB(Edin) FRCPED MRCP
2001  Jeffrey S. Wong MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
2002  Jonathan L. Adler MB BS(Lond) FRACP
2002  Edward H. Wong MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
2002  Ruggero Zuccollo MB ChB(Cape Town) MRCP
        FRACP
2003  Philip J. Matheson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2004  Scott A. Harding MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2006  Elliot M. Bell BCA MA PGDipClinPsych(Well)
        MNZCP
2006  Nisar S. Contractor MB BS MD(Poona) FRANZCP
2006  Keith Dyson MB ChB(Edin) FRACP
2006  Michael F. Haney AB MD(Michigan) PhD(UMeâ)
        CertFlSurg(USA/FSAM)
2006  Nicholas A. S. Kendall MSc PGDipClinPsych(Cant)
        PhD(Otago) MNZCCP
2006  Pooshan D. Navâthé BEd(Annam) MB BS(Pune)
        MD(B'lore) PhD(Delhi) DipOccMed(Auck)
        FAFOEM(RACP)
2006  Mark S. Newson-Smith MB BCh LL(M/Cardiff)
        MMedSc(Birm) FFOM(RCP) FFOM(Irel)
        FACLM FCLM FACOEM FP Cert
2006  Jill Newlands MEd PhD DipT RN RM
2006  David I. Robiony-Rogers MBA(Sha Hallum)
2006  Geoffrey Tohill MB BS CertAvMed(Lond)
2007  Murray J. Leikis BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
2007  Gerard McGonigal MB ChB MD(Glas)
        DipEpid(Lond) MRCP
2007  Anne E. O'Donnell BSc(Well) MB ChB(Otago)
        FRACP
2007  Timothy R. S. Rumball BMedSc MB ChB DIH
        PGDipAvMed(Otago)
        PGDipComEmMed(Auck)
        DipTM&H(Gorgas) FAFOEM(RACP)
2008  Zarqa S. Taimur MB BS(Rawalpindi)
        DipOccMed(FOM) MRCS FCPS(Pakistan)

Professional Practice 1992  Lissa E. Judd BMedSc MB ChB DipOHP
Fellow

Adjunct Professor 2008  C. Richard W. Beasley MB ChB(Otago)
                  DM(S'ton) FRACP FAAAI

Adjunct Senior Lecturers 2006  Simon M. Causer BSc(NSW) PhD(Well)
                              PGDipEnvSc(Lincoln)
2006  Nicholas W. Waipara BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Honorary Professor 2006  Christopher W. Cunningham BSc(Hons)
                      PhD(Well)

Honorary Senior Research Fellow 2008  Francis F. S. Wu MD(Chung Shan)
Department Finance
Manager 1978  Sue G. Peters BSc(Well)

Research Manager 2007  Annalee D. O’Rourke BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Project Co-ordinator 2005  Helen Montgomery BSc(Hons)(Well)

Study Director 2007  Melinda J. Sando BSc(Waik) DipEnvH(Wgtn Poly)

Research Assistants 2008  Kataraina A. N. George MSc(Otago)
  2008  John R. McKeogh MSc(Auck)

Research Nurse 2008  Nerene V. Lynskey NZRN

DEPARTMENT OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

Professors 1987  Kevin C. Pringle MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
  (Professor since 2000, Head of Department)
  1996  John D. Hutton MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond)
        FRCOG FRANZCOG (Professor since 2003)

Senior Lecturers 1995  Jane Zuccollo MB BCh BAO(Dublin) FRCPA
  2002  Fali K. Langdana MB BS(Nagpur) FRANZCOG
        MRCOG MRCPI
  2003  Andrew S. Murray MB ChB(Otago)
        PhD PGDipObstMedGyn(Auck)FRANZCOG
  2004  Dushyant Maharaj MB BS(Mysore) FCOGSA
        FRANZCOG
  2005  Anju Basu MB BS(Bangalore) FRANZCOG

Clinical Senior Lecturers 1978  Peter C. Dukes MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
  FRCOG FRANZCOG
  1978  Adrian D. Stewart MB ChB(NZ) FRCSEd FRCOG
        FRANZCOG
  1986  Christian Kalderimis BSc MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
  1986  John D. Tait MB BS(Monash) MRCOG
        FRANZCOG
  1995  Jeremy F. Tuohy BMedSc MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
        FRANZCOG MRCOG DDU(ASUM)
  2001  Michel R. Sangalli MD(Geneva) FRANZCOG
        DDU(ASUM) CMFM
  2002  Howard M. Clentworth MB ChB(Otago) MRCOG
        FRANZCOG
  2003  Leigh S. Duncan MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck)
        MRCOG MRANZCOG
  2003  Burton R. King BSc MB ChB (Natal) FRACS
  2004  Christine H. Mouat BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
  2007  Steven W. A. Grant MB ChB(Otago)
        FRANZCOG DDU
  2007  Mark H. Stegmann BA MB BCh(Witw)
        FCOGSA FRANZCOG
Clinical Lecturers 1986 Juliet A. Broadmore MB ChB(Otago) FACSH MNZAP 1994 E. Jane MacDonald MB ChB(Aberd) FACSHP 1998 Arlene A. Smyth MB ChB DipObst(Auck)


Administrative Manager 2001 Sandra Harry RCN NZLE

DEPARTMENT OF PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH
Senior Lecturers 1980 Thorsten V. Stanley MB ChB(Edin) DCH(Glas) DObstRCOG FRCP (Acting Head of Department) 1995 Dawn E. Elder MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP 1999 Lynette G. Sadleir MB ChB MD(Otago) DipPaed(Auck) FRACP 2001 Esko J. Wiltshire MB ChB MD DipObst(Otago) DipPaed(Auck) FRACP

2002  Belinda J. Coulter MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
2002  Kate M. Hall MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2002  Alexa M. J. Kidd MB BS(Lond) MSc(Glas)
       MRCGP MRCP
2003  Anuradha Langdana MB BS MD(Nag) MRCP
       FRACP
2004  Giles T. H. Bates MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2004  Robyn A-M. Shaw MB ChB MD DCH(Otago)
       FRACP
2005  Anne E. Mitchell BMSc MB ChB(Dund)
       MPH(Monash) DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006  Anganette B.-M. Hall MB ChB DCH(Otago)
       FRACP
2006  Christopher D. Moyes MA MB BChir MD(Cantab)
       FRCPCH FRACP
2006  Harshad R. Patel MB ChB(Zambia) DCH(Otago)
       FRACP
2006  Kai D.-C. Steinmann MD(Freiburg) FRACP
2007  Nikki J. Blair MB ChB(Otago) DipPaed(Auck)
       FRACP
2007  Leo F. J. Buchanan MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
Research Technicians  2007  Natalie A. Redshaw BSc(Hons)(Brad)
2008  Rosemary C. Harty BBmedSc(Hons)(Well)

DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY AND MOLECULAR MEDICINE
Senior Lecturer  1979  Michael W. Humble MA BM BCh(Oxon) FRCPath
       FRCPA MACTM (Acting Head of Department)
Professor  1980  Brett Delahunt ONZM KStJ Officer of the
       Order Arts and Sciences(Cambodia)
       BSc(Hons)(Well) BMedSc MB ChB
       MD(Otago) FRCPA FRCPath AFNZIM
       (Professor since 1996)
Associate Professor  1985  John M. Carter BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
       FRCPA
Research Associate
Professor  1997  Christopher H. Sissons MSc(Well) PhD(Auck)
Senior Lecturers  2000  Catherine B. Koleda BSc MB BS(Syd)
2003  Peter B. Bethwaite MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago)
       FRCPA
Senior Research Fellow  1975  J. St John Wakefield BSc(NZ) PhD(Lond)
       (Electron Microscopist)
Lecturer  2007  Sunaina Talwar MB ChB(Otago)
Research Fellows

1999  Lisa Wong BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago) MSc(Well)
2003  Sara K. Filoche BSc(Hons)(Wales) MSc PhD(Exe)
2003  Lidija Jovanovic BSc(Hons)(Belgrade) PhD(Otago)
2003  Judith D. Murray BN(Waik) PGDipHealSc(Otago)

Clinical Reader

1975  Kenneth J. Thomson ONZM OStJ BMedSc MB ChB DCP(Otago) DMJ(Lond) FRCPA

Clinical Senior Lecturers

1979  Michael J. Crooke BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRCPA
1980  Geoffrey M. Robinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FACHEM
1982  Kenneth R. Romeril MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRCPA
1990  Clinton A. Teague MB ChB DCP(Otago) PhD(Auck) FRCPA
1991  Joanne W. Dixon BSc MB ChB(Otago) MMedSc(Auck) FCCMG
1992  John A. McCafferty MB ChB DipObst(Auck) FRCPA
1997  Raj K. Gupta MD(Madras) FIAC
1997  Euan I. F. Pearce BDS PhD(Otago) MS(Roch)
1998  Terrence W. Cutress BDS PhD(Lond) MS(Roch) FRACDS
2001  Andrew B. M. Tie MB ChB(Auck) FRCPA
2003  Peter H. Robinson LVO MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Lond) DipHM(Syd) AFOM MCCM FRACMA

Clinical Lecturer

2002  John E. Elliot GDipBusStuds(Massey) DipMedLabSc MNZIMLS

Adjunct Professor

2008  Richard S. Stubbs MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS FRCS

Adjunct Associate Professor

2003  David S. Lamb CLJ MB BS(Lond) FRCR FRANZCR

Departmental Manager – Research Co-ordinator

2007  Robyn J. Lutzenberger BSc(Hons)(Well)

DEPARTMENT OF PRIMARY HEALTH CARE AND GENERAL PRACTICE

Professor

1997  Anthony C. Dowell MB ChB(Leeds) DTM&H(Lond) FRCPG FRNZCGP (Head of Department)

Senior Lecturers

1994  Susan R. H. Pullon MB ChB DipObst PGDipGP(Otago) FRNZCGP
1995  Lynn C. McBain BSc MD(Dal)
    DipObst PGDipGP(Otago) LMCC FRNZCGP
1999  Helen J. Moriarty MB ChB MGP DPH
    PGDipTertT PGCertHealSc(Otago)
    FACHAMRACP FRNZCGP
2000  Eileen McKinlay MA(App)(Well) RN
2000  Jennifer T. Visser MB ChB(Otago)
2003  Maria H. Stubbe MA(Well) DipTESL DipTchg
2008  Lesley A. Gray MPH(Glas) MSc(S Bank)
2008  Ian Roberts MB ChB(Dund) MSc(Sur)
    MSc(Lond) MRNZCGP MIBiol CBiol
Senior Research Fellows 1998  Beverley-Anne Lawton BSc(Well) MB ChB(Otago)
    DipObst(Auck)
    2000  Sally B. Rose BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Well)
Research Fellows 2005  Susan M. Garrett BHSc(Auck) MPH(Otago)
    2007  James Stanley BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
    2008  Julia de Bres BA(Hons) DipArts(Well)
Assistant Research Fellows 2005  Lindsay M. Macdonald BN MA(App)(Well)
    2008  Rachel M. Tester BSc GradDipSc(Well)
Clinical Senior Lecturers 2005  Helen E. Carter BSc MB ChB MD(Otago)
    MPH(Washington)
    2007  Alison J. Douglas LLB(Cant) MBHL(Otago)
    2007  Felicity A. E. Smith MB ChB(Otago)
    DTM&H(Lond) DRCOG DFFP
    2008  Christina M. Mullard BNurs PGDipHSc(Auck) RN
    2008  Jocelyn M. Tracey BSc MB ChB MMedSc PhD
    DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP RN
Senior Teaching Fellow 1995  Chris J. F. Parkin BA(Hons)(Manc) MA(Oxon)
Teaching Fellow 1999  Donna M. Cormack MA(Waik)
Research Nurse 2000  Selina Brown RN

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE
Professor 1984  Peter M. Ellis MA BM BCh(Oxon) PhD(Otago)
    FRANZCP
    (Professor since 1994, Head of Department)
Senior Lecturers 1991  Catherine (Sunny) D. Collings MB ChB PhD
    DPH(Otago) MRCPsych FRANZCP
    (Joint with Public Health)
1995  Joanna MacDonald MB ChB PhD(Otago)
    FRANZCP
1999  Mark A. Huthwaite MB ChB(Stell) FCPsych(SA)
1999  Kate Scott MA(App) DipClinPsych(Well)
    PhD(Cantab) MNZCCPsych
Lecturers


2006 Elliot M. Bell BCA MA PGDipClinPsych(Well) MNZCP

2008 Antony J. Brewer DipSocWk(Well)

Clinical Senior Lecturers

1985 Alexander D. MacDonald MB ChB(Dund) FRANZCP

1986 Crawford J. H. Duncan MB ChB(Otago) MRCPsych FRANZCP

1992 Alison M. Masters MB ChB(Auck) MRCPsych

2002 Kurt J. Wendelborn MB ChB(Auck) MRCPsych FRANZCP

2003 Anthony J. Duncan MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCP

2005 Gerhard Marx MB ChB(Stell) FRANZCP

2006 Beth E. C. Gizadlo MD(Nebraska) AmBdCertPhys AmBdCertCh&AdPsych

2007 Allister J. C. Bush MB ChB DipObst(Otago) DipPaed(Auck) DipChAdMHlth(Well) FRANZCP

2007 Emanuel E. Garcia MD(Penn)

2007 Vivienne M. Mountier MB ChB PGCertHealSc(Otago) FAChAM

2007 Jerry Varghese MB BS(M’lore) MD (B’lore) PGCertHealSc(Otago)

2007 Anne E. Walsh MB ChB MD(Otago) FRANZCP

2008 Salomon J. R. de Monchy MD(Leiden) DipObst(Auck) FRANZCP

2008 Jacqueline A. Short MB ChB(Brist) BA DipSocPolCrim(Open) DipForPsych(Lond) MRCPsych

2008 Victoria J. Smith MB BCh(Wales) MSc(Manc) MRCPsych

2008 Doina Vacalie MD(Bucharest) AmBdDipPsych&Neur

Clinical Lecturers

2006 Elinor M. Seville MA PGDipClinPsych PGDipCBT(Massey)

2007 Ronald N. Kinsey MSc PGDipClinPsych(Auck)

2008 Simon T. Bennett MSc PGDipClinPsych(Massey)

2008 Natalie Coynash BA MA(App)(Well) DipTchg(Wgtn)

2008 Catherine M. Harrison MA PGDipClPs(Otago)

2008 Gill N. Hawke MA(Massey) PGDipClinPsych(Well)

2008 Pamela R. O’Hara MA(Cant) PGDipChAd(Otago)

2008 Susanna E. Palmer MB ChB(Auck)

2008 Karen E. Ramsay MA PGDipClinPsych(Massey)
Staff: Health Sciences - University of Otago, Wellington

2008  Emma G. Sutich BA(Hons) MA(App)(Well)
2008  Vincent N. A. Waide BBS(Massey)
          MA PGDipClPs DipGrad(Otago)
2008  Haidee M. Westwater MA PGDipClinPsych(Well)

Research Fellow  2005  Tai R. Kake BA(Auck) BSc(Hons)(Well)

Research Nurse  2007  Aroha T. Webby DipNurs(Manawatu Poly)
          PGCertNurs(EIT) PGCertAdvNurs(Well)
          DipMS(‘Te Wananga o Raukawa) RN

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH

Professors  1991  Philippa L. Howden-Chapman BA(Well)
          MA PhD DipClinPsych(Auck) DipTchg
          (Professor since 2006, Acting Head of Department)
1998  Antony A. Blakely MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago)
          FAFPHM (Professor since 2007)

Associate Professors  1997  Michael G. Baker MB ChB DPH(Otago)
          DipObst(Auck) FAFPHM FRACMA
2005  P. Richard Edwards BA MB BChir(Cantab)
          MPH(Leeds) MRCP MFPHM

Senior Lecturers  1991  Catherine (Sunny) D. Collings MB ChB PhD
          DPH(Otago) MRCPsych FRANZCP
          (Joint with Psychological Medicine)
2000  Louise N. Signal BA(Massey) MSocSc(Waik)
          PhD(Tor)
2003  Nicholas A. Wilson MB ChB(Auck)
          MPH DIH(Otago) FAFPHM
2008  Geoffrey M. Fougere MA(Cant)

Senior Research Fellows  1984  Gordon L. Purdie BSc(Well) (Biostatistician)
1990  Bridget H. Robson BA(Well) DPH(Otago)
          (Director, Te Rōpū Rangahau a Eru Pōmare/ Eru Pōmare Māori Health Research Centre)
1996  Simon E. P. Hales BA MB BChir(Cantab)
          MPH PhD(Otago)
1999  Donna M. Cormack MA(Waik)
2004  Diana Sarfati MB ChB MPH(Otago) FAFPHM
2005  Amanda J. Kvalsvig MB ChB(Cape Town) MRCP
2006  Ricci B. Harris MB ChB MPH(Otago) FAFPHM
2006  Michael D. Keall BA(Hons)(Well) PhD(Melb)
2007  Ausaga E. P. H. O. Fa’asalele BN PhD(Well)
          NZRN
2007  Kenneth M. Richardson MSc(Auck) PhD(Durh)
          (Biostatistician)
2007  Caroline V. Shaw MB ChB MPH DPH(Otago)
          FAFPHM
Lecturers

1999  Desmond J. O’Dea BA(Well) BSc(Hons)(Cant)
2000  Timothy S. Rochford MPH(Otago)
2002  Mary E. McIntyre BSc(Massey) MSc(Cant) PhD(Well) DipTchg
2008  Louise M. Delany BA(Hons) LLM(Well)
2008  Marie T. O’Sullivan BA(Cant) MA(Massey) PhD(Well)
2008  Jeannine L. Stairmand DPH(Otago) DipNursing(Whitireia)

Research Fellows

1995  Gina A. Pene RGN
2004  Santosh Jatrana MA MPhil(J Nehru U) PhD(ANU)
2004  George W. Thomson BA(Auck) MPP(Well) PhD(Otago)
2005  Sarah E. Hill MB ChB MPH(Otago)
2005  H. Sheena Hudson BA(Open) MA(Well) MS(Calif Coast) PhD(Massey) PGDipPsych(CIT)
2005  Venugopal Kamalesh MSc MPhil PhD(Madras) PGDCA(Madurai-K) CStat
2005  Nevil Pierse MSc(Cork)
2006  Matire L. N. Harwood MB ChB(Auck)
2006  Shirley M. Simmonds BSc DPH DipGrad(Otago)
2006  Mathew D. Walton BA(Hons)(Well) DPH
2007  Kristie N. Carter BA MSc PhD PGDipSci(Auck)
2007  Michael Hayward BCom BSc(Cant)
2007  Sarah-Jane Paine MSc(Otago) PhD(Massey)
2007  James Stanley BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2007  Loma-Linda L. Tasi-Mulitalo
2007  Jordan A. McP. Waiti MPheD(Hons)(Otago)
2008  Deepa R. Weerasekera MSc PhD(Colombo)

Clinical Senior Lecturer 1981  David A. Waite MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

Pacific Support Lecturer 2007  E. T. (Jane) Laban TESOLCert

Honorary Fellows 2000  Ichiro Kawachi MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago)
2002  Tord Kjellstrom BM MME PhD(Stockholm)
2005  G. Barry Borman MA(Cant) PhD(Otago)

Research Administrator 2003  Ruruhiira L. Rameka

Departmental Manager 2007  Esme W. Ridgeway BCom(Cant) CA

Data Managers 2000  P. June Atkinson NZCStats
2001  Helen E. Viggers BE(Hons)(Cant) DPH(Otago)
2005  Jianhua (Jane) Zhang BE(Anshan Inst) BSc(Otago)
Research Managers
2003 Sarah K. McKenzie BSc(Hons)(Glas) DPH(Otago)
2004 Sharron G. Bowers MPH(Otago)
2006 Joanne L. Peace MPH(Auck)

DEPARTMENT OF SURGERY AND ANAESTHESIA
Associate Professor
1983 Duncan C. Galletly MB ChB MD(Otago) FFARACS FANZCA (Head of Department)

Professor
1986 John N. Nacey MB ChB MD(Otago) MBA(H-W) FRACS

Associate Professor
1982 Alan J. Thurston MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Oxon) FRACS

Senior Lecturers
2000 Peter D. Larsen BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago)
2003 Elizabeth R. Dennett BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) GradDipMed(Clin Epid)(Syd) FRACS
2005 Andrew H. Swain BSc MB BS PhD(Lond) FRCS FCEM FACEM

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1978 Christopher J. Bossley MB ChB(Otago) FRCS
1980 Russell J. A. Tregonning MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1992 Lissa E. Judd BMedSc MB ChB DipOHP DIH(Otago) FACD FAFOM(RACP)
1997 Robert P. Welsh MB ChB(Otago) FRCSCan FACS DipABOS
2000 Susan R. Rudge MB BS DM(Lond) FRCP
2004 Christine H. Mouat MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2005 Charles Davis MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2005 Peter A. Devane MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2005 Philip M. Eames MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2005 Paul J. Quigley MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2005 Nadine Tierney BSc(Hons) BSE PGDipMgmt
2005 Craig I. Wallace MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2007 Dallas A. Alexander MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCO
2007 Peter Blake MB BS(Lond) FRACS

Research Fellow 2007 Y.-C. (Shieak) Tzeng MB ChB PhD(Otago)

Assistant Lecturer 2008 Ellen L. Woodcock BSc PGDipMedTech(Otago)

Financial Administrator 2002 Glenda M. Cutler

Academic Programme Co-ordinator 2006 Jennabeth C. Fuge BSc(Cant)

Personal Assistant to Head of Department and Research Co-ordinator 2006 Christa E. Hesse
PHARMACY

Professor and Dean 1991  Ian G. Tucker BPharm(Hons) PhD(Qld) MPS ANZCP RegPharmNZ

Professors 1996  Thomas Rades BSc(Pharm)(Hamburg) PhD(Braunschweig) (Professor since 2003; Associate Dean (Research))
2001  Pauline T. Norris MA(Cant) PhD(Well) (Professor since 2008, Professor of Social Pharmacy)
2006  Stephen B. Duffull MPharm PhD(Otago) DipPharm(CIT) (Associate Dean, Professional Postgraduate Programmes)

Associate Professor 1990  J. Paul Fawcett BSc PhD(Lond) ARCS MNZIC

Senior Lecturers 1994  Dorothy J. Saville BPharm(Hons) MSc PhD(Syd)
1997  Natalie J. Medlicott BPharm PhD(Otago)
2001  Sarah M. Hook BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) ASI NZFSS
2001  June M. Tordoff MPharm( Brad) PhD(Otago) MRPharmS MPS
2004  Momir Mikov MSc MD PhD(Novi Sad)
2004  Joel D. A. Tyndall BSc(Hons)(Monash) PhD(Qld)

Lecturers 2003  Aarti Patel MPharm(Durban-W)
2005  Rhiannon Braund BSc BPharm(Otago) MPS ANZCP RegPharmNZ
2005  Arlene McDowell MSc(Melb) PhD(Otago)
2006  James A. Green BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2007  Hesham Al-Sallami BPharm M ClinPharm PG DipClinPharm PG CertPharm(Otago)
2008  Carolyn V. Coulter BPharm(Otago) BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) RegPharmNZ
2008  Anja Graf BSc(Pharm)(Marburg) PhD PG CertPharm(Otago)

Research Fellow 2007  Simon C. Horsburgh BA(Hons) MA(Cant) PhD(Otago)

Senior Teaching Fellow 1988  David M. Schmierer BAppSc (Swinburne Coll of Technol) MAACB CChem MRACI MRSC

Professional Practice Fellows 1996  N. Anita M. Olivier DipPharm(Natal) PG CertTertT(Otago) MPS RegPharmNZ
2005  James M. Windle BPharm M ClinPharm(Otago) MBS DipBusAdmin(Massey) DipPharm(CIT) MPS MNZCP MRPharmS AFAIPM RegPharmNZ

Honorary Professor 2004  John E. Murphy PharmD(Florida) FCCP FCP

Manager, Administration and Finance 2005  Marjory H. M. Wright BSc(Otago)

Head Technician 2001  Leonard C. Stevenson NZCS
**PHYSIOTHERAPY**

Professor and Dean  
2005  G. David Baxter  
TD BSc(Hons) DPhil(Ulster)  
MBA(Lond)

Professor  
1996  S. John Sullivan  
MSc PhD(Wat) DipPhEd(Otago)

Deputy Dean  
1996  Margot A. Skinner  
MPHed PhD(Otago)  
DipPhty FNZCP

Associate Deans  
1996  Anthony Schneiders  
MSc PGDipManipTh(Curtin)  
PhD PGCertTertT(Otago) DipPhty  
(Postgraduate Studies)

2000  Leigh A. Hale  
BSc(Cape Town) MSc(Physio)  
PhD(Witw) (Research)

2001  Gisela Sole  
BScPhysio(Stell)  
MSc(Med)ExSci(Cape Town) PhD(Otago)  
(Undergraduate Studies)

Senior Lecturers  
1994  Stephen Milosavljevic  
BAppSc(Physio)  
GradDipManipTh(W Aust IT)  
MMphty PhD(Otago)

1996  Gillian M. Johnson  
MSc PhD(Otago) DipPhty

Senior Research Fellow  
2006  J. Haxby Abbott  
MSCPT(St Augustine)  
PhD DipGrad(Otago) DipPhty FNZCP

Research Fellows  
2002  Allan B. Carman  
BAppSc(S Aust) BSc(Adel)  
MSc(W‘gong) PhD(Otago)

2006  Lecia S. Claydon  
BSc(Hons) PhD(Keele)

Professional Practice Fellows

Dunedin  
1996  Lesley Inglis  
DipPhty(Otago Poly)

1996  Evelyn J. Tulloch  
PGDipSportMed(Otago)  
DipPhty

1999  Stuart J. Horton  
MPhty PGDMphty  
PGCertTertT(Otago) DipPhty DipMDT

2001  Martin O. Kidd  
BSc(Auck) MHealSc  
PGDipTertT(Otago) DipPhty(ATI)

2002  Paul A. Hendrick  
BSc(Hons)(S’ton)  
MPhty PGDipMPhty PGCertTertT(Otago)  
GradDipPhty(Lond)

2004  Catherine M. Smith  
DipPT(CSoCPhy)

2005  M. Sinead Lodge  
MPhty PGCertTertT(Otago)  
GradDipPhty(Cardiff)

2005  Steven J. Tumilty  
MPhty PGDipPhty  
PGCertTertT(Otago)  
GradDipPhty(Northumbria)

2006  Jenny L. Conroy  
MPhty(Otago)

2007  Lisa M. Brits  
BSc BPhEd BPh(Phy)(Otago)
2007  Matthew L. Dick BSc BPhty DipGrad
PGCertPhty(Otago)
2007  Christopher D. Higgs BSc(Hons)(Nott)
2008  Ewan J. Kennedy BPhty(Otago)
2008  Jacquelyn E. Spence BKin(McM) BPhty(Otago)

Christchurch
1996  Karen M. Elliot MApplSc(Phy)(Adel) DipPhty
1996  Sandra A. Ferdinand PGDipPhty(Otago) DipPhty
(\textit{Co-ordinator, Christchurch Centre})
1996  Hilda F. Mulligan BSc(Physio)(Cape Town)
MHealSc(Otago)
2000  Jane F. Ashby BPhty PGDMPhy
PGCertTertT(Otago)
2001  Heather P. Patterson PGDipTertT(Otago)
DipPhty(Auck UT)
2002  E. Jane Bodle PGDMPhy(Otago) DipPhty
2005  Andrea J. Dieudonne BPhty(S Aust)
2008  Alister P. George PGDipPhty(Otago) DipPhty

Wellington
1999  P. Cheryl Hefford DipEd(Massey)
DipMDT DipPhty(Otago Poly) MNZSP
2000  Geoffrey J. Coe PGDipErg(Massey)
PGDipRehab PGCertTertT(Otago) DipPhty
2001  Alexander Kirk MBS DipSport(Massey)
PGCertTertT(Otago) DipPhty
(\textit{Co-ordinator, Wellington Centre})
2005  Elizabeth M. Kemp BPhty(Otago)
2005  Meredith A. C. Perry BPhty(Otago)
MMnipTh(Curtin)

Honorary Fellows
2002  Robin A. McKenzie CNZM OBE DipPhty DipMT
HonFCSP HonFNZSP
2003  Brian R. Mulligan DipPhty DipMT HonFNZSP

Operations Manager
1996  Patricia M. Didham ANZIM

Head Technician
2007  A. Bruce Dickson BSc(Otago) NZICE (Electronics)
NZPO/TCA (Transmission Systems)

Research Technician
1996  Bruce W. Knox BE(Cant) MRSNZ
ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

OFFICE OF THE VICE-CHANCELLOR

Vice-Chancellor 1980  David C. G. Skegg OBE BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxon) FFPHM FAFPHM FRSNZ (Professor of Preventive and Social Medicine 1980-2004)

Secretary to the Council and Registrar 1986  Jan A. Flood DipPhEd(Otago)

Director, Māori Development 2001  Darryn J. Russell MIndS DipGrad(Otago)

Director of Development and Alumni Relations 1981  David F. Gerrard CNZM OBE MB ChB(Otago) FACSP

Head, Alumni Relations 1989  Alison M. Finigan MA(Well)

Head, Internal Audit 1996  Bruce R. Dowland BCom(Otago) CA

Executive Assistant 2003  Eleanor J. Harrison BCom(Otago)

Head, Corporate Records Services 2002  Tracey L. Sim MA(Otago)

ACADEMIC DIVISION

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) 1983  D. Gareth Jones CNZM BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) DSc(W Aust) MD(Otago) CBiol FIBiol

Executive Assistant 1976  Ruth M. Taylor MA(Otago)

ACADEMIC SERVICES

Director 1991  John S. Price BCom DipGrad(Otago) CA

STUDENT ADMINISTRATION

Manager 2002  David J. Cross BCom(Otago)

Group Leader, Student Records 1999  Glenice A. Johnston

Group Leader, Examinations 1978  Elizabeth L. Purdie BA(Hons)(Otago)

Group Leader, PhD 2005  Christian J. Stoddart BA(Hons)(Otago)

Group Leader, Graduation 2005  Jennifer M. Officer BSc BA(Hons)(Otago)

Group Leader, Scholarships 1992  Carmel McSkimming BCom(Otago) AT
ADMISSIONS, ENROLMENT AND UNIVERSITY INFORMATION CENTRE
Manager 1991 Philippa C. Hoult
Calendar Editor 1979 Gregor A. Macaulay BSc BA(Hons)(Otago)
Acting Group Leader, Enrolment 2003 Louise Darling BA(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)
Group Leader, Systems Management 1970 Lynley J. S. Morrison BA(Otago)
Acting Group Leader, University Information Centre 2006 Daniel R. Macshane BA(Hons)(Otago)

QUALITY ADVANCEMENT UNIT
Manager 2004 Sarah A. Carr MA(Durh)

ACADEMIC COMMITTEES
Manager 1993 Gary K. Witte BA(Calif) PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago)

PROJECTS OFFICE
Manager 1986 William J. Purdie BA(Hons)(Otago)
Senior Projects Analyst 1994 Patricia L. McNaughton BCom(Otago)

WEB OFFICE
Website Co-ordinator 1999 Croydon J. Paton BA PGDipTour DipGrad(Otago)

DISTANCE LEARNING
Director 2007 William G. Anderson BCom(Auck)
                        MPhil DEd(Penn State)
                        DipTchg CertOET(Lond)

HIGHER EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT CENTRE
Professor 2006 Kerry L. Shephard BSc(Hons) PhD(Reading)
Associate Professors 2000 Anthony D. Harland BSc(Hons)
                        MPhil(Newcastle UK) PhD(Glas) PGCE(Strath)
                        2004 Rachel A. Spronken-Smith BSc(Hons)(Otago)
                        PhD(Br Col) PGDipTerT(Otago)
Senior Lecturers 1997 Carol H. Bond PhD(Griff) MSCP(Lond)
                        2005 Sarah J. Stein BEdSt BA(Qld) MEd(Research)
                        PhD(Qld UT) GDipEdAdmin(S Qld)
                        DipTchg(Aust Cath)
Lecturers 1999 Russell J. Butson BA DipArts(Otago)
                        DipTchg(DCE)
                        2000 Jennifer A. McDonald MB ChB DipGrad(Otago)
                        2005 Jacques S. C. van der Meer MEd(Auck)
                        DipTchg(Amsterdam VLVU)
Assistant Research Fellow 2003 Lynley J. Deaker MCom PGDipCom(Otago)
Senior Teaching Fellows 1989 Carol A. Hunter BA PGDipTertT(Otago)
DipBusStuds(Massey) CertTEFL(DCE)
1997 Robert T. Wass MSc PGDipArts(Otago)
Centre Manager 1993 Deborah K. Downs BCom(Otago)
DipBusStuds(Massey) NZCS
Questionnaires Administrator 2001 Joanne L. Kennedy LLB(Otago)

INTERNATIONAL OFFICE
Pro-Vice-Chancellor (International) 1989 Sarah J. Todd BA(Massey) MCom PhD(Otago)
(Professor since 2007)
Manager, International Marketing and Liaison 1991 Wayne R. Angus BA(Hons) DipTour(Otago)
Manager, International Admissions 1999 Paula J. McLeod BA(Otago)
Manager, Student International Services 1998 Jason R. A. Cushen MA(Otago)

LIBRARY
An appointment date marked with an asterisk indicates the year of taking up continuous appointment in the Dunedin College of Education, which merged with the University on 1 January 2007.

University Librarian 2005 Suzanne Pharo BA(Auck) MPP(Well) NZLACert FLIANZA
Access and Development Services 2003 Barbara A. Taylor BA(Otago) DipNZLS (Access and Development Services Manager)
1995 Helen C. Brett BA(Hons)(Otago) DipLibr(Well) (Lending Services Librarian)
1996 Helen J. Brownlie BA PGDipArts (Otago) DipLibr(Well) (Systems Librarian)
1998 Merrin J. Brewster BA(Hons)(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Web Developer)
1998 Teresa M. La Rooy BA(Otago) (Curriculum Services Librarian)
1999 Simon P. Read BA DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Assistant Librarian, Systems)
2008 Allison Brown BA(Griff) MIT GradDipLib&InfSt(Qld UT) (Digital Initiatives Librarian)
Corporate Services

1986 Maureen L. Miller BCom(Otago)
   (Corporate Services Manager)
1980 Don Tobin (Foreman Binder)
1988 G. Mark Hughes BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well)
   (Facilities Planning Co-ordinator)
1998 Valma J. Fisher (Administration Manager)
2003 Quentin J. F. Johnson BA(Cant)
   (Finance and Operations Manager)

Hocken Collections

2008 Sharon E. Dell BA(Hons)(Well) DipNZLS
   (Hocken Librarian)
2001 Anna R. Blackman BA(Hons)(Otago)
   GradDiplMAA(NSW)
   (Curator, Archives and Manuscripts)
2001 E. Anne Jackman BA(Hons)(Otago) DipNZLS
   GradDiplKnwlMgmt(S Aust)
   (Assistant Librarian, Reference)
2006 Natalie C. Poland MA(Hons)(Auck)
   (Curator, Pictorial Collections)

Information and Education Services

2006 Judith E. Clark BA(Auck) GradDiplLib(RMIT)
   (Information and Education Services Manager)
1991 Simon C. Hart BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well)
   PGCertTertT(Otago)
   (Lending Services Librarian)
1993 Rosalind J. Andrew BA(Otago) DipLIS(Lond)
   (Reference Librarian)
1994 Thelma M. Fisher BA(Massey) MLIS(Well)
   DipTchg (Assistant Librarian, User Education)
1997 Gillian Elliot MA(Edin) DipLibr(Well)
   (Assistant Librarian, Remote Services)
2002 Charlotte M. Brown BA(Hons)(Otago)
   MLIS(Well) (Subject Liaison Librarian)
2002 Donald J. Kerr MA PhD(Auck) DipTchg
   (Assistant Librarian, Special Collections)
2005 E. Lorraine Johnston MA(Waik) MLIS(Well)
   (Māori Resources Librarian)

Law

1996 Katherine R. Thompson BA PGCertTertT(Otago)
   MLIS(Well) (Faculty Librarian, Law)
1990 Carolyn A. Upton BA(Waik) DipLibr(Well)
   PGCertTertT(Otago) (Assistant Librarian)

Education

2003 Catherine M. Bardwell BA(Otago) MLIS(Well)
   (Librarian, Education)
1996* Belinda A. Holdsworth BSc(Cant) MLIS(Well)
   (Assistant Librarian, Lending and Collections)
1998* Jacinda M. Boivin BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well)
   (Assistant Librarian, Reference)
| Health Sciences  | 2005  | Richard N. German BHB(Auck) MSc(Strath) NZLSCert (Librarian, Health Sciences) |
| Science         | 2007  | Melanie C. Remy BA MLIS(Wisconsin-Madison) (Librarian, Science) |
| Information Resources | 1989  | Marilyn A. Fordyce BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well) DipTchg(Chch) ALIANZA (Information Resources Manager) |
|                 | 1997  | R. Patricia Leishman BA(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Assistant Librarian, Lending and Technical Services) |
|                 | 1997  | Catherine Robertson BA DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well) CertTEFL(DCE) (Assistant Librarian, Information Services) |
|                 | 2001  | R. Patricia Leishman BA(Otago) MLIS(Well) CertTEFL(DCE) (Assistant Librarian, Information Services) |
|                 | 1997  | R. Patricia Leishman BA(Otago) MLIS(Well) CertTEFL(DCE) (Assistant Librarian, Information Services) |
|                 | 2001  | Catherine Robertson BA DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well) CertTEFL(DCE) (Assistant Librarian, Information Services) |
|                 | 1997  | R. Patricia Leishman BA(Otago) MLIS(Well) CertTEFL(DCE) (Assistant Librarian, Information Services) |
|                 | 2001  | Catherine Robertson BA DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well) CertTEFL(DCE) (Assistant Librarian, Information Services) |
|                 | 1986  | Helen Edwards BA(Otago) DipNZLS ANZLA RLIANZA (Assistant Librarian, Lending and Technical Services) |
|                 | 2001  | Catherine Robertson BA DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well) CertTEFL(DCE) (Assistant Librarian, Information Services) |
|                 | 1997  | R. Patricia Leishman BA(Otago) MLIS(Well) CertTEFL(DCE) (Assistant Librarian, Information Services) |
|                 | 2001  | Catherine Robertson BA DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well) CertTEFL(DCE) (Assistant Librarian, Information Services) |
|                 | 1997  | R. Patricia Leishman BA(Otago) MLIS(Well) CertTEFL(DCE) (Assistant Librarian, Information Services) |
|                 | 2001  | Catherine Robertson BA DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well) CertTEFL(DCE) (Assistant Librarian, Information Services) |
|                 | 1997  | R. Patricia Leishman BA(Otago) MLIS(Well) CertTEFL(DCE) (Assistant Librarian, Information Services) |
|                 | 2001  | Catherine Robertson BA DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well) CertTEFL(DCE) (Assistant Librarian, Information Services) |
|                 | 1997  | R. Patricia Leishman BA(Otago) MLIS(Well) CertTEFL(DCE) (Assistant Librarian, Information Services) |
|                 | 2001  | Catherine Robertson BA DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well) CertTEFL(DCE) (Assistant Librarian, Information Services) |
|                 | 1997  | R. Patricia Leishman BA(Otago) MLIS(Well) CertTEFL(DCE) (Assistant Librarian, Information Services) |
|                 | 2001  | Catherine Robertson BA DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well) CertTEFL(DCE) (Assistant Librarian, Information Services) |

**SUMMER SCHOOL AND CONTINUING EDUCATION**

Director, Summer School  2002  Claire C. Matthewson MA(Cant) PhD(Otago) (also Advisor, Continuing Education and Distance Learning)
RESEARCH DIVISION

Deputy Vice-Chancellor 1992 Harlene Hayne BA(Colorado College)  
(Research and Enterprise) MS PhD(Rutgers) FRSNZ  
(Professor since 2003)

Senior Research Analyst 2008 Katharina R. M. Ruckstuhl BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
PGDipEd(Tchg)(DCE) PGDipEd(Massey)

RESEARCH AND ENTERPRISE OFFICE

Director (Enterprise) 2005 Bret A. M. Morris MSc(Massey) PhD(E Anglia)

Enterprise Managers 2005 Stuart D. Barson MA PGDipArts(Otago)  
2005 David J. Grimmett MSc(Otago) DipTchg  
2006 Rachel M. Elliot BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
2008 Ruth D. Appleby BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)  
2008 Fernanda da Silva Tatley MSc PhD(Cape Town)  
2008 Craig P. Grant BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
2008 Eric F. Walton BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(UC Davis)

Research Advisors 2000 Karen Chaney NZSC  
(University of Otago, Christchurch)  
2002 Alison M. Cameron BA BCom(Otago)  
2003 Christine M. Groves BAppSci(Open Poly NZ)  
NZCE (University of Otago, Wellington)  
2005 Kate B. Berard BA(Hons) DipGrad(Otago)  
2007 Julie E. Weaver BSc PhD(Otago)  
2008 Eric A. Lord BAgriSc(Hons)(Lincoln) PhD(ANU)  
2008 Helen C. Ross BSc PhD(Manc)  
2008 Elaine I. Webster MCApSc PhD(Otago)

IP and Contracts Manager 2005 Lisa J. Davis LLB BCom(Otago) BSW(Massey)

PBRF Project Manager 2005 Lindsay M. Jenkins

GRADUATE RESEARCH SERVICES

Director 1994 Charles M. Tustin MCom(Pret) DCom(SA)

Information Systems Administrator 2000 Gregory M. Scott BCom(Otago)

CENTRE FOR INNOVATION

Manager 2002 Steven E. Bodmer BSc MBA(Montana)

OTAGO UNIVERSITY PRESS

Publisher 1993 Wendy Harrex BA(Hons)(Well)
HUMAN RESOURCES DIVISION

Director 2005  Kevin J. Seales BCom(Cant) MHRINZ
HR Services Manager 1998  Helen L. Mason BCom(Otago)
HR Divisional Manager (Business) 2006  Carolyn T. King
HR Divisional Manager (Humanities) 2007  Raymond J. Tobin BCom BTHeol(Otago)
HR Divisional Manager (Health Sciences) 2008  Paul D. Lowes DMS(Brunel) Chartered MCIPD
HR Divisional Manager (Sciences) 2007  Janet E. Dixon BCom(Otago) RGON
HR Advisors 2003  Scott M. Cartwright BCom BSc(Otago)
(Health Sciences) 2005  Simone G. McNichol LLB(James Cook)
2005  Lindsay F. Robertson BA(Hons)(Strath)
2007  Lianne Smith BCom(Otago) NZDipBus
HR Recruitment Consultant 2008  S. Denise Lindsay Chartered MCIPD
Manager Professional Development and Equity 1987  Penelope Love MA(Otago)
Manager Promotions and Remuneration 2006  Daniel C. Wilson BA(Auck) BCom(Otago)
GDipDisRes(Massey)
(Head, Academic Leadership Development)
HR Advisors (Promotions and Remuneration) 1996  Loren S. Campbell MA(Otago)
2002  John E. Bartlett BA(Hons)(Otago)
2007  Adrian J. Chamberlain BSc(Hons)(Edin)
PGDip(Napier)
2007  Alison J. Stewart BSc(City) MSc(Brist) PhD(Well)
RGON
HR Advisor (Superannuation and Staff Benefits) 1986  Brian V. Donnelly
HR Projects Manager 1997  Shane D. Sturgeon BCom MSc(Otago)
HR IS Manager 2006  Peter Sinclair BInfoTech(Otago Poly)
HR Project Analyst 2002  Vanessa K. Clark
Systems Analysts 2005  Philip J. Baskerville BInfoTech(Otago Poly)
MSc PGDipSci(Otago)
2006  Neena Albi BSc BEd(M Gandhi)
BInfSc GDipInfSc(Massey) MCP(Microsoft)
Technical Support Analysts 2002  Matthew I. Buchanan
2004  Tanya M. Benfell BCom(Otago)
Team Leader — Payroll
Input
2004  Aileen M. Eckhoff

Team Leader — Payroll
Processing
2002  Grant A. Ford

Senior Payroll
Administrators
1994  Neil W. Washington
2007  Suzanne L. Baird

Head, Health and Safety
Compliance
2001  Andrea H. McMillan MHSc(E Cowan)
MN(Otago Poly) PGDipOHP(Otago) RGON

Occupational Health
Nurse
1995  Catherine M. Logan PGDipOHP(Otago) RGON
ADN

Health and Safety
Manager
2007  Judith C. Vercoe MHealSc(Otago)
DipTTchg(Well) RN

OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OPERATING OFFICER
Chief Operating Officer and
Chief Financial Officer 1991  A. John Patrick BCom(Otago) CA CMA

ACCOMMODATION SERVICES
Director 2003  James Lindsay

Business Analyst 2005  Ngaire L. Malcolm BCom DipGrad(Otago) CA

Accommodation Advisers 2003  Wendy J. Anderson LLB BCom(Otago)
2008  Lynley M. Bailey

University Flats 2005  Anthony J. Buchanan (Manager)
2007  Julie L. Griffiths (Administrator)
2008  Brian J. O’Kane (Property Supervisor)

Personal Assistant to the
Director 2008  Bethany C. Walker BA BCom(Otago)

Accommodation Office
Manager 2008  Adele L. Evans

Administration Support 2003  Glenda Skipper

Heads of Residential
Colleges  See under Accommodation, General Information section.
FINANCIAL SERVICES DIVISION

Director  2005 Grant A. McKenzie BCom(Otago) CA

Accountants  
1995 Brian J. Cunningham BCom(Otago) CA  
   (Financial Accountant)
2000 Gavin C. Logie BCom(Otago) CA  
   (Student Finance Accountant)
2001 Murray S. Gray BCom BCom(VPM)(Cant) CA  
   ANZIV (Project Accountant)
2002 Andrea S. Lunam BCom(Otago) CA  
   (Budget Accountant)
2002 Helen J. Harris BCom(Otago) CA  
   (Treasury Accountant)
2006 Brita S. Fields BBus(Auck) CA  
   (Management Accountant)
2006 Gordon R. Hudson BSc(Hons)(Wales) MSc(Hull)  
   (Finance Systems Analyst)

Accounts Manager  1996 Graeme J. Pettitt

Procurement Manager  1991 Ronwyn V. Bell

Principal Cashier  2008 Noelle B. McKenzie

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES DIVISION

Director  2005 Michael J. Harte MNZCS ANZIM

Customer Services  
1985 Nicola Walmsley BSc(Hons)(Otago) (Manager)  
   (Desktop Support (Central) Manager)
1976 Philippa M. Hawker  
   (Desktop Support (Corporate) Manager)
1983 Murray R. Craig NZCS (Helpdesk Manager)
1989 Justin M. Elliott BA(Otago)  
   (Software Procurement Manager)
1997 Gary G. Peacock BE(Cant)  
   (Desktop Support (Corporate) Manager)
1998 Anne A. Johnston CertAT (IT Training Manager)
2007 Mark Caldwell PGDipBus(Auck)  
   (Desktop Support (Central) Manager)
2008 Peter R. Williams MSc MBCS(Glouc)  
   (Student IT Services Manager)

Infrastructure and Applications  
1984 Stephen C. Lucas BCom(Otago) (Manager)  
1985 Ian L. Greig MSc(Otago)  
   (Network Services Manager)
1990 David P. Maclaurin MA(Otago)  
   (Manager, Database Administration)
1996 Andrew D. Foster BCom(Otago)  
   (Team Leader, Systems Operations)
### Staff: Administrative Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualification</th>
<th>Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Michael G. Conroy</td>
<td>BSc(Otago)</td>
<td>Applications Team Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Applications Team Manager)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Harry R. Harding</td>
<td>BSc(Otago)</td>
<td>Team Leader, Enterprise Servers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Team Leader, Enterprise Servers)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1984</td>
<td>Mark S. Borrie</td>
<td>BSc(Hons)(Otago)</td>
<td>Information Security Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Manager)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>W. Mark Bedford</td>
<td>PGDipSci DipGrad(Otago)</td>
<td>Information Security Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Information Security Officer)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Suzanne M. S. Gillies</td>
<td>ACIS</td>
<td>Management Support Services Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Manager)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Denise A. Moulin</td>
<td></td>
<td>Team Leader</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Tracy A. Huntleigh-Smith</td>
<td>BA MBA(Otago) NZDipLib(Well)</td>
<td>Strategy and Planning Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Manager)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>Emerson J. Pratt</td>
<td>BCom(Otago)</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning Facilities Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Manager)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1989</td>
<td>Yvette Coutts</td>
<td></td>
<td>(Audio/Videoconference Co-ordinator)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Audio/Videoconference Co-ordinator)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td>Peter K. Huemmer</td>
<td>BSc(Otago) DipTchg</td>
<td>Lecture Theatres Co-ordinator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Lecture Theatres Co-ordinator)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>Fraser T. Foster</td>
<td>OND(BTEC)</td>
<td>Technical Services Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Technical Services Manager)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Annemaree Senior</td>
<td>MA(Otago)</td>
<td>(eLearning Support Specialist)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(eLearning Support Specialist)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Russell A. Garbutt</td>
<td></td>
<td>(Audio Visual Support and Development Co-ordinator)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Audio Visual Support and Development Co-ordinator)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1987</td>
<td>Barbara M. Nitis</td>
<td>MBA(Otago)</td>
<td>Uniprint Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1991</td>
<td>Gregory N. Hings</td>
<td>Pre-Press Manager</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1995</td>
<td>Jenny L. Calder</td>
<td>Support Services Manager</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>Geoffrey Knight</td>
<td>Production Manager</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>Glen A. Fowler</td>
<td>BCom(Hons)(Otago)</td>
<td>Client Services Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Client Services Manager)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Megan L. R. Garner</td>
<td>BCAPSc(Otago)</td>
<td>Uniprintshop Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Uniprintshop Manager)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MARKETING AND COMMUNICATIONS DIVISION
Director 2007 Virginia K. Nicholls LLB BCom DipHSc(Otago) DipTchg(Auck TC)

AUCKLAND AND WELLINGTON CENTRES
Head 2001 Rodney W. Moore

COMMUNICATIONS
Manager 2006 Brigid F. Feely BAgrSc(Massey) CertJourn(Well)

MARKETING SERVICES
Head 2000 Ruth-Lynn Mackenzie-White DipJourn(Wgtn Poly)

SCHOOLS’ LIAISON
Head 2003 Michael R. Wilson BSc(Otago) DipTchg TTC

PLANNING AND FUNDING
Director, Planning and Funding 2004 David J. Thomson BA(Hons) MBA(Otago)
Senior Analyst, Planning and Funding 2007 Andrea N. Howard MA PGDipArts(Otago)
Analysts 2003 Gregory J. Murray BA(Hons)(Otago) (Funding Analyst)
2008 Naomi H. Weaver BA(Otago) (Planning and Institutional Research Analyst)

PROPERTY SERVICES DIVISION
Director 2001 Barry J. MacKay NZCB BOINZ(Registered)
Managers 1985 Christopher J. Doudney DipArch(Auck) FNZIA RIBA
(Property - University Architect and Planner)
2000 Peter J. G. Stables BSc(Lond) CEng MIMechE
(Property - Operations and Facilities)
2000 Anita F. Sykes BCom(Otago) CA
(Property - Contracting)
2006 Alison M. Tait MBS(Massey) CertMgmt(NZIM)
(Property - Administration and Finance)
STUDENT SERVICES

Director 1999  David M. Richardson JP BA(Otago)

CAREERS ADVISORY SERVICE

Manager 2005  Mark Cumisky MA DBS(NUI)
Graduate Recruitment Co-ordinator 2000  Robyn J. Bridges BSc(Well) GradCertCareerDev (Auck UT) DipTchg(Wgtn CE) MCPANZ

CHAPLAINS

1998  Mark Chamberlain BTheol(Otago) MPS(Loyola) DipIRF(St Louis) ACSDNZ
1999  Gregory A. Hughson BSc(Massey) MSc(Waik) BD(Otago)
2007  Michael I. Wright BSc PGDipTertT(Otago) BMin(Bible Coll of NZ)

DISABILITY INFORMATION AND SUPPORT

Manager 1992  Donna-Rose McKay BA BCom PGDipArts(Otago)
Learning Support Manager 2002  Melissa L. Lethaby

MĀORI CENTRE

Manager 1999  N. Pearl Barron-Matahiki BA(Otago)
Māori Counsellor 2005  Graham J. Green BSc(Hons) PGDipEd(Massey) DipEd(Guidance)(Cant) MNZAC

PACIFIC ISLANDS CENTRE

Manager 2004  Tofilau Nina Kirifi-Alai BA LLB(Auck)
Community Liaison Officer 2008  Christine Anesone BA(Auck)

PROCTOR’S OFFICE

Proctor 2001  Simon A. Thompson
Deputy Proctor 2006  Andrew B. Ferguson DipPol
Technical Co-ordinator Security 2003  Thomas W. O’Hara

RECREATION SERVICES

Manager 1990  William I. Turnbull BCom DipPhEd(Otago) MS(N Carolina)
Assistant Manager 1996  Daniel R. Porter BPhEd BCom PGDipPE(Otago)
STUDENT HEALTH SERVICES

Director 2004  Kim T. Ma’ia’i MB ChB(Otago)
Operations Manager 2006  Margaret E. Perley
GP Clinical Leader 2003  Jenny E. Ogilvy
Nursing Clinical Leader 2005  Katharine M. Martin
Practice Manager 1990  Maree C. Ross

UNIVERSITY UNION

General Manager 1995  Stephen C. Baughan BCom(Otago)
Operations Manager 1999  Martin N. Jones
Retail Manager 1995  Robert J. Gibson
College Catering Manager 1996  Gary R. McNeill
Student Bar and Events Manager 2002  Scott C. Muir
Food Service Manager 2001  Averil L. Blaikie
Staff Club Manager 2008  Katie B. Cooper
### UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO COURT OF CONVOCATION

Officers for 2008-2009

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>President</td>
<td>Brendon J. Woodford MSc PGDipSci(Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice-Presidents</td>
<td>G. Mark Hughes BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Timothy C. Bartley MSc(Otago) (Sydney)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bruce K. P. Dell LLB(Otago) (Auckland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Keith J. Ferguson BCom(Otago) ACA (Wellington)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Grant Kerr LLB(Otago) (New Plymouth)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lee Tuck Chew BE(Otago) (Kuala Lumpur)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stephen P. Lunn LLB(Otago) (Napier)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kenneth F. McKenzie LLB(Otago) (Timaru)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thomas M. Pryde LLB(Otago) (Invercargill)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alison M. Roxburgh DCNZM CBE QSO JP BHSc(NZ) (Nelson)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Michael J. M. Sidey BCom(Otago) ACA (Christchurch)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clerk</td>
<td>Gregor A. Macaulay BSc BA(Hons)(Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Committee</td>
<td>Peter A. Borrie MB ChB(Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Victoria F. Carthew BA(Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>John A. Harraway MSc(Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lorraine P. Isaacs MA(Otago &amp; Hawaii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Warwick I. Johnson MA(Otago) EdD(Rutgers) DipEd(Auck) DipTchg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Suzanne C. Kinnaird BSc DipGrad(Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. James McQuillan BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Claire C. Matthewson MA(Cant) PhD(Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>David J. More LLB(Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Peter J. Norris BA BTheol DipGrad(Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MA PhD(Notre Dame)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trevor J. Shiels LLB(Otago)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Court of Convocation is the electoral body of those eligible to vote for graduate representatives on the University Council. The Court of Convocation Regulations are printed at the end of the General Regulations section of the Calendar.
EMERITUS PROFESSORS

1947  John Bullamore Mackie OBE ED BE MSc(NZ) HonDSc(Otago) AOSM FGS FNZIS FRASNZ MNZIE
(Professor since 1969 and Emeritus Professor since 1976)

1959  Cyril William Dixon MD DPH(Lond) FRACP DLO DCH (RCP Lond & RCS Eng)
(Emeritus Professor since 1977)

1940  Frederick Noel Fastier MA(Otago) DSc(NZ) DPhil(Oxon) CChem FRSC FNZIC HonFPS
(Professor since 1969 and Emeritus Professor since 1980)

1939  James Lawrence Wright OBE MB ChB(NZ) HonMGO(Melb) FRCS FRCOG FRACS
(Professor since 1951 and Emeritus Professor since 1981)

1973  John William Johnston ED DDS(NZ) DipEd(Otago)
(Emeritus Professor since 1982)

1971  Harry Taylor BSc PhD(Lond) FPS (Emeritus Professor since 1982)

1945  Robert Edward Corbett MSc(NZ) PhD(Cantab) FRSNZ FNZIC
(Professor since 1966 and Emeritus Professor since 1983)

1957  Ernest Alan Horsman MA(NZ & Oxon) HonLittD(Otago)
(Emeritus Professor since 1984)

1966  William Davidson PhD DSc(Lond) FRAS FIMA FRSNZ
(Emeritus Professor since 1985)

1954  Desmond Branson Sawyer MBE MA(Cantab)
(Professor 1957-64, re-appointed 1970, Emeritus Professor since 1985)

1976  Geoffrey Leonard Brinkman MD(NZ) DCH (RCP Lond & RCS Eng) FRCPEd FRACP FACP
(Emeritus Professor since 1986)

1961  Raymond Gladstone Stone Chevalier dans l’Ordre des Palmes Académiques
MA(NZ) DU Diplôme de Phonétique (Paris)
(Professor since 1969 and Emeritus Professor since 1986)

1956  John Stuart Loutit BSc PhD(Adel)
(Professor since 1970 and Emeritus Professor since 1987)

1952  John Cuthbert Parr MB ChB(NZ) FRCS FRACS DOMS (RCP Lond & RCS Eng)
(Professor since 1977 and Emeritus Professor since 1987)

1948  Arthur Derek Campbell OBE MSc PhD(NZ) FNZIC
(Professor since 1971 and Emeritus Professor since 1988)

1948  John Bruce Howie MB ChB(NZ) PhD(Otago) DPhil(Oxon) FRCPath FRACP FRCPA
(Professor since 1969 and Emeritus Professor since 1988)

1962  Douglass William Taylor MD(Aberd) FRCPEd
(Professor since 1968 and Emeritus Professor since 1988)

1960  Donald Ward Beaven DCNZM CBE MB ChB(NZ) FRCP FRCPEd FRACP HonFACP
(Professor since 1972 and Emeritus Professor since 1990)
Emeritus Professors

1947 Douglas Saxon Coombs CNZM MSc(NZ) PhD(Cantab) HonDSc(Geneva) FRSNZ HonFGS (Professor since 1956 and Emeritus Professor since 1990)

1957 Barbara Farnsworth Heslop CBE MD(NZ) FRCPath FRACS FRSNZ (Professor since 1984 and Emeritus Professor since 1990)

1960 Frederic Olaf Simpson MB ChB(Edin) FRCPEd FRACP (Professor since 1972 and Emeritus Professor since 1990)

1959 Margaret Wyn Loutit CBE MSc(Adel) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 1981 and Emeritus Professor since 1991)

1962 Peter Kemnitz Grant MSc(NZ) PhD(Cantab) FNZIC (Professor since 1980 and Emeritus Professor since 1992)

1958 Martin Ralph Kean MDS(NZ) FRACDS (Professor since 1968 and Emeritus Professor since 1992)

1960 Thomas Vianney O’Donnell CBE BMedSc MD(NZ) FRCP FRACP (Professor since 1970 and Emeritus Professor since 1992)

1965 David George Palmer MD(NZ) FRCP FRACP (Professor since 1982 and Emeritus Professor since 1992)

1975 Richard John Seddon MB ChB(Otago) FRCOG FRNZCOG (Emeritus Professor since 1992)

1975 Henry Jeffray Weston ED MB ChB(NZ) BSc(Well) DCH (RCP Lond & RCS Eng) FRCP FRACP (Emeritus Professor since 1992)

1977 Basil Maurice Jones MScSur PhD(Natal) FNZIS (Emeritus Professor since 1994)

1973 Patrick John Molloy MB ChB(NZ) FRCS FRACS (Emeritus Professor since 1994)

1962 John Michael Gibbs MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FFARCS FFARACS FANZCA (Professor since 1980 and Emeritus Professor since 1995)

1984 Laurence Allan Malcolm MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) DTM & H(Syd) DHA(Massey) FRCPEd FRACMA MCCMNZ FFCM (Emeritus Professor since 1995)

1976 Guenther Mueller-Heumann DrRerPol Dipl-Kfm(Nurem) (Emeritus Professor since 1995)

1971 John Bartlett Blennerhassett MB ChB(NZ) FRCPCan FRCPA (Emeritus Professor since 1997)

1978 David Anson Buckingham MSc(NZ) PhD(ANU) FRSNZ FRACI FNZIC (Emeritus Professor since 1997)

1967 James Robert Flynn MA PhD(Chicago) (Emeritus Professor since 1997)

1962 Donald Dalglish McGregor MSc(NZ) PhD(Otago) (Emeritus Professor since 1997)
1973  Daniel Wallace McKerracher MA MEd DipEd(Glas) PhD(Sheff) (Emeritus Professor since 1997)
1973  Richard Allen Donald MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRACP (Professor since 1982 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)
1966  Richard Lindsay Dowden BSc(Syd) PhD DSc(Tas) FRNSNZ (Emeritus Professor since 1998)
1964  Richard Laverty VRD MSc PhD(NZ) FNZIC (Professor since 1980 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)
1971  William Hewat McLeod MA(NZ) PhD DLit(Lond) FRNSNZ (Professor since 1973 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)
1960  Alan Francis Mark DCNZM CBE MSc(NZ) PhD(Duke) FRNSNZ (Professor since 1977 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)
1977  John Graham Mortimer MB ChB(NZ) DCH (RCP Lond & RCS Eng) FRACP (Professor since 1979 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)
1974  Alison Ann Trotter MA(NZ) MA PhD(Lond) DipEd(Auck) (Professor since 1993 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)
1974  Robin Fraser ONZM BSc(Med) MB BS(Syd) PhD(ANU) MD(Otago) FRCPA (Professor since 1997 and Emeritus Professor since 1999)
1957  Colin Alexander Gibson MNZM MA PhD(NZ) (Professor since 1979 and Emeritus Professor since 1999)
1971  Lyall McLean BCom PhD(Otago) FCA (Professor since 1981 and Emeritus Professor since 1999)
1968  George Bouet Petersen ONZM MSc(NZ) MA DPhil DSc(Oxon) HonDSc(Otago) FNZIC FRNSNZ (Emeritus Professor since 1999)
1971  Ralph David Huston Stewart MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FRCP FRACP (Professor since 1974 and Emeritus Professor since 1999)
1972  Donald Russell Aickin MB ChB(NZ) MD(Melb) DipObst(Otago) FRCOG FRNZCOG FRCSEd FRACS (Emeritus Professor since 2000)
1968  Alexander Keith Jeffery ONZM MB ChB(NZ) ChM(Otago) FRCS FRACS (Professor since 1982 and Emeritus Professor since 2000)
1964  Lawrence Oliver Jones MA PhD(UCLA) (Professor since 1997 and Emeritus Professor since 2000)
1963  Brian Gordon Cox MSc(NZ) PhD(Cantab) FBCS FNZCS MACM (Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)
1973  Eric Arnold Espiner MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FRACP FRNSNZ (Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)
1963  Weston James Sandle MSc(NZ) MA PhD(Berkeley) FRNSZ FNZIP MOSA MAOS MIEEE/LEOS (Professor since 1986 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)
1971 Leslie Robert Tumoana Williams AB MA PhD(Berkeley) DipPhEd(NZ) DipEd(Auck) DipTchg (Professor since 1985 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)
1971 John Anthony Barsby ONZM MA(Cantab) LittD(Otago) CertEd(Brist) (Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)
1978 Andrew Reed Hornblow CNZM BA(Well) MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Monash) FNZPsS (Professor since 1988 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)
1965 Anthony Dunstan Crawford Macknight BMedSc(NZ) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) (Professor since 1980 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)
1968 Malcolm David McMillan JP MDS PhD(Otago) FFOP(RCPA) (Professor since 1997 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)
1981 David Gray Russell MPE(Br Col) MA PhD(Mich) MAPsS MACE FSMNZ (Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)
1961 Ian James Hodgkinson MSc PhD(Otago) FRSNZ MNZIP (Professor since 2000 and Emeritus Professor since 2003)
1982 Peter George Holland MSc(Cant) PhD(ANU) (Emeritus Professor since 2003)
1969 Erik Newland Olssen MA(Otago) PhD(Duke) FRSNZ (Professor since 1984 and Emeritus Professor since 2003)
1978 Gilbert Olivier Barbezat MD(Cape Town) FCP(SA) FRACP (Professor since 1983 and Emeritus Professor since 2004)
1972 Brian Blair Fitzharris BSc(Otago) MA PhD(Br Col) (Professor since 2001 and Emeritus Professor since 2004)
1977 Keith Daniel Ballard MA(Well) PhD(Otago) PGDipEdPsych(Auck) DipTchg (Professor since 1999 and Emeritus Professor since 2005)
1971 Jocelyn Margaret Harris MA(Otago) PhD(Lond) (Professor since 1994 and Emeritus Professor since 2005)
1992 Peter Bruce Innes MDS DSc(Otago) FRACDS FICD (Emeritus Professor since 2005)
1980 Richard John Sutton BA LLM(Auck) LLM(Harv) (Emeritus Professor since 2005)
1987 David Huon Buisson MSc PhD(Auck) SM/MIT) FNZIC FNZIFST MRSNZ (Emeritus Professor since 2006)
1986 Martin Mitchell Ferguson ONZM BSc(Hons) MB ChB BDS(Glas) FDSRCPSGlas (Emeritus Professor since 2006)
1968 Christopher John Heath BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxon) (Professor since 1998 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
1979 Linda Jane Holloway ONZM MB ChB MD(Aberd) FRCPA (Professor since 1994 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
1992 Elizabeth Mary Isichei MA(Well) DPhil(Oxon) LittD(Cant) FRSNZ
          (Emeritus Professor since 2006)

1967 Brian Harford Robinson MSc(NZ) PhD(Cant) FNZIC FRSNZ
          (Professor since 1985 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)

1973 Alastair Gardner Rothwell ChM(Otago) FRACS
          (Professor since 1990 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)

1982 Richard Sainsbury MB ChB(Otago) GradDipArts(Massey) FRACP
          (Professor since 1992 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)

1974 Anne Briar Smith BHSc BA(Otago) MEd PhD(Alta) FRSNZ
          (Professor since 2000 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)

1989 David Todman Jones BSc(Natal) PhD(Rhodes)
          (Emeritus Professor since 2007)

1982 Alan Charles MacGregor MBA(Cranfield) PhD(Otago) FCA
          (Professor since 1982 and Emeritus Professor since 2007)

1973 Cedric Gerald Carrington MSc(Otago) MA DPhil(Oxon) MNZIP FIPENZ
          FRSNZ (Professor since 1999 and Emeritus Professor since 2008)

1972 Helen May Leach MA PhD(Otago) FRSNZ
          (Professor since 2002 and Emeritus Professor since 2008)

1996 Brian Duncan Monteith MChD(Pret) (Emeritus Professor since 2008)

1991 Michael Gary Nicholls MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCP FRACP FACC
          (Emeritus Professor since 2008)

1981 Charlotte Entrican Paul MB ChB PhD DPH(Otago) FAFPHM
          (Professor since 2005 and Emeritus Professor since 2008)
HONORARY GRADUATES

DOCTOR OF LITERATURE

1962 Henry Devenish Skinner
1963 Charles Orwell Brasch
1963 Esmond Samuel de Beer
1969 William Parker Morrell
1969 John Cawte Beaglehole
1978 Janet Clutha (née Frame)
1978 Ruth Minnie Dallas (née Mumford)
1981 His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales
1984 Norman Davis
1984 Daniel Marcus Davin
1994 Ernest Alan Horsman
1996 James Ng
1998 Hone Tuwhare
1999 George John Griffiths
1999 Geoffrey Sandford Cox
1999 Annette Claire Baier
2001 Shona Katrine Dunlop MacTavish
2002 Christopher Francis Rivers de Hamel
2005 William Manhire
2007 Mary Allan Ronnie
2008 Priscilla Muriel McQueen

DOCTOR OF MUSIC

1969 Douglas Gordon Lilburn
1994 William David Southgate
2007 Patricia Katherine Payne

DOCTOR OF LAWS

1962 Hubert James Ryburn
1962 Robert John Tainsh Bell
1962 Charles Ernest Hercus
1967 Elizabeth Gregory
1968 Arthur Espie Porritt
1968 Carl Victor Smith
1969 Harold Eric Barrowclough
1969 John Maclellan Bates
1969 Allen Howard Johnston
1969 Robert Stevenson Aitken
1969 Arthur Beacham
1969 Clarence Edward Beeby
1969 John Waddell Hayward
1969  John Alexander Lee
1969  John Lochiel Robson
1970  Arnold Henry Nordmeyer
1972  Robert Martin Williams
1973  Ratu Sir Kamisese Kapaiwai Tuimacilau Mara
1975  Ronald Victor Christie
1978  William John Harris
1978  Thomas Kay Stuart Sidey
1979  John Spenser Somerville
1979  Reginald Stephen Garfield Todd
1982  Maurice Joel
1990  Shridath Surendranath Ramphal
1990  James Archibald Valentine
1990  James Bruce Robertson
1993  Silvia Rose Cartwright
1993  Haji Sulaiman bin Haji Daud
1993  Iona Williams (née Livingston)
1993  Robin Orlando Hamilton Irvine
1994  Neville Clifford Bain
1994  Dorothy Rita Fraser
1994  Douglas William Girvan
1994  Ralph Hotere
1996  Peter Wilfred Tapsell
1997  Frank Wakefield Holmes
1998  Judith Olwyn Medlicott
1998  Judith Mayhew
2000  Leo Moggie
2001  Ahmad Azizuddin Bin Zainal Abidin
2002  Allan James Hubbard
2003  Eion Sinclair Edgar
2004  Graeme Fogelberg
2004  Paratene Ngata
2005  Thomas Robert Alexander Harries Davis
2005  Jeremy James Waldron
2005  Michael Andrew Stedman
2006  Malcolm John Grant
2007  Mary Patricia McAleese
2007  John Hall-Jones
2008  Mason Harold Durie

**DOCTOR OF DIVINITY**

1976  Lloyd George Geering
1976  Harold Walter Turner
2000  George Angus Fulton Knight
2000  Graham Norman Stanton
DOCTOR OF SCIENCE

1962  William Percy Gowland
1965  Richard Wright Willett
1967  Frederick George Soper
1968  Muriel Emma Bell
1969  Basil Glover Bibby
1969  Derek Ernest Denny-Brown
1969  Charles Alfred Coulson
1972  Herbert Dudley Purves
1974  John Thorpe Holloway
1975  Charles Ritchie Burns
1975  Eric Frederick D’Ath
1975  Thomas Russell Cumming Fraser
1975  Edward George Sayers
1975  Frederick Horace Smirk
1975  John Arthur Stallworthy
1975  Stanley Livingstone Wilson
1975  John Patrick Walsh
1979  Terence Albert Rodgers
1989  Allan Charles Wilson
1995  William Sefton Fyfe
1997  Mazlan binti Othman
1997  Alison Margaret Holst
1997  Murray Frederick Brennan
1999  James Julian Bennett Jack
2000  William Ian McDonald
2000  John Bullamore Mackie
2000  George Bouet Petersen
2006  Beryl Overton Howie
2007  John Bevan Gavin
2007  Robert Gordon Webster

HOCKEN LIBRARY FELLOWS

1998  George John Griffiths
1998  John Hall-Jones
1998  Gordon Stewart Parsonson
1998  Angus Ross
2000  Raymond Philip Hargreaves
2007  Roger David John Collins
2007  Ian James Farquhar
2007  Erik Newland Olssen
2007  Dorothy Pauline Page
UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO MEDAL FOR OUTSTANDING ALUMNI SERVICE

Awarded by the University Council in recognition of outstanding voluntary service.

2003  John Maxwell Gwyn Zinzan BDS(Otago) (London)
2004  Wong Cham Mew BCom(Otago) (Kuala Lumpur)
2007  Trevor Bruce Moyle BCom(Otago) (Melbourne)
2008  Neville Clifford Bain MCom HonLLD(Otago) FCA FCIS (London)
2008  Alexander Paul Beresford Kt BDS(Otago) (London)
2008  Alister William Robinson BCom(Otago) (Sydney)

ROBERT BURNS FELLOWS

The Robert Burns Fellowship, for writers of imaginative literature, was established in 1958.

1959  Ian Cross
1960  Maurice Duggan
1961  John Caselberg
1962  R. A. K. Mason
1963  Maurice Shadbolt
1964  Maurice Gee
1965  Janet Frame
1966  James K. Baxter
1967  James K. Baxter
1968  Ruth Dallas
1969  Warren Dibble, Hone Tuwhare
1970  O. E. Middleton
1971  Noel Hilliard
1972  Ian Wedde
1973  Graham Billing
1974  Hone Tuwhare
1975  Witi Ihimaera, Sam Hunt
1976  no appointment
1977  Roger Hall, Kerry Hulme
1978  Roger Hall, Peter Olds
1979  Michael Noonan
1980  Philip Temple
1981  Bill Sewell
1982  Bill Sewell
1983  Rawiri Paratene
1984  Brian Turner
1985  Cilla McQueen
1986  Cilla McQueen
1987  Robert Lord
1988  John Dickson
1989  Renée
1990  David Eggleton
1991  Lynley Hood
1992  Owen Marshall
1993  Stuart Hoar
1994  Christine Johnstone
1995  Elspeth Sandys
1996  Bernadette Hall
1997  Paddy Richardson
1998  Michael King
1999  Michael King, Paula Boock
2000  James Norcliffe
2001  Joanna Randerson
2002  Alison Wong
2003  Nick Ascroft, Sarah Quigley
2004  Kate Duignan
2005  Catherine Chidgey
2006  Catherine Chidgey, Diane Pettis
2007  Laurence Fearnley
2008  Sue Wootton
2009  Michael Harlow

FRANCES HODGKINS FELLOWS

The Frances Hodgkins Fellowship, for painters and sculptors, was established in 1962.

1966  Michael Illingworth
1967  Tanya Ashken
1968  Derek Ball
1969  Ralph Hotere
1970  Michael Smither
1971  Marté Szirmay
1972  Marté Szirmay
1973  Ray Thorburn
1974  Marilyn Webb
1975  John Parker
1976  Ian Bergquist
1977  Jeffrey Harris
1978  Grahaeme Sydney
1979  Matt Pine
1980  Andrew Drummond
1981  Gretchen Albrecht
1982  Chris Booth
1983  Joanna Paul
1984  Michael Armstrong
1985  Denis O’Connor
1986  Ian McMillan
1987  Kendal Heyes
1989  Julia Morison
1990  Shona Rapira Davies
1991  Christine Webster
1992  Neil Frazer
1993  Peter Gibson Smith
1994  Nicola Jackson
1995  Jeffrey Thomson
1996  Fiona Pardington
1997  Fiona Pardington
1998  Shane Cotton
1999  Seraphine Pick
2000  Jim Speers
2001  Ava Seymour
2002  Scott Eady
2003  Sara Hughes
2004  Mladen Bizumic
2005  Rohan Wealleans
2006  Sarah Munro
2007  Ben Cauchi
2008  Heather Straka
2009  Eddie Clemens

MOZART FELLOWS

The Mozart Fellowship, for composers of music, was established in 1969.

1970  Anthony Watson
1971  Anthony Watson
1972  John Rimmer
1973  Edwin Carr
1974  Edwin Carr
1975  Larry Pruden
1976  Gillian Bibby
1977  Gillian Bibby
1978  Ian D. McDonald
1979  Ian D. McDonald
1980  Chris Cree Brown
1981  John Elmsly
1982 no appointment
1983 Chris Cree Brown
1984 Jonathan Besser
1985 Kim Dyett
1986 Nigel Keay
1987 Nigel Keay
1988 Anthony Ritchie
1989 Anthony Ritchie
1990 Martin Lodge
1991 Martin Lodge
1992 Bruce Crossman, Gillian Whitehead
1993 Helen Bowater
1994 Christopher J. Marshall
1995 Christopher J. Marshall
1996 Cheryl Camm
1997 Jason Kaminski
1998 Paul Booth
1999 Harold Anderson
2000 Ross Carey
2001 Alison Isadora
2002 Michael Norris
2003 Noel Sanders
2004 Noel Sanders
2005 Rachel Clement
2006 Rachel Clement
2007 Neville Copland
2008 Chris Watson
2009 Chris Watson

CAROLINE PLUMMER DANCE FELLOWS

The Caroline Plummer Dance Fellowship, for community dance practitioners, teachers, and researchers, was established in 2004.

2005 Petra Kuppers
2006 Georgina White
2007 Katrina Rank
2008 Barbara Snook
2009 Sean Curham
GENERAL INFORMATION

CONTENTS

VISION AND MISSION OF THE UNIVERSITY 153
HISTORY AND GOVERNANCE 154
COAT OF ARMS 155
TEACHING DIVISIONS 156
VICE-CHANCELLOR’S OFFICE 158
ADMINISTRATIVE AND STUDENT SERVICES AND FACILITIES 159
VISION AND MISSION OF THE UNIVERSITY
(from the University’s Charter, 2003)

Vision
A research-led University with an international reputation for excellence.

Ko te Aronga

He Whare Wānanga e Aronui ana ki te Rangahau, e Rongonui ana i ngā Tōpito o te Ao i tōna Ikeiketanga.

Mission

The University of Otago will advance, preserve and promote knowledge, critical thinking and intellectual independence to enhance the understanding, development and well-being of individuals and society. It will achieve this by building on foundations of broad research and teaching capabilities, unique campus learning environments, its nationwide presence and mana, and international links.

Ko te Uaratanga

Ko tā Te Whare Wānanga o Otāgo he whanake, he pupuri, he whakatairanga hoki i te mātauranga, i te ihomatua tātari kaupapa, i te whakaaroaro motuhake o te tangata, e nui ake ai te mōhio, te mārama, te hiatotanga, otirā, te oranga o te tangata, o te iwi hoki. E tutuki ai tēnei mā te rangahau me te tika mārika o te whakaako, mā te whai wānanga ahurei, mā te whakaū i tōna mana, me ōna toronga puta noa i te motu, i te ao.
HISTORY AND GOVERNANCE

HISTORY

The University of Otago, founded in 1869 by an ordinance of the Otago Provincial Council, is New Zealand’s oldest university. The new University was given 100,000 acres of pastoral land as an endowment and authorised to grant degrees in Arts, Medicine, Law and Music.

The University opened in July 1871 with a staff of just three Professors, one to teach Classics and English Language and Literature, another having responsibility for Mathematics and Natural Philosophy, and the third to cover Mental and Moral Philosophy. The following year a Professor of Natural Science joined the staff. With a further endowment provided in 1872, the syllabus was widened and new lectureships established: lectures in Law started in 1873, and in 1875 courses began in Medicine. Lectures in Mining were given from 1872, and in 1878 a School of Mines was established; this later became the Department of Mineral Technology and was transferred to the University of Auckland in 1987.

The University was originally housed in a building (later the Stock Exchange) on the site of John Wickliffe House in Princes Street but it moved to its present site with the completion of the northern parts of the Clocktower and Geology buildings in 1878 and 1879.

The School of Dentistry was founded in 1907 and the School of Home Science (later Consumer and Applied Sciences) in 1911. Teaching in Accountancy and Commerce subjects began in 1912. Various new chairs and lectureships were established in the years between the two world wars, and in 1946 teaching began in the Faculty of Theology. The School of Physical Education was opened in 1947.

A federal University of New Zealand was established by statute in 1870 and became the examining and degree-granting body for all New Zealand university institutions until 1961. The University of Otago had conferred just one Bachelor of Arts degree, on Mr Alexander Watt Williamson, when in 1874 it became an affiliated college of the University of New Zealand.

In 1961 the University of New Zealand was disestablished, and the power to confer degrees was restored to the University of Otago by the University of Otago Amendment Act 1961. Since 1961, when its roll was about 3,000, the University has expanded considerably (in 2008 there were about 20,000 students enrolled) and has broadened its range of qualifications to include undergraduate programmes in Surveying, Pharmacy, Medical Laboratory Science, Education (in cooperation with the Dunedin College of Education until 1998), Teaching, Physiotherapy, Applied Science, Dental Technology, Medical Radiation Therapy, Dental Hygiene and Dental Therapy (now combined in an Oral Health programme), and Biomedical Sciences, as well as specialised postgraduate programmes in a variety of disciplines.

Although the University’s main campus is in Dunedin, it also has Schools of Medicine and Health Sciences in Christchurch (University of Otago, Christchurch) and Wellington (University of Otago, Wellington) (established in 1972 and 1977 respectively), an information and teaching centre in central Auckland (1996), and an information office at the Wellington Stadium (2001).

The Dunedin College of Education merged with the University on 1 January 2007.
GOVERNANCE

The supreme governing body of the University is the Council, presided over by the Chancellor. When it was first established its members held office for life. Its constitution was progressively amended in 1891, 1911 and 1946 to provide for the representation of certain local bodies and educational groups, the graduates, the student body and non-professorial staff. The present structure of the Council was laid down in the Education Amendment Act 1990.

The Council is advised on academic matters by the Senate, the membership of which is drawn mainly from the Heads of academic Departments, but with representatives of other teaching staff and students. The Vice-Chancellor was designated as Chief Executive of the University by the Education Amendment Act 1990 and he convenes the Senate, which, in turn, is advised by the Divisional Boards, and other Committees and Boards, on matters which fall within their particular terms of reference.

In 1989 the internal governance of the University was reformed by grouping the existing departments, faculties, and schools into four academic Divisions (Commerce, Health Sciences, Humanities, and Sciences). Each academic Division is headed by a Pro-Vice-Chancellor. Further changes to the senior management structure resulted in the appointment of two Deputy Vice-Chancellors in 1994 and of a Chief Operating Officer in 2005. A Pro-Vice-Chancellor (International) was appointed in 2006. There are also nine non-teaching Divisions: Academic, Research, Human Resources, Accommodation Services, Financial Services, Information Technology Services, Marketing and Communications, Property Services, and Student Services.

COAT OF ARMS

The University’s coat of arms was granted by the Lord Lyon King of Arms (Scotland’s premier officer of arms) on 21 January 1948. Its design is based on that of the unauthorised arms which appeared on the University’s seal in use by September 1870.

The blazon (technical description) of the arms is:

```
Azure, on a saltire cantoned between four mullets of six points
Or, a book, gilt-edged and bound in a cover Gules charged with a
mullet of six points of the second [i.e. Or] and a book-marker of
the third [i.e. Gules] issuant from the page-foot, and in an Escrol
under the same this Motto “SAPERE AUDE”.
```

(Lyon Register vol.36, p.102)

In ordinary language, the shield is blue, with a gold saltire (Saint Andrew’s cross) between four gold six-pointed stars. On the centre of the saltire there is a closed red book, gilt-edged and with a red book-marker protruding, bearing another gold six-pointed star on its cover.

The motto may be translated as ‘dare to be wise’ or ‘have courage to be wise’.
TEACHING DIVISIONS

The University’s four teaching Divisions include the staff in all of the Departments, Schools, and Faculties in each of the four groups of related disciplines. The Schools and Faculties within each Division, and their constituent Departments and other academic sections, are as follows:

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences
Departments of Anthropology, Gender Studies and Sociology; Classics; English; Geography; History; Languages and Cultures; Media, Film and Communication; Music; Philosophy; Politics; Social Work and Community Development; and Theology and Religious Studies

Faculty of Law

School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies

University of Otago College of Education
Department of Curriculum Development and Teaching; Department of Education Studies and Professional Practice; Southland Campus; Children’s Issues Centre.

DIVISION OF SCIENCES

School of Physical Education
The Science Departments in the Division (Botany; Chemistry; Computer Science; Design Studies; Food Science, Clothing and Textile Sciences; Geology; Human Nutrition; Marine Science; Mathematics and Statistics; Physics; Psychology, Zoology) are not formally organised in a School

School of Surveying

DIVISION OF COMMERCE

A unitary Division; School of Business is an alternative name for this Division: Departments of Accountancy and Business Law, Economics, Finance and Quantitative Analysis; Graduate Programmes; Departments of Information Science, Management, Marketing, Tourism
DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES

Faculty of Dentistry
Departments of Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences, Oral Rehabilitation, Oral Sciences

Faculty of Medicine
Otago School of Medical Sciences: Departments of Anatomy and Structural Biology, Biochemistry, Microbiology and Immunology, Pharmacology and Toxicology, Physiology

University of Otago, Christchurch: Departments of Anaesthesia, Medicine, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Orthopaedic Surgery and Musculoskeletal Medicine, Paediatrics, Pathology, Psychological Medicine, Public Health and General Practice; Radiology; Department of Surgery; Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies

Dunedin School of Medicine: Departments of General Practice, Medical and Surgical Sciences (Anaesthesia and Intensive Care, Bioethics Centre, Medicine, Ophthalmology, Orthopaedic Surgery, Surgery), Pathology, Preventive and Social Medicine, Psychological Medicine, Women’s and Children’s Health (Obstetrics and Gynaecology and Paediatrics and Child Health)

University of Otago, Wellington: Departments of Medical Radiation Therapy, Medicine, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics and Child Health, Pathology and Molecular Medicine, Primary Health Care and General Practice, Psychological Medicine, Public Health, Surgery and Anaesthesia

School of Pharmacy

School of Physiotherapy
VICE-CHANCELLOR’S OFFICE

The Vice-Chancellor is the academic and administrative head of the University.

Within the Vice-Chancellor’s Office are:

**Secretary to the Council, and Registrar**

The Secretary to the Council and Registrar’s main roles involve servicing the University Council and its standing and other committees; co-ordination of overall accountability to meet the University’s statutory obligations; advice on University policies and procedures; and provision of a repository of information and data on matters relating to governance. The office also includes Corporate Records and the University Mediator.

**Development and Alumni Relations**

The Director has responsibility for the development and implementation of strategies to foster long-term mutually beneficial relationships between the University and its graduates, corporations, foundations and the broader community and to attract philanthropic support to enhance the University’s teaching and research excellence. The Alumni staff encourage and assist contact between the University and alumni, and among alumni; provide information about the University and its alumni community; manage national and international alumni events; maintain the alumni database (including the Roll of the Court of Convocation); and manage the University’s bequest and annual giving programmes.

**Director, Māori Development**

The Office of Māori Development has responsibility for developing and maintaining University Treaty-based relationships with ʻĪwi and Māori providers, and co-ordinating and implementing Māori development and strategy, including: implementation of the Māori Strategic Framework; research consultation; leadership and support of cultural development; and leadership and support of Māori staff networks and development.
ADMINISTRATIVE AND STUDENT SERVICES AND FACILITIES

The following is a summary of the chief services and facilities for staff and students, listed according to the Divisions which have responsibility for them. Further information is available by contacting the section concerned (University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin; university@otago.ac.nz) or on the University’s website (http://www.otago.ac.nz), or in the Guide to Enrolment.

ACADEMIC DIVISION

Academic Services
The chief responsibilities of this section (based in the Clocktower Building) are the provision of information about the University and its courses, admission and enrolment of students, student records, examinations, scholarships, PhD administration, and graduation matters, and administrative support of academic committees. The Web Office (Montgomery Avenue) along with the University Information Centre (ground floor, Information Services Building) are also part of Academic Services and provide expertise and assistance in their respective areas.

Higher Education Development Centre
HEDC offers academic professional development, educational media support, and formal programmes of study (Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Tertiary Teaching) to assist the University community to maintain and improve the quality and effectiveness of teaching and other professional and academic activities.

Student Learning Centre
The SLC (ground floor, Information Services Building) offers a range of services to assist students at all levels to improve their study and learning skills.

Libraries
The University Library system is a distributed network of libraries offering a wide range of information services and access to scholarly resources, both online and held locally, to support the research and teaching needs of the University.

The Library holds one of the richest research collections in New Zealand in the following major units: the Central Library (Information Services Building), Hocken Collections (Anzac Avenue), Dental Library (School of Dentistry, Great King Street), Medical Library (Sayers Building, Great King Street), the Bill Robertson Library (University of Otago College of Education, Union Street East), Science Library (corner of St David and Cumberland Streets), and the Sir Robert Stout Law Library (Richardson Building). The principal heritage collection is that of the Hocken Collections, which contains an important research collection of material in the field of New Zealand and Pacific studies. The Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine and Health Sciences are served by the Canterbury and Wellington Medical Libraries. Access to the Library catalogue, electronic resources and other general information may be found on the Library’s web page (http://www.library.otago.ac.nz).
International Office

The International Office (Clocktower Building) provides information, advice, and support to prospective and current international students and to students wishing to study overseas on exchange programmes. It also promotes the University overseas, is responsible for international marketing materials, carries out international student recruitment, and coordinates programmes for international visitors to the Dunedin campus. The International Office also provides assistance to departments wishing to tender for international contracts as well as helping academic staff contact institutions overseas for sabbatical placements.

Summer School and Continuing Education

Summer School and Continuing Education (Information Services Building) provides information and support on Summer School to students, staff and departments. As well as being responsible for the overall organisation, administration and promotion of the Otago Summer School in Dunedin, Wellington, and Auckland, the office organises continuing education (non-credit) courses that are offered to the public. These include short courses, public lectures, symposia, workshops, seminars and special interest schools. The office also manages and processes the University’s claims for adult and community education funding.

Distance Learning

The University offers a range of papers and programmes by distance learning (see Distance Learning and Extramural Enrolment Statute in Policies and Statutes section, and list of papers at back of Calendar). The Distance Learning Office (Information Services Building) co-ordinates policies, undertakes some aspects of administration, and helps promote these papers and programmes nationally and internationally. It also provides assistance to departments and academic staff in developing their programmes and assuring the quality of their distance teaching.
RESEARCH DIVISION

Research and Enterprise Office
The Research and Enterprise Office (located in the Centre for Innovation) is responsible for the central administration of competitive research grants and commercial contracts, contract management, and the development of intellectual property. It also fosters links between industry and Government agencies and University researchers.

Graduate Research Services
Graduate Research Services (located in the Clocktower Building) provides support for graduate research students (i.e. PhD and masters’ students undertaking thesis research) and for their supervisors. It has responsibility for PhD and higher doctoral degrees, and scholarships, and promotes new initiatives and policies to foster the development of graduate student research.

Centre for Innovation
The Centre for Innovation provides infrastructural support for the commercialisation of University research through its subsidiary, Otago Innovation Limited, and for opportunities to link University research to industry.

Otago University Press
The Press publishes significant works from New Zealand, the Pacific, and further afield, specialising in history, literature, and natural history. Books published by the Press are distributed internationally.
ACCOMMODATION SERVICES

The University operates an Accommodation Office (109 St David Street) which provides information and advice to students on accommodation in residential colleges, flats, and private board. The University also owns and operates its own flatting services. The following residential colleges are controlled by or affiliated to the University (applications for admission should be made to the Accommodation Office, preferably by the end of September).

Abbey College, 900 Cumberland Street.
   Head of College: Ms R. Gretchen Kivell BE(Hons)(Cant) MBA(Auck)

Aquinas College, 74 Gladstone Road.
   Head of College: Mr Scott D. Walker MSc GradDipInfSc(Massey)

Arana College, 110 Clyde Street.
   Head of College: Mr Jamie G. Gilbertson BA DipGrad CertSocWk(Otago)

Carrington College, 57 Heriot Row.
   Warden: Mr Ashley R. Day BA(Hons)(Otago) DipTchg
   Chevalier dans l’Ordre des Palmes Académiques

City College*, 911 Cumberland Street.
   Head of College: Ms M. Joy Crawford BA(Cant) DipGrad(Otago) DipTchg

Cumberland College, Castle Street.
   Head of College: Mr Peter R. Walker BCom BPhEd(Otago)

Hayward College, 110 Frederick Street.
   Head of College: Ms Pauline A. Donovan BCom MBA(Otago) DipTchg

Knox College*, 1 Arden Street, Opoho.
   Master: Mr Bruce A. Aitken LLB(Otago) ARSCM

St Margaret’s College*, 333 Leith Street.
   Warden: The Rev. Dr Peter J. Norris BA BTheol DiplGrad(Otago)
   MA PhD(Notre Dame) DipTchg

Salmond College*, 19 Knox Street, Gardens.
   Master: Mr Bruce H. Cowan MA PGDipArts(Otago) CertSchMgt(Massey)
       DipTchg DipEL

Selwyn College*, 560 Castle Street.
   Warden: The Rev. Dr David S. Clark BA BTheol(Hons) PhD(Otago)
       DipMin(PCANZ)

Studholme College, 127 Clyde Street.
   Head of College: Mr Sagato (Ziggy) A. Lesa BPhEd(Otago) DipTchg

Toroa International House, 8 Regent Road.
   Head: Ms Christina D. Watson-Mills BA(Otago)

University College, 315 Leith Street.
   Master: Mr Christopher L. Addington MA(Stanford) MA(Cant)
       DipEdMan(Chch CE) SciCert(Massey)

* Affiliated independent residential college.
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES DIVISION

Information Technology Services
Information Technology Services provides support for IT-related activities in research, teaching, and administration.

Uniprint
Uniprint (161 Albany Street) provides printing, photocopying, colour copying, typesetting, and digital publishing services for academic and general staff and students.

MARKETING AND COMMUNICATIONS DIVISION

Schools’ Liaison
Liaison Officers (based in Scott-Shand House, the Auckland Centre and the Wellington Stadium Centre) visit every secondary school in New Zealand (and some in Australia) at least once a year to talk to senior students about the University’s opportunities for tertiary study. They help students to plan their courses and to complete their registration forms. They also attend careers evenings in schools every year and host information sessions for school staff, parents, and students.

Communications
The Communications Section (Scott-Shand House) provides divisions and departments with communications and public relations advice and services. It is the first point of contact for the news media.

Marketing Services
Marketing Services is responsible for conducting market research, co-ordinating and managing advertising and promotional activities, producing the University’s flagship publications and ensuring the consistency and cohesiveness in all publications across the University. It organises inaugural professorial lectures and provides an in-house graphic design service.

Auckland and Wellington Centres
The University’s Auckland Centre (385 Queen St, Auckland) and Stadium Centre, Wellington (Westpac Stadium, Waterloo Quay, Wellington) provide Summer School courses and course planning, support distance learning, provide bases for Schools’ Liaison teams, and undertake marketing and public relations initiatives in the two cities.
STUDENT SERVICES

Career Development Centre
Through individual consultations, departmental and open seminars and workshops, and its web platform this centre (Information Services Building) provides information and advice on current opportunities, courses, and career planning strategies for students and graduates. It also co-ordinates the Graduate Recruitment Programme.

Chaplains
There are both ecumenical and Roman Catholic chaplains associated with the University. They have offices on the top floor of the University Union and are available to all members of the University.

Childcare
Childcare is provided by the Otago University Childcare Association (525 Great King Street).

Disability Information and Support
Free and confidential advice and assistance and a variety of resources are available from Disability Information and Support (262 Leith Street) to students who are Deaf or who have a long-term injury, disability, or medical condition in order to assist them to meet their goals while at the University.

Māori Centre / Te Hukia Mātauranga
The Māori Centre (515 and 519 Castle Street North) provides academic, cultural, and social support for Māori students from registration through to graduation and beyond.

Pacific Islands Centre
The Pacific Islands Centre (1 Leithbank) offers information, study assistance, and social support and contacts to students who identify with the Pacific nations of Melanesia, Micronesia, and Polynesia.

Proctor
The Proctor’s Office is located in the St David Lecture Theatre Building (opposite the Centre for Innovation). The Office works closely with students, staff, and other local agencies and services to foster the unique town-gown relationship in Dunedin as it relates to student behaviour. The Proctor’s Office also manages Campus Watch, building security (including door access and control), CCTV, the University ID Card system and the University Safety Patrol. Personal safety for staff and students is a major function of the Proctor’s Office.

Recreation Services
University of Otago Recreation Services (Unipol Sports Centre, 96 Anzac Avenue) coordinates and offers facilities for a wide range of recreational and sporting opportunities for students and staff.

Student Health Services
Student Health (Albany Street) is a youth-focused, multidisciplinary health service providing integrated medical, nursing and counselling services to students at the Dunedin campus. Student Health is open all year round and charges a nominal fee for service.
University of Otago Union
The Union is a University-owned operation providing food, beverage and retail services throughout the campus. Its food and beverage operation consists of the St David Café, Hunter Café, Café Albany, Food Court, Cumberland Café, Refuel Café and the Union Grill. The retail operation comprises the Campus and Archway Shops and convenience stores at the School of Business and College of Education. The College Catering operation provides an onsite food service to almost 1600 students in six residential colleges. The Union also operates the University Staff Club, Gallery Restaurant and has campus-wide Conference and Event interests.

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

Educational Assessment Research Unit
The Unit (corner of George and Union Streets), established in 1994, is a national centre for research, development, and advisory activities relating to educational assessment.

DIVISION OF SCIENCES

Portobello Marine Laboratory and Marine Studies Centre
The Laboratory (near Portobello, Otago Peninsula, 25 km by road from the University) is a research facility operated by the Department of Marine Science. The Centre is adjacent to the Laboratory and incorporates New Zealand’s oldest aquarium. It offers education programmes on marine life, research and conservation.

TEACHING DIVISIONS AND HUMAN RESOURCES DIVISION

Visiting Lectureships and Fellowships
The income of certain bequest funds enables staff of other universities to hold visiting appointments in the University or to give a series of lectures. Amongst the positions available from time to time are de Carle Lectureships (Arts and Music), Harold Chaffer Lectureships (Medicine), Sir Thomas Kay Sidey Visiting Professorships (Dentistry), Thomas Burns Memorial Lectureships (Theology and Religious Studies), and William Evans Visiting Fellowships and Professorships (all Departments; administered by the Human Resources Division). The University also offers the following annual awards (administered by the Division of Humanities): the Robert Burns Fellowship (for writers, established in 1958), the Frances Hodgkins Fellowship (for artists, established in 1962), and the Mozart Fellowship (for composers, established in 1969). The Caroline Plummer Dance Fellowship (for community dance practitioners, teachers, and researchers, established in 2004) is administered by the Division of Sciences.
### POLICIES AND STATUTES

#### CONTENTS

**POLICIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Policy</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADMISSION AND ENROLMENT REGULATIONS</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATUTE 1991</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE DISTANCE LEARNING AND EXTRAMURAL</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENROLMENT STATUTE 1992</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXAMINATION REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES REGULATIONS</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATUTE 1991</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONFERMENT OF ACADEMIC AWARDS REGULATIONS</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATUTE 1991</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONORARY DEGREES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADEMIC DRESS REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBRARY REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPUTER REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAFFIC AND PARKING REGULATIONS STATUTE</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1991</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USE OF PREMISES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALCOHOL AT STUDENT FUNCTIONS REGULATIONS</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATUTE 1991</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISCIPLINE REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STUDENT APPEALS REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEGREE COURSES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENATE STATUTE 1995</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTION OF MEMBERS OF THE COUNCIL</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATUTE 1991</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COURT OF CONVOCATION REGULATIONS STATUTE</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1991</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFFILIATED COLLEGES AND HALLS STATUTE</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
POLICIES

The University’s policies on academic, administrative, financial, information, and personnel matters may be found on the University’s website at http://policy01.otago.ac.nz/rdbase/home.html.

STATUTES

ADMISSION AND ENROLMENT REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991

1 This statute may be cited as the Admission and Enrolment Regulations Statute 1991.

2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.

3 The rules governing admission to and enrolment at the University of Otago shall be the Admission and Enrolment Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.

4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

THE DISTANCE LEARNING AND EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT STATUTE 1992

1 TITLE AND COMMENCEMENT
   (a) This statute may be cited as the Distance Learning and Extramural Enrolment Statute 1992.
   (b) This statute shall come into force on the first day of January 1992.

2 DISTANCE LEARNING ENROLMENT
   (a) Enrolment in Distance Learning courses may be granted for courses specified in Schedule A below, which are available through the Distance Learning Programme in the University of Otago.
   (b) Enrolment in these courses is subject to conditions relating to tutorial arrangements prescribed for the Distance Learning Programme, as set out in the Distance Learning Regulations, and to conditions which may be prescribed for each individual course. Such conditions may limit the number of enrolments that can be accepted for any particular course.

3 EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT
   (a) With approval from the Head of Department, Dean, or Pro-Vice-Chancellor concerned, a student may be permitted to enrol as an extramural student, with a view to taking examinations of the University of Otago and with exemption from tuition in scheduled classes in subjects and papers specified below in Schedule B.
Enrolment as an extramural student is permitted for any subject available at Massey University approved by the Senate for credit towards a course leading to a degree, diploma, or certificate of the University of Otago. Such a student shall fulfil all requirements laid down by Massey University and take the examinations of that University. Any passes in approved subjects shall be credited towards the degree, diploma, or certificate for which the student is enrolled at the University of Otago.

4 RESTRICTIONS

(a) Not all subjects and courses listed in the Schedules attached hereto may be available in any one year.

(b) Extramural enrolment shall not be granted:

(i) in a subject at a level above 300-level;

(ii) in a subject at 300-level unless the candidate has completed 162 points including 54 at 200-level as an internal student or through the Distance Learning Programme;

(iii) to a student who fails to produce such evidence as the Senate may require that he or she is prevented from attending classes in the subject at any University;

(iv) to a student who is prevented from attending a class because of attendance at another class;

(v) to a student normally resident in a country other than New Zealand, except that permission to enrol may be granted to such a student:

(i) who is temporarily living in New Zealand and is enrolled at another non-University tertiary institution;

(ii) who has ceased to reside in New Zealand and who requires no more than 72 points to complete a degree, diploma, or other qualification. Such permission will apply for one year only;

(iii) who is enrolled at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand with which a formal twinning arrangement exists;

5 PROCEDURE

(a) A student seeking enrolment in courses listed in Schedule A shall make application in accordance with the Distance Learning Regulations, and pay the prescribed fees.

(b) A student seeking extramural enrolment in courses listed in Schedule B shall make application in accordance with the Extramural Enrolment Regulations, and pay the prescribed fees.

6 APPLICATION OF STATUTES AND REGULATIONS

Except as otherwise expressly provided, all students enrolled under this statute shall be subject to all the statutes and regulations of the University.

7 REPEAL

The Distance Teaching and Extramural Enrolment Statute 1988 is hereby repealed.
SCHEDULE A

HIGHER EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT CENTRE
Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching
Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES
Master of Arts in Childhood and Youth Studies, Education
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Education
Master of Social and Community Work
Bachelor of Social and Community Work
Master of Social Welfare
Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare
Postgraduate Certificate in Social Welfare
Diploma in Social and Community Work
Master of Indigenous Studies
Postgraduate Diploma in Child Advocacy
Postgraduate Certificate in Children’s Issues
Master of Education
Doctor of Education
Master of Teaching
Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching
Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching
Master of Ministry
Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry
Bachelor of Theology
Postgraduate Diploma in Theology
Diploma in Theological Studies
Certificate in Theological Studies
Education: COLL 401 and all papers with EDMX, EDTX, or EDUX subject codes

DIVISION OF SCIENCES
Master of Consumer and Applied Sciences in Clothing and Textile Sciences
Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences in Clothing and Textile Sciences and in Consumer Sciences
Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics
Diploma in Sports Studies
Certificate in Sports Studies
Certificate in Fitness Management
Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Clothing and Textile Sciences
Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Community Nutrition
Geology: EAOX 111, GEOX 112
Surveying: SURX 111

DIVISION OF COMMERCE (SCHOOL OF BUSINESS)
Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism
Information Science: INFX 411
Marketing Management: MARX 205
Tourism: TOUX 101, 102, 211, 217, 304, 306

DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES
Master of Aviation Medicine
Master of General Practice
Master of Health Sciences endorsed in the following subjects:
   Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
   Aviation Medicine
   Gerontology
   Hazard Assessment and Management
   Mental Health
   Musculoskeletal Management
   Nursing
   Nursing (Clinical)
   Occupational Health
   Occupational Medicine
   Rehabilitation
Master of Primary Health Care
Master of Travel Medicine
Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation Medicine
Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health
Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Informatics
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences endorsed in the following subjects:
   Addiction and Co-existing Disorders
   Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
   Gerontology
   Hazard Assessment and Management
   Interpersonal Psychotherapy
   Mental Health
Musculoskeletal Management
Nursing
Nursing (Primary Health Care)
Occupational Health
Resuscitation
Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial Health
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology
Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine
Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology
Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine
Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences
Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, both unendorsed and endorsed in Long-term Condition Management
Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation
Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice
Postgraduate Diploma in Sports Medicine
Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice
Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences endorsed in the following subjects:
  Addiction and Co-existing Disorders
  Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
  Child and Adolescent Mental Health
  Child and Family Nursing
  Clinical Rehabilitation
  Continence Management
  Emergency Nursing
  Family and Systems Therapies
  Forensic Mental Health
  Gerontology
  Hazard Assessment and Management
  Mental Health
  Mental Health Rehabilitation
  Motivating Behaviour Change
  Musculoskeletal Management
  Nursing (Advanced Mental Health)
  Nursing (Cardio-Respiratory)
  Nursing (Gerontology)
  Nursing (High Acuity)
  Nursing (Leadership and Management)
  Nursing (Long-term Condition Management)
Nursing (Primary Health Care)
Nursing (Specialty Mental Health)
Nursing (Urology and Continence Management)
Occupational Health
Perinatal Mental Health
Resuscitation
Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology
Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care, both unendorsed and endorsed in Long-term Condition Management
Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation
Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice
Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in Women’s Health
Certificate in Health Promotion
Master of Clinical Pharmacy
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy
Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy endorsed in Herbal Medicine, Medicines Management
Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy endorsed in Acupuncture, Cardiopulmonary Physiotherapy, Neurorehabilitation, Occupational Health Physiotherapy
Bioethics: BITX 401, 404
Physiotherapy: PHTX 510, 544
Medical Laboratory Science: MELX 301, 401-408, 411

SCHEDULE B

Biblical Studies: BIBS 213, 223, 313, 323, 411, 421
Hebrew: HEBR 103

Upon the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Law in any particular case, any subject taken for the degree of Bachelor of Laws other than Criminal Law, Law of Contract, Property Law and Public Law

Note: Where a student is enrolled extramurally for a paper and is receiving tuition contributed by the University, an appropriate fee shall be charged.
FEES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991
1 This statute may be cited as the Fees Regulations Statute 1991.
2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
3 The rules governing the fees charged at the University of Otago shall be the Fees Regulations approved by the University Council.
4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time.

EXAMINATION REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991
1 This statute may be cited as the Examination Regulations Statute 1991.
2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
3 The rules governing the examinations of the University of Otago shall be the Examination Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991
1 This statute may be cited as the Scholarships and Prizes Regulations Statute 1991.
2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
3 The rules governing the award of scholarships and prizes of the University of Otago shall be the Scholarships and Prizes Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

CONFERMENT OF ACADEMIC AWARDS REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991
1 This statute may be cited as the Conferment of Academic Awards Regulations Statute 1991.
2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
3 The rules governing the conferment of academic awards of the University of Otago shall be the Conferment of Academic Awards Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.
HONORARY DEGREES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991
1 This statute may be cited as the Honorary Degrees Regulations Statute 1991.
2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
3 The rules governing the conferment of honorary degrees of the University of Otago shall be the Honorary Degrees Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

ACADEMIC DRESS REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991
1 This statute may be cited as the Academic Dress Regulations Statute 1991.
2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
3 The rules governing the academic dress of the University of Otago shall be the Academic Dress Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

LIBRARY REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991
1 This statute may be cited as the Library Regulations Statute 1991.
2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
3 The rules governing the use of the Library of the University of Otago shall be the Library Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

COMPUTER REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991
1 This statute may be cited as the Computer Regulations Statute 1991.
2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
3 The rules governing the use of a computer system or computer equipment controlled and operated by the University of Otago shall be the Computer Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

TRAFFIC AND PARKING REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991

1 This statute may be cited as the Traffic and Parking Regulations Statute 1991.
2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
3 The rules governing the control of traffic and parking in the University of Otago shall be the Traffic and Parking Regulations approved by the University Council.
4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time.

USE OF PREMISES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991

1 This statute may be cited as the Use of Premises Regulations Statute 1991.
2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
3 The rules governing the use of premises in the University of Otago shall be the Use of Premises Regulations approved by the University Council.
4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time.

ALCOHOL AT STUDENT FUNCTIONS REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991

1 This statute may be cited as the Alcohol at Student Functions Regulations Statute 1991.
2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
3 The rules governing the use of alcohol at student functions of the University of Otago shall be the Alcohol at Student Functions Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

DISCIPLINE REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991

1 This statute may be cited as the Discipline Regulations Statute 1991.
2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
3 The rules governing discipline at the University of Otago shall be the Regulations relating to student conduct and disciplinary proceedings recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.
STUDENT APPEALS REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991
1 This statute may be cited as the Student Appeals Regulations Statute 1991.
2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
3 The rules governing student appeals to the Council of the University of Otago shall be the Regulations relating to student appeals to the University Council recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

DEGREE COURSES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991
1 This statute may be cited as the Degree Courses Regulations Statute 1991.
2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
3 The rules governing the courses of study and training of the University of Otago for which Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates of the University may be awarded shall be the Course Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

SENATE STATUTE 1995
1 This statute may be cited as the Senate Statute 1995.
2 The academic board established in pursuance of Section 182 of the Education Act 1989 shall be known as the Senate.
3 The Senate shall consist of the following persons:
   A. Ex officio members
      (i) The Vice-Chancellor, Deputy Vice-Chancellors, Pro-Vice-Chancellors, Chief Operating Officer, and the Secretary to the Council and Registrar.
      (ii) Deans.
      (iii) The Directors of Academic Services, Distance Learning, the Higher Education Development Centre, International Office, Research Higher Degrees and Scholarships, and the Summer School.
      (iv) The University Librarian.
   B. Appointed members
      (i) Up to six Heads of Departments administratively within the Division of Commerce, up to seven Heads of Departments administratively within the Division of Humanities, up to twelve Heads of Departments
administratively within the Division of Sciences and up to sixteen Heads of Departments administratively within the Division of Health Sciences appointed by their respective Pro-Vice-Chancellors; four of the Heads of Departments from the Division of Health Sciences shall be appointed after consultation with the Deans of the Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine and Health Sciences and not more than two may be appointed from each of the said Schools.

(ii) Six members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Health Sciences, eight members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Humanities, eight members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Sciences, and twelve members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Commerce, such appointments to address gender balance and other relevant issues, such as appropriate representation of Schools, in access to academic decision-making processes.

(iii) Four students appointed by the Executive of the Otago University Students’ Association Incorporated.

C. Co-opted members

Up to five co-opted members.

4 (a) Ex officio members shall remain members only so long as they hold the offices by virtue of which they became members.

(b) Appointed members (except student members) shall hold office until the end of the fourth year following their appointment, or until such earlier date as may in each case be determined by the Senate to effect rotation. Appointed members are eligible for re-appointment.

(c) Student members shall hold office for one year and are eligible for reappointment.

(d) Co-opted members shall hold office for such period not exceeding four years as may in each case be determined by the Senate, and are eligible for re-appointment.

5 The Senate shall be the principal academic authority of the University and shall, subject to the powers reserved to the Council by Act of Parliament, take such measures and act in such a manner as shall appear to it best calculated to promote the academic work of the University both in teaching and research and for the regulation and superintendence of the education of the students of the University. In particular it shall advise the Council on courses of study and training, awards and other academic matters and the Council shall not make any decision or statute in respect of courses of study or training, awards or other academic matters unless it has requested the advice of the Senate and considered any such advice. Academic matters shall for the purpose of this statute be deemed to include matters of an administrative nature which have academic implications for the University as a whole.
ELECTION OF MEMBERS OF THE COUNCIL STATUTE 1991

1 This statute may be cited as the Election of Members of the Council Statute 1991 and shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.

2 At every election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers.

3 The Secretary to the Council and Registrar of the University of Otago shall be the Returning Officer.

4 The Returning Officer shall, by advertisement, publicly notify in respect of each election:

(a) The day on which the election will be held and the hour at which the poll will be closed.

(b) The total number of candidates to be elected.

(c) The day and the hour for the closing of the roll.

(d) The day and the hour for the closing of nominations.

The first advertisement shall appear not later than the sixty-third day before the day of the election.

5 (a) Such advertisement shall be published in not less than two issues of some newspaper or newspapers published or circulating in the district.

(b) An interval of not less than two days shall in respect of each newspaper elapse between the insertion of one advertisement and the insertion of the next, and the last insertion shall appear not later than the fifty-sixth day next preceding the day on which the election is to be held.

6 Every candidate shall be nominated in writing by one or more electors entitled to vote for his or her election.

7 Every nomination paper shall be in accordance with such one of the following forms as is applicable:

(a) I (name in full and address) being an elector duly entered on the roll of the Court of Convocation of the University of Otago

OR

(b) I (name in full and address) being an elector duly entered on the roll of permanent members of the academic staff entitled to vote under section 171(2)(d) of the Education Act 1989

OR

(c) I (name in full and address) being an elector duly entered on the roll of permanent members of the general staff entitled to vote under section 171(2)(c) of the Education Act 1989

DO HEREBY nominate (name and address) as a candidate for election to the Council of the University of Otago by the

(i) Court of Convocation of the University of Otago; or

(ii) Permanent members of the academic staff entitled to vote; or
(iii) Permanent members of the general staff entitled to vote

at the election to be held on the ___ day of ___

Dated this ___ day of ___

Signature __________________________

Date __________________________

The candidate must consent in writing, and such consent must be subscribed at the foot of the nomination paper, or be attached thereto, and must be in whichever of the following forms is applicable or to the same effect:

I (name and address) hereby consent to my nomination as a candidate to represent on the Council of the University of Otago the:

(i) Court of Convocation of the University of Otago; or
(ii) Permanent members of the academic staff entitled to vote; or
(iii) Permanent members of the general staff entitled to vote.

Signature __________________________

Date __________________________

8 (a) Nominations must reach the Returning Officer not later than twelve noon on the forty-ninth day immediately preceding the day on which an election is to be held.

(b) Every candidate for election may send in with his or her nomination paper a personal statement containing the following information:

(i) Name
(ii) Occupation
(iii) Residence
(iv) Degrees (with dates)
(v) Academic or other posts held
(vi) Other relevant qualifications
(vii) A statement of up to 100 words.

9 If the number of candidates duly nominated does not exceed the number of vacancies to be filled, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate or candidates so nominated duly elected.

10 If the number of candidates duly nominated exceeds the number to be elected, the Returning Officer shall forthwith, after the rolls are closed, prepare and post to each elector, at his or her address as appearing on the roll, a voting paper containing in alphabetical order of surnames a printed list of all the duly nominated candidates for whom such elector is entitled to vote and a copy of the
personal statement submitted by each candidate, and such voting paper shall be in the form or to the effect following:

**Voting Paper**

Election to be held on the ___________ day of ___________ (year) of member(s) of the Council of the University of Otago by the —

(a) Court of Convocation of the University of Otago; or
(b) Permanent members of the academic staff entitled to vote; or
(c) Permanent members of the general staff entitled to vote.

**Candidates**

Set out in alphabetical order of surnames the full name of every duly nominated candidate.

**Directions**

The number of candidates to be elected is (specify the number).

The voter must draw a line through the name of every candidate for whom he or she DOES NOT intend to vote, and the number of candidates whose names are left uncancelled must not exceed (specify the number).

This voting paper must be enclosed in a sealed envelope, on which the voter must write his or her name on the outside and it must reach the Returning Officer not later than 12 noon on the day of the election. The envelope must also be subscribed on the outside “Voting Paper”.

11 The voting paper must be delivered to the Returning Officer in a sealed envelope, on which the voter has written his or her name on the outside and which is subscribed on the outside “Voting Paper”. The Returning Officer shall not open any such envelope before the close of the poll.

The poll shall close at 12 noon on the day of the election.

The Returning Officer shall, as the votes are received place the same in a locked ballot box. The ballot box shall not be opened until after the close of the poll.

12 The Returning Officer shall examine all the voting papers, and, after rejecting all informal ones, shall ascertain the candidates (not exceeding the total number to be elected) who have received the greatest number of votes, and shall declare such candidates to be elected.

13 Forthwith after the completion of the election the Returning Officer shall notify to the Chancellor of the University of Otago and to all the candidates the names of the persons elected.

14 The Returning Officer shall prepare a separate roll for each class of electors.

15 Any person whose name does not appear on any of the rolls which shall have been prepared pursuant to the last preceding section of these regulations may at any time before the closing of a roll make written application to the Returning Officer to be enrolled thereon. Upon receipt of such application, the Returning Officer shall make due enquiry, and if satisfied that the applicant possesses the necessary qualifications, shall enter the name of the applicant upon the roll as desired.
16 Any elector may, by notice delivered to the Returning Officer, object to a poll on
the ground (1) that any person whose name is on the roll does not possess the
necessary qualification; or (2) that any person whose name is not on the roll
possesses the necessary qualification and is entitled to have his or her name entered
thereon.

17 Forthwith after receipt of any such objection the Returning Officer shall inquire
into and dispose of the same.

18 (a) For the purposes of preparing the roll of electors of the permanent academic
staff, the persons eligible to be enrolled shall be as follows:
All persons who on September 1 of the year in which the election is to be
held hold office in the University as Professor or Associate Professor, Senior
Lecturer, Lecturer or Assistant Lecturer, or who hold a post which the Vice-
Chancellor has determined forms part of the permanent academic staff of
the University.

(b) For the purposes of preparing the roll of electors of the permanent general
staff, the persons eligible to be enrolled shall be all persons (other than
enrolled students or members of the permanent academic staff) who on
September 1 of the year in which the election is to be held hold a post which
the Vice-Chancellor has determined forms part of the permanent general
staff of the University.

19 All rolls shall be closed at 12 noon on the thirty-fifth day next before the day on
which the election is held and shall continue to be closed until the election is
completed.

20 No name shall be entered in any roll while the same is closed.

21 In the case of an equality of votes the election shall be determined by lot by the
Returning Officer in the presence of the Chancellor or some other Member of the
Council.

22 The Returning Officer shall have the general power to settle any question that may
arise and for which no provision is made by these regulations.

COURT OF CONVOCATION REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991
1 This statute may be cited as the Court of Convocation Regulations Statute 1991.
2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
3 The rules governing the Court of Convocation of the University of Otago shall be
the Regulations approved by the University Council.
4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time.
AFFILIATED COLLEGES AND HALLS STATUTE 2000

1 This statute may be cited as the Affiliated Colleges and Halls Statute and shall come into force on the 1st day of January 2000.

2 The Governing Body of any private College or Hall may apply to the University Council for recognition as an affiliated residential College or Hall of the University.

3 The University Council may grant affiliation where the private College or Hall—
   (a) makes a significant proportion of its places available to University students;
   (b) provides learning support services;
   (c) provides pastoral care and support for students;
   (d) provides a collegiate lifestyle with recreational and social programmes;
   (e) has significant links with the academic staff of the University;
   (f) is operated as a non-profit making institution, and operational surpluses are directed towards the betterment of student facilities and services.

4 An affiliated residential College or Hall shall undertake to—
   (a) liaise with the University Council in formulating common policy;
   (b) preserve and develop the characteristics listed in 3 above;
   (c) be a member of the Council of Affiliated Colleges and Halls.

5 The University shall undertake to—
   (a) liaise with the individual Governing Bodies of affiliated Colleges and Halls in formulating common policy;
   (b) support the affiliated College or Hall in its efforts to preserve and develop the characteristics listed in 3 above;
   (c) liaise with the Council of Affiliated Colleges and Halls.

6 Affiliation shall be reviewed at the end of each five year period by the University Council and by the Governing Bodies of affiliated Colleges and Halls.

7 Where the applicant for affiliation is a new institution without any previous record of provision of accommodation, provisional affiliation may be granted for a twelve month period by the University Council. At the end of the twelve month period the applicant will supply the University Council with details of the services to students provided by the applicant, and may apply for full affiliation.
# General Regulations

## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Admission and Enrolment Regulations</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission to the University</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matriculation and Admission</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Admission and Discretionary Entrance</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission of International Students</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission Ad Eundem Statum</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundation Year</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate in University Preparation</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limitation of Enrolment</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning and Approval of Courses</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full-time and Part-time Study</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Workloads</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment for Certificate of Proficiency</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment for Interest Only</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance Learning</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extramural Enrolment</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Exchange Programme</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer School</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credits, Exemptions, and Cross Credits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ad Eundem Credit (including Recognition of Prior Learning)</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Credit</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate of Proficiency Credit</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exemptions</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross Credits</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Definitions</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transitional Provisions</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fees Regulations</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students’ Association Fee</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welfare Services and Recreation Fee</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer School Services Fee</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet Access Fee</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refund of Fees</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Examination Regulations</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal Assessment and Terms Requirements</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations and Assessment</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presentation of Theses</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
OTHER GENERAL REGULATIONS

Scholarships and Prizes Regulations 220
Conferment of Academic Awards Regulations 221
Honorary Degrees Regulations 221
Hocken Library Fellowship Regulations 222
Academic Dress Regulations 222
Library Regulations 226
Computer Regulations 229
Traffic and Parking Regulations 231
Use of Premises Regulations 232
Alcohol at Student Functions Regulations 234
Discipline Regulations 235

Code of Student Conduct 235

Disciplinary Proceedings Regulations 237

Student Appeals to the University Council 241
Court of Convocation Regulations 243
ADMISSION AND ENROLMENT REGULATIONS

ADMISSION TO THE UNIVERSITY

MATRICULATION AND ADMISSION

1 Every student shall upon entering the University make the following declaration:
   ‘I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the regulations of the University of Otago so far as they apply to me; and I hereby declare that I attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December of last year.’
   Students shall be either matriculated or non-matriculated.

2 Every matriculated student must
   (a) have satisfied one of the following requirements:
      (i) be qualified for entry to a university on the basis of
         • National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3 credits, or
         • University Bursaries Examination, Entrance Scholarships Examination, or New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships results, or
         • University Entrance achieved by either accrediting or examination, or
         • a combination of NCEA Level 3 credits and/or National Qualifications Framework credits and/or Bursaries examination passes;
      (ii) have been admitted ad eundem statum at entrance level, at graduate level, with credit towards a qualification of the University, or without credit;
      (iii) have been granted special admission, provisional entrance, or discretionary entrance.
   Note: A student who has previously matriculated at another University in New Zealand and who is transferring to the University of Otago shall be deemed to fulfill this regulation.
   (b) be competent in the use and understanding of written and spoken English.
   All students (both domestic and international) who complete their secondary education in New Zealand and gain their entrance through NCEA results, Cambridge International Examinations (CIE), International Baccalaureate (IB), or Discretionary Entrance must either satisfy the NCEA literacy requirement or the CIE literacy requirement, or gain the IB Diploma.
   For other students, whose first language is not English or Māori, acceptable evidence of competence in English shall consist of certified copies of results as follows:
   for admission to undergraduate programmes
   • IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 6.0 in the academic module (with no individual band below 6.0)
   • Paper-based TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) score of 550 (TWE 4.5)
   • Computer-based TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) score of 213 (Essay Rating 4.5)
   • Cambridge Certificate in Advanced English (CAE) – grade B or higher
   • Cambridge Certificate of Proficiency in English (CPE) – grade C or higher
   • APIEL (Advanced Placement International English Language) Examination – grade 3 or higher
Successful completion of University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd’s ‘English for Undergraduate Academic Purposes’ paper
• NZUEBS English grade of 46% or higher
• Eight NCEA Level 2 credits in English (four in reading and four in writing)

For admission to postgraduate programmes
• IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 6.5 in the academic module (with no individual band below 6.0)
• Paper-based TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) score of 587 (TWE 4.5)
• Computer-based TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) score of 240 (Essay Rating 4.5)
• Cambridge Certificate of Proficiency in English (CPE) – grade B or higher
• APIEL (Advanced Placement International English Language) Examination – grade 4 or higher
• Successful completion of University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd’s ‘English for Postgraduate Academic Purposes’ paper

Other evidence of English language proficiency may be considered to satisfy the admission requirements and will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis.

The minimum entry requirements described above form part of the matriculation requirements for admission to the University. Admission to some courses, however, may require higher levels of attainment.

The University does not accept responsibility for academic failure which can be attributed to a student’s lack of competence in English.

3 The Senate may permit any candidate of exceptional ability to matriculate although the candidate has not attained the minimum age specified in regulation 1. Such a candidate may amend the age in the matriculation declaration.

4 A candidate wishing to enrol for a diploma or certificate that does not require a university entrance qualification may apply to enrol as a non-matriculated student. Separate application for enrolment into the particular programme is required and the entrance standards for the particular qualification need to be met.

Note: Currently, the University offers the following programmes that are open to non-matriculated students: Certificate in Foundation Studies, Certificate in University Preparation and the Diploma of Teaching.

5 Where a student wishes to be enrolled in more than one institution simultaneously, it is the responsibility of the student to ensure there are no clashes of lectures, tutorials or examinations. Students intending to seek credit towards a University of Otago programme on the basis of passes in one or more papers at another institution are strongly encouraged to obtain prior written confirmation from the University of Otago of the precise credit (if any) which will be granted.

6 Enrolment in the University or any particular paper or course may be declined or cancelled by the Vice-Chancellor for any of the following reasons:
(a) the person fails to satisfy any requirement or condition specified in regulations
(b) insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the paper or course for which the person wishes to enrol
(c) the person’s academic record is such that he or she has been declined enrolment at this or another university
(d) evidence that information supplied in support of the person’s application for admission or enrolment was untrue or misleading.
Special Admission and Discretionary Entrance

1 Eligibility
Domestic students who are not otherwise qualified to enrol at the University or to apply for admission to the University at undergraduate level may be eligible for Special Admission or Discretionary Entrance.

2 Special Admission
(a) A prospective student will be granted Special Admission if in the year for which enrolment is sought he or she will have turned 20 years of age by the first day of formal classes in the teaching period concerned (subject to satisfying the English language requirements). Evidence of age must be supplied by every person wishing to enrol through Special Admission.
(b) In exceptional circumstances a prospective student who does not meet the age requirements in regulation 2(a) may apply for and be granted Special Admission if he or she is otherwise adequately prepared for university study. Such applicants may be restricted to enrolment in a specified course of study.

3 Discretionary Entrance
Those whose age is such that they do not meet the conditions specified in regulation 2(a) above may apply for Discretionary Entrance, but Discretionary Entrance will be granted only in accord with the following guidelines:
(a) the University reserves the right to impose restrictions as to which courses an applicant may enter;
(b) applicants seeking entry directly from Year 12 (sixth form) will be admitted only if in the opinion of the Senate a standard of attainment has been demonstrated which indicates a high degree of likelihood of success in the course to which admission is sought;
(c) those who are not seeking entrance directly from the New Zealand secondary school system will be granted admission if there is evidence of ability to undertake the course to which admission is sought.

Prospective students who in the year immediately preceding enrolment have sought entrance on the basis of NCEA Level 3 qualifications may not apply for Discretionary Entrance for the purpose of taking first semester or full year papers. Such students may apply for the purpose of taking Summer School papers; if they do not in the January immediately following application gain an entrance qualification they shall be required to withdraw from the University at the end of the Summer School but may apply to be readmitted in the second semester or subsequently.

4 Fee
Every applicant for Special Admission or Discretionary Entrance must pay the prescribed fee if the application is successful.

Notes:
(1) Any person wishing to apply for Discretionary Entrance must consult the University's Liaison Officer before submitting an application.
(2) Applications must be submitted to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, by 10 December of the year before that in which the applicant wishes to enrol for Summer School, full year, or first semester papers; or by 1 June of the year in which the applicant wishes to enrol for second semester papers.
ADMISSION OF INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS
1 All students are classified as either domestic or international students. Domestic students are those who are New Zealand citizens (including citizens of the Cook Islands, Tokelau, and Niue), permanent residents of New Zealand resident and studying in New Zealand, or Australian citizens resident and studying in New Zealand, or permanent residents of Australia resident and studying in New Zealand. All other students are international students.

2 International students who wish to be admitted to postgraduate programmes offered by the University within New Zealand on the basis of qualifications gained outside New Zealand must apply in writing. For degree programmes requiring thesis work only there is no closing date for applications. For programmes involving taught papers the closing date for applications is 31 October (for first semester admissions) or 30 April (for second semester admissions). A certified copy of the student’s full academic record and qualifications must be sent with the application.

3 International students who wish to apply for admission to undergraduate programmes offered by the University within New Zealand should apply in writing no later than 31 October (for first semester admissions) or 30 April (for second semester admissions). Late applications for first semester admissions will be considered if received by 1 December.

4 All correspondence concerning the admission of international students should be addressed to either the Director, International Office, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9015, New Zealand (for programmes offered on campus), or to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9015, New Zealand (for Distance Learning programmes).

ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM
Notes: (i) ‘Ad Eundem Statum’ means ‘to or at the same level’.
(ii) These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Credits, Exemptions and Cross Credits regulations below.

1 A person who has completed any of the following may apply for admission ad eundem statum at entrance level:
   (a) the equivalent of a New Zealand Year 13 (seventh form) year course overseas
   (b) the International Baccalaureate Diploma or Cambridge International Examinations either in New Zealand or overseas
   (c) an approved Foundation Year programme at a New Zealand university.

2 A person who has attended a tertiary institution outside New Zealand, or a tertiary institution other than a university within New Zealand, or the University of Otago as a non-matriculated student taking tertiary-level papers, may apply for admission to the University of Otago ad eundem statum without credit (for international Study Abroad and exchange students only) or with credit (including RPL credit) or at graduate level.

3 A person admitted ad eundem statum with credit or at graduate level may be required to undertake supplementary study in addition to that normally prescribed for the programme being taken.
4 (a) A student from an overseas university shall be required to pass at least one year of full-time study which includes for a general degree all the 300-level papers required for that degree.

(b) A student from an overseas non-university tertiary institution may be credited with up to half of the points required for a degree.

5 (a) Except for prospective international students (who must apply through the International Office for admission to the University), prospective PhD students, and candidates for admission with RPL credit, all candidates for admission ad eundem statum shall

(i) apply on the prescribed form available from the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment.

(ii) supply certified copies of documents showing their complete previous academic record and completed academic qualifications.

(iii) pay the prescribed fee if the application is successful (although the fee will be waived for candidates applying for admission at entrance level on the basis of International Baccalaureate and Cambridge International Examinations or with credit on the basis of tertiary passes achieved as non-matriculated students at the University).

(b) Applications for admission with RPL credit must normally be submitted by 30 November — for candidates intending to enrol in the first semester of the following year.

30 May — for candidates intending to enrol in the second semester.

All candidates for admission with RPL credit shall

(i) apply on the prescribed form available from the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment.

(ii) supply certified copies of any documents in support of their application.

(iii) pay the prescribed fee.

Note: Students are encouraged to consult the relevant Department or School before submitting a formal application for RPL credit.

FOUNDATION YEAR

1 Nature of the Programme

The University of Otago Foundation Studies Certificate provides an entrance qualification for university study, giving students specific knowledge of papers using university teaching practices (lectures and tutorial teaching as well as consultation times with teachers outside classroom time) and a cultural and social introduction to living and studying in New Zealand. The programme is open to both international and domestic students (including permanent residents of New Zealand).

2 Admission to the Programme

All students who enrol for the programme shall, before enrolment, have met the minimum English language requirements, and

either (i) completed the equivalent of year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school to a satisfactory standard
or (ii) produced evidence that they are suitably qualified and will benefit from enrolling in the programme.

3 Structure of the Programme
All students must take two compulsory papers:
- FOUN 001 Academic English I
- FOUN 002 Academic English II
together with an approved selection of at least eight papers, relevant to their intended undergraduate studies, from the following:
- FOUN 003 Accounting and Finance
- FOUN 004 Biology
- FOUN 005 Human Biology
- FOUN 006 Business
- FOUN 007 Chemistry – Structure and Bonding
- FOUN 008 Chemistry – Reactivity
- FOUN 009 Foundations of Computing
- FOUN 010 Applications of Computing
- FOUN 013 Economics
- FOUN 014 Epidemiology
- FOUN 015 Geography
- FOUN 016 International Studies – An Historical Perspective
- FOUN 017 International Studies – Contemporary Environment
- FOUN 018 Marketing and Management
- FOUN 019 Mathematics – General Skills
- FOUN 035 Mathematics – Algebra and Calculus
- FOUN 036 Mathematics – Calculus and Statistics
- FOUN 037 New Zealand History
- FOUN 038 Sport and Human Movement
- FOUN 039 Physical Education
- FOUN 040 Physics – Mechanics, Electricity and Waves
- FOUN 041 Physics – Thermodynamics and Modern Physics
- FOUN 043 New Zealand Design
- FOUN 044 Design Now

4 Admission to the University
Students who successfully complete the Foundation Studies Certificate and who do not already have a university entrance qualification will be granted admission ad eundem statum at entrance level to the University.

5 Variations
The Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
1. All enquiries and applications for admission to the programme should be sent to the Admissions Officer, Foundation Year, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin.
2. Teaching for the programme is based in the purpose-built St David II Building, St David Street. Students have full use of all University resources including libraries, recreational facilities and student services.
CERTIFICATE IN UNIVERSITY PREPARATION

1 Purpose of the Programme

The purpose of this programme is to provide an alternative pathway for entry into the University of Otago’s undergraduate programmes for domestic students who do not meet the academic requirements for admission, and for adult students returning to tertiary study.

2 Admission to the Programme

(a) All students who apply for enrolment in the programme must be either New Zealand citizens or permanent residents of New Zealand who have lived in New Zealand for at least one year.

(b) Every applicant must normally have completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school and have fulfilled the literacy requirement of eight NCEA Level 2 credits in English or Māori (four in reading and four in writing) and the numeracy requirements of 14 NCEA Level 1 credits in Mathematics or Pangarau, or approved equivalents.

(c) Applicants will be selected on the basis of their potential to benefit from the programme and must fulfil one of the following criteria:

   (i) have gained at least 12 NCEA Level 3 credits in each of two approved subjects (recognised for the purposes of university entrance via NCEA Level 3) together with at least 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in no more than two other such approved subjects.

   (ii) be at least 18 years of age by the first day of formal classes in the teaching period concerned and not have been enrolled in a secondary school in the year before admission to the programme.

Note: Students admitted under this provision must normally have achieved as a minimum 14 NCEA Level 2 credits in each of four subjects approved for university entrance purposes.

3 Structure of the Programme

All students must take two compulsory papers:

FOUN 020  Academic English
FOUN 027  Computer and Study Skills

together with an approved selection of at least three papers, relevant to their intended undergraduate studies, from the following:

FOUN 003  Accounting and Finance
FOUN 004  Biology
FOUN 005  Human Biology
FOUN 006  Business
FOUN 007  Chemistry – Structure and Bonding
FOUN 008  Chemistry – Reactivity
FOUN 009  Foundations of Computing
FOUN 010  Applications of Computing
FOUN 013  Economics
FOUN 014  Epidemiology
4 Admission to the University
Students who complete the Certificate in University Preparation satisfactorily and do not already have a University Entrance qualification will be granted admission ad eundem statum at entrance level to the University.

5 Variations
The Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, approve an application for admission or course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

ENROLMENT

LIMITATION OF ENROLMENT

1 The Council may impose a limitation of enrolments on the grounds of insufficiency of staff, accommodation or equipment in the University or in a faculty, school, department, class, paper, course, or programme of the University.

2 Where the number of applications for enrolment exceeds the number of places in any case where a limitation applies, the criteria for selection shall be academic merit and suitability for admission to the paper or programme concerned, provided that the Council, after considering any recommendations the Senate may make in this respect, may specify certain numbers or proportions of places to be set aside for students to be selected on grounds other than strict academic merit.

3 Notwithstanding regulation 2, selection for Summer School papers may be made on the basis of order of receipt of registrations.

4 The Council shall by resolution from time to time determine those papers or programmes of study in which a limitation on enrolments shall apply, the number of students to be admitted, and the criteria for selection to be used.
# LIMITATION OF ENROLMENTS IN 2009

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper, Course, or Programme</th>
<th>Maximum Admitted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Humanities</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies – THEA 152</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– THEA 241</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– THEA 341</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– THEA 351</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– THEA 352</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– THEA 451</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Planning</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work (annual intake)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– on campus</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Distance Learning</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education (Dunedin campus) – EDSU 101</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– EDSU 102</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– EDSU 110</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– EDSU 111</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– EDSU 113</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– EDSU 115</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law (second year classes for LLB)</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sciences</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education (annual intake for BPhEd)</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition – HUNT 231</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– HUNT 331</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nautical Studies paper NAUT 101</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science Communication – each option</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology – Dunedin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Christchurch</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Natural History Filmmaking and Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying (second year classes for BSurv and BSc)</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commerce</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism paper TOUR 214</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business Administration</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health Sciences</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Laboratory Science (second year classes for BMLSc)</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Radiation Therapy (first year classes for BHealSc)</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentistry (second year classes for BDS)</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dental Technology (first year classes for BDentTech)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Oral Health (first year classes for BOH) 45
Medicine (second year classes for MB ChB) 210
Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology (intake per semester)
- OBGX 712 18
- OBGX 713 18
- OBGX 715 18
- OBGX 716 18
Pharmacy (second year classes for BPharm) 120
Physiotherapy (second year classes for BPhty) 120
Postgraduate Diploma in Manipulative Physiotherapy 10

Papers in the Distance Learning programme in terms of the provisions of the Distance Learning and Extramural Enrolment Statute 1992. Enrolments in particular papers and in particular centres may need to be restricted because of the limited facilities available.

Papers offered for Summer Schools. Enrolments may be restricted because of limited resources. Details of numbers for individual papers are published annually in the summer school prospectus.

Notes: (a) Late changes may occur including the addition of papers or programmes for which limitation of entry will have to be imposed. Enquiries should be made to the Manager, Student Administration.
(b) These numbers do not include places which the Council has established for full-cost fee paying overseas students.

ENROLMENT
Every student must complete enrolment formalities.

(a) For students enrolling for thesis study or for papers offered in the Business Graduate Programmes or for certain Health Sciences courses (Bachelor of Dental Surgery 3rd, 4th, 5th year; Bachelor of Oral Health 2nd, 3rd year; Bachelor of Health Sciences 2nd, 3rd year; Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science 3rd, 4th year; Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th year; Bachelor of Pharmacy 3rd, 4th year; Bachelor of Physiotherapy 3rd, 4th year; Diploma in Dental Hygiene 2nd year; Diploma in Dental Therapy 2nd year), these formalities include:
(i) completing an Enrolment Form which must be returned to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, together with all necessary documentation, according to the dates set out on the form or in the relevant Guide to Enrolment.
(ii) payment of fees normally by
  - 10 February — students commencing study in the first semester
  - 10 July — students commencing study in the second semester.

(b) For all other students, these formalities include:
(i) completing Registration by
  - 10 December — all new students taking Summer School, first semester, or full year papers or courses, and returning students (i.e. students who have previously attended the University) taking Summer School papers
  - 15 January — all other returning students taking first semester or full year papers or courses
  - 15 June — students taking only second semester papers or courses.
Registration may be completed in person at the University Information Centre, by post (forms should be returned to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment), or by telephone or online (these options are not available to first year international students). All necessary documentation must be provided.

(ii) payment of fees by
   9 January — Summer School students
   10 February — students commencing study in the first semester
   10 July — students studying in the second semester only.

(iii) for Summer School papers, completing a Summer School Course Confirmation Form and returning it to Admissions and Enrolment staff by 9 January.

(iv) for papers other than Summer School papers, completing a Form for Course Approval and returning it to Admissions and Enrolment staff by
   24 February — students taking first semester or full year papers or courses
   9 July — students taking only second semester papers or courses.

Students who fail to comply with any of the above requirements by the dates specified will be liable to payment of an additional fee.

Information about enrolment for the following year is available from the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, on request from mid-September.

PLANNING AND APPROVAL OF COURSES

1 Students must ensure that their proposed course of study complies with the relevant programme regulations and does not involve lecture timetable clashes.

2 (a) Advisers of Studies appointed for the purpose must be consulted in instances which are defined in information supplied with enrolment information. Students will be required to consult a Designated Adviser of Studies where that is provided for by the University’s Academic Progress Policy (on University’s Website at http://www.otago.ac.nz/study/regulations/academicprogress.html).

   (b) (i) Any individual paper or course of study for which a student registers is subject to approval by appropriate Advisers of Studies.

   (ii) If enrolment in an individual paper or course of study would be in breach of any paper or programme requirements, or if there are any other valid academic reasons, including failure to make satisfactory academic progress, Advisers of Studies may decline to approve enrolment or may approve a prescribed course of study (Conditional Enrolment).

   (iii) Where approval of a proposed course is declined by an Adviser of Studies a student may not seek approval of that course or of any alternative proposed course from a different Adviser of Studies without the consent of the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

   Note: A student who fails to make satisfactory academic progress (i.e. pass half or more of the points enrolled for in the two most recent calendar years in which papers were taken) will be placed on Conditional Enrolment and may enrol for only a prescribed course of study. Such a student who passes fewer than half of the points of the prescribed course will be suspended from enrolment for the subsequent two calendar years.

   (c) Any subsequent changes of course must be approved by an Adviser of Studies.
(d) In any case where a student is dissatisfied with a decision of an Adviser of Studies under regulation 2(b) he or she shall be entitled to have that decision reviewed by a Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

3 (a) Any changes of course made after completion of enrolment must be made in writing, normally on a Change of Course Form, and submitted to Admissions and Enrolment staff. A Change of Course Form must normally be submitted for processing no more than two working days after being issued to the student concerned, and in accord with the deadlines specified below.

(b) Papers may be added to a course of study until the following dates:
   12 January — summer school papers
   6 March (end of first week of classes) — first semester and full year papers
   17 July (end of first week of classes) — second semester papers

Later additions of papers may be permitted only with the specific permission of the Head of Department or Dean with responsibility for the paper concerned.

(c) Papers may be deleted from a course of study until the following dates:
   19 January — summer school papers
   31 March — first semester and full year papers
   31 July — second semester papers

(d) Withdrawals from papers after the dates listed in (c) above may be completed or enrolments changed to Interest Only until the following dates:
   2 February — summer school papers
   10 May — first semester papers
   10 September — second semester and full year papers

Changes to courses after the deadlines in (c) and (d) above will be permitted only in exceptional circumstances.

FULL-TIME AND PART-TIME STUDY

A student enrolled for a course of study worth 54 points or more in a semester is regarded as a full-time student in that semester.

A student enrolled for a course of study worth less than 54 points in a semester is regarded as a part-time student in that semester.

A student enrolled in a course of study worth 108 points or more within one academic year is normally regarded as a full-time student in that year. For many purposes, however, the relative distribution of the points between semesters must also be taken into account.

A student enrolled for a course of study worth 18 points or more in a Summer School is regarded as a full-time student for the duration of that Summer School.

For the purposes of this regulation, the points for any full-year paper or other full-year course component shall be divided evenly between the first and second semesters.

Note: These definitions are for University academic purposes; the Ministry of Social Development uses definitions for the purposes of Government Student Loans and Allowances based on EFTS totals for courses.
MAXIMUM WORKLOADS

Except where otherwise required by the regulations for specific programmes (see note below), a student may not, without the permission of the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor, enrol for a course of study:

• which exceeds 162 points across the full year, excluding Summer School, with no more than 90 points being taken in any one semester; or
• which exceeds 90 points when a student is enrolled in a single semester only, excluding Summer School.

In the case of a Summer School period, a student may not enrol for more than 36 points.

Note: In 2008, courses for the degree of Master of Business Administration, and for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology taken concurrently with study for the degree of Master of Arts or Master of Science or Doctor of Philosophy, may exceed 162 points across the full year.

ENROLMENT FOR CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY

1 A candidate who wishes to take a paper which is:
   (a) additional to requirements for a particular degree or diploma; or
   (b) not being credited towards a University of Otago qualification
   may enrol for that paper for Certificate of Proficiency (COP).

2 A candidate who requires less than a full-time course to complete an Otago qualification may complete the qualification by taking approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency at another university in New Zealand. Prior written approval must be obtained from the Manager, Student Administration of the University of Otago. 300-level papers will not be approved unless the 300-level papers specified in a major subject requirement have previously been passed at the University of Otago.

3 A candidate who has passed a paper for Certificate of Proficiency may subsequently credit that paper to a degree or diploma.

ENROLMENT FOR INTEREST ONLY

It is possible to enrol for a paper for interest only. Students who enrol for a paper for interest only do not sit any examinations or undergo any other form of formal assessment. Permission to enrol for interest only is subject to facilities being available in the paper concerned, and permission from the appropriate Head of Department must first be obtained. Tuition fees are payable but not the Students’ Association Fee or the Welfare Services and Recreation Fee.
DISTANCE LEARNING

1 Papers and Programmes Available:
A full list of papers and programmes available through distance learning is given in Schedule A of the Distance Learning and Extramural Enrolment Statute.

2 Enrolment: Summer School
Every distance learning student must complete enrolment formalities which include:
(i) completing Registration by 10 December.
(ii) payment of Fees by 9 January.
(iii) completing and returning a Summer School Course Confirmation Form by 6 January.
No Summer School enrolments will be accepted after 12 January.

3 Enrolment: First Semester and Full Year
Every distance learning student must complete enrolment formalities which include:
(i) completing Registration by
   10 December — first year and transferring students
   15 January — students who have previously attended the University.
   Registration may be completed in person at the University Information Centre, by post (forms should be returned to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment), or by telephone or online (these options are not available to first year international students). All necessary documentation must be provided.
(ii) payment of Fees by 10 February.
(iii) completing and returning a Form for Course Approval by 24 February.
Late enrolments may be accepted if facilities for tuition remain available, but will be liable to payment of an additional fee.
No first semester or full year enrolments will be accepted after 31 January.

4 Enrolment: Second Semester
Where enrolment in a paper or papers commencing in the second semester is possible, and facilities for tuition remain available, any distance learning student who wishes to enrol must complete enrolment formalities which include:
(i) completing Registration by 15 June (all students).
   Registration may be completed in person at the University Information Centre, by post (forms should be returned to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment), or by telephone or online (these options are not available to first year international students). All necessary documentation must be provided.
(ii) payment of Fees by 10 July.
(iii) completing and returning a Form for Course Approval by 9 July.
No second semester enrolments will be accepted after 30 June.

5 Fees payable are prescribed each year by the University Council and are set out in a separate document.
Candidates for qualifications offered in the Distance Learning Programme must:

(a) ensure that their proposed courses conform with the programme regulations which are published in the Calendar, and consult the Academic Adviser for the course where necessary;

(b) attend classes scheduled at regular intervals throughout the year, including audioconference seminars, residential schools and field work, except where permission has been granted for absence;

(c) submit assignments detailed in the course workbook issued for each course by the due date. Such assignments are to be addressed in accordance with the instructions in the course workbook. Alteration of the due dates is at the discretion of the Academic Adviser for the course.

EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT

1 A student wishing to enrol as an extramural student of the University of Otago for a course listed in Schedule B of the Distance Learning and Extramural Enrolment Statute shall make application on the prescribed form to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, and pay the prescribed fee. Applications should be submitted by 1 February in the year in which the applicant wishes to enrol as an extramural student. Late applications will be subject to an additional fee.

2 A student who wishes to enrol as an extramural student taking a subject or subjects through Massey University for credit towards a qualification of the University of Otago shall make application on the prescribed form to the Director of Extramural Studies at Massey University. Written approval of the proposed course must be obtained from the Manager, Student Administration of the University of Otago.

STUDENT EXCHANGE PROGRAMME

1 The Student Exchange Programme allows students enrolled at the University of Otago to study overseas at an approved partner institution. Students participating in the Student Exchange Programme will remain enrolled at the University of Otago, will pay standard tuition fees to the University of Otago and will receive credit toward their Otago qualifications for all approved courses passed at a partner institution.

2 Admission to the Programme

(a) Students must have been enrolled for at least one semester of full-time study at the University of Otago prior to participating in the Student Exchange Programme.

(b) Students must have achieved an average grade of B in their academic career at the University of Otago to be eligible to participate in the Student Exchange Programme.

(c) Students meeting the above requirements will take part in a selection process, including an interview, to determine their suitability for international exchange and to identify international partner institutions best matching their academic needs.
(d) Selected participants must obtain approval from the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor for their proposed courses of study at one of the University of Otago’s international partner institutions.

(e) Details of the approved course of study for each selected participant will be set out in a formal learning agreement, signed by the student, a Head of Department and a Pro-Vice-Chancellor (or his or her nominee). Once signed, any changes to the learning agreement will require the approval of a Head of Department and a Pro-Vice-Chancellor (or his or her nominee).

3  Duration of the Programme

(a) Students participating in the Student Exchange Programme must enrol at the approved partner institution for a full-time course of study, the duration of which may be up to one academic year.

(b) Upon completion of a course of study at an approved international partner institution, students participating in the Student Exchange Programme should normally return for at least one semester of study at the University of Otago.

4  Credit toward Otago Qualifications

(a) Credit for study undertaken by Otago students at international partner institutions shall not constitute more than half of a University of Otago qualification.

(b) All details of credit (workload and grade equivalents) earned for study at international partner institutions toward an Otago qualification will be specified in the learning agreement.

5  Variations

The appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor may in exceptional cases approve a course of study on exchange which does not comply with these regulations.

SUMMER SCHOOL

A range of undergraduate papers is taught intensively in an annual summer school from early January to mid-February. A prospectus is published each August and is available from the Summer School Director, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin.

CREDITS, EXEMPTIONS, AND CROSS CREDITS

1  The University may give credit (which may be specified or unspecified) on the basis of study at tertiary level successfully completed elsewhere.

2  (a) In order to complete a University of Otago general degree a student must pass at least all the 300-level papers required for the degree.

(b) In order to complete a University of Otago professional degree, a student must pass at least all of the papers required for the final year of the degree.

(c) No student may count RPL credit for more than one third of the points required for a qualification.
AD EUNDEM CREDIT
(INCLUDING RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING)

1 A student may apply for ad eundem credit towards a qualification of the University on the basis of passes at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand, or a tertiary institution other than a university within New Zealand, or on the basis of recognition of prior learning.

2 A list of credits which may be granted on the basis of passes at non-university institutions in New Zealand is set out in the Credits Schedule, although consideration may be given to granting credit on the basis of other courses or qualifications.

3 Credit at 300-level or above will not normally be approved unless the 300-level papers specified in a major subject requirement have previously been passed at the University of Otago or if the student is participating in the University’s Student Exchange Programme.

4 In certain cases it is possible for students to have prior non-credentialled learning (i.e. learning which has not been formally recognised with a qualification or other documented record) recognised for the purposes of admission to or credit towards a course or programme. The process of assessing and recording such learning is called Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) and any credit granted is termed RPL credit. Credit for any of the following subjects may be granted to a student on the basis of RPL assessment:

- EDSU 106 Te Whiringa o Te Reo
- EDSU 107 Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga
- MAOR 102 Māori Society
- MAOR 105 Raranga Kete
- MAOR 108 Waiata: Te Tīmatanga
- MAOR 109 Whakairo Apatahi
- MAOR 115 Raranga Kete Whakairo
- MAOR 119 Whakairo Aparua
- MAOR 131 Te Kākano
- SURV 111 Introductory Surveying

5 (a) Except for students participating in the University’s Student Exchange Programme and for students seeking RPL credit, all candidates for ad eundem credit shall
   (i) apply on the prescribed form available from the Manager, Student Administration.
   (ii) supply certified copies of documentation showing their complete previous academic record and completed academic qualifications.
   (iii) pay the prescribed fee if the application is successful.

   (b) Applications for RPL credit must normally be submitted by
   30 November — for candidates intending to enrol in the first semester of the following year.
   30 May — for candidates intending to enrol in the second semester.

   All candidates for RPL credit shall
   (i) apply on the prescribed form available from the Manager, Student Administration.
   (ii) supply certified copies of any documents in support of their application.
   (iii) pay the prescribed fee.

Note: Students are encouraged to consult the relevant Department or School before submitting a formal application for RPL credit.
## CREDITS SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ALTERNATIVE QUALIFICATIONS</th>
<th>UNIVERSITY PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced Certificate in Business Computing</strong></td>
<td>36 points at 100-level and 36 points at 200-level in Computer Science or Information Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced Studies for Teachers Programmes</strong></td>
<td>Up to 4 College of Education papers for the Bachelor of Education degree.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aoraki Polytechnic Diploma in Social Services</strong></td>
<td>SOWK or SOWX 113, SOWK 114, and 54 unspecified 100-level points (not including SOWK or SOWX 111).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Certificate in Business Computing</strong></td>
<td>36 points at 100-level in Computer Science or Information Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Child Youth and Family Service (CYFS) Internal Pathway (The National Diploma in Social Work, NZQA recognised)</strong></td>
<td>SOWK or SOWX 111, SOWK 114, SOWK 236, and 54 unspecified 100-level points (not including SOWK or SOWX 113).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fine Arts — Polytechnic Diploma</strong></td>
<td>108 points at 100-level for the Completed Diploma, up to 54 points of which may be specified as Art History papers at 100-level. For only two completed years of the Diploma in Fine Arts, 72 points at 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fine Arts — Polytechnic Degree</strong></td>
<td>Up to 126 unspecified points, 54 of which may be at 200-level. (Some would be specified as ARTH upon the advice of the Programme Co-ordinator, Art History and Theory).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**New Zealand Diploma in Business (NZDipBus)**

(i) A maximum of 126 points may be granted as credit for a completed NZDipBus. This can be through a combination of specified or unspecified points. If the Diploma is not completed, credit will be awarded on a pro rata basis up to a maximum of 126 points. Students who complete more than the required 12 papers as part of the NZDipBus may receive credit in addition to 126 points on a pro rata basis up to a maximum of 180 points.

(ii) In any given case a maximum of 72 unspecified Commerce points could be granted. However, total credits cannot, as previously stated, exceed 126 points for 12 papers of a completed NZDipBus.

(iii) Students who have satisfactorily completed papers 160 Quantitative Business Methods and 150 Computer Concepts as part of a completed NZDipBus will be permitted to enrol in ACCT 213 Accounting for Financial Decisions while enrolled concurrently in COMP 111 Introduction to Information Technology.

<p>| <strong>New Zealand Association of Musculoskeletal Medicine course 1 and 2</strong> | Weeks 1 and 2 of the residential component of paper MSMX 701 Clinical Diagnosis |
| <strong>New Zealand Certificate in Land Surveying, Engineering or Draughting</strong> | 108 points at 100-level |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ALTERNATIVE QUALIFICATIONS</th>
<th>UNIVERSITY PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>New Zealand Certificate in Science</strong></td>
<td>108 points at 100-level. The credits may be unspecified, but may also be specified as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology  3148, 4185, 5252, 5253</td>
<td>BIOL 111, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5254, 5255</td>
<td>BIOL 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4188</td>
<td>BIOL 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 5553, 5554, 5555, and one of 4513, 5556, 5557</td>
<td>CHEM 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology 3091, 4106, 4107</td>
<td>GEOL 111, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics 3150</td>
<td>9 points in STAT at 100-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 4028</td>
<td>MATH 160, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4058</td>
<td>18 points in MATH at 100-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4200</td>
<td>18 points in MATH at 100-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 3048 and 3137</td>
<td>PHSI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3048 and 4059</td>
<td>PHSI 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 5252 and 5253</td>
<td>PHSI 101 or 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Physiology 5123, 5124, 5125 and 5126</td>
<td>PHSL 211 and 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>**or 213 and 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>**or 215</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **New Zealand Library Studies Certificate**     | 36 unspecified points at 100-level                                                |
| **Nursing Course — Hospital**                   | Up to 72 unspecified points at 100-level (normally 36 Science and 36 non-Science) |
| **Nursing Course — Polytechnic Diploma**        | Up to 108 unspecified points at 100-level (normally 72 Science and 36 non-Science) |
| **Nursing Course — Polytechnic Degree**         | Up to 126 unspecified points, 54 of which may be at 200-level (normally 72 Science and 54 non-Science) |
TRANSFER CREDIT

A student who has previously been enrolled at another university in New Zealand (a transferring student) shall supply a certified copy of his or her academic record with his or her registration form and shall be granted appropriate credits or exemptions towards qualifications of the University of Otago on the basis of work successfully completed elsewhere.

A student who has previously completed the major subject requirements for a qualification of another university shall normally complete the qualification under the regulations of the former university, but every other transferring student shall comply in all respects with the programme regulations prescribed by the University of Otago.

CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY CREDIT

A University of Otago student may complete an Otago qualification by taking approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency (COP) at another university in New Zealand. For further information see the regulations for Enrolment for Certificate of Proficiency elsewhere in the Calendar.

EXEMPTIONS

In certain cases, exemptions may be granted on the basis of prior learning from prerequisites for advanced level papers (e.g. in order to enable a first year student to proceed directly to a 200-level paper) or from the normal requirements for a course or programme. Where such exemptions are possible, details may be found in the regulations for the qualification concerned elsewhere in the Calendar.

CROSS CREDITS

1. Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, a candidate who is enrolled for a programme concurrently with another programme, or who has completed one programme and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both programmes
   
   (a) up to a maximum of 36 points where one programme is for a one year certificate and the other is for a three or four year degree
   
   (b) up to a maximum of 90 points where one programme is for a two year undergraduate diploma and the other is for a three or four year degree
   
   (c) up to a maximum of 126 points where both programmes are for three year degrees
   
   (d) up to a maximum of 180 points where one programme is for a three year degree and the other is for a degree requiring more than three years of study
   
   (e) up to a maximum of 234 points where both programmes are for degrees requiring more than three years of study.
Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, a candidate who is enrolled for a programme concurrently with two other programmes, or who has completed one programme and is proceeding with two others, or who has completed two programmes and is proceeding with another, may cross credit, between any pairs of the programmes, 100- and 200-level papers which are common to the pairs of programmes.

(a) up to a maximum of 306 points amongst the three qualifications where all three programmes are for three year degrees

(b) up to a maximum of 360 points amongst the three qualifications where two programmes are for three year degrees and one programme is for a four year degree

(c) up to a maximum of 414 points amongst the three qualifications where one programme is for a three year degree and two programmes are for four year degrees

(d) up to a maximum of 468 points amongst the three qualifications where the three programmes are for four year degrees.

Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in regulation 2 above, no three-year degree will include papers worth more than 180 points in common with another degree or degrees, and no degree of four years’ or longer duration will include papers worth more than 234 points in common with another degree or degrees.

(a) No paper shall be credited to more than two qualifications.

(b) Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, no 300-level paper may be credited to more than one qualification unless:
   (i) the programmes affected contain at least 216 points above 200-level where one programme is for a three year degree and the other degree programme is longer than three years; or
   (ii) the programmes affected contain at least 360 points above 100-level of which at least 144 points must be at 300-level or above, where both programmes are for three year degrees.

No paper credited to a postgraduate qualification or to the Diploma for Graduates or any other graduate diploma or to any graduate certificate shall be cross credited to another programme.

Whenever a student is required, by the regulations for a second qualification, to obtain a pass in a paper in which a pass has already been gained, but which is not permitted by this regulation to be credited to the second qualification, the student may be allowed, with the approval of the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor, to take another paper in place of it.
DEFINITIONS

Points and Papers

From 1992 most degrees and diplomas awarded by the University have been converted from a “unit” system to a “paper/points” system.

Every paper has a point value that indicates its contribution to the qualification enrolled for (or to any other qualification to which that paper can contribute). These values have been derived on the basis of an equivalent full-time year of enrolment being 120 points.

As a general guide, 1 point represents study in formal instruction or independent study for 10 hours. Some professional, honours and postgraduate programmes may differ from this.

From 1992 degrees and diplomas of the University of Otago have consisted of papers which yield points at various levels. Each paper is identified by a seven-character code: four letters indicate the subject of study (CHEM = Chemistry, MUSI = Music, etc.); three numerals indicate the paper and level of study (101 etc. = first level papers, 201 etc. = second level papers, and so on). The points assigned to each paper are specified in the appropriate Schedule for each degree or in the list of papers at the end of the Calendar.

Prerequisite, Corequisite, and Restricted Papers

A “prerequisite” paper to a particular paper is a paper that must have been passed before the particular paper is taken.

A “prerequisite or corequisite” paper to a particular paper is a paper that must either have been passed before the particular paper is taken or be enrolled for concurrently with the particular paper.

A “restricted” paper relative to another paper is one for which a student cannot claim credit in his or her academic record together with the other paper, due to overlap of content.

Major

The term “Major” is a shortened version of “Major subject”, meaning the subject taken to 300-level as the main area of study for an ordinary Bachelor’s degree.

A degree programme must include all the requirements for a major subject specified in Schedule A of the degree regulations. Typically, the papers which are required are in the subject concerned, or in related or supporting disciplines, and are worth at least 36 points at 100-level, 54 points at 200-level, and 72 points at 300-level.

A student’s academic record shows the name of the major subject in the degree.

Double Major

The term “Double Major” refers to the situation where, within a Bachelor’s degree programme:

- 72 points are at 300-level for one subject; and
- 72 points are at 300-level for a second subject; and
- the other major subject requirements for both subjects, as specified in Schedule A of the degree regulations, are satisfied.

A student’s academic record shows the names of the two major subjects in the degree.
**Minor**

The term “Minor” is a shortened version of “Minor subject” and refers to a recognised selection of papers in a particular subject area which may be acknowledged on a student’s academic record in addition to a major subject.

Certain degrees may include papers which satisfy a Minor Subject Requirement, comprising papers worth at least 90 points from those specified for a Major Subject Requirement; at least 54 points must be above 100-level and of these at least 18 points must be above 200-level. No paper may count for both a Major and Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements.

**Double Degree**

The term “Double Degree” refers to the situation where the requirements of two complete degrees are satisfied. The two degrees may contain papers which are common to both in which case papers up to a specified number of points are “cross credited”. Where cross crediting is permitted the two degrees are completed in a shorter time than the usual total length of both degrees.

**TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS**

1. The University reserves the right to introduce such changes (including the addition, withdrawal, or restructuring of papers or programmes) as it may judge to be necessary or desirable. Reasonable provision shall be made to enable students to complete any qualification which is discontinued or has its structure substantially altered, but such provision shall not normally extend for more than five years.

2. All students must undertake courses and complete qualifications from this University under the regulations set out in the 1992 and subsequent editions of the University of Otago Calendar.

3. All students who were enrolled at the University before 1992 shall where appropriate have their previous courses of study converted to the paper/points structure.

4. A candidate who achieved a C– restricted pass in a paper or unit that was a prerequisite for another paper or unit
   (a) in Science, Consumer and Applied Sciences and Physical Education before 1992
   (b) in Arts and Music from 1969 to 1991
   (c) in Commerce from 1973 to 1991
   (d) for the degree of Bachelor of Theology from 1985 to 1989
   must first obtain a higher grade in that paper, or in the equivalent of that unit, before being able to proceed.

5. In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that the new regulations applying from 1992 have caused hardship to a student, the Vice-Chancellor may make provision for the relief of such hardship, provided always that the student may appeal to the Council, which shall have power to make such provision as it may think fit.
FEES REGULATIONS

1 Tuition fees and other charges are set each year by the University Council. Details are published in a separate document available from the Student Finance Office on request.

In accordance with the Education Act 1989, membership of the Otago University Students’ Association is compulsory. The Students’ Association Fees described below are fixed by the Association and collected on its behalf by the University in accordance with the Act. For the purpose of these regulations the Students’ Association Fees are regarded as a fee to the University.

2 A student who fails to pay any appropriate fees, other charges or fines due to the University or fails to pay such fees, charges or fines by the date specified for their payment
   (a) may incur additional fees;
   (b) may be excluded from classes, or from enrolment in a subsequent year until the debt is cleared;
   (c) may have the final award of a qualification for which the student is a candidate withheld by the Council;
   (d) may have any official record of results withheld, and will not be issued with an official transcript of his or her academic record for personal use or for the purpose of supplying any information to any body or institution.

3 The exercise by the University of its powers under these regulations shall be by such persons and in accordance with such procedures as may be approved by the Secretary to the Council and Registrar from time to time following consultation with the President of the Students’ Association.

4 Where any penalty is imposed under these regulations the University Council shall, upon a request being received by it from the person on whom that penalty has been imposed, direct that the amount of the penalty or its imposition or both be reviewed by the Secretary to the Council and Registrar.

5 For the purpose of these regulations, the term “University” shall include Residential Colleges and Halls affiliated to the University under the Affiliated Colleges and Halls Statute 2000.

STUDENT S’ ASSOCIATION FEES

Students’ Association Fees comprise a General Levy and a Building Levy. Payment is compulsory except for the categories of students identified below.

Students’ Association General Levy

1 The Students’ Association General Levy is collected for the purpose of running the affairs of the Students’ Association for the benefit of all students.

2 The payment of the Students’ Association Levy is compulsory except for the following categories of students who shall be exempt payment:
   (a) Extramural students;
(b) Students enrolled for interest only and not eligible to sit examinations;
(c) Students enrolled for Summer School only study;
(d) Staff members.

Note: For the purposes of this regulation a staff member is defined as a person who is employed by the University for 18.75 hours or more per week, and has a contract of employment with the University of 10 months or longer.

3 The following pro-rata rates shall be charged:
   One half of the Levy – students enrolled for research only;
   One quarter of the Levy – students whose enrolment consists entirely of papers taught through the distance learning medium;
   Two thirds of the Levy – students taking fewer than 108 points, but 54 points or more;
   One third of the Levy – students taking fewer than 54 points;
   One quarter of the Levy plus the cost per student for the Association’s membership of any national student organisations – students studying outside the Dunedin campus of the University, who are not distance students.

4 Students who do not pay the Students’ Association General Levy for any reason shall not be entitled to exercise any rights or privileges of membership, unless the appropriate portion of the levy is paid voluntarily to the Secretary of the Association.

5 The Levy shall be payable on the dates nominated by the University as the due dates for payment of fees: 10 February for first semester and full year enrolments, and 10 July for students enrolling for second semester study only.

**Students’ Association Building Levy**

1 The Students’ Association Building Levy may only be spent on capital expenditure for the benefit of Association members.

2 The payment of the Students’ Association Building Levy is compulsory except for the following categories of students who shall be exempt payment:
   (a) Extramural students;
   (b) Students enrolled for interest only and not eligible to sit examinations;
   (c) Students enrolled for Summer School only study;
   (d) Staff members;

   Note: For the purposes of this regulation a staff member is defined as a person who is employed by the University for 18.75 hours or more per week, and has a contract of employment with the University of 10 months or longer.

   (e) Students whose enrolment consists entirely of papers taught through the distance learning medium;
   (f) Students studying outside the Dunedin campus of the University.

3 The Levy shall be payable on the dates nominated by the University as the due dates for payment of fees: 10 February for first semester and full year enrolments, and 10 July for students enrolling for second semester study only.
Any student who considers that special circumstances exist whereby payment of the Students’ Association Fees would create undue hardship may make written application to have a portion of the Fees waived. Such application must be made by letter to the Secretary of the Students’ Association and should include a statement of income and expenditure for the year. The decision of a committee representative of the Students’ Association and the University shall be final in dealing with these applications. Normally, no application will be considered after 10 March for first semester and full year enrolments, and 15 July for students enrolling in second semester study only.

WELFARE SERVICES AND RECREATION FEE

1 Every student, apart from those listed in the Schedule below who shall be exempt from payment, is required to pay the fee to assist the University to provide welfare services for students. These services are the Student Health Service, Student Counselling, the Accommodation Office, the Careers Advisory Service and Recreation Services. Students in the categories listed in the Schedule are not eligible to use any of the services to which the fee contributes (except as noted below).

2 PhD students and students enrolled for the thesis component of a Master’s degree may apply for a refund of the Welfare Services and Recreation Fee on a pro-rata basis provided that their theses have been submitted and they are not taking any other papers. Students who wish to receive a refund will be required to surrender their University ID Cards at the time of application.

3 (a) Students in categories (a), (c) and (d) of the Schedule below who pay the Welfare Services and Recreation Fee voluntarily are eligible to use the Welfare and Recreation Services.

(b) Staff members, category (b), may use the Recreation Services on payment of the appropriate fee to Recreation Services, but may not use the Welfare Services.

(c) In any case of difficulty the Director, Student Services shall determine whether or not an enrolled student shall be regarded as a staff member for the purposes of this regulation.

4 Any student who considers that special circumstances exist whereby payment would, in his or her case, create undue hardship, may make written application to the Director, Student Services for exemption from payment.

SCHEDULE

(a) Extramural students, and students who do not physically attend a University of Otago campus;

(b) Staff members (see Note below);

(c) Students enrolled for courses taught at a distance;

(d) Students enrolled for interest only and not eligible to sit degree examinations.

Note: For the purposes of this regulation a person is considered a staff member who is employed for 18.75 hours or more per week, and has a contract of employment with the University of 10 months or longer.
SUMMER SCHOOL SERVICES FEE
Every student who enrolls for a Summer School paper or papers is required to pay a Summer School Services Fee for access to student services during the period of the Summer School.

INTERNET ACCESS FEE
The University provides international Internet access to students on the Dunedin campus and at the Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine and at the University’s Auckland Centre. Every student, apart from those listed in the Schedule below who shall be exempt from payment, is required to pay the fee for this service.

SCHEDULE
(a) Extramural students, and students who do not physically attend a University of Otago campus;
(b) Students enrolled for courses taught at a distance;
(c) Staff members (see Note below);
(d) PhD students, and students enrolled for the thesis component of a master’s degree.

Note: For the purposes of this regulation a person is considered a staff member who is employed for 18.75 hours or more per week, and has a contract of employment with the University of 10 months or longer.

REFUND OF FEES
1 A student may withdraw from study without financial penalty (subject to the note below) up until:
   19 January — for Summer School papers
   31 March — for full year and first semester papers
   31 July — for second semester papers.

If a student who has completed the course approval process withdraws in full, tuition fees paid will be refunded in full, less a Tuition Refund fee.

Note: If the student was/is enrolled in a programme and the University has incurred costs on behalf of the student for external clinical placements, then these additional costs must be met by the student.

2 A student may withdraw after these dates, and may receive up to a 50% refund of tuition fees in exceptional circumstances only. Sundry and administrative fees are non-refundable and assessment of the amount of any possible refund is also subject to the note above regarding external clinical placements. In these cases, withdrawal must be completed by:
   2 February — for Summer School papers
   10 May — for first semester papers
   10 September — for full year papers and second semester papers.

“Exceptional circumstances” are defined as circumstances which are beyond the control of the student, and include illness supported by a medical certificate.

Note: In order to withdraw from any paper or course a student other than a student enrolled in the Distance Learning Programme must normally use a Change of Course Form available from the University Information Centre. Distance taught students must put their withdrawal in writing to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment.
EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

INTERNAL ASSESSMENT AND TERMS REQUIREMENTS

1 The final grade for most papers (not including dissertations, theses, or other research exercises) incorporates the results for formal examinations conducted under the authority of the Senate at the end of the teaching period concerned (final examinations). Additionally, or alternatively, some or all of the final grade is based on results for essays, assignments, laboratory or other practical work, and tests or examination (sometimes known as terms tests) conducted by individual departments and schools (internal assessment).

2 Some departments require that students gain terms (i.e. fulfil certain specified conditions) before they may sit final examinations. Terms are gained by attending classes and by completing oral, written, and practical work to the satisfaction of the Head of Department. Students must familiarise themselves with any Terms Requirements of the departments whose papers they are taking.

3 (a) A student who has failed to pass a paper may apply for Final Examination Only enrolment. If the application is approved, the student is permitted to have internal assessment results and terms carried over in the paper and to sit the final examination again without attending any part of the course.

   Note: In some papers Final Examination Only enrolment is not normally available and students will be informed at the commencement of classes if it is not available.

   (b) This concession may be granted only once in a particular paper.

   (c) The examination must be attempted at the end of the semester or full year in which a paper is offered next, except that it may be attempted earlier if the paper concerned is offered in a summer school.

   (d) A student who has been granted Final Examination Only enrolment in a paper may cancel the enrolment for that paper until 2 February for a summer school paper or 10 May for a first semester paper or 10 September for a second semester or full year paper. Later cancellations will be permitted only in exceptional circumstances.

4 Special Terms Requirements apply in some Health Sciences programmes whose regulations contain specific requirements.

Notes: (i) Application for Final Examination Only enrolment must be made on the prescribed form, available from the Manager, Student Administration, to the Head of Department concerned by 10 January for summer school papers, 1 March for full year and first semester papers, and 31 July for second semester papers. A fee will be charged if an application is approved.

(ii) Final Examination Only students may not attend any lectures, laboratories, or tutorials, or receive assistance from academic staff, or have access to electronic holdings of course material, or receive printed course material.

(iii) Final Examination Only enrolments are not taken into account in any consideration of a student’s status as a full-time or part-time student.
EXAMINATIONS AND ASSESSMENT

1 Candidates are required to sit examinations at times and places which shall be determined by the Senate.

2 The examinations shall be carried out in such manner as the Senate may prescribe. Candidates shall be subject to these regulations and any supplementary regulations prescribed and promulgated by the Senate from time to time.

3 No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination either in the examination script or otherwise before the receipt of official result notifications, except through the Manager, Student Administration.

4 (a) At all University final examinations, other than Special Examinations, a candidate
   (i) who has been prevented from taking any final examination through illness or other circumstances beyond his or her control, or
   (ii) who considers that performance in any final examination has been seriously impaired by illness or other exceptional circumstances beyond his or her control at the time of, or in the 14 day period immediately prior to the examination,
   may apply for special consideration.

   (b) The special consideration may consist of the following, except that the provisions in clauses (iv) and (vi) are not available for candidates enrolled in programmes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medical Radiation Therapy, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy or in Health Sciences postgraduate programmes:
      (i) a decision that no action is justified or appropriate; or
      (ii) adjusting an examination mark; or
      (iii) granting a Special Examination in the paper concerned; or
      (iv) granting an Aegrotat Pass in the paper concerned, where the examiners certify that the candidate’s performance and competence in the paper were well above the minimum standard required to pass the paper (normally taken as a C+ standard or better); or
      (v) granting the choice of an adjusted examination mark or a Special Examination; or
      (vi) granting the choice of an Aegrotat Pass or a Special Examination.

   (c) Honours may not be awarded to a candidate who has received Aegrotat Passes in examinations which count for more than 30% of the final year of the Honours programme.

   (d) A claim for special consideration must be made within five calendar days of the last final examination for which special consideration is being sought and must be supported by a medical certificate or other appropriate evidence.

   (e) A candidate may not apply for special consideration after the official final results have been dispatched.
These regulations should be read in conjunction with any relevant examination regulations set out for individual programmes.

Note: Candidates seeking special consideration for all programmes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medical Radiation Therapy, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy and postgraduate programmes in Health Sciences should apply to the relevant Department, School or Faculty Office. Candidates in all other programmes should apply to Student Administration.

5 Dishonest Practice

(a) When a candidate is suspected of dishonest practice in connection with an examination, or of a breach of a rule dealing with the conduct of examinations, the facts shall be reported in writing to the Manager, Student Administration, and the circumstances of the offence shall be considered in the manner provided by the Discipline Regulations.

(b) For the purpose of this regulation and the Discipline Regulations any dishonest practice occurring in the preparation or submission of any written, oral or any other work, including work in electronic form and whether in the course of an examination or not, which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject, or of any dissertation, thesis, or other research exercise, shall be deemed to be dishonest practice in connection with an examination.

(c) Plagiarism (including being party to someone else’s plagiarism) is a form of dishonest practice. Plagiarism is defined as copying or paraphrasing another’s work, whether intentionally or otherwise, and presenting it as one’s own. All students have a responsibility to be aware of acceptable academic practice in relation to the use of material prepared by others, and for taking all steps reasonably necessary to ensure that no breach of acceptable practice occurs.

6 (a) When percentage marks are recorded for examinations or following the assessment of any thesis, dissertation, research essay, research project, or other course component, the following key shall be used for translating the marks into letter grades:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PercentageMark</th>
<th>LetterGrade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90-100</td>
<td>A+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75-79</td>
<td>B+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60-64</td>
<td>C+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-49</td>
<td>Fail D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85-89</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70-74</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55-59</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>below 40</td>
<td>Fail E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80-84</td>
<td>A–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65-69</td>
<td>B–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50-54</td>
<td>C–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) In awarding a class of honours for a degree or credit or distinction for a degree or diploma, the average mark for the relevant course components shall be calculated and the following key shall be used to determine the standard of award of the qualification:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PercentageMark</th>
<th>Qualification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80-100</td>
<td>First Class Honours, or Distinction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70-79</td>
<td>Second Class Honours (Division I), or Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60-69</td>
<td>Second Class Honours (Division II)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50-59</td>
<td>Third Class Honours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7 Where a candidate has not complied with a University regulation in respect of a course or an examination (including a regulation relating to payment of course or examination fees), the Senate shall have power, having given the candidate reasonable opportunity of remedying the non-compliance

(a) to decline to credit to the candidate’s course any subject taken at the said examination, or
(b) to suspend, for such a time as it may think fit, the release to the candidate of the results of any examinations, or

(c) to withhold the recommendation by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor or Dean concerned for the conferring of the degree, or presentation of the diploma.

8 (a) Examination scripts shall be retained by Departments for 12 weeks from the date of the official release of final results for that teaching period. After week 12, Departments should dispose of examination scripts.

(b) Within the period of the start of week 7 to the end of week 12 following the official release of final results a candidate may, after completing an application form available from the University Information Centre, collect the original of that candidate’s script from the Department concerned. In cases where an examination script is collected by a candidate no consideration will be given to any subsequent issue arising from the marking of that script, nor the addition or compilation of the marks. (Note: Some examination answers involving problem solving and multiple choice questions will not be returned to candidates, but may be seen within the Department concerned by arrangement.) After the end of week 12, Departments may dispose of all unclaimed examination scripts.

(c) Alternatively, a candidate may arrange through the Head of the appropriate Department to see that candidate’s examination script for a particular examination in the presence of a member of the departmental staff within twelve weeks from the date of posting of official results.

(d) A Distance Learning or extramural candidate who cannot reasonably visit the campus from which a paper is taught in order to view an examination script at the Department concerned may request a photocopy of the script by writing to the Manager, Student Administration, within twelve weeks from the date of posting of official results.

9 (a) By making written application to the Manager, Student Administration, within four weeks from the date of posting official results, any candidate for a degree, diploma or other qualification may have the marks recounted in any paper or subject.

(b) The application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

(c) A recount of marks shall cover a careful re-check of the marks recorded by the examiner, and ensure that no answer or any portion of an answer, or work done during the teaching period which counts towards the final result, has been overlooked.

10 In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that an alteration or amendment to a University regulation involving a change in a course of study, or in examination requirements, has caused hardship to a student, the Vice-Chancellor may make such provision as he or she shall think fit for the relief of such hardship.
PRESENTATION OF THESES

1 General Provisions

(a) It is the responsibility of candidates for degrees which require the submission of a thesis to provide sufficient copies of the thesis for examination and for permanent retention by the University.

(b) The degrees affected by this regulation are:
   (i) Doctor of Philosophy
   (ii) doctorates in professional disciplines (Doctor of Education, Doctor of Clinical Dentistry)
   (iii) other doctoral degrees, commonly called higher doctorates (Doctor of Literature, Music, Laws, Science, Dental Science, Medicine)
   (iv) masters’ degrees requiring a thesis
   (v) Honours degrees requiring a thesis (Bachelor of Health Sciences with Honours, Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours, Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours).

(c) Except for candidates for higher doctorates, every candidate for a degree affected by these regulations must be enrolled for the degree concerned at the time the thesis is submitted, unless special permission has been given by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor concerned or the PhD Academic Advisory Committee.

(d) These regulations do not apply to dissertations, research essays, research projects, or similar works required for degrees and diplomas.

2 Number and Destination of Copies

(a) For examination purposes:
   Candidates must submit their theses for examination to the PhD Office (in the case of theses for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or for professional doctorates), the Director, Graduate Research Services (in the case of other doctoral theses), or the Department or School concerned (in the case of all other theses). Four copies are required in the case of theses for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, and three copies for all other theses (two copies are eventually retained permanently by the University and the others returned to the candidate). Theses should normally be submitted for examination in a temporary soft binding so that, if necessary, any required corrections can be made.

(b) After examination:
   The degree for which the thesis is required shall not be awarded until two permanently-bound copies and (from 2010) a digital copy of the thesis, corrected if necessary, have been submitted to the PhD Office (in the case of theses for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or for professional doctorates), the Director, Graduate Research Services (in the case of other doctoral theses), or the Manager, Student Administration (in the case of all other theses).

Notes: (i) At least one permanently-bound copy and (from 2010) a digital copy of every thesis which is accepted for a degree shall be deposited in the University Library (or the Canterbury or Wellington Medical Library) and one permanently-bound copy in the
collection of the Department or School concerned. Some variations from the requirement to provide digital copies may be permitted.

(ii) A refund of costs incurred in the printing and binding of two hard-bound copies of the thesis shall be provided to every PhD candidate whose thesis is submitted after no more than four years of study, or the equivalent in part-time study, and to every candidate for a master’s degree whose thesis is submitted after no more than 18 months of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

3 Format of Theses and Physical Requirements

(a) Theses shall be in typescript on A4 size paper with a margin for binding of not less than 30mm. The size of paper may be varied only with the approval of the Head of Department concerned.

Note: Particulars of requirements of format, typing, citation, photocopying, binding, and digital submission are available in Notes on the Preparation of Theses produced by the University Library.

(b) For doctoral degrees other than the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and professional doctorates, the thesis may consist of a printed book or books or of reprints suitably bound.

(c) Except with the approval of the Head of Department concerned, such maps or other illustrative materials as may be submitted must be either bound with the thesis, or placed in a pocket inside the cover. Extra large or bulky material may be bound separately as an appendix. Where duplication of certain material presents difficulties, the Head of Department concerned may grant the candidate permission to submit fewer copies of that material.

(d) Every copy of a thesis submitted must include an abstract, not exceeding 500 words, in a form suitable for publication.

(e) (i) Every copy of a thesis which is deposited in the University Library system must include a declaration signed by the candidate concerning access to the thesis.

(ii) Any endorsement of the declaration to restrict access to a thesis will be permitted only in certain circumstances and requires the permission of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor concerned (in the case of a thesis for a master’s or Honours degree) or the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) in consultation with the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor (in the case of a doctoral thesis) (and after consultation with the Director (Enterprise), Research and Enterprise Office, where appropriate).

(f) In relevant cases, the thesis must state that the research was approved by the appropriate ethics committee and conducted in accordance with the University of Otago Code of Ethical Conduct and all necessary laboratory compliance permits.

Notes: (i) Resubmission of a thesis is not permitted except on the recommendation of the examiners.

(ii) Where a thesis has been rejected the author is not precluded from being a candidate on a future occasion for the degree in which he or she has previously failed.
OTHER GENERAL REGULATIONS

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES REGULATIONS

The following are the general regulations which apply concerning University of Otago Scholarships and Prizes unless the conditions of an individual award specify otherwise.

1 University of Otago Scholarships and Prizes are awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Senate. The Council may supplement the value of a scholarship or prize or may award a special scholarship or prize to a candidate of merit for whom no other scholarship or prize is available.

2 Applications for Prizes and for University of Otago Prestige Scholarships and University of Otago Scholarships (for fourth year study) are not normally required. Awards shall be made each year on the results of that year’s examinations in the subjects appropriate to the various awards.

3 Applications for Postgraduate Scholarships are required unless otherwise specified under the conditions of a particular award. Postgraduate Scholarships shall be awarded each year on the basis of:
   (b) academic achievement as demonstrated throughout the candidate’s academic record, with particular reference to the later years;
   (c) such other criteria as the University shall from time to time adopt and make known in relation to particular awards, including potential for research.

4 Where there is no candidate of sufficient merit for a scholarship or prize no award will be made.

5 In order to receive the emolument under the terms of a scholarship the scholar must undertake a full-time course of study at the University.

6 The Council may suspend or terminate a scholarship if the attendance and progress of a scholar is unsatisfactory.

7 A scholarship shall normally be tenable in the year following its award, but the Senate may consider applications for the deferment of tenure of a scholarship.

8 The values of the various awards are dependent upon the funds available.

Note: The closing dates for those Prizes for which application is necessary are specified in the Calendar of Dates.
CONFERMENT OF ACADEMIC AWARDS REGULATIONS

1. Degrees are conferred and diplomas are presented by the Chancellor on behalf of the University Council at Graduation Ceremonies held for this purpose. In the absence of the Chancellor this function is undertaken by the Pro-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor.

2. Degrees are conferred and diplomas are presented in person or in absentia at Graduation Ceremonies normally within twelve months following completion of the requirements for the qualification concerned. A candidate undertaking a further qualification, or wishing to complete the requirement for a further major subject in a degree, may apply to the Manager, Student Administration, for permission to defer having the qualification awarded.

3. Each candidate eligible for the award of a degree or diploma of the University shall receive a document bearing the University Seal and signatures of the Chancellor and the Secretary to the Council and Registrar or, in the absence of either, the person acting, certifying that the degree has been conferred or the diploma awarded.

4. Candidates eligible for the award of a Certificate shall receive a document bearing the University Seal and signature of the Secretary to the Council and Registrar or, in the absence of that person, the person acting, certifying completion of the requirements for the qualification. Certificates will be awarded in absentia.

HONORARY DEGREES REGULATIONS

1. The University may confer the following honorary degrees: Doctor of Laws; Doctor of Science; Doctor of Literature; Doctor of Music; Doctor of Divinity.

2. Nominations for honorary degrees may be made confidentially by any four members of the Council or of the Senate to the Vice-Chancellor. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee’s career and the grounds for the award of the degree.

3. Before a person may be admitted by the University to an honorary degree, both the Senate and the Council shall have approved the nomination.
HOCKEN LIBRARY FELLOWSHIP REGULATIONS

1 The University may confer Hocken Library Fellowships.

2 The number of Hocken Library Fellows at any one time shall not exceed 15, except that up to five additional Fellowships may be made should circumstances warrant the awards.

3 Nominations for the Hocken Library Fellowship may be made confidentially in writing by any three members of the Council or the Senate to the Vice-Chancellor. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee’s career and the grounds for the award of the Fellowship in terms of criteria set down for the award.

4 Nominations shall be referred to a Selection Committee whose membership shall include the University Librarian, the Hocken Librarian and the Director of Information Services. The Committee shall have power to co-opt.

5 Before a Hocken Library Fellowship is awarded, approval of the Senate and the Council must be obtained in that order.

ACADEMIC DRESS REGULATIONS

1 Members of the University must appear at all public ceremonies of the University in their prescribed dress. Graduates of other universities may wear the academic costume of those universities.

2 Official Dress

(a) For the Chancellor, the robe is a black pure silk damask gown, lined with blue silk. The collar and facings are trimmed with gold lace bands, and shields of the University’s arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trenched with a gold lace band and a gold button and tassel.

(b) For the Pro-Chancellor, the robe is a black pure silk gown, lined with silver silk. The collar and facings are trimmed with silver lace bands and shields of the University’s arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trenched with a silver lace band and a silver button and tassel.

(c) For the Vice-Chancellor, the robe is a black pure silk gown. The collar and facings are of blue silk, trimmed with gold lace bands, and shields of the University’s arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trenched with a gold lace band and a gold button and tassel.

(d) For other members of the Council the robe is a black gown with blue facings, and the cap is a black cloth trenched with tassel. Alternatively, members of the Council may wear the academic dress proper to their degrees.
(e) For the Secretary to the Council and Registrar, the robe is a black grosgrain gown, with facings and sleeve linings of purple, trimmed with silver lace bands. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a silver lace band and a silver button and tassel.

3 Graduates

(a) Bachelors (Ordinary)

The gown for all Bachelors’ degrees is a black gown as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts degree. Except as specified below, the hoods for Bachelors’ degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are black, lined with coloured silk or silk-like fabric according to the following list, and bordered with white fur:

- Arts — rose pink (BCC 32)
- Music — white (BCC 1)
- Social and Community Work — sulphur (BCC 112)
- Māori Traditional Arts — fawn (BCC 138)
- Laws — powder blue (BCC 193)
- Teaching — flame (BCC 95)
- Theology — kingfisher blue (BCC 164)
- Divinity — violet grey (BCC 41)
- Education — coral (BCC 93)
- Home Science and Consumer and Applied Sciences — straw gold (BCC 51)
- Physical Education — mistletoe (BCC 9)
- Science — lido blue (BCC 89)
- Applied Science — salvia blue (BCC 146)
- Mineral Technology — rust (BCC 58)
- Surveying — reseda (BCC 77)
- Commerce — tangerine (BCC 55)
- Tourism — purple brown (BCC 136)
- Dentistry — spectrum violet (BCC 214)
- Dental Technology — parma violet (BCC 216)
- Oral Health — amethyst (Munsell 7.5 P 6/8)
- Health Sciences — magenta (BCC 198)
- Biomedical Sciences — fuchsia (BCC 199)
- Medical Science — crocus mauve (BCC 177)
- Medicine and Surgery — lilac (BCC 176)
- Medical Laboratory Science — petunia (BCC 108)
- Physiotherapy — peacock green (BCC 123)
- Pharmacy — spectrum green (BCC 100)
The hood for the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) is of a special shape (broadly similar to that for degrees of the University of Edinburgh) and is of midnight blue (BCC 90) silk or silk-like fabric, lined with similar material of Indian yellow (BCC 6). The neckband of the hood is of midnight blue with a central band of Indian yellow.

The cap for all Bachelors’ degrees is a black cloth trencher with tassel.

(b) Bachelors with Honours

The costume for a Bachelor’s degree with Honours is the same as for the corresponding ordinary degree as specified above except that the lining of the hood is bordered with white grosgrain instead of fur.

For the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Honours, the gown and cap are as for other Bachelors’ degrees and the hood is as for the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) with the addition of a narrow edging of Indian yellow (BCC 6).

(c) Masters

The gown for all Masters’ degrees is a black gown as for the Cambridge degree of Master of Arts.

Except as specified below, the hoods for Masters’ degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are black, lined with silk or silk-like fabric of the same colour as for the corresponding Bachelors’ degrees.

The hoods for Masters’ degrees which have no corresponding Bachelors’ degrees are lined with coloured silk or silk-like fabric, which in certain cases is bordered with grosgrain, according to the following list:

Aviation Medicine — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with silver grey (Munsell 10 PB 7/1)
Business — tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with peony (BCC 37)
Business Administration — tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with grenadine red (BCC 94)
Bioethics and Health Law — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with powder blue (BCC 193)
Clinical Pharmacy — spectrum green (BCC 100) bordered with sky green (BCC 101)
Community Dentistry — spectrum violet (BCC 214) bordered with pompadour (BCC 194)
Dance Studies — mistletoe (BCC 9) bordered with buttercup (BCC 53)
Entrepreneurship — tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with grass green (BCC 103)
General Practice — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with imperial purple (BCC 109)
Indigenous Studies — fawn (BCC 138) bordered with ruby (BCC 38)
International Studies — rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with pompadour (BCC 194)
Jurisprudence — turquoise blue (BCC 118)
Literature — cardinal red (BCC 186)
Manipulative Physiotherapy — peacock green (BCC 123) bordered with purple navy (BCC 219)
Ministry — kingfisher blue (BCC 164) bordered with violet grey (BCC 41)
Ophthalmology — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with amethyst (BCC 28)
Planning, and Regional and Resource Planning — rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with claret (BCC 36)
Primary Health Care — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with purple navy (BCC 219)
Public Health — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with fuschia (BCC 199)
Public History — rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with imperial purple (BCC 109)
Science Communication — lido blue (BCC 89) bordered with guardsman red (BCC 126)
Social Welfare — straw gold (BCC 51) bordered with imperial purple (BCC 109)
Travel Medicine — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with pompadour (BCC 194)

The hood for the degree of Master of Education (Teaching) is as for the corresponding Bachelor’s degree with the addition of a broad edging of Indian yellow (BCC 6). The cap for the degree is a black cloth trencer with tassel and with an edging around the lower edge of victrix blue grosgrain (BCC 47) with a thin central strip of metallic gold braid.

The cap for all other Masters’ degrees is a black cloth trencer with tassel.

(d) Doctor of Philosophy and Doctors in Professional Programmes
The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and for Doctors in professional programmes is as for the Cambridge degree of Master or Arts, but is made of ruby red (BCC 38) silk, silk-like fabric, or cloth.

The hoods for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and for Doctors in professional programmes are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are of ruby red silk or silk-like fabric, lined with silk or silk-like fabric according to the following list:

Philosophy — ruby red (BCC 38)
Education — coral (BCC 38)
Clinical Dentistry — spectrum violet (BCC 214)

The cap for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and for Doctors in professional programmes is a black velvet cap as worn by Doctors of Scottish Universities. Alternatively, Doctors of Philosophy who graduated before 1992 may wear a black cloth trencer with tassel.
(e) **Other Doctors**

The gown for all other Doctors’ degrees is as for the Cambridge degree of Master of Arts but is made of cardinal red (BCC 186) silk, silk-like fabric, or cloth.

The hoods for Doctors’ degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are made wholly of coloured silk according to the following list:

- Literature — rose pink (BCC 32)
- Music — white (BCC 1)
- Laws — powder blue (BCC 193)
- Divinity — violet grey (BCC 41)
- Science — lido blue (BCC 89)
- Dental Surgery or Dental Science — spectrum violet (BCC 214)
- Medicine — lilac (BCC 176)

The cap for Doctors’ degrees is a black velvet cap as worn by Doctors of Scottish Universities. Alternatively, Doctors who graduated before 1992 may wear a black cloth trencher with tassel.

*Note:* The colours of most hoods and some gowns are defined using the British Colour Council (BCC) Dictionary of Colour Standards, but some are defined using the Munsell Book of Color system of colour classification.

---

**LIBRARY REGULATIONS**

1 **General**

(a) These regulations apply to the Library of the University which includes the Central Library, the Hocken Collections, the Science, Medical, and Dental Libraries in Dunedin, and the Sir Robert Stout Law Library, and any collection of material belonging to the Library which is housed in any other part of the University.

(b) Admission to the Library and to the use of its material is conditional upon the observance of these regulations and of such directions as may from time to time be given by the University Librarian.

(c) ‘Material’ in these regulations includes all printed, manuscript, pictorial, archival, audiovisual, microform and electronic resources provided by the Library.

(d) University email accounts will generally be used for routine communication with library patrons.

2 **Eligibility**

(a) The following shall be eligible to use the Library for reading, reference, and borrowing:

- students and staff of the University
- members of the University Council
- graduates and retired University staff living in the Dunedin area
- approved academic visitors
• staff and students of associated organisations where there is a written memorandum of understanding relating to Library use between the University and the organisation
• persons wishing to use the Library for research purposes whose applications have been approved by the University Librarian.

(b) Members of the general public, unless approved under regulation 2(a), may use the Library for reading and reference only. Where licences permit, public access to electronic resources is provided in the Library.

(c) At times of peak usage, the University Librarian may be required to restrict usage to current students and staff.

3 Borrowing

(a) A current University of Otago ID card or Library ID card is required to borrow any material from the Library. Entitlement to use the University Library as a result of an official agreement must be supported by presentation of a photographic ID card from the home organisation.

(b) No material shall be removed from the Library until its loan has been properly recorded.

(c) Material held in the Library comprises, for the purposes of use and borrowing, the following categories:
• ‘not for loan’ material, which may not be borrowed except with the express permission of the University Librarian
• books from the open access collection
• restricted loan material, including course reserves, theses, journals, audiovisual materials
• material received on interlibrary loan that shall be lent according to the policies of the owning library
• material from the Hocken Collections and special collections which shall be used within the Collections’ consultation areas.

(d) Books from the open access collection are subject to early recall if requested by another borrower. The loan period for restricted loan materials may be reduced if the material is in demand.

(e) Persons who have borrowed any material may apply for renewal of the loan on the expiry of the permitted period and renewal may be granted if the material is not requested by any other borrower. The maximum number of renewals permitted is two.

(f) At the discretion of the University Librarian, members of the academic staff and doctoral students may borrow books from the open access collection for a period of one semester in the first instance. Other postgraduate students and final year Honours students may borrow material for a period of 28 days in the first instance. All such material is subject to the early recall provision of regulation 3(d).

(g) It shall be in the power of the University Librarian to limit the period for which certain specified items of material may be taken out of the Library, to
restrict the number of items that may be borrowed at any time by any borrower, or to grant special loan privileges to meet unusual circumstances.

(h) Material may not be passed from a borrower to another person including other registered borrowers. The person recorded as the borrower of material shall be held responsible for the return of the material, undamaged, to the Library by the due date.

4 **Fines and Fees**

(a) Borrowers who fail to renew or return any borrowed material shall be liable to a fine assessed according to a schedule agreed to by the Library Services Committee.

(b) The fine shall be payable for each day or period (or part day or part period) the material is overdue until it has been checked-in at the Library.

(c) Non-payment of fines totalling more than an amount agreed to by the Library Services Committee will result in suspension of borrowing rights until payment of the outstanding amount is received. A borrower who repeatedly fails to return material by the due date may have borrowing rights suspended. Outstanding monies owing to the Library will result in the withholding by the Council of the final award of any qualification for which the student is a candidate.

(d) Borrowers shall be held responsible for any loss of, or damage to, material while it is on loan to them and shall be required to pay the cost of replacement or repair as determined by the University Librarian, together with an administrative charge. Such loss or damage must be reported immediately to the Library from which it was borrowed.

5 **Conduct**

(a) No noisy or disruptive behaviour is permitted in the Library. Such behaviour includes conversation that disturbs other Library users and the audible use of noise-generating equipment including cell phones. Cell phones must be muted and be used only for sending and receiving text messages.

(b) Eating and drinking are not permitted in the Library, except that water in non-spill bottles is permitted. In the Hocken Collections and special collections areas of the Library no food or drink is permitted.

(c) Bags may not be taken into the Hocken Collections and special collections areas of the Library.

(d) Study spaces may not be reserved for more than twenty minutes. The Library does not accept responsibility for any personal belongings left in the Library.

(e) Every person who uses a copying machine in the Library shall observe the limits required by the Copyright Act 1994.

*Note:* For the convenience of users Copyright Warning notices are placed close to the copying machines in all libraries.

Staff wishing to make multiple copies for use in course instruction must ensure such copying complies with the guidelines set out by CLL (New Zealand) Ltd and available in the brochure *Copyright on Campus.*
COMPUTER REGULATIONS

1 In these regulations:

(a) ‘University facility’ shall mean every item and kind of computer equipment, computer software, network and related items and equipment provided by the University, whether or not owned by the University, and includes any items and equipment to which access is given by or through the University;

(b) ‘non-University facility’ shall mean any item and kind of computer equipment, computer software, network and related facility which is not provided by the University;

(c) ‘facility’ shall mean either University facility or non-University facility;

(d) ‘University network’ shall mean the University’s central local area computer networks at the Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington and Auckland campuses. University network does not include networks which are not connected to the central local area networks;

(e) a ‘User’ of a facility is any person who makes use of, or attempts to make use of, the facility;

(f) ‘Controller’, in relation to any University facility, means the person authorised by the University to control that University facility;

(g) a non-University facility, which is connected to the University network shall, for the purposes of these regulations, be considered a University facility. In this context ‘Controller’ will be the Director of Information Services or the Director’s designated agent.

2 No User of a facility shall:

(a) use or attempt to use the facility so as to cause costs to be incurred by the University without the consent of the Head of Department concerned;

(b) use the facility or any part thereof to attempt to gain unauthorised access to any other facility, whether University controlled or not;

(c) use any University facility while masquerading as another user.

3 No User of a University facility shall:

(a) gain access or attempt to gain access to the University facility without authorisation as a user by the Controller;

(b) divulge a password or code enabling access to a University facility unless permitted to do so by the Controller;

(c) use the University facility in such a way as to contravene any requirements for its use notified by the Controller;

(d) if the University facility is connected to the University network, use the University facility in such a way as to contravene any requirements for network access and use as notified by the Director of Information Services or the Director’s designated agent;

(e) obtain, modify or remove from the University facility any information to which they are not entitled to have access, nor attempt to perform these actions;
(f) use or attempt to use the University facility so as to cause costs to be incurred by any person or organisation without the consent of that person or organisation;

(g) use a University facility for the purpose of sending or attempting to send an obscene, abusive, fraudulent, threatening, or illegal message;

(h) display obscene, pornographic, lewd, or sexually harassing images or text;

(i) on or in connection with a University facility, use any software which has been unlawfully obtained;

(j) use any University facility in such a way as deliberately to interfere with the reasonable use by another person of that University facility, or any other facility.

4 No ‘Controller’ of a facility connected to the University network shall contravene any requirements for network access and use as notified by the Director of Information Technology Services or the Director’s designated agent.

5 A User who is permitted to use a University facility shall take reasonable precautions to secure his or her passwords, accounts, software and data.

6 An employee of the University who uses a non-University facility in the course of his or her employment

(a) shall not use any software which has been unlawfully obtained;

(b) shall not use that facility in such a way as deliberately to interfere with the reasonable use by another person of any facility.

7 No User of the University network shall connect or attempt to connect equipment to the University network without authorisation from the Director of Information Technology Services or the Director’s designated agent.

8 Any breach of regulations 2-7 of these regulations by a student member of the University shall be deemed to be a breach of the Disciplinary Regulations of the University.

9 Any person who, in the opinion of the Controller or the Director of Information Technology Services or the Director’s designated agent, is engaged in misconduct in breach of regulations 2-7 may be immediately excluded from the use of the facility and may be immediately excluded from access to the University network. Exclusion of a student for more than one day when the student is using the facility for coursework shall be reported to the Head of the Department involved. Any exclusion for more than three days shall be reported to the Vice-Chancellor. Any person aggrieved by such an exclusion may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor or, if a student, to the Provost for the matter to be reviewed. The Vice-Chancellor or Provost may suspend the operation of an order for exclusion until the appeal has been heard and determined.

10 Any person who contravenes regulations 2-7 will be held liable for damages claims made against the University in relation to that contravention. Further, the person will be liable for the costs of detection and repair of breaches of facility security, damage to hardware, or other costs incurred by the University in dealing with the consequences of such contravention.
11 The Director of Information Technology Services may authorise a Security Auditor to act otherwise than in accordance with the University’s Computer Regulations in order to carry out a security audit of the University network or part of it.

TRAFFIC AND PARKING REGULATIONS

1 General
The Campus of the University of Otago has been planned and developed as a pedestrian precinct. These regulations are promulgated to maintain that concept and to give guidance to and regulate those who drive or ride on the Campus.

2 Observance of Signs
Drivers and riders shall at all times observe all markings and signs on the Campus. Those markings and signs which are similar to those used by the Ministry of Transport have the same meaning on the Campus as they do in any other public place.

3 Right of Way of Pedestrians
Wheeled traffic shall at all times and in all places on the Campus yield the right of way to pedestrians and may not be driven in areas prohibited to such traffic except where limited access is specifically authorised (see regulation 5).

Cycling is prohibited in the central areas of the North Campus designated as ‘No Cycling’ areas.

4 Speed Limit
No wheeled vehicle shall be driven at any time on the Campus in excess of 15 kilometres per hour. Wheeled traffic may never be driven or ridden at any speed or in a manner which might interfere with the safety of pedestrians. Cycles shall not be ridden at a speed exceeding walking pace in any areas in which they are permitted but which are intended primarily for use by pedestrians.

5 Access of Motor Vehicles
Access to the Campus shall be on those routes specifically designated. Apart from emergency situations or for maintenance work by authorised trade and service vehicles all wheeled traffic shall be confined to designated access ways.

6 Parking
No wheeled vehicles shall be parked in any area except those specifically designated according to the type of traffic.

7 Tow-away Areas
Any motor vehicle or bicycle parked other than in conformity with the markings and signs including any motor vehicle or bicycle parked in a designated parking area without authority may be removed without notice. Any motor vehicle or bicycle so removed may be recovered only upon the payment of all costs incurred in the initial removal of the vehicle or bicycle from its unauthorised position.
8  **Skateboarding**

In recognition of the potential damage to property, the hazard to other traffic and the disruption to study and teaching caused by the noise when skateboards are improperly used within the campus, all such use is prohibited. Improper use includes the practice of stunt and aerobatic manoeuvres, and excessive speed amongst pedestrians. The responsible use of skateboards and other wheeled machines for ordinary transport across campus is acceptable.

9  **University Campus Public Place**

The University of Otago is a public place and the provisions of the Transport Act and the Regulations made thereunder with regard to the rights, responsibilities and duties of persons using motor vehicles or bicycles or other wheeled vehicles including skateboards and scooters apply accordingly. Breaches of these Regulations are also breaches of rules of University conduct rendering an offender liable to a fine of up to $100.

**USE OF PREMISES REGULATIONS**

1  No student shall smoke during the course of any lecture or in any place in which smoking is forbidden by express notice or in any laboratory or seminar group.

2  No student shall enter or remain in or upon any part of the University premises including any affiliated college or hall in or upon which he or she knows or ought reasonably to know that he or she is not at that time entitled to be.

3  Every member of the teaching staff is authorised to control the use of the part of University premises in which he or she is for the time being conducting a lecture, demonstration, or seminar, or for which he or she is otherwise responsible, and may give any reasonable order or direction as to the use of such premises or of University property within them. Disobedience of such order or direction shall be deemed to be a breach of these regulations.

4  Heads of departments are authorised to control the use of the parts of the University premises used by their respective departments and may make reasonable rules or give reasonable orders or directions as to the use of such premises or of University property within them. Breach of such rules or disobedience of such orders or directions shall be deemed to be a breach of these regulations.

5  (a) Any student of the University who attends a function of the Otago Polytechnic shall while within the precincts of the Polytechnic be subject to the rules of the Polytechnic. A breach of any such rule shall be deemed to be a breach of these regulations and may be dealt with under them if, in the opinion of the person or tribunal dealing with the matter, the rule is one which it is reasonable to enforce against a student of the University.

(b) Any student who is not a resident of a particular affiliated residential college is, while within the precincts of any such college, subject to its rules. A breach of any such rule shall be deemed to be a breach of these regulations and may
be dealt with under them if, in the opinion of the person or tribunal dealing with the matter, the rule is one which it is reasonable to enforce against a non-resident of the college concerned.

6 (a) No animal (with the exception of those used by departments for the purposes of teaching or research or guide dogs for the blind) may be taken into or on or allowed to remain in or on any University buildings or premises (including the University Union) except with the permission of the Director, Property Services, or his nominee. Permission is not required to bring an animal on to University land but any person or persons permitted to bring an animal into a University building or bringing one on to its land must keep such animal under proper control at all times.

(b) In the case of dogs such control must be exercised by means of a lead, leash or chain designed for the purpose and held firmly at all times by the person bringing it within the University precinct. A dog is not under proper control if tied, chained or otherwise affixed to any object within the University precinct.

(c) Any animal not under proper control or found in a building when no permission has been granted for it to be there may be removed at any time without notice and may be recovered only upon payment of the costs involved in its removal.

7 No bicycle, scooter or motor cycle may be taken into or on or allowed to remain in or on any University buildings or premises.

8 The posting of notices and writing slogans and messages on building surfaces, lifts, bollards or any internal or external campus furniture, other than those areas specifically designated for the purpose, is prohibited.
ALCOHOL AT STUDENT FUNCTIONS REGULATIONS

1. These regulations cover all social functions involving the use of alcohol held by Divisions, Departments, class groups, student committees and Residential Colleges of the University and to functions held by the Otago University Students’ Association (OUSA) and its affiliated groups.

2. The requirements of the Sale of Liquor Act and Regulations, and of the Licence under which the function is held, are to be complied with in every respect. Any breach of such requirements shall also be a breach of these regulations.

3. Functions to which these regulations apply may be held only in accordance with the approval of the appropriate Head of Department, College, Dean, Pro-Vice-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor or, in the case of OUSA functions, the approval of the OUSA President or a delegate formally authorised by OUSA for the purpose.

4. Registration of the intention to hold a function to which these regulations apply is to be made through the Proctor on the forms available from the Proctor’s office. Registration shall be lodged not less than 7 days prior to the function, provided that the Proctor shall not decline to accept later registration without reasonable grounds.

5. The Proctor has the authority to be present at any function to which these regulations apply, and all students at the function are required to follow his reasonable and lawful directions with respect to health and safety issues and the overall conduct of the function.
DISCIPLINE REGULATIONS

CODE OF STUDENT CONDUCT

PREAMBLE

1 The purpose of the Code of Student Conduct is to promote the University’s academic aims and a sense of community through the cultivation of mutual respect, tolerance and understanding. To this end, the University expects that students will not engage in behaviours that endanger their own or others’ safety and well-being.

2 Students are expected to conform to the standards contained in this Code of Student Conduct off-campus as well as on-campus.

3 The University reserves the right to pursue through its disciplinary procedures matters that are also being, or may also be, addressed by the legal system or under the University’s Ethical Behaviour Policy processes.

PART 1: STUDENT CONDUCT

1 The basic rules of conduct require that no student shall

(a) disrupt any teaching, study or research or the administration of the University either wilfully or by engaging in conduct which ought reasonably to have been foreseen would cause disruption;

(b) wilfully obstruct any member or employee of the University in academic work or in the performance of duties;

(c) wilfully misuse, damage or deface, steal or wrongfully convert to the student’s own use any property of the University;

(d) wilfully acquire by theft or deception the benefits of any service provided by the University or any academic advantage;

(e) engage in any dishonest practice as described in regulation 5(b) of the Examinations and Assessment Regulations in connection with an examination or other method of assessment of academic work which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject;

(f) engage in actions that:

(i) amount to assault or which result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, harm to a person or persons; or

(ii) are unreasonably disruptive to other members of the University or the local community; or

(iii) result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, damage to property of any person; or

(iv) are otherwise unlawful;

(g) threaten, intimidate or harass another person or group;
(h) fail to comply with the proper directives of a University official, including refusing to identify oneself;

(i) lie to, or misrepresent information to, the University or any University official;

(j) fail without good reason to co-operate with the University’s disciplinary processes;

(k) fail without reasonable cause to comply with any penalty imposed under the Disciplinary Proceedings Regulations;

(l) attempt to commit an act of misconduct as set out in the foregoing rules.

2 Secondary rules of conduct are contained in the Library Regulations, the Computer Regulations, the Traffic and Parking Regulations, the Use of Premises Regulations, the Alcohol at Student Functions Regulations, and such other rules and regulations as may be promulgated from time to time and printed in the University Calendar.

PART II: DISCIPLINARY AUTHORITY

1 The following persons or bodies are authorised to exercise disciplinary authority:

(a) The Proctor (which expression shall include any person appointed as a Deputy or Assistant Proctor).

(b) The Provost who shall be a member of the academic staff appointed by the Chancellor in consultation with the President of the Students’ Association.

(c) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research) who, in consultation with the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor, shall deal with complaints of dishonest practice by candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

(d) Pro-Vice-Chancellors who shall deal with complaints relating to dishonest practice in connection with any other examination or assessment.

(e) The Vice-Chancellor.

(f) The Appeals Board of Council.

2 The powers and procedures relating to the exercise of disciplinary authority are set out in the Disciplinary Proceedings Regulations and in the Regulations Relating to Student Appeals to the University Council.
DISCIPLINARY PROCEEDINGS REGULATIONS

PART I: POWERS OF PROCTOR

1 The Proctor shall have power to deal with minor offences against the basic or secondary rules of conduct.

2 The Proctor may deal with a student found guilty of a minor offence in one or more of the following ways:
   (a) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;
   (b) advise or reprimand the student;
   (c) impose a fine not exceeding $200;
   (d) direct the return of any property acquired through misconduct;
   (e) direct the payment of compensation up to the full amount of the damage incurred. Where the full amount of the damage exceeds $5,000 the Proctor shall recommend to the Vice-Chancellor the amount to be paid in respect of misconduct;
   (f) direct the student to carry out work of value to the University or the local community for up to 40 hours;
   (g) direct the student not to attend a specific social function or functions, or not to visit some specific part of the University, or not to visit any or all of its affiliated colleges for a period of up to three months.

3 A student may appeal a decision of the Proctor to the Provost by writing to the Provost within seven days of the communication to the student of the Proctor’s decision.

4 The Proctor shall make a report to the Council at the end of each academic year. Such report shall contain a summary of all cases disposed of during the year. The report shall not include the names of individuals and shall as far as possible avoid reference to circumstances which might render any individual identifiable.

PART II: POWERS OF PROVOST

1 Subject to Part III of these regulations, all other breaches of basic or secondary rules of student conduct shall be referred to the Provost.

2 The Provost shall have the power to determine appeals against decisions made by the Proctor.

3 The Provost shall have the power to dismiss any complaint which in the opinion of the Provost is frivolous or unsubstantiated or for any other reason ought not to be proceeded with.

4 Before there is any exercise of disciplinary power by the Provost, the student complained of must be advised in writing of the subject matter of the complaint, must be afforded an opportunity of being heard when the complaint is being determined and must be advised of possible penalties if found guilty and the right to have a complaint dealt with by the Appeals Board.
5 The Provost may deal with a complaint not referred elsewhere in one or more of the following ways:
   (a) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;
   (b) advise or reprimand the student;
   (c) impose a fine not exceeding $500;
   (d) direct the return of any property acquired through misconduct;
   (e) direct the payment of compensation up to the full amount of the damage incurred. Where the full amount of the damage exceeds $5,000 the Provost shall recommend to the Vice-Chancellor the amount to be paid in respect of misconduct;
   (f) direct the student to carry out work of value to the University or the local community for up to 40 hours;
   (g) direct the student not to attend a specific social function or functions, or not to visit some specific part of the University, or not to visit any or all of its affiliated colleges for a period of up to twelve months;
   (h) recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that the student be excluded from the University permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.

6 A student may appeal a decision of the Provost to the Appeals Board of the University Council, by writing to the Secretary to the Council and Registrar within seven days of the communication to the student of the Provost’s decision.

7 The Provost shall make a report to the Council at the end of each academic year. Such report shall contain a summary of all cases disposed of during the year. The report shall not include the names of individuals and shall as far as possible avoid reference to circumstances which might render any individual identifiable.

PART III: POWERS OF THE DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR (RESEARCH), PRO-VICE-CHANCELLORS AND HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS

1 Complaints relating to dishonest practice in connection with an examination (as described in regulation 5 of the Examinations and Assessment Regulations) or assessment shall be addressed as follows:
   (a) Complaints in relation to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall be dealt with by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research) under regulation 7, below.
   (b) Complaints of plagiarism considered to come within the definition of low-level plagiarism in the University’s Dishonest Practice Guidelines may be handled by the relevant Head of Department in the first instance.
   (c) All other complaints shall be referred to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division within which the examination or assessment was conducted.

2 The Head of Department or Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall have the power to dismiss any complaint which in the opinion of the Head of Department or Pro-Vice-Chancellor is frivolous or unsubstantiated or for any other reason ought not to be proceeded with.
3 Before there is any exercise of disciplinary power by a Head of Department or Pro-Vice-Chancellor the student complained of must be advised in writing of the subject matter of the complaint, must be afforded an opportunity of being heard when the complaint is being determined and must be advised of possible penalties if found guilty.

4 The Pro-Vice-Chancellor may deal with a complaint in one or more of the following ways:
   (a) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;
   (b) advise or reprimand the student;
   (c) require the submission of alternative work or the resubmission of the piece of work concerned;
   (d) withhold or withdraw the granting of terms in the subject concerned;
   (e) direct the award of a lesser mark than otherwise appropriate or the award of no mark for the piece of work concerned or the subject concerned (which direction may include directing the deducting of marks from final examinations);
   (f) disqualify the student from an entire paper;
   (g) direct the cancellation of any pass or passes (including those in special examinations) for any other part of the student's course undertaken in the same semester, or at the same summer school, as the paper in relation to which a complaint of dishonest practice has been upheld, provided that the cancellation of a pass in a different Division shall be directed only with the agreement of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of that Division;
   (h) recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that the student be excluded from the University permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.

5 A Head of Department may deal with a complaint by exercising the powers included in 4 (a) to (e) above, or may determine at any point of his or her enquiry that the complaint should be referred to the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor for fresh consideration.

6 A student may appeal a decision of a Head of Department or Pro-Vice-Chancellor to the Appeals Board of the University Council, by writing to the Secretary to the Council and Registrar within seven days of the communication to the student of the Head of Department or Pro-Vice-Chancellor's decision.

7 All complaints relating to dishonest practice in connection with the preparation or submission of a thesis by a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall be referred to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research) who shall have the same powers as may be exercised by Pro-Vice-Chancellors under these regulations. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research) shall in every case act in consultation with the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor. Every student complained of under this regulation shall have the right of appeal as provided for in regulation 6 above.
8 The Pro-Vice-Chancellors and the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research) shall make a report to the Council at the end of each academic year. Such reports shall contain a summary of all cases disposed of during the year including, in the case of Pro-Vice-Chancellors, those cases handled by Heads of Departments. The reports shall not include the names of individuals and shall as far as possible avoid reference to circumstances which might render any individual identifiable.

PART IV: VICE-CHANCELLOR

1 Where the Proctor or Provost has made a recommendation on the payment of compensation by a student in respect of any misconduct where the full amount of the damage exceeds $5,000, the Vice-Chancellor, after affording the student the opportunity to make submissions, shall direct the amount of payment to be made.

2 Where the Provost, a Pro-Vice-Chancellor or the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research) makes a recommendation to the Vice-Chancellor that a student be excluded from the University, the student shall be entitled to make submissions to the Vice-Chancellor on whether that step should be taken.

3 After considering any submissions made by or on behalf of the student the Vice-Chancellor may decline or cancel enrolment by the student in any paper or papers permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.

4 Should the Vice-Chancellor decide not to exclude the student, the Vice-Chancellor may exercise, or further exercise, any of the other powers available under these regulations to the person making the initial exclusion recommendation, or may refer the matter back to that person who may then exercise, or further exercise, such powers.

5 A student may appeal a decision of the Vice-Chancellor to the Appeals Board of the University Council, by writing to the Secretary to the Council and Registrar within seven days of the communication to the student of the Vice-Chancellor’s decision.

6 The Vice-Chancellor shall make a report to Council at the end of each academic year. Such report shall contain a summary of all cases disposed of during the year. The reports shall not include the names of individuals and shall as far as possible avoid reference to circumstances which might render any individual identifiable.

PART V: GENERAL

1 If for any reason any person authorised by these regulations to exercise powers with regard to misconduct is not duly constituted or for reasons beyond the control of the person is not able to exercise these powers, the University Council may exercise these powers itself or may appoint such person or body as it thinks fit to exercise them.

2 The Appeals Board of Council shall be empowered in terms of the Education Act 1989 to review the amount of any penalty, or the imposition of any penalty, or both, which may have been imposed by any person authorised to exercise disciplinary authority.
REGULATIONS RELATING TO STUDENT APPEALS TO THE UNIVERSITY COUNCIL

Right of Appeal

1 The University Council is responsible for the good government and discipline of the institution, and is thus responsible for the hearing of any appeals by members of the University or prospective members against decisions of the Senate or other University bodies.

2 These regulations shall apply to appeals by students against
   (i) refusal to admit to a course for which a limitation of enrolment has been imposed,
   (ii) any determination or decision of any person authorised to exercise disciplinary authority,
   (iii) such other decisions which the Council or its delegate may give leave to appeal.

3 In any case of a kind specified in regulation 2 above, the student concerned may appeal to the University Council by giving notice in writing to the Secretary to the Council and Registrar within seven days from the date of notification of the relevant decision.

Appeals Board

4 There shall be an Appeals Board appointed by the Council comprising a panel of lay, academic and student members of Council. A quorum of the Board shall be three of whom at least one shall be a lay member of the Council and, whenever possible, one shall be a student member of the Council. The Secretary to the Council and Registrar or his or her appointee shall act as Secretary to the Board.

5 The Convener of the Board shall be appointed by the Council. The Convener shall have a deliberative but not a casting vote.

6 Appointment to the Board shall be for a period of one academic year provided that any member shall be eligible for reappointment and provided that any member may resign from the Board or withdraw from a particular hearing.

7 The Board:
   (a) shall have power to hear and determine any appeal of a kind specified in regulation 2 above;
   (b) may exercise such powers without confirmation by the Council;
   (c) may in its absolute discretion refer any appeal to the Council for decision; and
   (d) may recommend to the Council the dismissal of any appeal after considering the written grounds of appeal and any written submissions without hearing the parties if in its opinion the appeal is frivolous or discloses no sustainable grounds of appeal or for any other reason ought not to be proceeded with.
**Procedure for Appeals**

8 On receiving a notice of appeal the Secretary to the Council and Registrar shall first ensure that the body taking the decision being appealed against has or has had an opportunity of reviewing its decision and thereafter, where appropriate, shall refer the notice to the Vice-Chancellor who shall on behalf of the Senate appoint one or more members of Senate as a special committee to consider the circumstances and make any recommendations that the special committee may deem appropriate.

9 The Secretary to the Council and Registrar shall

(a) inform the appellant of the time and place of the hearing and within a reasonable time beforehand shall

(i) provide the appellant with copies of all written material to be considered at the hearing

(ii) invite the appellant to submit any written representation in support of his or her case.

(b) advise the appellant of his or her right to attend the hearing and present his or her submissions (subject always to the provisions of regulation 7 above) which shall normally be in writing and be provided to the Board not less than three clear days prior to the hearing.

10 The Board shall regulate its own procedure and order the conduct of its meetings, subject always to the provisions of these regulations.

11 All hearings before the Board shall be in private and its proceedings shall be confidential.

12 All hearings before the Board shall be by way of a re-hearing *de novo*.

13 Throughout any hearing where a person has been accused of misconduct there shall be a presumption of innocence in respect of such person.

14 The respondent in the appeal shall be the Vice-Chancellor or the Vice Chancellor’s nominee.

15 The appellant, the respondent and any other member of the University who has in the opinion of the Board a special interest in the proceedings shall be entitled:

(a) to be represented by counsel or some other person approved in that behalf by the Board

(b) to give and call evidence, examine and cross-examine witnesses, peruse all documentary evidence and make oral or written representations

(c) to be present throughout the hearing except when members of the Board may wish to confer in private.

16 If the appellant or respondent fails to attend the hearing the Board may proceed and determine the appeal.
COURT OF CONVOCATION REGULATIONS

1 The Secretary to the Council and Registrar of the University shall prepare and maintain a Register of members of the Court of Convocation.

2 The following persons shall be eligible to be members of the Court:
   (a) Persons whose names were on the Register of the Court of Convocation of the University of Otago on 8 September 1998.
   (b) Graduates of the University of Otago.
   (c) Holders of diplomas of the University of Otago for which not less than three years of full-time study were required under the regulations in force at the time of the award.

3 The names and addresses of members shall be entered in the Register.

4 The persons eligible to stand for election by the Court to the Council of the University of Otago shall be those whose names appear on the Register provided that no person who is a member of the academic or general staff of the University of Otago shall be entitled to stand for election to the Council as a representative of the Court and no such representative shall continue to hold office if that person becomes a member of the academic or general staff.

5 The Officers of the Court shall be the members of the Committee of the University of Otago Graduates’ Association.
## PROGRAMME REGULATIONS AND PAPERS

### CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INTERDIVISIONAL</th>
<th>page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma for Graduates</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIVISION OF HUMANITIES</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts and Music</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td>465</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIVISION OF SCIENCES</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Consumer and Applied Sciences</td>
<td>485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>535</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIVISION OF COMMERCE</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dentistry</td>
<td>693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy</td>
<td>821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy</td>
<td>835</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| PAPERS                                                                          | 849  |
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY
PhD

NATURE OF THE DEGREE
The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is awarded on the basis of the submission of a thesis. The thesis should give evidence of the candidate’s ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence, and that the candidate has made a significant contribution to knowledge in the particular field. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis would be worthy of publication. The research should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within three years of full-time study.

1 ADMISSION
(a) Admission to the degree programme shall be subject to the approval of the Senate.

Note: Candidates must apply for admission to the degree programme on the prescribed form available from the PhD Office. Applications may be made at any time. Applications must be approved before the candidate begins the research work.

(b) Every candidate must be a university graduate and produce evidence of ability to undertake research in the area of proposed study. Such evidence shall include:

(i) a Bachelor’s degree with first or upper second class Honours or equivalent (including a research component); or

(ii) a Master’s degree (including an appropriate research component); or

(iii) appropriate research experience.

(c) A candidate for a Master’s degree may apply to transfer to candidature for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, and may have the date of admission backdated as is considered appropriate.

(d) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional, and shall be confirmed on receipt of a satisfactory progress report after no less than six months and no more than 12 months of full- or part-time study.

(e) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either provisional admission may be extended for one period of up to six months or the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree. If admission is not confirmed after a period of extension, the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree.

(f) Notwithstanding regulation 1(b) above, a Medical student who has completed a year of study for the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours but has not been awarded that degree may be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and have the date of admission backdated as is considered appropriate. Such a student’s programme of study must be approved by both the Board of the Faculty of Medicine and the PhD Advisory Committee.
2 FULL-TIME AND PART-TIME STUDY
   (a) A candidate may apply for admission on a full-time or part-time basis, but may, with approval, change that status at the start of any academic year.
   (b) Holders of Divisional Teaching Assistantships shall be deemed to be full-time candidates, and Assistant Research Fellows may also be so deemed.

Notes: (i) A full-time candidate shall count as 1 Equivalent Full-time Student (EFTS) per annum (also see Note (iv) below).
   (ii) A part-time candidate shall count as 0.5 EFTS per annum.
   (iii) Only full-time students shall be eligible for University of Otago Postgraduate Scholarships.
   (iv) The University expects that full-time candidates will devote the majority of their working time to their studies.

3 ADDITIONAL PAPERS
   In certain cases a candidate may be required or allowed to take one or more prescribed papers in addition to the programme. No candidate may take any other paper or course additional to the programme without first obtaining the approval of the Senate, which must be satisfied that taking any such paper or course will not materially delay the completion of the candidate’s research.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate shall pursue a course of study and research under supervision for a period normally equivalent to 3 full-time years.
   (b) The minimum period of study shall be equivalent to 2.5 full-time years and the maximum period shall be equivalent to 4 full-time years. Exceptions shall be permitted only with approval of the Senate.
   (c) No programme of study shall exceed eight calendar years from the date of first admission.
   (d) A candidate shall be enrolled continuously for the entire period of the candidacy, up to the submission of the thesis, except that a candidate may apply to the Senate for permission to withdraw temporarily from study.
   (e) Normally, at least six months of study and research shall be carried out at the University.

5 SUPERVISORS
   (a) The Senate shall, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, appoint at least two supervisors, or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel, to oversee the work of the candidate.
   (b) One of the supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University.
   (c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Senate shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.

6 PROGRESS REPORTS
   (a) While a candidate is provisionally admitted to the degree programme, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors, Head of Department and relevant
Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall be submitted to the PhD Office at six-monthly intervals from the date of initial admission.

(b) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors and Head of Department shall be submitted annually.

(c) If an unsatisfactory report is received, the Senate may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy.

7 SUBMISSION OF THE THESIS

(a) Four copies of the thesis embodying the results of the research shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.

(b) Theses shall be limited to 100,000 words of text, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.

(c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

Note: A refund of costs incurred in the printing and binding of two hardbound copies of the thesis shall be provided to every candidate whose thesis is submitted after no more than four years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

8 EXAMINATION

(a) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor and the Head of Department in consultation with the supervisors.

(b) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University.

Note: Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.

(c) A supervisor shall not be an examiner.

(d) The entire examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

(e) The supervisors shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.

(f) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.

(g) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs may be held on the recommendation of the examiners or the Convener of the examiners or at the request of the candidate.

(h) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.

(i) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and Head of Department may contribute to the oral examination.

(j) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.
9 EXAMINATION RESULT

(a) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendation of the examiners.

(b) The examiners may recommend that a thesis

(i) be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections, and the degree be awarded;

(ii) be accepted and the degree be awarded after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;

(iii) be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;

(v) be rejected with no right of resubmission.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

(d) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

Note: Once the final result has been decided, the student shall submit two hardbound copies of the thesis. The cost of these hardbound copies will be met by the University provided that the thesis is submitted within four years of first enrolling for full-time PhD study.

10 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the PhD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA FOR GRADUATES
DipGrad

1 NATURE OF THE DIPLOMA
The Diploma for Graduates is an academically integrated programme of study, designed for graduates and others with equivalent qualifications or experience, who require additional training or training in another discipline, without the necessity to undertake another full degree programme; or who wish to extend their knowledge of an area of study or bring it up to date; or who wish to satisfy the requirements for a second major subject additional to the one included in the first degree.

2 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Senate.
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been admitted to a degree or a diploma of a University in New Zealand; or
   (ii) have submitted evidence satisfactory to the Senate of previous training and experience appropriate to the planned programme of study.

3 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
The diploma may be taken in any subject or combination of subjects which constitute a coherent and integrated academic programme, taking into account the prior qualifications and experience of the candidate concerned. The papers to be included shall be decided in consultation with the Programme Director and the Heads of the Departments concerned.

4 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme of study for the diploma shall
   (i) consist of papers worth at least 120 points;
   (ii) include at least 72 points for papers at or above 300-level;
   (iii) include such other work as may be prescribed in particular cases.
(b) The Diploma may be endorsed in any of the subjects defined in the Schedule of Endorsements if the programme includes the requirements specified in the Schedule.
(c) Students who have been granted transfer credit, ad eundem credit, or RPL credit, on the basis of work which has not been counted towards any other qualification, may include up to 60 points for such credit in a programme. The credit may be at 100- or 200-level only, except in the case of students participating in the Student Exchange Programme, who may be credited with papers at 300-level or above.
5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be completed by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 VARIATIONS

The Senate may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. All enquiries and applications should be sent to the Programme Director, Dr C. H. Aldridge, Department of Information Science, University of Otago.

SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DIPLOMA FOR GRADUATES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Any subject specified as a major subject for BA, BTheol, BCapSc, BSc, BAppSc, BCom (excluding Tourism)</strong></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 54 points from those prescribed at 300-level for the major subject requirements for the subject concerned and/or from those available at a higher level in the subject concerned. The papers must normally include any papers which are compulsory for the major subject requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dentistry</strong></td>
<td>CLDN 910 and 920 (for students withdrawing from a Doctor of Clinical Dentistry programme).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Studio Music Teaching</strong></td>
<td>MUSI 348, 375, 385, EDUC 252, and at least 36 further MUSI points (including at least 18 points at 300-level or above).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tourism</strong></td>
<td>TOUR 101; TOUR 211 or 212; TOUR 217; 72 300- or 400-level TOUR points (excluding TOUR 480). Note: TOUR 101, 217, 304, 306, 411, 415-419 are also taught as TOUX 101, 217, etc. through the Distance Learning Programme.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TERTIARY TEACHING
PGDipTertT

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Tertiary Teaching.
   (b) Every applicant must
      (i) be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in tertiary teaching; or
      (ii) if enrolling for a programme for an endorsed diploma, be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in clinical teaching at tertiary level; or
      (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of Studies.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall consist of
   (a) HEDU 501 Critical Reflection on Tertiary Teaching (30 points);
   (b) HEDU 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Tertiary Teaching (30 points);
   (c) HEDU 503 Research into Tertiary Teaching and Learning (30 points);
   (d) HEDU 510 Special Topic (30 points); or a 30 point paper at 400-level approved by the Programme Director.

   Where the postgraduate diploma is endorsed in Clinical Teaching, students will undertake study in the specialist area of clinical teaching within each paper.

   A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching shall be exempted from the papers HEDU 501 and HEDU 502.

   Notes: (i) HEDU 501, 502, 503, 510 are also available through Distance Learning as HEDX 501, 502, 503, 510.
         (ii) Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching before proceeding to the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme is ‘self paced’ and students may negotiate the duration of study for each paper within the following:
   (a) A candidate shall normally follow a part-time programme of study of not less than two academic years.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

4 ENDORSEMENTS
   The postgraduate diploma may be endorsed in Clinical Teaching.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Tertiary Teaching may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be submitted on the prescribed form to reach the Director, Higher Education Development Centre, by 1 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be undertaken.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN TERTIARY TEACHING
PGCertTertT

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Tertiary Teaching.
   (b) Every applicant must
       (i) be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in tertiary teaching; or
       (ii) if enrolling for a programme for an endorsed certificate, be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in clinical teaching at tertiary level; or
       (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of Studies.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall consist of
   (a) HEDU 501 Critical Reflection on Tertiary Teaching (30 points); and
   (b) HEDU 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Tertiary Teaching (30 points).
   Where the postgraduate certificate is endorsed in Clinical Teaching, students will undertake study in the specialist area of clinical teaching within each paper.

Note: HEDU 501 and 502 are also available through Distance Learning as HEDX 501 and 502.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme is ‘self paced’ and students may negotiate the duration of study for each paper within the following:
   (a) A candidate shall normally follow a part-time programme of study of not less than one academic year.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the certificate within three years of admission to the programme.

4 ENDORSEMENTS
   The postgraduate certificate may be endorsed in Clinical Teaching.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Tertiary Teaching may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be submitted on the prescribed form to reach the Director, Higher Education Development Centre, by 1 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be undertaken.
ARTS AND MUSIC

CONTENTS

DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

1 Bachelor of Arts 257
2 Bachelor of Arts with Honours 258
3 Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects 260
4 Master of Arts 262
5 Doctor of Literature 264
6 Master of International Studies 266
7 Master of Planning 268
8 Bachelor of Music 271
9 Bachelor of Music with Honours 272
10 Postgraduate Diploma in Music 274
11 Master of Music 275
12 Doctor of Music 277
13 Bachelor of Social and Community Work 278
14 Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work 280
15 Master of Social and Community Work 281
16 Diploma in Social and Community Work 284
17 Master of Social Welfare 286
18 Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare 290
19 Postgraduate Certificate in Social Welfare 292
20 Bachelor of Māori Traditional Arts 293
21 Master of Indigenous Studies 295
22 Postgraduate Diploma in Child Advocacy 297
23 Postgraduate Certificate in Children’s Issues 298
24 Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching 299
25 Diploma in Language 301
26 Diploma in Language and Culture 303

SCHEDULES

A Major and Minor Subject Requirements 305
B Honours and PGDipArts Subject Requirements 319
C Papers and Prerequisites 327
ARTS AND MUSIC

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

BA

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every degree programme

(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,

(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,

(c) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement,

(d) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, or Theology Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, or Science Schedule A. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements,

(e) may include papers which are not listed in Arts and Music Schedule C

(i) up to 90 points; or

(ii) as specified in Arts and Music Schedule A; or

(iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Arts and Music Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

(b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisite requirement set out in Schedule C. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in a Major Subject Requirement specified in Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.
3 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH HONOURS
BA(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) To be admitted to a second stage Honours course, an applicant must have passed, with a grade average of at least B, papers worth at least 126 points for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, including 36 points in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken.
(c) To be admitted directly to a third stage Honours course without having passed the second stage, an applicant must normally have passed at least 252 points, with a grade average of at least B over papers worth 90 points at 200-level of which 54 points are in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken.
(d) To be admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course without having passed the corresponding second and third stages, an applicant must normally have passed papers worth 360 points, have fulfilled at least one of the major subject requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, have not been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, and have a grade average of at least B+ over 72 points at 300-level, normally in the subject or subjects in which the Honours programme is to be taken.
(e) A student who holds the degree of Bachelor of Arts shall not be admitted to an Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of Bachelor of Arts while enrolled for a fourth stage Honours course.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
(a) The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects (for Single Honours), or in any approved combination of the subjects (for Combined or Double Honours), listed in Arts and Music Schedule B.
(b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) the degree may be awarded in a subject not included in Schedule B, or in a combination (for Combined or Double Honours) of a subject from Schedule B and a subject in which an Honours degree can be taken in another discipline.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) For a candidate admitted to a second year Honours course the degree shall

(i) for Single Honours: satisfy the Honours Subject Requirements for one of the subjects listed in Schedule B.

(ii) for Combined Honours: contain some of the 200-, 300- and 400-level papers set down in Schedule B for each of the two subjects, the number of papers from each subject to be determined by the Heads of the Departments concerned.

(iii) for Double Honours: in the second and third stages of the Honours programme include papers as for Combined Honours, followed by the two fourth stage Honours courses as for Single Honours taken in consecutive years.

(b) A candidate admitted directly to a third stage Honours course shall be exempted from the second stage Honours course, but shall complete the third and fourth stage courses specified above. A candidate admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course shall complete the fourth stage course specified above.

(c) Each stage of the Honours programme should be taken by full-time candidates in one year, but may be taken by part-time candidates over more than one year.

(d) A single Honours candidate in a subject may, with the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned, substitute for one of the required papers in that subject in the third and fourth Honours stages a paper of another subject. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements laid down in Arts and Music Schedule C may be waived.

(e) Any dissertation or research essay prescribed for fourth stage Honours must be submitted no later than 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the fourth stage is completed.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Arts and Music Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from an Honours programme.

(b) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.
6 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.
(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts.
(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ARTS SUBJECTS
PGDipArts

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant shall
   either (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed;
   or (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma;
   or (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence satisfactory to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the diploma.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Arts and Music Schedule B (Honours Subject Requirements).
3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Unless it is stated otherwise in Schedule B, every programme of study shall normally contain the papers required for the fourth stage Honours course in the subject concerned, as set out in Schedule B.

(b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements laid down in Arts and Music Schedule C may be waived.

(c) Any required dissertation or research essay must be submitted by 1 November.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Arts and Music Schedule C.

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT

A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

MA

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MA Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MA Schedule.

(b) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. A candidate who has obtained a three-year bachelor’s degree will be required to take and pass the fourth-stage papers listed in Arts and Music Schedule B for the subject concerned, in addition to completing a thesis. A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in the subject of the degree, will be required to complete a thesis, although in some cases the candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.

(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) for extension of this time limit by up to one year.
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December.
MA SCHEDULE

SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE

Anthropology \hspace{1cm} \text{German}
Art History and Theory \hspace{1cm} \text{History}
Childhood and Youth Studies \hspace{1cm} \text{Information Science}
Chinese \hspace{1cm} \text{Japanese}
Classics \hspace{1cm} \text{Linguistics}
Communication Studies \hspace{1cm} \text{Māori Studies}
Community and Family Studies \hspace{1cm} \text{Mathematics}
Computer Science \hspace{1cm} \text{Music}
Development Studies \hspace{1cm} \text{Philosophy}
Economics \hspace{1cm} \text{Politics}
Education \hspace{1cm} \text{Psychology}
English \hspace{1cm} \text{Religious Studies}
Film and Media Studies \hspace{1cm} \text{Sociology}
French \hspace{1cm} \text{Spanish}
Gender Studies \hspace{1cm} \text{Statistics}
Geography \hspace{1cm} \text{Theatre Studies}

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF LITERATURE

LittD

1 ELIGIBILITY

(a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in linguistic, literary, social or historical knowledge.

(b) Every candidate for the degree must either
(i) have held a master’s degree for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2 APPLICATION

(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
(i) a curriculum vitae;
(ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the
published original contributions upon which the application is based; and

(iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and
stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university
qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which
are the candidate's own work should be identified,
whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree
exists (Note 1).

(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note 2) copies of the work
upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee
(Note 3).

(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished
work may be submitted.

(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of
the application.

Notes: (1) The application shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.
(2) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
(3) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $850 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded
to the Director, Graduate Research Services.

3 EXAMINATION

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the
Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), at
least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the
Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), who shall nominate a referee to advise
the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate
shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Director,
Graduate Research Services who will arrange for the copies to be placed in
the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion
to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances
warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the LittD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL STUDIES
MIntSt

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant should normally
       (i) hold a four-year Honours degree at a level of at least upper second class or equivalent, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of four taught papers and a supervised research project:
       INTS 501 International History 24 points
       INTS 502 International Politics 24 points
       INTS 503 The Global Economy 24 points
       INTS 504 International Legal Issues 24 points
       INTS 505 Research Project 48 points
       Performances within the taught papers will be weighted as follows:
       Examinations 60%
       Internal assessment 40%
   (b) The research project should be started at the beginning of the programme and submitted no later than twelve months following first enrolment. The limit is 20,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.
   (c) Before commencing the investigation to be described in the research project, a candidate shall obtain the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator and the supervisor(s) of the proposed topic.
   (d) A candidate may not present a project which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A full-time candidate should complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months, and a part-time candidate within twenty-four months, of commencing the programme.

4 ASSESSMENT
   (a) Students will sit written examinations in the four required papers. Assessment will normally involve at least two examiners, one of whom will be external
to the University. A candidate may be permitted to be re-examined for not more than one of the four taught papers (INTS 501-504).

(b) Assessment of the project will involve an external examiner. If the project is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission the examiners may recommend to the Programme Co-ordinator that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5 DEGREE REQUIREMENTS
The four required papers together contribute two-thirds, and the research project one-third, of the overall mark. A pass standard is required for each of the four papers, and students must meet this standard to submit the research project. They must also obtain a pass standard, or better, for the research project.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PLANNING
MPlan

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of either
   (i) six prescribed papers in planning studies (PLAN 411, 412, 435, 437, 438, 535) with a value of 132 points, one planning-related paper worth 24 points, as approved by the Director of the Planning Programme, and a thesis (PLAN 5) with a value of 108 points, or
   (ii) six prescribed papers in planning studies (as in (a)(i) above) with a value of 132 points, planning-related papers worth at least 72 points, as approved by the Director of the Planning Programme, and a planning research project (PLAN 590) with a value of 60 points.
(b) With the approval of the Director of the Planning Programme, one or more papers from relevant subject areas may be substituted for a prescribed paper in planning studies worth up to 24 points.
(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in either the planning project or the thesis, secure the approval of the Director of the Planning Programme for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
(d) A candidate shall submit the planning project by 1 October of the year in which the coursework is completed.
(e) A candidate shall submit the thesis by 1 November of the year following that in which the coursework is completed.
(f) A candidate may not present a planning project or a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than two years.
(b) A candidate must satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of commencing the programme.
4 EXAMINATION OF THE PLANNING PROJECT OR THESIS

(a) The planning project or thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Geography.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the planning project or thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the planning project or thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a planning project or thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Geography;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Geography.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a planning project or thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted planning project or thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Geography should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be on the prescribed form and must reach the Division of Humanities not later than 20 November of the year prior to admission. In special circumstances, late applications may be considered.

(2) A personal programme of study approved under regulation 6 may not meet the requirements for membership of the New Zealand Planning Institute.
MPlan SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 411</td>
<td>Planning Theory</td>
<td>24 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 412</td>
<td>Evaluation in Planning</td>
<td>24 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 435</td>
<td>Planning Case Study I</td>
<td>24 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 437</td>
<td>Planning Law</td>
<td>24 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 438</td>
<td>Planning Practice</td>
<td>24 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 535</td>
<td>Planning Case Study II</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 590</td>
<td>Planning Project</td>
<td>60 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 5</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>108 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other planning-related papers approved by the Director of the Planning Programme.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC
MusB

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
Admission to papers in Performance is by audition and is subject to the availability of tuition in any proposed instrument.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every degree programme
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,
(c) may include MAOR 108 and up to 72 further non-Music points,
(d) shall satisfy the requirements for Music for MusB set out in Arts and Music Schedule A.

3 ENDORSEMENT
The degree may be endorsed in Contemporary Music. Applicants for endorsed degrees must consult the Head of the Department of Music for information on special entry and programme requirements.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Arts and Music Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

5 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to Performance papers and the Contemporary Music programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH HONOURS
MusB(Hons)

1 GENERAL AREAS OF STUDY
The degree may be taken in one of three general areas:
  Musicology or Ethnomusicology
  Musical Performance
  Composition
or in a combination of these areas.

2 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
    Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) To be admitted to a second stage Honours course, an applicant must have
    passed papers worth at least 144 points (or in approved cases 126 points) for
    the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Music, including MUSI 101,
    with a grade average of at least B over papers worth 126 points. The papers
    must also include MUSI 141 and MUSI 151 for candidates in the area of Musical
    Performance, or MUSI 131 for candidates in the area of Composition.
(c) To be admitted directly to a third stage Honours course without having passed
    the second stage, an applicant must normally have passed at a satisfactory
    standard papers worth 252 points, with a grade average of at least B over
    MUSI papers worth 108 points at 200-level.
(d) An applicant shall not be admitted directly to the fourth stage of the Honours
    programme.
(e) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Music shall not be admitted
    to an Honours programme.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every degree programme shall consist of at least 516 points including at least
    216 points at 300- or 400-level and at least 108 points at 200-level, and shall
    satisfy the requirements for Music for MusB(Hons) as set out in Arts and
    Music Schedule B.
(b) A candidate may, with the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned,
    substitute for one or two of the required papers in Music in the second and
    third Honours stages papers of other subjects. When such permission is
    granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements laid down in Arts and
    Music Schedule C may be waived.
(c) Any dissertation or research project prescribed for fourth stage Honours
    must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year.
4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Arts and Music Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme.

(b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Music be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards one of those degrees.

6 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Music.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MUSIC
PGDipMus

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall either
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Music, or
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to
            the diploma.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
   The diploma may be awarded in Composition or in Performance or in a combination
   of the two.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme of study shall contain 400-level Music papers worth at
       least 120 points, including at least one of MUSI 431, MUSI 441, MUSI 445.
   (b) Any required dissertation or research project must be submitted by 1 November.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites
   and restrictions which are set out in Arts and Music Schedule C.

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time
   candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in
   any year shall be examined in that year.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve
   a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF MUSIC

MMus

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours, or
   (ii) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Music, or
   (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be awarded in either Composition (including studio production) or Performance.
(b) To gain the degree in Composition, a candidate must present an approved portfolio comprising an extended work and such further compositions as may be required.
(c) To gain the degree in Performance, a candidate must present two approved public recitals in the University, at least one of which shall be at the end of the programme, and undergo an oral examination.
(d) A candidate may not present a composition or a recital programme which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.
(b) A candidate shall normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within two years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION
(a) The required compositions, studio production, or recitals shall be assessed by a panel of at least two examiners, one of whom shall be external and one internal to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Music.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the required compositions, studio production, or recitals and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the submission or performance, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) In the case of compositions or a studio production, the examiners may recommend that the submission:
(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Music;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) In the case of recitals, the examiners may recommend that they:
(i) be accepted;
(ii) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but a revised programme may be submitted for examination;
(iii) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(f) Amendments shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Music.
(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit the compositions, studio production, or recitals programme for examination once only.
(h) If revised and resubmitted compositions, studio production, or recitals are finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit. 
Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Music should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF MUSIC
MusD

1 ELIGIBILITY
(a) The degree shall be awarded for special excellence in musical composition.

(b) Every candidate for the degree must either
(i) have held the degree of Bachelor of Music for at least five years before
applying for admission to the degree; or
(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to
the degree.

(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of
Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the
University.

2 APPLICATION
(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree and submit three copies
of the work upon which the application is based, along with a statutory
declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has
not previously been accepted for another university qualification.

(b) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of
the application.

3 EXAMINATION
(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the
Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), at
least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the
Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) who shall nominate a referee to advise
the Senate.

4 VARIATIONS
Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion
to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances
warrant such a variation.

Notes: (1) Prospective applicants are strongly advised to provide details of those compositions which they
intend to submit, whereupon the University will advise them whether a case for the award of the
degree exists.

(2) The entry fee of $850 (including GST) shall be submitted to the Director, Graduate Research Services,
with the application.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK

BSCW

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Social and Community Work Admissions Committee.

(b) To be admitted to the programme at the Second Stage, an applicant must have passed, or be eligible for credit for, the First Stage compulsory papers as specified in the schedule of papers for the degree. The Committee will require evidence of every applicant’s personal suitability, prior learning, and competence in social service work, and must be satisfied that the applicant satisfies the requirements of the Social Workers Registration Act 2003.

(c) To be admitted to the programme at the Third Stage, an applicant must have passed papers worth 216 points from the First and Second Stages as specified in the schedule of papers for the degree. Candidates will be selected on the basis of their academic record, personal suitability and proven experience in the social services. The Social and Community Work Admissions Committee must be satisfied that applicants meet the requirements of the Social Work Registration Act 2003.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 486 points as prescribed in the schedule.

(b) The Head of Department of Social Work and Community Development may approve variations from the normal sequence of papers.

(c) The degree may be completed on campus or by distance learning.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than four years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
1. Student numbers will be limited by the capacity of the social services to manage the fieldwork placements.
2. An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be made on the prescribed form and received by the Administrator, Department of Social Work and Community Development, no later than 1 October in the year before admission for students applying for 300-level admission, and 1 November in the year before admission for students applying for 200-level admission.
3. Applicants for admission at 200-level will be distance students and must have proven social service work competence. Other students may apply for admission at 300-level to the on-campus programme.
4. Applicants with appropriate previous qualifications or prior learning and experience may be eligible for ad eundem credit or RPL (recognition of prior learning) credit towards the programme.
BSCW SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK

Note: For information on prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions, refer to the Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrolment.

First Stage Compulsory Papers
SOWK/SOWX 111 Working with People 1 18
SOWK/SOWX 114 Fields of Practice 18
either
SOWX 113 Ko Te Timatanga 18
or
MAOR 102 and MAOR 110
One of EDUC 102, PSYC 112, or 18 other approved points.
One of ANTH 103, 105, BSNS 104, 105, ECON 112, ENVI 111, GEND 101, 102, GEOG 102, LAWS 101, MANT 102, PACI 101, SOCI 101, or 18 other approved points.

Second Stage Compulsory Papers
SOWX 223 Manaaki Tangata 18
(SOWX 223 not required if MAOR 102 and 110 passed in the first stage)
SOWK/SOWX 233 Families and Change in New Zealand 18
SOWK/SOWX 234 Community Dynamics and Services 18
SOWK/SOWX 235 New Zealand Social Services Analysis and Theory 18
SOWK/SOWX 236 The Treaty and Social Services 18

First and Second Stage Elective Papers
Additional paper(s) from any degree to make a total of 216 points.

Third Stage
SOWK/SOWX 315 Interpersonal Change 18
SOWK/SOWX 316 Family Issues: Explanations and Practice 18
SOWK/SOWX 318 Social Problems: Policies and Solutions 18
SOWK/SOWX 319 Iwi and Social Service Practice 18
SOWK/SOWX 320 Introduction to Professional Practice 18
SOWK/SOWX 321 Social Work Research 18
SOWK/SOWX 491 Fieldwork 1 36

Fourth Stage
SOWK/SOWX 401 Interpersonal Practice 18
SOWK/SOWX 402 Family Practice 18
SOWK/SOWX 403 Organisational Practice 18
SOWK/SOWX 404 Community Development 18
SOWK/SOWX 421 Advanced Professional Practice 18
SOWK/SOWX 492 Fieldwork 2 36
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK
PGDipSCWk

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Social and Community
       Work Admissions Committee.
   (b) Every applicant shall have either:
       (i) been admitted to a Bachelor’s degree majoring in Community and
           Family Studies with a minimum of 72 SOWK points at 200-level and
           90 SOWK points at 300-level, and have passed papers in Māori culture,
           Māori language and human development, or
       (ii) have equivalent qualifications or experience in the social services
            acceptable to the Social and Community Work Admissions Committee.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of SOWK/SOWX 401-404, 421, 491,
       492.
       Note: The distance learning version (SOWX code) is available only to students with an established
       social service background.
   (b) With the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned a candidate
       may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites
   and restrictions set out in Arts and Music Schedule C.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.

5 EXEMPTIONS
   A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers, as prescribed in
   regulation 2(a), on the basis of recognition of prior learning.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve
   a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK
MSCW

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Social and Community Work Admissions Committee. Candidates will be selected on the basis of their academic record, personal suitability and experience in the social services (note 1). The Social and Community Work Admissions Committee must be satisfied that applicants meet the requirements of the Social Work Registration Act 2003.

(b) Every applicant must

(i) be a graduate in Community and Family Studies and have met the professional knowledge requirements (note 2), or
(ii) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Social and Community Work, or have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work, or
(iii) have equivalent qualifications and experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every programme shall consist of seven prescribed papers (SOWK/SOWX 401, 402, 403, 404, 421, 491, 492) worth 162 points, as set down in the MSCW Schedule (note 5), together with either

(i) a thesis (SOWK 5) worth 108 points, or
(ii) a dissertation (SOWK/SOWX 590) worth 48 points and 60 points of 600-level SOWX papers.

(b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Social and Community Work or the Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work will be exempted from the seven prescribed papers.

(c) A candidate may be exempted from, or allowed to substitute other papers for, some or all of the seven prescribed papers on the basis of previous study.

(d) A candidate may not present a dissertation or thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree or diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A candidate will normally be expected to fulfil the requirements of the degree within five years of admission to the programme.
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing some or all of the prescribed papers the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Community and Family Studies, or determine the papers which shall be credited towards one of those diplomas.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION

(a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or dissertation:

(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or dissertation for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(1) Voluntary or paid work in a social service or related organisation.
(2) Applicants must demonstrate achievement or competence in Human Growth and Behaviour (EDUC 102 or PSYC 112) and Māori Language and Culture (MAOR 102 and 110).
(3) Student numbers will be limited by the capacity of the social services to manage the fieldwork placements.
(4) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be made on the prescribed form and received by the Administrator, Department of Social Work and Community Development, no later than 1 November in the year proceeding desired entry.
(5) The first year of the programme will normally run from February to February to accommodate summer fieldwork placements.

**MSCW SCHEDULE**

**PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 401</td>
<td>Interpersonal Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 402</td>
<td>Family Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 403</td>
<td>Organisational Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 404</td>
<td>Community Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 421</td>
<td>Advanced Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 491</td>
<td>Fieldwork 1</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 492</td>
<td>Fieldwork 2</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 5</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN
SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK
DipSCWk

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme requires formal application by 1 November of
       the year preceding entry, and shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor
       (Humanities) on the advice of the Social and Community Work Admissions
       Committee.
   (b) Every applicant shall
       either (i) hold a certificate-level qualification in the social services
           (NZCETSS “A” level or NZQA National Certificate);
       or (ii) have prior learning and experience to the equivalent of a
           certificate-level qualification;
       or (iii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to
           proceed to the diploma.
   (c) Admission to the programme is subject to the availability of fieldwork
       placements.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study for the diploma consists of the papers as set down in the
   DipSCWk Schedule.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study for the diploma shall satisfy the requirements for
   prerequisites and corequisites as set out in the Schedule of papers for the diploma.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be completed by full-time candidates in two years, or by
   part-time candidates over no more than six years. A paper in which a candidate is
   enrolled shall be examined in that year.

5 EXEMPTIONS
   On the recommendation of the Social and Community Work Admissions Committee
   the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may exempt a student with appropriate
   qualifications, demonstrable knowledge or relevant professional experience from
   up to a limit of four papers.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve
   a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

   Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
## DipSCWk SCHEDULE

**PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS (R)</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES (P)</th>
<th>COREQUISITES (C)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 113</td>
<td>Ko Tē Timatanga</td>
<td>R: MAOR 110, COMX 113</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 223</td>
<td>Manaaki Tangata</td>
<td>P: One of SOWX 113, MAOR 110, COMX 113</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 233</td>
<td>Families and Change in New Zealand</td>
<td>R: MAOR 102, COMX 223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 234</td>
<td>Community Dynamics and Services</td>
<td>PC: SOWX/SOWK 111 &amp; 114</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 235</td>
<td>New Zealand Social Services Analysis and Theory</td>
<td>R: SOWK 234, SOWX 212, COMF 213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 236</td>
<td>The Treaty and Social Services</td>
<td>PC: SOWX/SOWK 111 &amp; 114</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 238</td>
<td>Interpersonal Change</td>
<td>P: 30 200-level SOWX/SOWK points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 316</td>
<td>Family Issues: Explanations and Practice</td>
<td>R: SOWK 315, SOWX 211, COMF 315</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 318</td>
<td>Social Problems: Policies and Solutions</td>
<td>P: 30 200-level SOWX/SOWK points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 491</td>
<td>Fieldwork 1</td>
<td>PC: SOWX/SOWK 320 &amp; four of SOWX/SOWK 233-237, 315-319</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 492</td>
<td>Fieldwork 2</td>
<td>R: SOWK 491, SOWX 205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF SOCIAL WELFARE
MSW

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) possess an approved professional social services qualification, and
       (ii) have at least two years’ proven competence working in the social welfare
            field, and
       (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

   Note: Applicants who are not graduates or who have not achieved grades averaging B or better will normally
       be expected to enrol for a Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare or Diploma for Graduates or for
       approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme shall consist of either:
       (i) at least two papers from SOWX 610-622 plus two approved papers at
           400-level or higher offered by the University of Otago or another New
           Zealand tertiary education institution, to be equivalent to 120 points in
           the University of Otago, and a thesis embodying the results of one year’s
           full-time supervised research or the equivalent in part-time supervised
           research, or
       (ii) at least two papers from SOWX 610-622 plus four approved papers at
           400-level or higher offered by the University of Otago or another New
           Zealand tertiary education institution, to be equivalent to 180 points in
           the University of Otago, and a dissertation embodying the results of six
           months’ full-time supervised research or the equivalent in part-time
           supervised research.

   The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study
   in a defined Social Welfare discipline.
   (b) Where the degree is to be awarded with an endorsed option in an area of
       specialisation the programme of study must conform to the requirements
       specified for that option in MSW Schedule B.
   (c) A candidate may not present a thesis that has been accepted for another degree.
   (d) The programme of study, the topic for the thesis or dissertation, and the
       supervision of the research shall be approved by the Head of the Department
       of Social Work and Community Development.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow
       a programme of study for not less than two years of full-time study or the
       equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A candidate will normally be expected to fulfil the requirements of the degree within ten years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION

(a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or dissertation:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or dissertation for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with Credit or Distinction.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
# MSW Schedule A

## Papers Available for the Degree (Not Exclusive)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 610</td>
<td>Advanced Social Services Counselling</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 611</td>
<td>Advanced Family Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 612</td>
<td>Working with Children and Adolescents</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 613</td>
<td>Mental Health and Specialist Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 614</td>
<td>Advanced Community Development</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 615</td>
<td>Iwi Social Services I — Contextual Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 616</td>
<td>Iwi Social Services II — Development and Facilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 617</td>
<td>Social Policy Development</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 618</td>
<td>Social Services Supervision</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 619</td>
<td>Social Services Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 620</td>
<td>Social Services Research and Evaluation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 621</td>
<td>Advanced Studies Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 622</td>
<td>Advanced Studies Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Research Components

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 680</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 790</td>
<td>MSW Dissertation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 7</td>
<td>MSW Thesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MSW Schedule B

### Endorsement Requirements for the Degree of Master of Social Welfare

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsed Option</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Supervision</td>
<td>SOWX 618 plus approved papers worth 90 points from MSW Schedule A and a thesis, or SOWX 618 plus approved papers worth 150 points from MSW Schedule A and a dissertation. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Development and Social Policy</td>
<td>SOWX 614, 617 plus approved papers worth 60 points from MSW Schedule A and a thesis, or SOWX 614, 617 plus approved papers worth 120 points from MSW Schedule A and a dissertation. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counselling and Family Practice</td>
<td>SOWX 610, 611 plus approved papers worth 60 points from MSW Schedule A and a thesis, or SOWX 610, 611 plus approved papers worth 120 points from MSW Schedule A and a dissertation. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Health Practice</td>
<td>SOWX 613 plus approved papers worth 90 points from MSW Schedule A and a thesis, or SOWX 613 plus approved papers worth 150 points from MSW Schedule A and a dissertation. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supervision and Social Services Management</td>
<td>SOWX 618, 619 plus approved papers worth 60 points from MSW Schedule A and a thesis, or SOWX 618, 619 plus approved papers worth 120 points from MSW Schedule A and a dissertation. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development substitute alternative Management papers for SOWX 619 and the approved elective papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL WELFARE

PGDipSW

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) possess an approved professional social services qualification, and
       (ii) have at least two years’ proven competence working in the social welfare field, and
       (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

Note: Applicants who are not graduates or who have not achieved grades averaging B or better will normally be expected to enrol for a Diploma for Graduates or for approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme shall consist of either
       (i) approved papers from the schedule of papers available for the degree of Master of Social Welfare (MSW Schedule A) to the value of 120 points, or
       (ii) papers from the schedule of endorsed options to the value of 120 points.
   (b) With prior approval, papers at 400-level or above in a related subject offered by the University or another tertiary institution up to the value of 30 points may be included in the diploma.
   (c) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study in a defined Social Welfare discipline.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any papers in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
# SCHEDULE

## ENDORESEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL WELFARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clinical Supervision</strong></td>
<td>SOWX 618 plus approved papers worth 90 points from MSW Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Development and Social Policy</strong></td>
<td>SOWX 614, 617 plus approved papers worth 60 points from MSW Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Counselling and Family Practice</strong></td>
<td>SOWX 610, 611 plus an approved paper or papers worth 30 points from MSW Schedule A and SOWX 680.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mental Health Practice</strong></td>
<td>SOWX 613 plus approved papers worth 90 points from MSW Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Supervision and Social Services Management</strong></td>
<td>SOWX 618, 619 plus an approved paper or papers worth 30 points from MSW Schedule A and SOWX 680.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development substitute alternative Management papers for SOWX 619 and the approved elective papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SOCIAL WELFARE
PGCertSW

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) possess an approved professional social services qualification, and
       (ii) have at least two years’ proven competence working in the social welfare
            field, and
       (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

   Note: Applicants who are not graduates or who have not achieved grades averaging B or better will normally
         be expected to enrol for a Diploma for Graduates or for approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme shall consist of either
   (a) approved papers from the schedule of papers available for the degree of
       Master of Social Welfare (MSW Schedule A) to the value of 60 points, or
   (b) papers from the schedule of endorsed options to the value of 60 points.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study
       for one semester of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate for the certificate shall normally complete the requirements for
       the certificate within four years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve
   a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

   Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SOCIAL WELFARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Supervision</td>
<td>SOWX 618, SOWX 621, SOWX 622.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Health Practice</td>
<td>SOWX 613, SOWX 621, SOWX 622.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF MĀORI TRADITIONAL ARTS
BMTradArts

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every degree programme shall
(a) consist of papers worth not less than 360 points as set out in the BMTradArts Schedule,
(b) include at least 198 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 90 points shall be for papers above 200-level,
(c) include either the six whakairo (carving) papers (MAOR 109, MAOR 119, MAOR 209, MAOR 219, MAOR 309, MAOR 319) or the six raranga and whatu (plaiting and weaving) papers (MAOR 105, MAOR 115, MAOR 205, MAOR 215, MAOR 305, MAOR 315).

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions as set out in the BMTradArts Schedule and Arts and Music Schedule C.
(b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), or nominee, to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be required to complete other papers as agreed to by the Dean of the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, or nominee.

3 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the degree is longer than a three-year degree. Papers which are cross credited must normally be at 100- or 200-level, but may include MAOR 331 (or 311) passed as part of the major subject requirements for Māori Studies for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Māori Studies.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Candidates may apply for credit for 100-level papers on the basis of Recognition of Prior Learning (see General Regulations).
BMTradArts SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MĀORI TRADITIONAL ARTS
PART 1: PROGRAMME REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT AREA</th>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(all papers worth 18 points each unless otherwise stated)</td>
<td>(all papers worth 18 points each unless otherwise stated)</td>
<td>(all papers worth 18 points each unless otherwise stated)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Reo Māori</td>
<td>MAOR 131</td>
<td>MAOR 231</td>
<td>MAOR 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Language</td>
<td>Te Kākano (36 points)</td>
<td>Te Pihinga (36 points)</td>
<td>Te Māhuri (36 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngā Tikanga</td>
<td>MAOR 102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customary Practices</td>
<td>Introduction to Māori society</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Either</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toi Whakairo</td>
<td>MAOR 109</td>
<td>MAOR 209</td>
<td>MAOR 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carving</td>
<td>Whakairo apatahi</td>
<td>Whakairo apatoru</td>
<td>Whakairo aparima</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 119</td>
<td>MAOR 219</td>
<td>MAOR 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Whakairo aparua</td>
<td>Whakairo apawhā</td>
<td>Whakairo apaono</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngā Mahi A Te</td>
<td>MAOR 105</td>
<td>MAOR 205</td>
<td>MAOR 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whare Pora</td>
<td>Raranga kete</td>
<td>Raranga whāriki/tukutuku</td>
<td>Whatu tāniko apatahi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weaving</td>
<td>MAOR 115</td>
<td>MAOR 215</td>
<td>MAOR 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Raranga kete whakairo</td>
<td>Mahi piupiu</td>
<td>Whatu tāniko aparua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective Papers</td>
<td>54 further points above 100-level in Māori Studies, and a further 72 points at any level in Māori Studies or any other subject.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PART 2: PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 105</td>
<td>Raranga kete</td>
<td>PC-MAOR 131 or 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 109</td>
<td>Whakairo apatahi</td>
<td>PC-MAOR 131 or 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 115</td>
<td>Raranga kete whakairo</td>
<td>MAOR 105, PC-MAOR 131 or 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 119</td>
<td>Whakairo aparua</td>
<td>MAOR 109, PC-MAOR 131 or 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 205</td>
<td>Raranga whāriki/tukutuku</td>
<td>MAOR 115, PC-MAOR 231 or 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 209</td>
<td>Whakairo apatoru</td>
<td>MAOR 119, PC-MAOR 231 or 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 215</td>
<td>Mahi piupiu</td>
<td>MAOR 205, PC-MAOR 231 or 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 219</td>
<td>Whakairo apawhā</td>
<td>MAOR 209, PC-MAOR 231 or 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 305</td>
<td>Whatu tāniko apatahi</td>
<td>MAOR 215, PC-MAOR 331 or 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 309</td>
<td>Whakairo aparima</td>
<td>MAOR 219, PC-MAOR 331 or 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 315</td>
<td>Whatu tāniko aparua</td>
<td>MAOR 305, PC-MAOR 331 or 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 319</td>
<td>Whakairo apaono</td>
<td>MAOR 309, PC-MAOR 331 or 312</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Unless otherwise indicated, papers in this column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed ‘PC-’. 
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF INDIGENOUS STUDIES
MIndS

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must normally either

(i) have completed the requirements for a four-year Honours degree or
other bachelor’s degree requiring at least four years of full-time study,
or equivalent, or

(ii) have completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree requiring
three years of full-time study, have had at least three years’ experience
relevant to the programme, and provide evidence of ability to undertake
advanced academic study.

(c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be
considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training
and experience in management, administration, or leadership in indigenous
communities. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree, and the
applicant must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced level
academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may require such
an applicant to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission
to or concurrently with the programme.

(d) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail
of the course of study followed to gain the qualifications, as well as the
applicant’s performance in the programmes.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of one core paper (INGX 501 Indigenous
Theory and Method; 36 points), a research paper (INGS/INGX 590 Research
Report; 60 points), and two approved elective papers from the following list:
ENGL 464, INGS 510 (Special Topic; 24 points), MAOR 404 or MAOX 404,
MAOR 407 or MAOX 407, MAOR 410, 413, MAOR 415 or MAOX 415,
MAOX 418, MFCO 405, PACI 401 or PACX 401, PACI 402, POLS 403,
412, 415, SPAN 441.
Every component of the programme must be passed individually.

(b) The research project for INGS/INGX 590 should be started at the beginning
of the programme and a research report submitted no later than 28 February
of the year following enrolment (or the second year following enrolment for
a part-time candidate). The limit is 20,000 words of text, exclusive of
appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.

(c) Before commencing the investigation to be described in the research report,
a candidate shall obtain the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator and
the supervisor(s) of the proposed topic.
(d) A candidate may not present a research report which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A full-time candidate should complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months. A candidate will normally be expected to fulfil the requirements of the degree within five years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION
(a) The research report shall be assessed by at least two examiners, one of whom shall be external to the University. The candidate’s supervisor(s) shall not normally be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

(b) If the research report is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Dean of the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CHILD ADVOCACY
PGDipChAd

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Board
       of the Division of Humanities.
   (b) Every applicant shall either
       (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate professional qualification
           requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study; or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience related to Childhood Studies
           which are acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme shall consist of papers to the value of 120 points as follows:
       CHIX 403  Advocating for Children 1  30 points
       CHIX 404  Advocating for Children 2  30 points
       and two of
       CHIX 405  Children and the Early Years  30 points
       CHIX 406  Children and the Law  30 points
       CHIX 480  Research Study*  30 points
       * Admission to CHIX 480 requires approval from the Director of the Children’s Issues Centre.
   (b) With the approval of the Programme Director, approved papers at an equivalent
       level may be substituted for 30 points.

3 TRANSITIONAL ARRANGEMENTS
   Students who have completed CHIC 401 and CHIC 402 are not eligible to enrol
   for CHIX 403 and CHIX 404. However they may credit towards the diploma,
   CHIC 401 and CHIC 402 and 30 additional points approved by the Director of
   the Children’s Issues Centre, as a substitute for CHIX 403 and CHIX 404.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to one academic year of
   full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve
   a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN CHILDREN’S ISSUES  
PGCertChIs

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study; or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience related to Childhood Studies which are acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of papers to the value of 60 points as follows:
   CHIX 403 Advocating for Children 1 30 points
   CHIX 404 Advocating for Children 2 30 points
(b) Subject to the approval of the Programme Director, a candidate may substitute for CHIX 404 an approved paper at an equivalent level.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to one half academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

4 TRANSITIONAL ARRANGEMENTS
Students who have completed CHIC 401 and CHIC 402 are not eligible to enrol for CHIX 403 and CHIX 404. However they may credit towards the certificate, CHIC 401 and CHIC 402 and 30 additional points approved by the Director of the Children’s Issues Centre, as a substitute for CHIX 403 and CHIX 404.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SECOND LANGUAGE TEACHING
GDipSLT

1 NATURE OF THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA
The Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching is an academically focused programme of study, designed for graduates and others with equivalent qualifications and experience, who do not have a prior knowledge of Linguistics and/or Language Teaching as an academic discipline but who wish to have a good grounding in Second/Foreign Language Teaching with a view to obtaining a nationally and internationally recognised named diploma. The diploma is intended for those who have not majored in Linguistics, English and Linguistics, or Languages and Linguistics at Otago or at other New Zealand universities.

2 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the GDipSLT Admissions Committee.
(b) Every applicant must either be a graduate, or have obtained a teaching qualification and be able to present evidence of appropriate teaching experience acceptable to the GDipSLT Admissions Committee.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme of study for the graduate diploma shall consist of approved papers, from the schedule, to a value of no less than 120 points with at least 60 points at 300-level or above.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme is one academic year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
## SCHEDULE

### PAPERS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SECOND LANGUAGE TEACHING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 111</td>
<td>Language and Its Structure</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 231</td>
<td>Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 319</td>
<td>Second Language Acquisition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 419</td>
<td>Language Teaching Methods and Materials</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At least two additional Linguistics or Education papers to make a total of at least 120 points with at least 60 points at 300-level or above.

*Note:* LING 111 or its equivalent, if already passed, may be replaced by either LING 214 or LING 215.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE
DipLang

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme for the diploma
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 126 points, including at least 36 at 300-level,
(b) shall satisfy the requirements for at least one endorsement as specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
(a) Every programme of study for the diploma shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Arts and Music Schedule C.
(b) A candidate may be permitted by the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisite requirement as set out in Arts and Music Schedule C. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in an endorsement specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

3 CROSS CREDITS
(a) A candidate who is enrolled for the diploma concurrently with a degree, or who has completed a degree and is proceeding with the diploma, may cross credit 100-level papers which are common to both the degree and the diploma up to a maximum of 36 points.
(b) No paper may be cross credited between the diploma and any other undergraduate diploma.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
### SCHEDULE

#### PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chinese</strong></td>
<td>CHIN 131, 132, 231, 232, 333-335.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>German</strong></td>
<td>126 points from GERM 131, 132, 250, 231, 233, 331, 333-335.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish</strong></td>
<td>SPAN 131, 132, 231-233, 331, 332.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Students admitted directly to papers at 200- or 300-level must replace their prerequisites with other papers in the subject concerned.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN
LANGUAGE AND CULTURE
DipLangC

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme for the diploma

(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 126 points, including at least 36 at 300-level,

(b) shall satisfy the requirements for at least one endorsement as specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

(a) Every programme of study for the diploma shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Arts and Music Schedule C.

(b) A candidate may be permitted by the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisite requirement as set out in Arts and Music Schedule C. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in an endorsement specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

3 CROSS CREDITS

(a) A candidate who is enrolled for the diploma concurrently with a degree, or who has completed a degree and is proceeding with the diploma, may cross credit 100-level papers which are common to both the degree and the diploma up to a maximum of 36 points.

(b) No paper may be cross credited between the diploma and any other undergraduate diploma.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## SCHEDULE

**PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE AND CULTURE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>126 CHIN points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of CHIN 232, 333-335, and at least four of CHIN 241-245, 342-345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>126 FREN points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of FREN 233, 331-336, and at least four of FREN 141, 242, 243, 341-343.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>126 GERM points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of GERM 231, 233, 331, 333-335, and at least four of GERM 141, 242-244, 341-344.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>126 JAPA points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of JAPA 331-333, and at least four of JAPA 242-245, 342-345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>126 SPAN points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of SPAN 232, 233, 331, 332, and at least four of SPAN 141, 242, 243, 342, 343, 345-348.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anthropology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Two 100-level ANTH papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: Seven ANTH papers, including at least two 200-level papers, and at least four papers above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOA 201 or any 200-level GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 200-level ANTH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOA 301 or any 300-level GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 300-level ANTH paper.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Art History and Theory** | 100-level: Two 100-level ARTH papers. Any 100-level HIST paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper.  
200-level: Three 200-level ARTH papers. One of CLAS 236, DESI 212, 221, ENGL 215, MFCO 201, 204, 213, or any 200-level HIST or PHIL paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper.  
300-level: Four 300-level ARTH papers. One of CLAS 326, 335, DESI 312, 321, MFCO 301, 304, PACI 301, or any 300-level HIST or PHIL paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| **Asian Studies**      | 100-level: ASIA 101; POLS 103 or RELS 102.  
200-level: ASIA 201; one of ANTH 203, ARTH 223, CHIN 241-245, HIST 210, 211, JAPA 242-245, MUSI 226; and one of POLS 232, RELS 209, 212.  
300-level: ASIA 301; one of CHIN 342-345, JAPA 342-345; and two of HIST 303, MANT 341, 348, MUSI 326, RELS 309, 310, 312.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| **Biblical Studies**   | 100-level: BIBS 112 and BIBS 121.  
200-level: One paper from BIBS 211-216, RELS 211; one paper from BIBS 221-226; one other paper from BIBS 211-226, RELS 211.  
300-level: Four BIBS papers at 300-level, one of which may be replaced with RELS 311.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| **Chinese**            | 100-level: Two of CHIN 131, CHIN 132, ASIA 101.  
200-level: CHIN 231, CHIN 232, and one of CHIN 241-245.  
300-level: CHIN 334, CHIN 335, and two of CHIN 342-345.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Christian Thought and History**                 | 100-level: CHTH 101 and either CHTH 111 or CHTH 131.  
200-level: Three CHTH papers at 200-level.   
PHIL 229 may be substituted for one 200-level CHTH paper.  
300-level: Four CHTH papers at 300-level. |
| **Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)** | 100-level: Any two CLAS or GREK or LATN 100-level papers.  
200-level: Any three CLAS or GREK or LATN 200-level papers.  
300-level: Any four CLAS or GREK or LATN 300-level papers. |
| **Communication Studies**                         | 100-level: MFCO 103, and at least one of MFCO 102, 104.  
200-level: MFCO 202, MFCO 205, and one of MFCO 203, 212, 217, 220-222, 250.  
| **Community and Family Studies**                  | 100-level: SOWK 111, 114, EDUC 102 or PSYC 112, and one of ANTH 103, 105, BSNS 104, 105, ECON 112, ENVI 111, GEND 101, 102, GEOG 102, LAWS 101, MANT 102, MAOR 102, 110, POLS 102, 103.  
200-level: Three of SOWK 233-237.  
300-level: SOWK 315, 316, 318, 319.  
*Note:* Students intending to advance to the degree of Master of Social and Community Work, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work, are required to take 72 200-level SOWK points, 90 300-level SOWK points, MAOR 102 and 110. |
| **Computer Science**                              | See Science Schedule A.                                                                                                                                 |
| **Design Studies**                                | See Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A.                                                                                                                                 |
| **Economics**                                     | See Commerce Schedule A.                                                                                                                                 |
| **Education**                                     | 100-level: EDUC 101 and EDUC 102.  
Above 100-level: Seven EDUC or EDUX papers, including at least four at 300-level. |
MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Two of ENGL 121, 125, 127 or 128, 150, LING 111.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any four of ENGL 311-368, EURO 302.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English and Linguistics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Any 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) and LING 111.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Any two 200-level ENGL papers and any two 200-level LING papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any two 300-level ENGL papers and any two 300-level LING papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>European Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: <em>Core papers</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EURO 101, HIST 108.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>General papers</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of FREN 132, GERM 132, PORT 132, SPAN 132.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* May be replaced with an approved 200- or 300-level FREN, GERM, PORT or SPAN paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: <em>Core paper</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EURO 202.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>General papers</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of ARTH 211, 212, 214, 219, CHTH 201, 202,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CLAS 221, 223, 224, 227, 232, 236, 238, 239,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 212, 214, 215, 218, FREN 242, 243, 262, 263,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GERM 242-244, MUSI 223, 261, 262,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPAN 242, 243, 262, 263.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of EURO 203, HIST 202, 214, 217, 219, 223, 225,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHIL 221, 226-228, 230, POLS 204.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: <em>Core paper</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EURO 304.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>General papers</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of ARTH 322, 323, CHTH 301, 302, CLAS 323,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>326, 332, 334, 335, 337, ENGL 311-315, 317, 319, 335,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FREN 341-343, 362, 363, GERM 341-344,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MFCO 304, 314, 316, MUSI 323, 361, 362,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPAN 342, 343, 345-348.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of HIST 301, 307, 324, 325, PHIL 321, 326-328, 330,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 301, 310, 312, 315.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further 300-level paper from the lists above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Film and Media Studies**     | 100-level: MFCO 101, and at least one of MFCO 102, 104.  
200-level: At least one of MFCO 201, 203, and 36 further 200-level MFCO points.  
300-level: Four 300-level MFCO papers.                                                                                          |
| **French**                     | 100-level: FREN 131, FREN 132, and either FREN 141 or FREN 161.  
200-level: FREN 232, FREN 233, one of FREN 242, 243, 262, 263.  
300-level: FREN 333, FREN 334, FREN 341, and either FREN 342 or FREN 343.                                                      |  
*For students who have not previously studied French*  
*For students with an appropriate level of French language*  
(FREN 232 is normally taken in the first year, FREN 333 and 334 in the second year, and FREN 335 and 336 in the third year of study)  
100-level: FREN 141.  
200-level: FREN 232, FREN 233, and either FREN 242 or FREN 243.  
300-level: FREN 333-336, FREN 341, and either FREN 342 or FREN 343.  
*Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.* |
| **Gender Studies**             | 100-level: GEND 101, 102.  
200-level: GEND 201; and either two further 200-level GEND papers, or one further 200-level GEND paper and 18 points from ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 226*, MFCO 204, PHIL 230, RELS 209.  
300-level: Four papers from GEND 304-308, 334, ANTH 322, one of which may be replaced with one of ANTH 316, 323, 327, ARTH 314, 320, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, GEOG 381, HIST 327*, RELS 305, 309, SOCI 302.  
* Subject to approval.                                                                                          |
| **Geography**                  | 100-level: GEOG 101 and GEOG 102.  
200-level: GEOG 280 and 200-level GEOG papers worth at least a further 36 points (excluding GEOG 290).  
300-level: GEOG 380 and 300-level GEOG papers worth at least a further 54 points.                                                                 |
## MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **German**    | *For students who have not previously studied German*  
100-level: GERM 131, GERM 132, GERM 141.  
200-level: GERM 230, GERM 231, two of GERM 233, GERM 242, GERM 243, GERM 244.  
300-level: GERM 331 and three of GERM 333, GERM 342, GERM 343, GERM 344, MFCO 316.  
*For students with an appropriate level of German language*  
(GERM 141 and GERM 231 are normally taken in the first year, GERM 331 in the second year, and GERM 334 and 335 in the third year of study)  
100-level: GERM 141.  
200-level: GERM 231, two of GERM 233, GERM 242, GERM 243, GERM 244.  
300-level: GERM 331, GERM 334, GERM 335, two of GERM 333, GERM 342, GERM 343, GERM 344, MFCO 316.  
*Note:* A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. |
| **History**   | 100-level: HIST papers worth at least 36 points. Any 100-level ARTH paper may be substituted for 18 100-level HIST points.  
200-level: HIST papers worth 54 points. Any 200-level ARTH paper, ENVI 211, ENGL 215, or MAOR 207 may be substituted for 18 200-level HIST points.  
Above 200-level: HIST papers worth at least 72 points, which may include 400-level HIST papers worth not more than 24 points (entry to which is subject to Head of Department approval). Any 300-level or 400-level ARTH paper, MAOR 307, or MAOR 407 may be substituted for 18 300-level HIST points. |
| **Information Science** | See Commerce Schedule A. |
| **Japanese**  | *For students who have not previously studied Japanese*  
100-level: Two of JAPA 131, JAPA 132, ASIA 101.  
200-level: JAPA 231, JAPA 233, and one of JAPA 242-245.  
300-level: JAPA 331, JAPA 332, and two of JAPA 342-345.  
*For students with an appropriate level of Japanese language*  
100-level: ASIA 101.  
200-level: JAPA 231, JAPA 233, and one of JAPA 242-245.  
300-level: JAPA 331, JAPA 332, JAPA 334, and two of JAPA 342-345. |
### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Language and Linguistics** | 100-level: LING 111, and 36 points in one language from the approved languages listed below.  
200-level: Two LING 200-level papers, and 36 points in the language continued from 100-level.  
300-level: Two 300-level LING papers and 300-level papers worth at least 36 points in the language continued from 200-level.  
**Note:** The approved languages are Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Portuguese, and Spanish. In the case of Māori language, students will take MAOR 131, MAOR 231, and MAOR 331 at 100-, 200-, and 300-level respectively. |
| **Linguistics**             | 100-level: LING 111 and one paper from LING 112, MFCO 103, or any 100-level paper in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 131), Portuguese, or Spanish.  
200-level: LING 214, LING 215, and one further LING 200-level paper.  
300-level: Any four 300-level LING papers.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| **Māori Studies**           | 100-level: MAOR 102, MAOR 131.  
200-level: MAOR 231 and one further 200-level MAOR paper or PACI 201.  
300-level: MAOR 331 and further 300-level MAOR papers worth 36 points.  
PACI 301 may be substituted for 18 300-level MAOR points.  
**Note:** Students will be placed in MAOR language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Māori. A first year student placed in the 200-level or 300-level language paper will still have to pass MAOR papers worth at least 162 points in order to major in Māori Studies. Students intending to advance to a PGDipArts in Māori Studies are strongly advised to take MAOR 314. |
| **Mathematics**             | see Science Schedule A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| **Music for BA**            | 100-level: MUSI 101 and one of MUSI 102, 103, 104.  
Above 100-level: MUSI 201 and 108 further MUSI points of which at least 72 must be above 200-level.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| **Music for MusB**          | 100-level: MUSI 101, and two further papers from MUSI 102, 103, 104.  
Above 100-level: MUSI 201 and 108 further MUSI points of which at least 72 must be above 200-level.  
**Endorsement in Contemporary Music**  
100-level: MUSI 101; one of MUSI 102-104; and either MUSI 135, or MUSI 145, or both MUSI 146 and 156.  
Above 100-level: MUSI 201 and 108 further MUSI points of which at least 72 must be above 200-level, including either MUSI 235 or MUSI 245 or both MUSI 246 and 256, and at least one of MUSI 331, 345, 346.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
### Arts and Music: Schedule A

**MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Pacific Islands Studies**            | 100-level: PACI 101 and one of ANTH 103, 105, CHTX 121, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103.  
                                         | 200-level: PACI 201, ANTH 204; and one of ANTH 205, ARTH 220, FIME 202, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MUSI 228, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR.  
                                         | 300-level: PACI 301; and three of ANTH 316, HIST 337, MAOR 307, 314, MUSI 328, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR. |
| **Performing Arts Studies**            | 100-level: PERF 101; MUSI 103 or MUSI 104 or MAOR 108; THEA 121 or THEA 151; one of PHSE 103, PHSE 115, PHSE 116.  
                                         | 200-level: PERF 201; MUSI 203 or MUSI 225 or MUSI 226; PHSE 235; THEA 251 or THEA 252.  
                                         | 300-level: PERF 301 and 300-level papers in MUSI, PHSE, or THEA worth 54 points. |
| **Philosophy**                         | 100-level: Any two of PHIL 101-105.  
                                         | Above 100-level: Seven PHIL papers, including at least two 200-level papers, at least four papers above 200-level, and not more than one 400-level paper.  
                                         | One of ARTH 211, GEND 201, POLS 202, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level PHIL paper.  
                                         | One of ARTH 313, BITC 301, POLS 301 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper. |
| **Philosophy, Politics and Economics** | 100-level: BSNS 104, ECON 112, one 100-level PHIL paper (preferably PHIL 103), and one 100-level POLS paper (preferably POLS 102).  
                                         | 200-level: ECON 201 or 271, one other 200-level ECON paper, two 200-level PHIL papers, and two 200-level POLS papers.  
                                         | 300-level: Six 300-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers, including at least two papers in two of the subjects, and at least one paper in the third subject. |
| **Politics**                           | 100-level: Any two of POLS 101, 102, 103, 104.  
                                         | Above 100-level: Seven POLS papers, including at least two 200-level papers, and at least four 300-level papers.  
                                         | One of GEND 201, 208, HEAL 203, PHIL 227, 228, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper. |
| **Psychology**                         | See Science Schedule A. |
### Arts and Music: Schedule A

#### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religious Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: RELS 101 and RELS 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Three 200-level RELS papers. PHIL 229 may be substituted for one 200-level RELS paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four 300-level RELS papers. BIBS 317 may be substituted for one paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sociology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: SOCI 101 and SOCI 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Two of SOCI 201, 202, 213, and one of the following (for which an elective paper at 300-level may be substituted): EDUC 251, 254, GEND 201, 206, 207, GEOG 210, HEAL 202, PHSE 206, PSYC 204, SOWK 236.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish</strong></td>
<td>100-level: SPAN 131, SPAN 132, and either SPAN 141 or PORT 141.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: SPAN 231, SPAN 232, and one of SPAN 233, 242, 243.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: SPAN 331, SPAN 332, and two of SPAN 342, 343, 345-348.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theatre Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: THEA 121 or 122, THEA 151, THEA 152.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: THEA 221 and two further 200-level THEA papers. MUSI 265 may be substituted for 18 THEA points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: 72 300-level THEA points including at least one of THEA 322-324. MUSI 365 may be substituted for 18 THEA points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> THEA 152 should normally be taken in the first or second year of the programme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Visual Culture</strong></td>
<td>100-level: MFCO 102 and MFCO 104.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: MFCO 204 and 36 points from ANTH 205, ARTH 211-220, CHIN 242, CLTE 204, DESI 212, GEND 205, GEOG 210, 215, MART 201, MFCO 201, 212, 213, PHSE 235, THEA 221, 251.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: MFCO 304, MFCO 305, and 36 points from ARTH 313-323, CLAS 326, DESI 312, GEND 305, GEOG 381, MFCO 301, 313, PACI 301, PERF 301, PHSE 337, RELS 305.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anthropology</strong></td>
<td>90 points of ANTH papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Art History and Theory</strong></td>
<td>90 points of ARTH papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Asian Studies</strong></td>
<td>ASIA 101, 201, 301; one of ARTH 223, CHIN 241-245, 334, 342-345, JAPA 242-245, 331, 342-345, MUSI 226, 326; and one of ANTH 203, HIST 210, 211, 303, MANT 341, 348, POLS 232, RELS 209, 212, 309, 310, 312. Must include at least 36 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BIBS or HEBR papers worth at least 36 points. Above 100-level: At least 54 points of BIBS papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level. May include either RELS 211 or 311.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chinese Culture</strong></td>
<td>Five papers from the following list, including at least one at 300-level: ASIA 101, CHIN 241-245, 342-345, HIST 210 or MANT 348.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chinese Language</strong></td>
<td>100-level: CHIN 131, CHIN 132. 200-level: CHIN 231, CHIN 232. 300-level: One of CHIN 333-335.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Christian Thought and History</strong></td>
<td>100-level: CHTH papers worth at least 36 points. Above 100-level: At least 54 points of CHTH papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Classics** (also see Greek and Latin) | 90 points of CLAS or GREK or LATN papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.  
*Note:* No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics. |
| **Communication Studies**     | MFCO 103, MFCO 202, MFCO 303, and at least 36 further points from other papers available for the major subject requirements for Communication Studies, at least 18 points of which must be above 100-level. |
| **Community and Family Studies** | 100-level: SOWK 111, 114. Above 100-level: At least 54 SOWK points, including at least 18 above 200-level.  
*Note:* The prerequisite for 300-level SOWK papers will be waived for students taking this minor subject. |
| **Computer Science**          | See Science Schedule A. |
## MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: DESI 111 and DESI 121. Above 100-level: At least 54 points of DESI papers, including at least one paper at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td>100-level: EDUC 101 and EDUC 102. Above 100-level: At least 54 points of EDUC or EDUX papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
<td>100-level: 36 points of ENGL papers (excluding ENGL 126). 200-level: Any two of ENGL 211-276, EURO 202. 300-level: 18 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ethnomusicology</strong></td>
<td>90 points from MUSI 103, 104, 140, 141, 225-228, 266, 269, 325-328, 360, 369, MAOR 108, 208, 308; must include at least two 200-level papers and one 300-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Film and Media Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: MFCO 101 and MFCO 102. Above 100-level: At least 18 points of MFCO papers and at least 36 points from MFCO papers, CHIN 242, DESI 212, GEND 205, GEND 305, THEA 341, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>French Culture</strong></td>
<td>100-level: FREN 141 or 161, and one other approved paper. 200-level: One of FREN 242, 243, 262, 263; and EURO 202. 300-level: One of FREN 342, 343, 362, 363.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>French Language</strong></td>
<td>For students who have not previously studied French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level: FREN 131, FREN 132.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: FREN 232.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: FREN 333, 334.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For students with an appropriate level of French language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(FREN 232 is normally taken in the first year, FREN 333 and 334 in the second year, and FREN 335 and 336 in the third year of study)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: FREN 232.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: FREN 333-336.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gender Studies</strong></td>
<td>90 points of GEND papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One GEND paper may be replaced by one of the following: ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 226*, MFCO 204, PHIL 230, RELS 209, ANTH 316, 322, 323, 327, ARTH 314, 320, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, GEOG 381, HIST 327*, RELS 305, 309, SOCI 302.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Must include at least one GEND paper above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Subject to approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>100-level: GEOG 101 and GEOG 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: At least 54 points of GEOG papers including at least 18 points above 200-level (excluding GEOG 290, 380, 396).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>German</strong></td>
<td>90 points of GERM papers including at least 54 points above 100-level and at least 18 points above 200-level (thereby allowing for entry at 200-level for students with prior language knowledge).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Greek</strong></td>
<td>90 points of GREK papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History</strong></td>
<td>90 points of HIST papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History and Philosophy of Science</strong></td>
<td>Five of HIST 108, PHIL 102, 105, HIST 229, PHIL 225, 226, ARTH 313, BITC 301, HIST 306, PHIL 325, 326, including no more than one paper at 100-level, and at least one paper at 300-level. PHIL 405 or 411 may be substituted for one 300-level paper.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Irish Studies</strong></td>
<td>90 points, including no more than two papers from a single discipline, and at least 18 points at 300-level, chosen from the following: ENGL 240, 241, 250, 340, 341, 350, HIST 232, 307, 328, MFCO 320, THEA 255, 355.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Japanese Culture</strong></td>
<td>100-level: ASIA 101. Above 100-level: At least 72 points from JAPA 242-245, JAPA 342-345, ASIA 301, including at least one 300-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Japanese Language</strong></td>
<td>At least 90 points from JAPA 131, 132, 231, 233, 331, 332, 334, 441.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Latin</strong></td>
<td>90 points of LATN papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level. Note: No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Latin American Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: SPAN 141, and one of PORT 131, PORT 132, PORT 141, SPAN 131, SPAN 132. Above 100-level: SPAN 243 or SPAN 263; MUSI 227. 300-level: One of SPAN 343, 345-348, 363.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Linguistics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: LING 111 and one paper from LING 112, MFCO 103, or any 100-level paper in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 131), Portuguese, or Spanish. Above 100-level: At least 54 points of LING papers, including at least 18 points at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Māori Studies</strong></td>
<td>At least 90 points of MAOR or PACI papers (excluding MAOR 110), at least 54 of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music</strong></td>
<td>100-level: MUSI 101 and one further MUSI paper or MAOR 108. Above 100-level: 54 MUSI points of which at least 18 points must be above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Technology</strong></td>
<td>MUSI 132, 232, 332, and 36 further points from COMP 112, 160, 212, COSC 241, 242, 360, DESI 217, 227, MFCO 103, MUSI 131, 133, 135, 191, 269, 369. Must include at least three papers at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>New Zealand Studies</strong></td>
<td>90 points of papers from the following list, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points at 300-level: ENGL 125, HIST 104, 105, LAWS 101, MAOR 102, 108, 110, NZST 101, POLS 102, ACTB 201, ANTH 204, ARTH 217, EDUC 251, ENGL 276, ENVI 211, GEOG 213, HIST 207, MAOR 202, 204, 207, 213, MFCO 216, POLS 207, EDUC 301, HIST 305, 308, MAOR 304, 313, POLS 303, THEA 322. Note: Not all of these papers are available each year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pacific Islands Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: PACI 101 and one of ANTH 103, 105, CHTX 121, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103. 200-level: Two of ANTH 204, 205, ARTH 220, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 228, PACI 201, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR. 300-level: One of ANTH 316, HIST 337, MAOR 307, 314, MUSI 328, PACI 301, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Performing Arts Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: PERF 101. Above 100-level: PERF 201 and 54 points of MUSI, PERF, PHSE, or THEA papers at 200-level or above, including at least 18 points at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy</strong></td>
<td>90 points of PHIL papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Politics</strong></td>
<td>90 points of POLS papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points at 300-level. One of GEND 201, 208, HEAL 203, PHIL 227, 228, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Portuguese</strong></td>
<td>90 points of PORT papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level. Note: Students with advanced placement in Portuguese language papers will be required to take PORT 141 and/or appropriate papers in Latin American Studies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religious Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: RELS 101 and RELS 102. Above 100-level: At least 54 points of RELS papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level. BIBS 317 may be substituted for one paper.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sociology</strong></td>
<td>90 SOCI or SOSC points, of which at least 54 must be at 200-level or above, including at least 18 at 300-level. Up to 18 points of SOCI or SOSC papers can be substituted from ANTH 105, 206, 312, 316, 319, 322, 323, EDUC 101, 254, 318, ENGL 333, GEND 102, 201, 205, 206, 305, 306, 308, GEOG 210, 381, HEAL 202, HIST 104, 106, 219, MANT 211, 336, 337, MAOR 102, MART 201, 329, MFCO 102, PHSE 206, 337, 338, POLS 102, 303, SOWK 233, 234, 236, 319, STAT 110.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish Culture</strong></td>
<td>100-level: SPAN 131 and SPAN 141. 200-level: SPAN 242 or SPAN 262; EURO 202. 300-level: One of SPAN 342, 343, 345-348, 362, 363.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish Language</strong></td>
<td>100-level: SPAN 131 and SPAN 132. 200-level: SPAN 231 and SPAN 232. 300-level: SPAN 331 or SPAN 332.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)** | 100-level: LING 111, 112. 200-level: LING 231, EDUC 252, and one of LING 212, 214, 215. 300-level: LING 319 or 331.  
Note: This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Linguistics.          |
| **Theatre Studies**           | 90 points including THEA 121 or 122, and at least 54 points above 100-level, including at least 18 points at 300-level. MUSI 265 or 365 may be substituted for 18 THEA points. |
| **Theology**                  | 90 points of BIBS, CHTH or HEBR papers; at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level. May include either RELS 211 or 311. |
| **Visual Culture**            | 90 points of papers available for the major subject requirement for Visual Culture, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level and which must include MFCO 104 and MFCO 204. |
| **Writing**                   | ENGL 127, 227, 327, and two of ENGL 128, 217, 228, THEA 241. With approval from the Head of the Department of English, ENGL 368 or THEA 341 may be substituted for ENGL 327.  
Notes: (i) ENGL 217, THEA 241 and 341 are limited-entry papers. (ii) No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Writing may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in English. |
# Arts and Music Schedule B

## Honours and PGDipArts Subject Requirements

*Note:* Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Prescribed Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>At least 120 points, including 72 200-level ANTH points. BIOA 201 or any 200-level GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 200-level ANTH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>At least 120 points, including 90 300-level ANTH points. BIOA 301 or any 300-level GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 300-level ANTH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>At least 120 400-level ANTH points, including ANTH 490 or ARCH 490. BIOA 401 may be substituted for one 400-level ANTH paper. ANAT 490 may be substituted for ANTH 490 or ARCH 490.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>Four 200-level ARTH papers. One of CLAS 236, DESI 212, 221, ENGL 215, MFCO 201, 204, 213, or any 200-level HIST or PHIL paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper. At least 48 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Five 300-level ARTH papers. One of CLAS 326, 335, DESI 312, 321, MFCO 301, 304, PACI 301, or any 300-level HIST or PHIL paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper. Additional papers worth at least 30 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>ARTH 490 or 470; and three further 400-level ARTH papers, for one of which a 300-level ARTH paper not already taken may be substituted, and for another of which CLAS 435, MFCO 403, or any 400-level HIST paper may also be substituted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>One paper from BIBS 211-216, RELS 211; one paper from BIBS 221-226; and two other papers from BIBS 211-226, RELS 211. At least three other papers, including HEBR 103 or BIBS 123 if not already passed (GREK 111 and 112 may be substituted for BIBS 123 and one other paper).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Seven BIBS papers at 300-level, one of which may be replaced by RELS 311, and another of which may be replaced with a 300-level CHTH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>BIBS 480, and three further 400-level BIBS papers. RELS 461 or a 400-level CHTH paper may be substituted for one BIBS 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

*Note:* Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Chinese</em></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>CHIN 231, 232, 241, 242 or 243, 244 or 245. At least 30 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>CHIN 334, 335, 342 or 343, 344 or 345, ASIA 301 or CHIN 333. At least 30 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>CHIN 441, 451, 489, 490.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Christian Thought</em></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>Four CHTH papers at 200-level. PHIL 229 may be substituted for one 200-level CHTH paper. At least three additional papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and History</td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Seven CHTH papers at 300-level, one or two of which may be replaced with 300-level BIBS papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>CHTH 480, and three further 400-level CHTH papers. A 400-level BIBS paper may be substituted for one paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Classics</em> (including Classical Studied, Greek and Latin)*</td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>Three CLAS 200-level papers, two GREK or LATN papers. Two additional papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Seven papers, including at least four 300-level CLAS papers, and two further 200- or 300-level GREK or LATN papers, for one of which another 300-level paper may be substituted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>Either CLAS 480 and four other 400-level papers of CLAS or GREK or LATN, for one of which a 300-level paper of GREK or LATN may be substituted, or CLAS 490 and three other 400-level papers of CLAS or GREK or LATN, for one of which a 300-level paper of GREK or LATN may be substituted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Communication Studies</em></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>MFCO 202, MFCO 205, two of MFCO 203, 204, 212, 217, 220-222, 250, COMP 212, GEND 205, MANT 221, MART 201, and 48 further points. STAT 110 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>MFCO 303, MFCO 305, three of MFCO 302, 304, 311-313, 315, 317, 320-322, EDUX 317, GEND 305, SOCI 302, and 30 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>MFCO 490, MFCO 401, and 48 points from MFCO 402-405, 411, 421, 431, 441, or other approved papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Community and Family Studies</em> (for Postgraduate Diploma only)*</td>
<td>PGDipArts</td>
<td>COMF 490. SOWK 401-404.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Computer Science</em></td>
<td>See Science Schedule B.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Design Studies</em></td>
<td>See Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule B.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Development Studies</strong> (for Postgraduate Diploma only)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDipArts</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>DEV 401, 402, GEOG 470, and at least 48 points from</strong> ANTH 416, 425, ECON 428, GEOG 473, 475, INTS 503, PUBH 701-706, SOWK/SOWX 404, or other approved papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: This subject is not available in 2009.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 104; ECON 112; BSNS 102 or STAT 110; FINQ 102, or both MATH 102 and 103, or MATH 160.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON 202, ECON 210, ECON 270, ECON 271 and 54 further points, including at least 18 points at 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON 371, ECON 375, ECON 376, ECON 377 and 36 further points above 200-level (excluding ECON 370), plus a minimum of 18 other points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON 480; ECON 421 or 422; ECON 424; ECON 429; and three further 400-level ECON papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDipArts</td>
<td></td>
<td>Any 144 points from ECON 371, ECON 375, ECON 376, ECON 377 and 400-level ECON papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td></td>
<td>Four 200-level EDUC papers, for any one of which an EDUC or EDUX 300-level paper may be substituted. At least 54 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td></td>
<td>Seven 300-level EDUC or EDUX papers. A 15-point 400-level paper may be substituted for one 300-level paper, or EDUC or EDUX 400-level papers worth 30 points may be substituted for two 300-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC/EDUX 480, 407, and 60 further 400-level EDUC/EDUX points. Students who have already passed EDUC/EDUX 351 may substitute EDUC 422 or 427 for EDUC/EDUX 407. A 300-level paper may be substituted for one 15-point 400-level paper. Alternatively, two 300-level papers may be substituted for one 30-point 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td></td>
<td>Four papers from ENGL 211-276, EURO 202, and at least 48 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td></td>
<td>126 points, including at least five papers from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 490 plus three papers from ENGL 401-478.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td></td>
<td>At least 120 points, including MFCO 201 and 54 further 200-level MFCO points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td></td>
<td>At least 120 points, including MFCO 301 and 72 further 300-level MFCO points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td></td>
<td>At least 120 400-level MFCO points, including MFCO 490 and MFCO 403.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

Note: Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>French</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>FREN 233, FREN 242 or FREN 243, FREN 333, FREN 334, plus at least 48 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>FREN 335, FREN 336, FREN 341, FREN 342 or FREN 343, one 300-level EURO paper, plus at least 36 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>FREN 441, 451, 489, 490.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gender Studies</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>GEND 201 and three further 200-level GEND papers. Any one or two of ANTH 205, CITF 204, GEOG 210, HIST 226*, MFCO 204, PHIL 230, RELS 209 may be substituted for one or two 200-level GEND papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Five 300-level GEND papers. Any one or two of ANTH 316, 322, 323, 327, ARTH 314, 320, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, GEOG 381, HIST 327*, RELS 305, 309, SOCI 302 may be substituted for one or two 300-level GEND papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>GEND 401, 490, and at least 48 points from ANTH 416, 423, ARTH 414, 420, EDUC 427, HIST 406, LAWS 466, MFCO 408, PACI 401, POLS 404, SOCI 401-403, or other approved papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>* Subject to approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>GEOG 280 and three further 200-level GEOG papers. At least 54 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>GEOG 380, GEOG 396* and three further 300-level GEOG papers. At least 36 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>GEOG 490 and three further 400-level GEOG papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>* GEOG 396 is not available in 2009; students must enrol for one further 300-level GEOG paper instead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>German</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>GERM 231.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>GERM 331, three of GERM 233, GERM 242, GERM 243, GERM 244, EURO 202. At least 54 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>GERM 334, GERM 335, GERM 341, three of GERM 333, GERM 342, GERM 343, GERM 344, MFCO 316. At least 18 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>GERM 441, 451, 489, 490.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

*Note: Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>History</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>At least 120 points, of which at least 72 points are for HIST papers at 200-level. For 18 of these, any 200-level ARTH paper, ENVI 211, ENGL 215, or MAOR 207 may be substituted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>HIST 352, 353, and at least 84 further points, including at least 54 points for HIST papers at 300-level. For 18 of these, any 300-level ARTH paper, MAOR 307 or one 400-level HIST paper may be substituted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>HIST 490 and further 400-level HIST papers worth 72 points. If both HIST 352 and 353 have not already been passed, they must be substituted for one 400-level HIST paper. If either HIST 352 or 353 has not already been passed, it must normally be taken in addition to 120 400-level HIST points. Any 400-level ARTH paper, or MAOR 407 may be substituted for 24 HIST points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule B.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PGDipArts</strong></td>
<td>As for PGDipSci.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Japanese</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>JAPA 231, JAPA 233, two of JAPA 242-245. At least 48 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>ASIA 301, JAPA 331, JAPA 332, two of JAPA 342-345, and at least 30 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>JAPA 441, 451, 489, 490.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Linguistics</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>LING 214, LING 215, two other LING 200-level papers. At least 48 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>At least 120 points, including four 300-level LING papers and at least 18 further points at 300-level in Anthropology, English, Philosophy, Psychology, or one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Spanish.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>LING 490 plus three of LING 419-423, or LING 480 plus four of LING 419-423 (one of the required papers may be replaced by a 300-level LING paper not already taken).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

*Note: Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Māori Studies</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>MAOR 231 and either two other 200-level MAOR papers or one other 200-level MAOR paper and PACI 201. Three additional papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>MAOR 314, MAOR 331, two other 300-level MAOR papers, and 18 further points. PACI 301 may be substituted for 18 300-level MAOR points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>MAOR 431, MAOR 490 and two other 400-level MAOR or PACI papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: PGDipArts students are required either to have passed MAOR 314 or to substitute it for one of the prescribed 400-level papers. Students should note that in the latter case, the total points value for the year will be 144 points.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mathematics</th>
<th>See Science Schedule B.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music for BA(Hons)</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Music for MusB(Hons)** | Second | MUSI 201, one of MUSI 220, 225 and further MUSI papers worth at least 90 points.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|                         | Third  | 200- or 300-level MUSI papers worth at least 126 points.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|                         | Fourth | 400-level MUSI papers worth a total of at least 120 points.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

| Philosophy         | Second | Four 200-level PHIL papers, one of which may be replaced by ARTH 211, GEND 201, POLS 202, or PSYC 204. 54 further points.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|                   | Third  | Five 300-level PHIL papers, one of which may be replaced by ARTH 313, BITC 301, or POLS 301, and another of which may be replaced by a 400-level PHIL paper. 36 further points.                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                   | Fourth | PHIL 490 and three further 400-level PHIL papers. If the third stage course included one 400-level PHIL paper and consisted of 126 points or more, then one 300-level PHIL paper may be substituted for one 400-level paper and only 114 points are required. |

*Note: Every Honours programme in Philosophy should normally include at least one of PHIL 231, 232, 331, 332; at least one of PHIL 221, 233, 321, 333; and at least one of PHIL 105, 222, 322.*
HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

Note: Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>BSNS 104, ECON 112, one 100-level PHIL paper (preferably PHIL 103), and one 100-level POLS paper (preferably POLS 102). Recommended preparation: MATH 160 or MATH 102 or FINQ 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271, ECON 202, two 200-level PHIL papers, two 200-level POLS papers, and one additional paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Seven papers, including two 300-level ECON papers, two 300-level PHIL papers, POLS 302, and one other 300-level POLS paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>ECON 490 or PHIL 490 or POLS 490, plus papers worth at least 96 points from 400-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers, or one of ECON 371, 375-377.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Politics</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>Four 200-level POLS papers, one of which may be replaced by a 300-level POLS paper or by GEND 201, 208, HEAL 203, PHIL 227, 228, or PSYC 204. At least 48 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points, including POLS 302 and four further 300-level POLS papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>POLS 480 and four further 400-level POLS papers, or POLS 490 and three further 400-level papers. One 300-level POLS paper may be substituted for one 400-level paper; POLS 302 must be substituted for one paper if not already passed (no more than one 300-level paper may be substituted).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule B.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religious Studies</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>Four 200-level RELS papers. At least 48 further points. PHIL 229 may be substituted for one 200-level RELS paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Seven papers, including at least four 300-level RELS papers, and at least two of ANTH 312, HIST 308, POLS 310.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>RELS 480 and three further 400-level RELS papers, for one of which the following may be substituted: CLAS 454, HIST 410, HIST 414.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: In each stage of the programme, a student may substitute a BIBS or CHTH paper at an appropriate level for any of the non-Religious Studies papers listed in the schedule.*
HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

**Note:** Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sociology</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>At least 120 points, including 72 200-level SOCI points. One of GEND 205-207, PHSE 206 may be substituted for one 200-level SOCI paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>At least 120 points, including ANTH 320 and 90 300-level SOCI points. One of ANTH 316, GEND 308, PHSE 338 may be substituted for one 300-level SOCI paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>SOCI 490, 401, 402, 403. One of ANTH 416, 423, EDUC 427, GEND 401, HIST 406, POLS 404 may be substituted for SOCI 401 or 403.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>SPAN 231, SPAN 232, SPAN 242, SPAN 243. At least 48 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>SPAN 331, 332, three of SPAN 342, 343, 345-348, EURO 302, and at least 30 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>SPAN 441, 451, 489, 490.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Science Schedule B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theatre Studies</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>THEA 221 and 54 further 200-level THEA points. At least 54 further points (including THEA 152 if not already passed). MUSI 265 or other approved papers may be substituted for up to 36 THEA points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>90 300-level THEA points, including THEA 323, and at least one of THEA 322, 324; and 36 further points. MUSI 365 may be substituted for 18 THEA points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>At least 120 400-level THEA points, including at least one of THEA 451, 490. An approved paper may be substituted for 24 400-level THEA points.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Arts and Music Schedule C

**Papers and Prerequisites**

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed ‘ST:’ are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the ‘Prerequisites and Corequisites’ column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed ‘PC-’; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed ‘C-.’
(c) ‘HOD approval’ means ‘approval from Head of Department concerned.’
(d) A paper in the ‘Restrictions’ column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are ‘recommended’ in the ‘Comments’ column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites and Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 103</td>
<td>Anthropology, culture and society</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ANTH 101</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 104</td>
<td>Human evolution and world prehistory</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ANTH 103 or 104 or 54 points</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 105</td>
<td>Global and local cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ANTH 103 or 104 or 54 points</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 203</td>
<td>The archaeology of East and South East Asia</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ANTH 103 or 104 or 54 points</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 204</td>
<td>Pacific and New Zealand archaeology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ANTH 103 or 104 or 54 points</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 205</td>
<td>Contemporary Pacific cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ANTH 103 or 104 or 54 points</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 206</td>
<td>Anthropology of contemporary issues</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 207</td>
<td>ST: The Sherpa and Mount Everest</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of ANTH 103-105 or 54 points</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 208</td>
<td>Archaeological methods</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ANTH 103 or 104 or 54 points</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 209</td>
<td>ST: The cultural politics of eating</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of ANTH 103-105 or 54 points; or HOD approval</td>
<td>summer school</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 210</td>
<td>Reading ethnographic texts</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 309</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ANTH 326 passed in 2008</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 310</td>
<td>ST: Case studies in archaeological research</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 312</td>
<td>Cultural politics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two of ANTH 103-105 or 108 points</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 314</td>
<td>Evolution of human diet</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 316</td>
<td>Labour and society</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 317</td>
<td>Historical archaeology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 319</td>
<td>The global politics of food</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 320</td>
<td>Contemporary ethnographic research</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 321</td>
<td>Archaeozoology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ANTH 103 or 105; or 108 points</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C | PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 323</td>
<td>Anthropology of health</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>108 points</td>
<td>ANTH 310 passed in 2001 or 2002</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 324</td>
<td>Archaeological practice</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ANTH 208</td>
<td>ANTH 309 passed in 2002 or 2003</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 325</td>
<td>Rites of passage: death, grief and ritual</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ANTH 103 or 105; or 108 points; or ANTH 207 passed in 2004-2006</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 326</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ANTH 103; or 108 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 327</td>
<td>Anthropology of money</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two of ANTH 103-105; or 108 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 401</td>
<td>Advanced New Zealand archaeology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>72 300-level ANTH points</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 403</td>
<td>Advanced Oceanic prehistory</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>72 300-level ANTH points</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 405</td>
<td>Archaeological excavation</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>ANTH 208 &amp; 72 300-level ANTH points</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester Attendance at field school during February is compulsory. Contact Department before 10 January.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 406</td>
<td>Cultural interpretation</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 409</td>
<td>Material culture studies</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 410</td>
<td>Special topic in archaeology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 411</td>
<td>Special topic in social anthropology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 416</td>
<td>Anthropology and development</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>72 300-level ANTH points</td>
<td>ANTH 411 passed in 2002-2004</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 423</td>
<td>Bodies, technologies and medicines</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 322 or 323 recommended.</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 424</td>
<td>The anthropology of evil</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPER</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</td>
<td>RESTRICTIONS</td>
<td>COMMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 425</td>
<td>Anthropology of transnationalism and diaspora</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>72 300-level ANTH points</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>ARCH 490, ANTH 480, 485</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 490, ANTH 480, 485</td>
<td></td>
<td>BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 490</td>
<td>Dissertation (archaeology)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>ANTH 490, ANTH 480, 485</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 490, ANTH 480, 485</td>
<td></td>
<td>BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Arabic**

| ARAB 131 | Introductory Arabic 1                           | 18     | ARAB 131 or equivalent          | summer school |
| ARAB 132 | Introductory Arabic 2                           | 18     |                                  | summer school |

**Art History and Theory**

| ARTH 111 | Painting, theory, aesthetics                    | 18     |                                  | not offered in 2009 |
| ARTH 114 | Interpreting artworks                           | 18     |                                  | not offered in 2009 |
| ARTH 115 | The European tradition in art and architecture  | 18     |                                  | first semester     |
| ARTH 116 | Modern art                                      | 18     |                                  | second semester    |
| ARTH 211 | Paris: twentieth-century painting and theory    | 18     | 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points | not offered in 2009 |
| ARTH 212 | Gothic art                                      | 18     |                                  | not offered in 2009 |
| ARTH 214 | High Renaissance and Mannerism in Italy         | 18     | ARTH 218 passed in 2004 or 2005 | second semester    |
| ARTH 215 | Nineteenth-century art and culture              | 18     | 36 points                        | not offered in 2009 |
| ARTH 217 | New Zealand art 1890s to 1970s                  | 18     |                                  | first semester     |
| ARTH 218 | ST: Art and fashion: 1900 to the present        | 18     |                                  | summer school      |
| ARTH 219 | Early medieval art                              | 18     |                                  | not offered in 2009 |
| ARTH 220 | Art in the Pacific                              | 18     | ARTH 218 passed in 2002          | not offered in 2009 |
| ARTH 221 | History of photography                          | 18     | 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points | second semester    |
| ARTH 222 | Art in China                                    | 18     |                                  | not offered in 2009 |
| ARTH 223 | Art in Japan                                    | 18     |                                  | not offered in 2009 |
| ARTH 224 | Articulations: art theory, aesthetics, criticism| 18     |                                  | first semester     |
| ARTH 313 | Perspective: theory and philosophy              | 18     |                                  | ARTH 413          | second semester            |
| ARTH 314 | Gender issues in art                            | 18     |                                  | ARTH 414          | not offered in 2009        |
| ARTH 319 | Special topic                                   | 18     |                                  | ARTH 420          | not offered in 2009        |
| ARTH 320 | Art in crisis 1970-1985                         | 18     |                                  | ARTH 420          | second semester            |
**ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C**

**PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES**

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 321</td>
<td>Art for art’s sake? Exploring nineteenth-century art</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>ARTH 421</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 322</td>
<td>Surrealism: art, theory and mind</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>ARTH 422</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 323</td>
<td>Totalitarian art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>ARTH 423;</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36 200-level ARTH points or</td>
<td>ARTH 319 passed in 2003</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>54 200-level points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 324</td>
<td>Histories of art</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>ARTH 424;</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ARTH 319 or 414 passed in 2006</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 325</td>
<td>Art controversies in New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>ARTH 425</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 326</td>
<td>Ukiyo-e: the floating world art of Japan</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>ARTH 426;</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ARTH 319 or 411 passed in 2007</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 411</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>54 300-level ARTH points</td>
<td>ARTH 314</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 412</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>54 300-level ARTH points</td>
<td>ARTH 320</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 413</td>
<td>Perspective theory and philosophy</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>54 300-level ARTH points or</td>
<td>ARTH 321</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>equivalent background</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 414</td>
<td>Gender issues in art</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>ARTH 314</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 420</td>
<td>Art in crisis: 1970-1985</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>ARTH 320</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 421</td>
<td>Art for art’s sake? Exploring nineteenth-century art</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>54 300-level ARTH points</td>
<td>ARTH 321</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 422</td>
<td>Surrealism: art, theory and mind</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>ARTH 322</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 423</td>
<td>Totalitarian art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>ARTH 319 passed in 2003</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Arts and Music: Schedule C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites and Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 424</td>
<td>Histories of art</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>ARTH 324; ARTH 319 or 414 passed in 2006</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 425</td>
<td>Art controversies in New Zealand</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>ARTH 325</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 426</td>
<td>Ukiyo-e: the floating world art of Japan</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>ARTH 326; ARTH 319 or 411 passed in 2007</td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 470</td>
<td>Catalogue project</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>ARTH 490</td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>ARTH 470</td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Asian Studies

Note: Also see papers in Chinese and Japanese.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites and Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 101</td>
<td>Introducing Asia</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Students should normally have passed 36 200-level points towards an Asian Studies major</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 201</td>
<td>Asian popular cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 points</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 301</td>
<td>Topics in Asian studies</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Students should normally have passed 36 200-level points towards an Asian Studies major</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Biblical Studies

See Theology Schedule C.

### Bioethics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites and Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BITC 301</td>
<td>Introduction to bioethics</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>126 points including (PHIL 103 &amp; one further 100-level PHIL paper) or one of PHIL 227, 228, 327, 328, 203, 211; or approval from Director, Bioethics Centre</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>Praerequisites do not apply to students in third year or above in Health Sciences.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Biological Anthropology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites and Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOA 201</td>
<td>Introduction to biological anthropology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of ANTH 104, BIOL 112, 111, 115, CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192; or 108 points</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOA 301</td>
<td>Biological anthropology of the human skeleton</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BIOA 201</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOA 401</td>
<td>Advanced biological anthropology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>BIOA 301</td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C

**PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES**

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHIX 403</td>
<td>Advocating for children 1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIX 404</td>
<td>Advocating for children 2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIX 405</td>
<td>Children and the early years</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIX 406</td>
<td>Children and the law</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIX 480</td>
<td>Research study</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>CHIX 403 &amp; 404; &amp; Director's approval</td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chinese**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 131</td>
<td>Introductory Chinese 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHIN 131 or 101</td>
<td>CHIN 101</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 132</td>
<td>Introductory Chinese 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHIN 231</td>
<td>CHIN 102</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 231</td>
<td>Intermediate Chinese 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHIN 232 or 102</td>
<td>CHIN 211, 212</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 232</td>
<td>Intermediate Chinese 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHIN 231</td>
<td>CHIN 212</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 241</td>
<td>Survey of Chinese cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 points</td>
<td>CHIN 342, 205</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 243</td>
<td>Modern Chinese literature</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 points</td>
<td>CHIN 343, 204</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 244</td>
<td>Chinese language and culture</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHIN 132 or 102</td>
<td>CHIN 344</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 245</td>
<td>Readings about China</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHIN 132 or 102</td>
<td>CHIN 345</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 333</td>
<td>Business Chinese</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHIN 232 or 212</td>
<td>CHIN 307</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 334</td>
<td>Advanced Chinese 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHIN 232 or 212</td>
<td>CHIN 331</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 335</td>
<td>Advanced Chinese 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHIN 334</td>
<td>CHIN 331</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 342</td>
<td>Survey of Chinese cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>CHIN 242, 305</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPER</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</td>
<td>RESTRICTIONS</td>
<td>COMMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 343</td>
<td>Modern Chinese literature</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>CHIN 243</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 344</td>
<td>Chinese language and culture</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHIN 232 or 212</td>
<td>CHIN 244</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 345</td>
<td>Readings about China</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHIN 232 or 212</td>
<td>CHIN 245</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 441</td>
<td>Advanced topics in Chinese</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 451</td>
<td>Studies in Chinese</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 489</td>
<td>Dissertation proposal</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>CHIN 489</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Christian Thought and History**

See Theology Schedule C

**Classical Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 101</td>
<td>Greek and Roman literature</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 102</td>
<td>Greek and Roman history</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 105</td>
<td>Greek mythology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 106</td>
<td>Words and ideas</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 107</td>
<td>Age of heroes: Mycenaeans, Trojans and Greeks</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CLAS 225, 325</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 223</td>
<td>Greek warfare and society</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>CLAS 323, 455</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 224</td>
<td>Life and death in Roman society</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>CLAS 324</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 227</td>
<td>Greek and Roman education</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>CLAS 327</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 230</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 232</td>
<td>Love and war in Graeco-Roman literature</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 236</td>
<td>Art of empires: Hellenistic art from Alexander to Augustus</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CLAS 323, 325</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 238</td>
<td>Fantasies, phobias and families in Graeco-Roman myth</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CLAS 323, 325</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 239</td>
<td>Tragedy: the evolution of a theatrical mode</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points; or HOD approval</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C

### PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes:**

(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.

(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 323</td>
<td>The archaeology of Greek warfare</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>CLAS 455, 223</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 326</td>
<td>Archaic and classical Greek art</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>CLAS 226</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 330</td>
<td>ST: Comparative mythology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>CLAS 454</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 331</td>
<td>Research methods in classical studies</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>CLAS 454</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 332</td>
<td>Greek tragedy in its historical context</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>CLAS 432</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 334</td>
<td>The age of Alexander the Great: 336-323 BC</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>CLAS 434</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 335</td>
<td>The art of Imperial Rome</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>CLAS 435</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 337</td>
<td>Cicero and Roman oratory</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>CLAS 437</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 338</td>
<td>Political criticism and dissidence in the Graeco-Roman world</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>CLAS 438</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 432</td>
<td>Greek tragedy in its historical context</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>CLAS 332</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 434</td>
<td>The age of Alexander the Great: 336-323 BC</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>CLAS 334</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 435</td>
<td>The art of Imperial Rome</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>CLAS 335</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 437</td>
<td>Cicero and Roman oratory</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>CLAS 337</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 438</td>
<td>Political criticism and dissidence in the Graeco-Roman world</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>CLAS 338</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 454</td>
<td>Comparative mythology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>CLAS 330</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 455</td>
<td>The archaeology of Greek warfare</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>CLAS 323, 223</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 460</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>CLAS 490</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 480</td>
<td>Research essay</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>CLAS 490</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td>CLAS 480</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LATN points; BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Community and Family Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMF 490</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>(PGDipArts, PGDipCApSc only)</td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer and Information Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Science Schedule C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Science Schedule C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Commerce Schedule C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td># Indicates papers that are restricted to students accepted into teacher education programmes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDMX 403</td>
<td>Research for education 2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>EDMX 402</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Social foundations of education</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 131,</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDTX 131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human development</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 132,</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDTX 132</td>
<td>and summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 131</td>
<td>Mathematics for primary school teaching#</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Any MATH or STAT paper</td>
<td>EDUT 231</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 251</td>
<td>Education in New Zealand: policy and treaty issues</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 257</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>How people learn</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 EDUC points or 108 points</td>
<td>EDUC 257</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 253</td>
<td>Making learning happen</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 257</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 254</td>
<td>Family resources, culture and education</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 253</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 257</td>
<td>Teaching strategies and classroom management#</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Notes:
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 260</td>
<td>Junior secondary curriculum I#</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>EDUC 182; C-EDUC 291</td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 281</td>
<td>Introduction to curriculum integration#</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDUC 281; C-EDUC 291</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 282</td>
<td>The sequential learning cycle#</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 290</td>
<td>Professional practice programme I#</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 291</td>
<td>Professional practice primary II#</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>EDUC 191; C-EDUC 281 &amp; 282</td>
<td>EDUC 292, 293</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 292</td>
<td>Professional practice primary IIa#</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDUC 191</td>
<td>EDUC 291</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 293</td>
<td>Professional practice primary IIb#</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDUC 292; PC-EDUC 281 &amp; 282</td>
<td>EDUC 291</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 301</td>
<td>History of education I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 306</td>
<td>Guidance and counselling</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 307</td>
<td>Child development</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 308</td>
<td>The reading process</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 313</td>
<td>Inclusive education</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 318</td>
<td>Gender issues in education</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 330</td>
<td>First special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 331</td>
<td>ST: Educational psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 332</td>
<td>Mathematics education</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 EDUC points or 108 points</td>
<td>EDUT 368</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 351</td>
<td>Research methods in education</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 EDUC points or 108 points;</td>
<td>EDUC 407,</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 354</td>
<td>Planning teaching and assessment#</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 EDUC points or 108 points</td>
<td>EDUC 351,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 360</td>
<td>Senior secondary curriculum I#</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>EDUC 260</td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 361</td>
<td>Secondary curriculum II#</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 381</td>
<td>Managing the curriculum#</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>EDUC 282; C-EDUC 391</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 382</td>
<td>Inclusive curriculum programmes#</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>EDUC 381; C-EDUC 391</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 390</td>
<td>Professional practice programme II#</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>EDUC 290</td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 391</td>
<td>Professional practice primary III#</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>EDUC 291 or (EDUC 292 &amp; 293);</td>
<td>C-EDUC 381 &amp; 382</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPER</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</td>
<td>RESTRICTIONS</td>
<td>COMMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 401</td>
<td>History of education II</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points</td>
<td>EDUC 351, 407</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 406</td>
<td>Learning and development</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points</td>
<td>EDUC 351, 407</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 407</td>
<td>Researching educational issues</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points</td>
<td>EDUX 351, 407</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 420</td>
<td>Educational assessment</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points</td>
<td>EDUX 351, 407</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 422</td>
<td>Quantitative research methods in education</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points</td>
<td>EDUX 351, 407</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 427</td>
<td>Qualitative research</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points</td>
<td>EDUX 351, 407</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 430-433</td>
<td>Special topics</td>
<td>30 each</td>
<td>72 300-level EDUC or EDUX points</td>
<td>EDUX 351, 407</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 480</td>
<td>Research study</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points</td>
<td>EDUX 480</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUX 490</td>
<td>MEd dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points</td>
<td>EDUX 490</td>
<td>12 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUX 413</td>
<td>Advanced Internet-based learning</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points</td>
<td>EDUX 435</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUX 421</td>
<td>Mathematics education: learning and teaching</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points</td>
<td>EDUX 435</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUX 423</td>
<td>Learning with computers</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points</td>
<td>EDUX 435</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUX 425</td>
<td>Leadership and pedagogy in education</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points</td>
<td>EDUX 435</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUX 426</td>
<td>Health and physical education in the New Zealand curriculum</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points</td>
<td>EDUX 435</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUX 428</td>
<td>ST: Curriculum, theory and practice</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points</td>
<td>EDUX 435</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUX 429</td>
<td>Special topic 2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points</td>
<td>EDUX 435</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUX 430</td>
<td>Junior and young adult literature in cultural contexts</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points</td>
<td>EDUX 435</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUX 431</td>
<td>ST: Equality, equity and education</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points</td>
<td>EDUX 435</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUX 432</td>
<td>ST: Distance learning environments</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points</td>
<td>EDUX 435</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUX 433</td>
<td>ST: Multimedia in education</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points</td>
<td>EDUX 435</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUX 435</td>
<td>Introduction to Internet-based learning</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points</td>
<td>EDUX 435</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for EDUC 401-437 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department concerned.

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for EDUX 413-441 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department concerned.

EDUX papers are taught via the Internet.

EDUX 317 | Information and communication technology in education               | 18     | 36 EDUC points or 108 points                          | EDUX 435                            | second semester                                                                                     |

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for EDUX 413-441 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department concerned.

EDUX 413 | Advanced Internet-based learning                                     | 30     | 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points                       | EDUX 435                            | second semester                                                                                     |
| EDUX 421 | Mathematics education: learning and teaching                         | 30     | 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points                       | EDUX 435                            | not offered in 2009                                                                                  |
| EDUX 423 | Learning with computers                                              | 15     | 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points                       | EDUX 435                            | first semester                                                                                      |
| EDUX 425 | Leadership and pedagogy in education                                | 30     | 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points                       | EDUX 435                            | not offered in 2009                                                                                  |
| EDUX 426 | Health and physical education in the New Zealand curriculum          | 30     | 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points                       | EDUX 435                            | not offered in 2009                                                                                  |
| EDUX 428 | ST: Curriculum, theory and practice                                  | 30     | 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points                       | EDUX 435                            | full year                                                                                            |
| EDUX 429 | Special topic 2                                                      | 30     | 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points                       | EDUX 435                            | not offered in 2009                                                                                  |
| EDUX 430 | Junior and young adult literature in cultural contexts               | 30     | 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points                       | EDUX 435                            | full year                                                                                            |
| EDUX 431 | ST: Equality, equity and education                                   | 30     | 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points                       | EDUX 435                            | full year                                                                                            |
| EDUX 432 | ST: Distance learning environments                                  | 15     | 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points                       | EDUX 435                            | full year                                                                                            |
| EDUX 433 | ST: Multimedia in education                                         | 15     | 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points                       | EDUX 435                            | full year                                                                                            |
| EDUX 435 | Introduction to Internet-based learning                             | 15     | 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points                       | EDUX 435                            | full year                                                                                            |
**ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES**

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.

(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUX 437</td>
<td>Language in mathematics classrooms</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 437</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUX 438</td>
<td>Leadership for learning</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points</td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUX 439</td>
<td>Strategic educational management</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUX 440</td>
<td>Critical analysis of teaching</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUX 441</td>
<td>Researching personal teaching practice</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>PC-EDUX 440</td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUX 480</td>
<td>Research study</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points</td>
<td>EDUC 480</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUX 490</td>
<td>MEd dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points</td>
<td></td>
<td>12 months BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MEd only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**English**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 121</td>
<td>English literature: a survey</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>LING 121</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125</td>
<td>New Zealand literature: nation and narration</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 126</td>
<td>English for university purposes</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 127</td>
<td>Effective writing</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>summer school</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 128</td>
<td>Effective communication</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SURV 113, ENGL 124</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 150</td>
<td>Popular literature: the art of crime</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 212</td>
<td>Renaissance drama</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 214</td>
<td>Medieval literature 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215</td>
<td>The Anglo-Saxons: an interdisciplinary approach</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 points</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPER</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</td>
<td>RESTRICTIONS</td>
<td>COMMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 216</td>
<td>A topic in English language</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or LING 111 or 36 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 217</td>
<td>Creative writing: poetry</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 218</td>
<td>Shakespeare: stage, page and screen</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry limited to 18 students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 219</td>
<td>Poetry and music</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 100-level ENGL or MUSI paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 222</td>
<td>Contemporary American fiction</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 225</td>
<td>Old English</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ENGL 121 or 36 points</td>
<td>ENGL 314</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 227</td>
<td>Advanced writing</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 228</td>
<td>Writing for the professions</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 100-level points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 233</td>
<td>Approaches to literary studies</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 124, 126, 128) or 36 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 240</td>
<td>Modernism: Joyce</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 100-level points</td>
<td>ENGL 340</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 241</td>
<td>Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as genre</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 100-level points</td>
<td>ENGL 341</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 250</td>
<td>ST: Irish literature</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 251</td>
<td>ST: Fantasy worlds of Lewis, Pullman and Rowling</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 points or HOD approval</td>
<td></td>
<td>summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 260</td>
<td>ST: Modern Scottish literature</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 276</td>
<td>Individual and community in New Zealand literature</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 311</td>
<td>Renaissance verse</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points</td>
<td>ENGL 225</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 312</td>
<td>The art of reading in Enlightenment England</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points</td>
<td>ENGL 225</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 313</td>
<td>Victorian literature</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points</td>
<td>ENGL 225</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 314</td>
<td>Old English</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 200-level points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C</td>
<td>SCOM 427</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 315</td>
<td>Medieval literature 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 200-level points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C</td>
<td>SCOM 427</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 317</td>
<td>Modernist fiction</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 200-level points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C</td>
<td>SCOM 427</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 319</td>
<td>Modern and contemporary poetry</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 200-level points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C</td>
<td>SCOM 427</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES**

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 331</td>
<td>Literature and gender</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 200-level ENGL paper or</td>
<td>ENGL 231</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 232</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 333</td>
<td>Post-colonial literatures</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ENGL 360</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 334</td>
<td>Critical and cultural theory</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 200-level ENGL paper or</td>
<td>ENGL 211</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 335</td>
<td>Textuality and visuality</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 200-level ENGL or MFCO paper</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 340</td>
<td>Modernism: Joyce</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ENGL 240</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 341</td>
<td>Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as genre</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ENGL 241</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 350</td>
<td>ST: Irish poetry from W. B. Yeats to</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 351</td>
<td>ST: The jazz life in text and film</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 368</td>
<td>Approaches to writing about literature</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 401</td>
<td>Old English</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 402</td>
<td>Middle English</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 403</td>
<td>Old Norse</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 408</td>
<td>Writing the nation: fact or fiction</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 467</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 464</td>
<td>Comparative indigenous literatures</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 465</td>
<td>A topic in New Zealand literature</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 467</td>
<td>ST: Postmodern poetry</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 469</td>
<td>A topic in modern literature</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 471</td>
<td>A topic in Romanticism</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 472</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 473</td>
<td>A topic in nineteenth-century literature</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 474</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPER</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</td>
<td>RESTRICTIONS</td>
<td>COMMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 476</td>
<td>A topic in English literature 1660-1800</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 477</td>
<td>A topic in American literature</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302</td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 478</td>
<td>A topic in post-colonial literatures</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Environment and Society**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 111</td>
<td>Environment and society</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 211</td>
<td>Environmental history of New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 points</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**European Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EURO 101</td>
<td>Introduction to European studies</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 202</td>
<td>The culture of the European city</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two 100-level ENGL, FREN, GERM or SPAN papers (excluding ENGL 126)</td>
<td>EURO 302, COML 201</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 203</td>
<td>European business</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>108 points</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 302</td>
<td>The culture of the European city</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 200-level ENGL, FREN, GERM or SPAN points</td>
<td>EURO 202, COML 201</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 304</td>
<td>Europe: ideas and nations</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 200-level points from Arts and Music Schedule C</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Film and Media Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIME 104</td>
<td>(Re)Presenting reality: from documentary to reality TV</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**French**

*Note.* Enrolment in any FREN paper is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 105</td>
<td>Intensive French for beginners</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>FREN 131, 101</td>
<td>summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 131</td>
<td>Introductory French 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>FREN 105, 101</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who have passed FREN 105 may be admitted to FREN 131 on a case-by-case basis.
## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C

### PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended'in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 132</td>
<td>Introductory French 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>FREN 131 or 101</td>
<td>FREN 102</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 141</td>
<td>La France et le monde francophone</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>FREN 132 or 102</td>
<td>FREN 161, 113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite waived for student admitted directly to FREN 232.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 161</td>
<td>France and the francophone world</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>FREN 141, 113</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| FREN 232 | Intermediate French                       | 18     | FREN 132 or 102                 | FREN 111, 211| first semester
|         | Prerequisite does not apply to students with more than three years' schooling in French. |         |                                 |              |                                               |
| FREN 233 | French for professional purposes          | 18     | FREN 232 or 111                 | FREN 231     | second semester                               |
| FREN 242 | Le dix-neuvième siècle                    | 18     | FREN 232 or 111                 | FREN 262, 212| not offered in 2009                           |
| FREN 243 | Femmes auteurs francophones               | 18     | FREN 232 or 111                 | FREN 263, 254| first semester                                |
| FREN 262 | Nineteenth-century French texts           | 18     | 36 points                      | FREN 242, 212| not offered in 2009                           |
| FREN 263 | Francophone women writers                 | 18     | 36 points                      | FREN 243, 254| not offered in 2009                           |
| FREN 333 | Advanced French 1                         | 18     | FREN 232 or 211                 | FREN 311, 331| first semester                                |
| FREN 334 | Advanced French 2                         | 18     | FREN 333                       | FREN 311, 331| second semester                                |
| FREN 335 | Advanced French 3                         | 18     | One of FREN 334, 221, 311, 331 | FREN 321, 332| first semester                                |
| FREN 336 | Advanced French 4                         | 18     | One of FREN 335, 221, 311, 331 | FREN 321, 332| second semester                                |
| FREN 341 | Topics in French                          | 18     | FREN 232 or 211                 | FREN 321, 332| second semester                                |
| FREN 342 | Le dix-septième siècle                    | 18     | FREN 232 or 211                 | FREN 362, 312| second semester                                |
| FREN 343 | Le siècle des Lumières                    | 18     | FREN 232 or 211                 | FREN 363, 313| not offered in 2009                           |
| FREN 362 | French culture in the seventeenth century | 18     | 36 points at 200-level or above | FREN 342, 312| not offered in 2009                           |
| FREN 363 | The French Enlightenment                  | 18     | 36 points at 200-level or above | FREN 343, 313| not offered in 2009                           |
### Arts and Music: Schedule C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 441</td>
<td>Advanced topics in French</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 451</td>
<td>Studies in French</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 489</td>
<td>Dissertation proposal</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>FREN 489</td>
<td>each semester BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Gender Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEND 101</td>
<td>Gender</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 102</td>
<td>Bodies, sexualities and selves</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 201</td>
<td>Introduction to feminist theory</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 205</td>
<td>Gender and the media</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 206</td>
<td>Gender, work and consumer culture</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 207</td>
<td>Masculinities</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 208</td>
<td>Governing bodies</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 234</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 301</td>
<td>Gender and the media</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 306</td>
<td>Gender, work and consumer culture</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 307</td>
<td>Masculinities</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 308</td>
<td>Governing bodies</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 334</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 401</td>
<td>Debates in gender and sexuality</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>72 300-level GEND points; or approval from Programme Co-ordinator</td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>72 300-level GEND points</td>
<td>full year BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes:  
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.  
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.  
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.  
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.  
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 101</td>
<td>Physical geography</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
<td>Human geography</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 210</td>
<td>Social geography</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOG 102 or 108 points</td>
<td>GEOG 381</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 212</td>
<td>Transformations in developing countries</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG 382</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 213</td>
<td>Geography of New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>summer school</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 215</td>
<td>Urban geography</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOG 102 or 108 points</td>
<td>GEOG 384</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 216</td>
<td>Resource evaluation and planning</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 219</td>
<td>Special topic in human geography</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 278</td>
<td>Geography of the South Pacific islands</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOG 101 &amp; 102</td>
<td>GEOG 378</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 280</td>
<td>Research methodology in human geography</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 201 passed before 2005</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 281</td>
<td>Topics in physical geography</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG 388</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 282</td>
<td>Climate change: present and future</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG 389</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 283</td>
<td>Climate change: the past</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG 390</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 284</td>
<td>Soils and the environment</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOG 101</td>
<td>GEOG 391</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 285</td>
<td>Soil and groundwater</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG 392</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 286</td>
<td>Climatology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOG 101</td>
<td>GEOG 393</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 287</td>
<td>Plants, people and the environment</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG 394</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 288</td>
<td>Rivers and runoff</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG 395</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 289</td>
<td>Geomorphology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOG 101 &amp; 102</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 290</td>
<td>Field research methods (Science)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG 278</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 378</td>
<td>South Pacific islands: geography and development</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 GEOG points</td>
<td>GEOG 278</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 379</td>
<td>Special topic in human geography</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOG 102 or 108 points</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites and Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Comments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 380</td>
<td>Field research studies</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOG 280 or 290</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 381</td>
<td>Social geography</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOG 210</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 382</td>
<td>Transformations in developing countries</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOG 212</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 384</td>
<td>Urban geography</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOG 215</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 387</td>
<td>Topics in physical geography</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOG 282</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 388</td>
<td>Climate change: present and future</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOG 283</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 389</td>
<td>Climate change: the past</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOG 284</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 390</td>
<td>Soils and the environment</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOG 285</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 391</td>
<td>Soil and groundwater</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOG 286</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 392</td>
<td>Climatology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOG 287</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 393</td>
<td>Plants, people and the environment</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOG 288</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 394</td>
<td>Rivers and runoff</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOG 289</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 395</td>
<td>Geomorphology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOG 290</td>
<td>Honours only, second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 397</td>
<td>Environmental management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 454</td>
<td>Alpine geomorphology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>GEOG 464 passed in 2006 or 2007</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year, Honours, postgraduate diploma, or BAppSc(Hons) only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 457</td>
<td>Advanced urban geography</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 459</td>
<td>Biogeography</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 460</td>
<td>Climatology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 461</td>
<td>Mountain hydrology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 462</td>
<td>Industrial geography</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 464</td>
<td>An approved course in geography</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 469</td>
<td>Contemporary rural geography</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 470</td>
<td>A research topic in geography</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 471</td>
<td>Environmental impact assessment</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 472</td>
<td>Developments in environmental management</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 473</td>
<td>Contemporary geographies of Southeast Asia</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 474</td>
<td>Coastal management</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 475</td>
<td>Sustaining rural livelihoods in developing</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honours, postgraduate diploma, or BAppSc(Hons) only.
### ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GERM 105</td>
<td>Intensive German for beginners</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 131</td>
<td>Introductory German 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 132</td>
<td>Introductory German 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of GERM 105, 131, 101</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 141</td>
<td>Excursions</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>GERM 112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 230</td>
<td>German language 3</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GERM 132 or 102</td>
<td>GERM 111, 113</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 231</td>
<td>Intermediate German 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GERM 230</td>
<td>GERM 114</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 233</td>
<td>German for professional purposes</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GERM 231 or 114</td>
<td>GERM 333, 204</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPER</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</td>
<td>RESTRICTIONS</td>
<td>COMMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 242</td>
<td>Passages 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GERM 141 or 112</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 243</td>
<td>Passages 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GERM 141 or 112</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 244</td>
<td>German literature in world culture</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of GERM 242, 243, 331 &amp; 18 further points</td>
<td>GERM 344</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite will be waived for students concurrently enrolled in GERM 331.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 331</td>
<td>Intermediate German 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GERM 231 or 114</td>
<td>GERM 201</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 333</td>
<td>German for professional purposes</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GERM 231 or 114</td>
<td>GERM 233, 204</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 334</td>
<td>Advanced German 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GERM 331 or 201</td>
<td>GERM 332, 301</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 335</td>
<td>Advanced German 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GERM 334</td>
<td>GERM 332, 301</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 341</td>
<td>Topics in German</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GERM 331 or 201</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 342</td>
<td>Passages 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of GERM 243, 202, 203</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 343</td>
<td>Passages 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of GERM 242, 202, 203</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 344</td>
<td>German literature in world culture</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of GERM 242, 243, 331 &amp; 18 further points</td>
<td>GERM 244</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite will be waived for students concurrently enrolled in GERM 331.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 441</td>
<td>Advanced topics in German</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 451</td>
<td>Studies in German</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 489</td>
<td>Dissertation proposal</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>GERM 489</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Greek**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GREK 111</td>
<td>Introductory Greek 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 112</td>
<td>Introductory Greek 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GREK 111</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 211</td>
<td>Intermediate Greek</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GREK 112</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 212</td>
<td>Intermediate Greek authors</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GREK 211</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 328</td>
<td>Advanced Greek authors 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GREK 212</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 329</td>
<td>Advanced Greek authors 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GREK 212</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 464</td>
<td>A topic in Greek literature</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>18 300-level GREK points</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HEAL 101, 201</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAL 202</td>
<td>Health promotion</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>108 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAL 203</td>
<td>Health policy and politics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>108 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAL 211</td>
<td>Epidemiology of major health problems</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of HEAL 192, 101, 201 &amp;</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>90 further points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C; or special approval</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Health Studies**

**Hebrew**

HEBR 103  Hebrew language and exegesis  18  full year

**History**

HIST 102  The twentieth-century world  18  second semester
HIST 104  New Zealand and Australia in the twentieth century  18  not offered in 2009
HIST 105  Anzac and its legacy: New Zealand and the First World War  18  HIST 224  first semester
HIST 106  The Silk Road: east meets west  18  second semester
HIST 108  From medieval to modern Europe  18  first semester
HIST 202  Medieval life and thought  18  not offered in 2009
HIST 207  Early Australia and New Zealand  18  first semester
HIST 208  Pacific Islands to c. 1900  18  18 100-level HIST points or 108 points  not offered in 2009
HIST 210  China 1800-1989: taking Tiger Mountain  18  not offered in 2009
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 211</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 212</td>
<td>Democratic promise: the USA to 1900</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 213</td>
<td>Rise to globalism: the USA since 1900</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 214</td>
<td>Seeking stability: Europe 1900-2000</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 217</td>
<td>Russia: reform to revolution</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 219</td>
<td>Packaging the past</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 220</td>
<td>Australian history, culture and society</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 232 passed in 2006</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 221</td>
<td>Empires and globalisations</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 100-level HIST points or 108 points</td>
<td>HIST 230 passed in 2003</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 223</td>
<td>Totalitarian regimes: Europe 1922-1945</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 231 passed in 2004</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 224</td>
<td>Cultures of colonialism: the North American West</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 230 passed in 2008</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 225</td>
<td>Scottish history since 1688</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 226</td>
<td>Science and society: 1789-1914</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 227</td>
<td>ST: Topics in European history</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 228</td>
<td>ST: Travel: modern journeys and their meanings</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 229</td>
<td>ST: Ireland under the Union 1800-1900</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 100-level HIST points or 108 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 230</td>
<td>ST: War and environment</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 100-level HIST points or 108 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 231</td>
<td>ST: Topics in European history</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 232</td>
<td>Modern Russia and the Soviet Union</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 233</td>
<td>Modern India</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 234</td>
<td>The social laboratory: New Zealand 1880-1920</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 235</td>
<td>Medical history</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 236</td>
<td>New Zealand society and religion</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 237</td>
<td>Issues in United States history</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 238</td>
<td>Medical heresy</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 239</td>
<td>Modern Italy</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 240</td>
<td>Australian indigenous history</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 333 passed in 2004 or 2005</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 241</td>
<td>History and biography</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 335 passed in 2005 or 2006</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 242</td>
<td>Irish and Scottish migrations in the 19th and 20th centuries</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 333 passed in 2006 or 2007</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Arts and Music Schedule C

#### Papers and Prerequisites

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or
corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites and Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 331</td>
<td>ST: State and society in 20th-century Japan</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 332</td>
<td>A topic in European history</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 333</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 335</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 337</td>
<td>Environmental history of the Pacific</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 352</td>
<td>Varieties of history</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 351</td>
<td>first semester, BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 353</td>
<td>Practising history</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites and Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 401</td>
<td>A topic in New Zealand history</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 402</td>
<td>Topics in United States history</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 403</td>
<td>Topics in medieval history</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 405</td>
<td>Southern Africa since 1795</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 406</td>
<td>Gender and history</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 408</td>
<td>Australia and New Zealand in the Pacific</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 410</td>
<td>Topics in intellectual history</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 412</td>
<td>The Russian revolutionary movement</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 414</td>
<td>Topics in Chinese history</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 430</td>
<td>ST: Imagining Scotland</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 431</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 481</td>
<td>Special study</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Information Science

See Commerce Schedule C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites and Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 131</td>
<td>Introductory Japanese 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>JAPA 103</td>
<td>first semester and</td>
<td>summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 132</td>
<td>Introductory Japanese 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>JAPA 131 or 103</td>
<td>JAPA 104</td>
<td>first semester and summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 231</td>
<td>Intermediate Japanese</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>JAPA 132 or 112</td>
<td>JAPA 211</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 233</td>
<td>Business and professional Japanese</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>JAPA 231 or 211</td>
<td>JAPA 212</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 242</td>
<td>Understanding Japanese culture</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>JAPA 342, 221</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 243</td>
<td>Issues in Japanese culture today</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 points</td>
<td>JAPA 343</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 244</td>
<td>Modern Japanese fiction</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>JAPA 344, 303</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 245</td>
<td>Modern Japanese film</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>JAPA 345, 303</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 331</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>JAPA 233 or 212</td>
<td>JAPA 301</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 332</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>JAPA 331 or 301</td>
<td>JAPA 302</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 333</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese 3</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>JAPA 332 or 302</td>
<td>JAPA 401</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 342</td>
<td>Understanding Japanese culture</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>JAPA 243</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 343</td>
<td>Issues in Japanese culture today</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>JAPA 344, 303</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 344</td>
<td>Modern Japanese fiction</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>JAPA 345, 303</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 345</td>
<td>Modern Japanese film</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>JAPA 345, 303</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 441</td>
<td>Advanced topics in Japanese</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>JAPA 334</td>
<td>JAPA 402</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 451</td>
<td>Studies in Japanese</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>JAPA 334</td>
<td>BA(Hons), PGDipArts only. each semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 489</td>
<td>Dissertation proposal</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>JAPA 489</td>
<td>BA(Hons), PGDipArts only. each semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>JAPA 489</td>
<td>BA(Hons), PGDipArts only. each semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Latin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites and Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LATN 111</td>
<td>Introductory Latin 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>LATN 111; or 18 credits in NCEA</td>
<td>first semester and</td>
<td>summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 112</td>
<td>Introductory Latin 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Level 2 Latin (or equivalent)</td>
<td>summer school</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C

#### PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUITIESTS</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LATN 211</td>
<td>Intermediate Latin</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>LATN 112; or 16 credits in NCEA</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Level 3 Latin (or equivalent)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 212</td>
<td>Intermediate Latin authors</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>LATN 211</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 328</td>
<td>Advanced Latin authors 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>LATN 212</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 329</td>
<td>Advanced Latin authors 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>LATN 212</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 464</td>
<td>A topic in Latin literature</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>18 300-level LATN points</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Linguistics

| LING 111 | Language and its structure          | 18     |                                |              | first semester     |
| LING 112 | Social aspects of language          | 18     |                                |              | second semester    |
| LING 121 | English for academic purposes       | 18     |                                |              | first semester     |
| LING 122 | Advanced academic English           | 18     | LING 121 or approved equivalent | ENGL 126     | second semester    |
| LING 212 | Sociolinguistics                    | 18     | LING 111 or 112                |              | not offered in 2009|
| LING 214 | Syntax                              | 18     | LING 111                       |              | first semester     |
| LING 215 | Phonology                           | 18     | LING 111                       |              | first semester     |
| LING 220 | ST: The power of language           | 18     | PC-18 points                   |              | summer school      |
| LING 231 | Teaching of English to speakers of  | 18     | LING 111 or EMAL 122           | LING 220 passed | first semester     |
|         | other languages                     |        |                                 | in 2004 or 2005|                    |
| LING 314 | Comparative morphosyntax            | 18     | One 200-level LING paper       |              | second semester    |
| LING 316 | Semantics                           | 18     | One 200-level LING paper or one of |              | not offered in 2009|
|         |                                     |        | PHIL 222, 223, 322, 332, 224, 324 |              |                    |
| LING 318 | Child language                      | 18     | Two 200-level LING papers      |              | not offered in 2009|
| LING 319 | Second language acquisition         | 18     | Two 200-level LING papers      |              | first semester     |
### Arts and Music: Schedule C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 331</td>
<td>Advanced topic in TESOL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>LING 231 &amp; one further 200-level LING paper</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 332</td>
<td>TESOL practicum</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>LING 231 &amp; one further 200-level LING paper</td>
<td>LING 432;</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LING 320 or 423</td>
<td>passed in 2007 or 2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 419</td>
<td>Language teaching methods and materials</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 420</td>
<td>ST: Grammar for language teaching</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BA(Hons), GDipSLT, PGDipArts only. first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 421</td>
<td>Special topic 2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BA(Hons), GDipSLT, PGDipArts only. not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 422</td>
<td>Special topic 3</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GDipSLT only. not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 423</td>
<td>Special topic 4</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BA(Hons), PGDipArts only. not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 480</td>
<td>Research essay</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Māori Studies**

| MAOR 102 | Māori society                              | 18     |                                                                     |              | each semester             |
| MAOR 103 | Introduction to Ngāi Tahu                   | 18     |                                                                     |              | first semester            |
| MAOR 105 | Raranga kete                                | 18     | PC-MAOR 131 or 111                                                  |              | first semester            |
| MAOR 108 | Waiaata: te tīmatanga                      | 18     |                                                                     |              | second semester           |
| MAOR 109 | Whakairo apatahi                           | 18     | PC-MAOR 131 or 111                                                  |              | first semester            |
| MAOR 110 | Introduction to conversational Māori        | 18     |                                                                     |              | each semester and summer school second semester |
| MAOR 115 | Raranga kete whakairo                      | 18     | MAOR 105; PC-MAOR 131 or 112                                        |              | second semester           |
| MAOR 119 | Whakairo aparaua                           | 18     | MAOR 109; PC-MAOR 131 or 112                                        |              | not offered in 2009       |
| MAOR 120 | Introduction to indigenous Aotearoa         | 18     |                                                                     |              | Offered in alternate years. |
| MAOR 131 | Te Käkano                                  | 36     | MAOR 110 or equivalent                                              | MAOR 112     | full year                 |
ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes:
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended'in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQ UISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 202</td>
<td>He tikanga - English</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MAOR 102</td>
<td>MAOR 222</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 203</td>
<td>Ngāi Tahu society</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MAOR 102 or 103</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 204</td>
<td>Te Tiriti o Waitangi</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MAOR 102 or 36 points</td>
<td>MAOR 104</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 205</td>
<td>Raranga whāriki/tukutuku</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MAOR 115; PC-MAOR 231 or 212</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 207</td>
<td>Ngā kōrero nohe</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MAOR 102 or 36 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 208</td>
<td>Ngā manu takī</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MAOR 108</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 209</td>
<td>Whakairo apatoru</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MAOR 119; PC-MAOR 231 or 212</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 210</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MAOR 102 or 36 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 213</td>
<td>Te mana o te reo</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MAOR 102 or 36 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 215</td>
<td>Mahi piupiu</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MAOR 205; PC-MAOR 231 or 212</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 219</td>
<td>Whakairo apawhā</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MAOR 209; PC-MAOR 231 or 212</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 222</td>
<td>He tikanga - Māori</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MAOR 102 &amp; (MAOR 131 or 112)</td>
<td>MAOR 202</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 231</td>
<td>Te Pihinga</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>MAOR 131 or 112</td>
<td>MAOR 212</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 303</td>
<td>Ngāi Tahu and the natural world</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MAOR 203 or 36 200-level points</td>
<td>MAOR 310</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 304</td>
<td>Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti - Waitangi Tribunal</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MAOR 102 &amp; 36 200-level points</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 305</td>
<td>Whatu tāniko apatahi</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MAOR 215; PC-MAOR 331 or 311</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 307</td>
<td>Te tūakittanga o ngā ao e rua</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MAOR 102 &amp; 36 200-level points</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 308</td>
<td>Ngā hākinakina a te Māori</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MAOR 208</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 309</td>
<td>Whakairo aparima</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MAOR 219; PC-MAOR 331 or 311</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 310</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MAOR 202</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 313</td>
<td>Te hirringa taketake</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MAOR 102 &amp; 36 200-level points</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 314</td>
<td>He pūkörero</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>54 points at 200-level or above</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 315</td>
<td>Whatu tāniko aparua</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MAOR 305; PC-MAOR 331 or 312</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPER</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</td>
<td>RESTRICTIONS</td>
<td>COMMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 316</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 200-level points</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 319</td>
<td>Whakairo apaono</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MAOR 309; PC-MAOR 331 or 312</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 331</td>
<td>Te Māhuri</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>MAOR 231 or 212</td>
<td>MAOR 312</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 404</td>
<td>* Toitū te whenua - land, lore and colonialism</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>MAOX 404</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 407</td>
<td>* Presenting Pacific histories</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>MAOX 407</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 410</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>36 300-level points</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 413</td>
<td>Te tātari i te kaupapa</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>MAOX 415</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 415</td>
<td>* Te whakahauora i ngā reo taketake</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 411</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 417</td>
<td>ST: He tuhituhinga</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 431</td>
<td>Te Köhure</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>MAOR 331 or 312</td>
<td>MAOR 411</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 490</td>
<td>He Raukura</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>72 300-level MAOR points</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Available as MAOX papers through the Distance Learning Programme. Refer to the Distance Learning Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrolment for further details.

**Mathematics**

See Science Schedule C

**Media, Film and Communication**

See Schedule C

| MFCO 101 | Understanding film | 18 | | FIME 101 | first semester |
| MFCO 102 | Understanding contemporary media | 18 | | FIME 102 | second semester |
| MFCO 103 | Introduction to communication studies | 18 | | COMS 101 | first semester |
| MFCO 104 | Introduction to visual culture | 18 | | VISC 101 | second semester |
| MFCO 201 | The history of film | 18 | 18 MFCO or FIME points | FIME 201 | second semester |
| MFCO 202 | Theory of communication studies | 18 | MFCO 103 or COMS 101 or 72 points | COMS 201 | second semester |
| MFCO 203 | Media history | 18 | 18 MFCO or FIME points | COMS 206 passed in 2006-2008 | second semester |
| MFCO 204 | Ways of seeing | 18 | MFCO 104 or VISC 101 | VISC 201 | second semester |
| MFCO 205 | Communication research methods | 18 | MFCO 202 or COMS 201 | | |
ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C  

**PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES**

*Notes:*
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 212</td>
<td>Media and intercultural communication</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MFCO or FIME points</td>
<td>FIME 202</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 213</td>
<td>Film genres</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MFCO or FIME points or FIME 203</td>
<td>FIME 203</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 216</td>
<td>New Zealand cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MFCO, ENGL or FIME points</td>
<td>FIME 206</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 217</td>
<td>Television studies</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MFCO or FIME points</td>
<td>FIME 207</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 230</td>
<td>ST: Cybersocieties</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MFCO or COMS points or 72 points</td>
<td>FIME 208</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 231</td>
<td>ST: Issues in European cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MFCO or FIME points</td>
<td>FIME 209</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 232</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MFCO or FIME points or 72 points</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 250</td>
<td>Television studio production</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MFCO, COMS or FIME points</td>
<td>COMS 250</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 301</td>
<td>Film theory</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>200-level MFCO or FIME points</td>
<td>FIME 301</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 303</td>
<td>Advanced communication theory and practice</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MFCO 202 or COMS 201</td>
<td>COMS 301</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 304</td>
<td>Technology and the visual imaginary</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MFCO 204 or VISC 201 or approval of Programme Co-ordinator</td>
<td>VISC 301</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 305</td>
<td>Communication research practice</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MFCO 205</td>
<td>COMS 302</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 311</td>
<td>ST: Strategic communication</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>200-level MFCO or COMS points</td>
<td>COMS 305 passed in 2006-2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 312</td>
<td>Communication and the city</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>200-level MFCO or COMS points</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 313</td>
<td>Culture, politics, policy and global media</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>200-level MFCO or FIME points</td>
<td>FIME 303</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 314</td>
<td>Topics in French and francophone cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>200-level MFCO or FIME points</td>
<td>FIME 304</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 315</td>
<td>Digital media and society</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>200-level MFCO or FIME points</td>
<td>FIME 305</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 316</td>
<td>German cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>200-level MFCO or FIME points or one of GERM 242, 244, 202, 203</td>
<td>FIME 307</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 317</td>
<td>Digital culture</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>200-level MFCO or FIME points</td>
<td>FIME 308</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 318</td>
<td>Indigenous representation and cinema(s)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>200-level MFCO or FIME points</td>
<td>FIME 310 passed in 2007 or 2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPER</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</td>
<td>RESTRICTIONS</td>
<td>COMMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 319</td>
<td>A topic in contemporary American cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(MFCO/FIME 101 &amp; 201) or 108 points from Arts and Music Schedule C 54 100-level points</td>
<td>FIME 311</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 320</td>
<td>Irish and Australian film: contested identities</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIME 312</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 330-332</td>
<td>Special topics</td>
<td>18 each</td>
<td>54 100-level points</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 401</td>
<td>Advanced communication theory</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>COMS 401</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 402</td>
<td>Advanced research methods in communication</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>COMS 402</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 403</td>
<td>Theory and method in film and media studies</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>54 300-level MFCO or FIME points</td>
<td>FIME 401</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 405</td>
<td>ST: Postcolonial media</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>54 300-level MFCO or FIME points</td>
<td>FIME 403 passed</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>in 2008</td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 407</td>
<td>ST: Documentary film and media</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>54 300-level MFCO or FIME points</td>
<td>FIME 405 passed</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>in 2008</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 408</td>
<td>A topic in cinema, gender and sexuality</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>54 300-level MFCO, GEND or FIME points</td>
<td>FIME 406</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 413</td>
<td>Advanced theory of global communication</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>COMS 411</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 421</td>
<td>Advanced communication policy in New Zealand</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>COMS 421</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 431</td>
<td>Advanced environmental communication</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>COMS 431</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 441</td>
<td>ST: Advanced media history</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIME 480</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 480</td>
<td>Research essay</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BA(Hons), PGDipArts only. full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td>COMS 490, FIME 490</td>
<td>BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Music**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 101</td>
<td>Materials of music 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 102</td>
<td>Music in Western culture</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 103</td>
<td>Music in popular culture</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 104</td>
<td>Music in world cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 110</td>
<td>Musicianship skills 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 131</td>
<td>Composition 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 132</td>
<td>Music technology 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 133</td>
<td>Sight and sound</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 135</td>
<td>Songwriting</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 140</td>
<td>Performance studies</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Evidence of ability as a performer Entry is by audition (see MusB degree regulations) Admittance at teacher’s availability</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year and each semester Cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 141, 142, 151 or 152 has already been passed in the same instrument.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C

### Papers and Prerequisites

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites and Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 141</td>
<td>Performance 1A</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 142</td>
<td>Performance 1A in a second instrument</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Evidence of ability as a performer (see MusB degree regulations)</td>
<td></td>
<td>May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 142.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 145</td>
<td>Contemporary performance 1</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 141.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 146</td>
<td>Professional practice 1A</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MUSI 141</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 151</td>
<td>Performance 1B</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MUSI 145</td>
<td>May not be taken the same time as MUSI 142.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 152</td>
<td>Performance 1B in a second instrument</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MUSI 142</td>
<td>May not be taken the same time as MUSI 151.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 156</td>
<td>Professional practice 1B</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MUSI 146</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 185</td>
<td>Music industry</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 191</td>
<td>Introduction to music</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 152.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 201</td>
<td>Materials of music 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MUSI 101</td>
<td>May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 152.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 202</td>
<td>Tonal harmony</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MUSI 101</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 220</td>
<td>Research techniques</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MUSI 101</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Papers and Prerequisites**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 223</td>
<td>Styles in Western music</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 323</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 225</td>
<td>Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 325</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 226</td>
<td>Music in Asian cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 326</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 227</td>
<td>Music in Latin American cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 327</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 228</td>
<td>Music in Pacific cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 328</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 229</td>
<td>ST: Performance research</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 329</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 231</td>
<td>Composition 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MUSI 101 &amp; 131</td>
<td>MUSI 330</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 232</td>
<td>Music technology 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MUSI 132 &amp; 18 further 100-level points</td>
<td>MUSI 332</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 235</td>
<td>Contemporary composition</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MUSI 101 &amp; 132 &amp; 135</td>
<td>MUSI 332</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 241</td>
<td>Performance 2A</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MUSI 101 &amp; 151</td>
<td>MUSI 332</td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 245</td>
<td>Contemporary performance 2</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>MUSI 101 &amp; 145</td>
<td>MUSI 246, 256</td>
<td>MusB, MusB(Hons) only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 246</td>
<td>Professional practice 2A</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MUSI 101 &amp; 156</td>
<td>MUSI 245</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 251</td>
<td>Performance 2B</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MUSI 241</td>
<td>MUSI 241 passed before 2008</td>
<td>MusB, MusB(Hons) only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 256</td>
<td>Professional practice 2B</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MUSI 246</td>
<td>MUSI 245; MUSI 246 passed before 2008</td>
<td>MusB, MusB(Hons) only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 259</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MUSI 101 or 110; or equivalent musical knowledge</td>
<td>MUSI 361</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 260</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MUSI 101 or equivalent musical knowledge</td>
<td>MUSI 361</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 261</td>
<td>Music in art</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 points</td>
<td>MUSI 361</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 262</td>
<td>Music and Shakespeare</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 100-level MUSI or ENGL points (excluding ENGL 126)</td>
<td>MUSI 362</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 263</td>
<td>Art music since 1900</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MUSI 101 &amp; 18 further 100-level points</td>
<td>MUSI 363</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 265</td>
<td>Music and theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 100-level points</td>
<td>MUSI 365</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 266</td>
<td>Film music</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 100-level points</td>
<td>MUSI 366</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 269</td>
<td>Global pop</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 100-level points</td>
<td>MUSI 369</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 285</td>
<td>The music profession</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MUSI 185</td>
<td>MUSI 385</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 301</td>
<td>Materials of music 3</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MUSI 201</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 320</td>
<td>Research techniques</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MUSI 201 or 301</td>
<td>MUSI 220</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 323</td>
<td>Styles in Western music</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MUSI 102 &amp; (MUSI 201 or 301)</td>
<td>MUSI 223</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C

#### PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed ‘ST:’ are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the ‘Prerequisites and Corequisites’ column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed ‘PC-’; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed ‘C-’.
(c) ‘HOD approval’ means ‘approval from Head of Department concerned’.
(d) A paper in the ‘Restrictions’ column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are ‘recommended’ in the ‘Comments’ column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites and Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 325</td>
<td>Ethnomusicology (advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 225</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 326</td>
<td>Music in Asian cultures (advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 226</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 327</td>
<td>Music in Latin American cultures (advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 200-level points</td>
<td>MUSI 227</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 328</td>
<td>Music in Pacific cultures (advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 228</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 329</td>
<td>ST: Performance research</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 229</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 331</td>
<td>Composition projects</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>MUSI 132 &amp; (MUSI 231 or 235)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 332</td>
<td>Music technology 3</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MUSI 232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 341</td>
<td>Performance 3</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>At least a B- pass in MUSI 251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 345</td>
<td>Contemporary performance 3</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>At least a B- pass in MUSI 245</td>
<td>MUSI 346</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 346</td>
<td>Professional practice 3</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>At least a B- pass in MUSI 256</td>
<td>MUSI 345</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 348</td>
<td>Studio teaching practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>MUSI 251 or 256 or HOD approval; PC-MUSI 375 &amp; EDUC 252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 361</td>
<td>Music in art</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MUSI 102 &amp; 18 further MUSI points</td>
<td>MUSI 261</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 362</td>
<td>Music and Shakespeare</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 200-level MUSI or ENGL points</td>
<td>MUSI 262</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 363</td>
<td>Art music since 1900</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MUSI 102 &amp; 201</td>
<td>MUSI 263</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 365</td>
<td>Music and theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 200-level points</td>
<td>MUSI 265</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites and Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Comments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 366</td>
<td>Film music</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 200-level MUSI points &amp; 18 further 200-level points</td>
<td>MUSI 266</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 369</td>
<td>Global pop</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 200-level points</td>
<td>MUSI 269</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 375</td>
<td>Studio teaching pedagogy</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 200-level points</td>
<td>MUSI 285</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 385</td>
<td>The music profession</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MUSI 185</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 402</td>
<td>Aesthetics and criticism</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 403</td>
<td>Area studies in ethnomusicology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 406</td>
<td>Music editions</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>MUSI 220 or 320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 407</td>
<td>Seminal works</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>MUSI 201 or 301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 408</td>
<td>Art music of Aotearoa</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>MUSI 301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 431</td>
<td>Composition portfolio</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>MUSI 331</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 441</td>
<td>Performance 4</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>At least a B pass in MUSI 341</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 442</td>
<td>Advanced performance special</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>MUSI 341; C-MUSI 441</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 445</td>
<td>Studio performance</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>MUSI 232 &amp; at least a B pass in MUSI 345</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 480</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>One of MUSI 220, 225, 320, 325</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>One of MUSI 220, 225, 320, 325</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Arts and Music Schedule C

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed ‘ST’ are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>New Zealand Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZST 101</td>
<td>Aotearoa: the making of New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>summer school</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Pacific Islands Studies** | | | | | |
| PACI 101 | Pacific societies | 18 | | | first semester |
| PACI 102 | Pacific dance: an introduction | 18 | | | summer school |
| PACI 103 | Languages and cultures of the Pacific: | 18 | | | |
| | an introduction | | | | not offered in 2009 |
| PACI 201 | Tagata Pasifika | 18 | 36 points | | second semester |
| PACI 301 | Gafa o Tagata Pasifika | 18 | 36 200-level points | | second semester |
| PACI 401 | Tinā Pasifika | 24 | 36 300-level points | PACX 401, MAOR 416 | not offered in 2009 |
| PACI 402 | Resource conservation and management in the Pacific | 24 | 36 300-level points | | first semester |
| PACX 401 | Tinā Pasifika | 24 | 36 300-level points | PACI 401, MAOR 416 | second semester |
| PACX 410 | Special topic | 24 | 48 300-level points | | not offered in 2009 |

<p>| <strong>Performing Arts Studies</strong> | | | | | |
| PERF 101 | Performing arts studies | 18 | | | first semester |
| PERF 201 | Performing arts integrations | 18 | PERF 101 | PERF 301 passed before 2003 | first semester |
| PERF 301 | Performance project | 18 | PERF 201 | | second semester |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites and Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 101</td>
<td>Mind and reality</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 102</td>
<td>Knowledge and truth</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 103</td>
<td>Ethical issues</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 105</td>
<td>Critical thinking</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 221</td>
<td>Analytic philosophy</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One PHIL paper or 72 points</td>
<td>PHIL 321, 215, 315</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 222</td>
<td>Introduction to formal logic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One PHIL paper or 18 MATH points or 72 points</td>
<td>PHIL 322, 212</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 223</td>
<td>Metaphysical questions</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 225</td>
<td>Philosophy of science</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 226</td>
<td>History of science</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 227</td>
<td>Moral philosophy</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 228</td>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 229</td>
<td>Philosophy of religion</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One PHIL paper or 72 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 230</td>
<td>The roots of postmodernism</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 231</td>
<td>Early modern philosophy A: Descartes,</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spinoza, Leibniz</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 232</td>
<td>Early modern philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 233</td>
<td>Philosophy of mind and language</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 321</td>
<td>Analytic philosophy</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 200-level PHIL paper</td>
<td>PHIL 221, 215, 315</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 322</td>
<td>Introduction to formal logic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 323</td>
<td>Metaphysical questions</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 325</td>
<td>Philosophy of science</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 326</td>
<td>History of science</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 327</td>
<td>Moral philosophy</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

#### Notes:
1. Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or
   corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
3. 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
4. A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
5. Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 328</td>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHIL 228, 211</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 329</td>
<td>Philosophy of religion</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHIL 229, 210</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 330</td>
<td>The roots of postmodernism</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHIL 230, 314; PHIL 462 passed before 2002</td>
<td></td>
<td>summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 331</td>
<td>Early modern philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHIL 231, 201, 220, 320</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 332</td>
<td>Early modern philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHIL 232, 201, 220, 320</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 333</td>
<td>Philosophy of mind and language</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHIL 233, 224, 302, 306, 324</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 401</td>
<td>Advanced history of philosophy</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>36 PHIL points at 200-level or above</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 402</td>
<td>Advanced ethics</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>PHIL 451 passed before 2002</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 403</td>
<td>Philosophy of biology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>36 PHIL points at 200-level or above</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 404</td>
<td>Why be moral?</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>PHIL 455 passed before 2002</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 405</td>
<td>Advanced Kant</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>PHIL 301</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 406</td>
<td>Advanced political philosophy</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>36 PHIL points at 200-level or above</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 407</td>
<td>Advanced metaphysics</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>36 PHIL points at 200-level or above</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 408</td>
<td>Advanced logic</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>One of PHIL 222, 322, 212</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 409</td>
<td>Scientific realisms and antirealisms</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>36 PHIL points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>PHIL 312</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 410</td>
<td>Advanced moral philosophy</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>36 PHIL points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>PHIL 308</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 411</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHIL 303</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites and Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Comments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 413</td>
<td>Ethical theory</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHIL 311</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 451</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 455</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 458</td>
<td>ST: Hume and the good life</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>36 PHIL points at 200-level or above</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 461</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 462</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 480</td>
<td>Research essay</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>72 PHIL points at 300-level or above</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>72 PHIL points at 300-level or above</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Politics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites and Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 101</td>
<td>Political philosophy - basic problems</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 102</td>
<td>New Zealand politics - introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 103</td>
<td>International politics - Asia-Pacific</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 104</td>
<td>International relations - introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 202</td>
<td>Theories of justice</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 204</td>
<td>International relations - concepts</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 207</td>
<td>Environmental politics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 208</td>
<td>Democracy</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 209</td>
<td>Comparative politics - Asia-Pacific</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210</td>
<td>The politics of the Middle East</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 211</td>
<td>Global political economy</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 212</td>
<td>Political communication in New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 213</td>
<td>New Zealand foreign policy</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 214</td>
<td>Islam, politics, and the challenge of terrorism</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 215</td>
<td>Mass media and modern politics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** No more than one 200-level POLS paper may be taken until one 100-level POLS paper has been completed.
**ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C**  
**PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES**  

**Notes:**  
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.  
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.  
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.  
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.  
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 230</td>
<td>ST: Mass media and modern politics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PC-One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 231</td>
<td>ST: Public policy - an introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 232</td>
<td>ST: Governing the global environment</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 233</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** No more than one 300-level POLS paper may be taken until two 100-level POLS and two 200-level POLS papers have been completed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 301</td>
<td>Power and liberty</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 100-level POLS paper or two PHIL papers</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 302</td>
<td>Research methods in politics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 200-level POLS points</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 303</td>
<td>New Zealand's political economy</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 100-level POLS paper or two ECON papers</td>
<td></td>
<td>Normally for BA(Hons), PGDipArts only, second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 304</td>
<td>International relations - peace-keeping</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 305</td>
<td>United States foreign policy since 1945</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 306</td>
<td>Comparative indigenous/state politics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 307</td>
<td>Turkey and its neighbours</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 100-level POLS paper</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 308</td>
<td>Ethics and international relations</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 309</td>
<td>Nationalism and identity</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 315 passed before 2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 310</td>
<td>New politics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 100-level POLS paper or HOD approval</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 311</td>
<td>ST: Public management - an introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 100-level POLS paper</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 312</td>
<td>ST: Political internship</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 100-level POLS paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

POLS 330 and POLS 331 are not offered in 2009.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 402</td>
<td>Community, culture and rights</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 403</td>
<td>Peoples and constitutions</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 404</td>
<td>Politics and society</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 405</td>
<td>Political campaigning</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 409</td>
<td>Russian foreign policy</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 412</td>
<td>Treaty politics</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 414</td>
<td>The Levant</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 415</td>
<td>Genocide and human rights</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 430 passed</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>in 2002 or 2003</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 431 passed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>before 2004</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 433 passed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>before 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 416</td>
<td>Global governance</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 430</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 431</td>
<td>ST: Political talk</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 432</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 433</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 480</td>
<td>Research essay</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 490</td>
<td>BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 480</td>
<td>BA(Hons) only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Portuguese**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PORT</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PORT 131</td>
<td>Introductory Portuguese 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PORT 131 or 111; or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORT 132</td>
<td>Introductory Portuguese 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PORT 131 or 111; or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORT 141</td>
<td>Introduction to Brazilian culture</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORT 231</td>
<td>Intermediate Portuguese 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PORT 132 or 111; or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORT 232</td>
<td>Intermediate Portuguese 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PORT 131 or 111; or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORT 332</td>
<td>Advanced Portuguese 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PORT 232 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORT 333</td>
<td>Advanced Portuguese 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PORT 231 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Psychology**

See Science Schedule C

---

**Arts and Music: Schedule C**
### ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned.'
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites and Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RELS 101</td>
<td>* Judaism, Christianity and Islam</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>RELX 101</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 102</td>
<td>* Hinduism and Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>RELX 102</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 104</td>
<td>Religions and globalisation</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 202</td>
<td>Religions of Southeast Asia</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>RELS 102</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 207</td>
<td>The religion of Islam</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 points</td>
<td>RELS 309, RELX 209, 309; RELS 233 or 333 passed in 2005</td>
<td>summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 209</td>
<td>* The body in Asian religions</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 points</td>
<td>RELS 311, RELX 211, 311</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 211</td>
<td>The Dead Sea Scrolls</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 100-level points</td>
<td>RELS 314, RELX 214, 314 passed in 2007</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 212</td>
<td>Love and heroism: religions of South India</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>RELS 312</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 214</td>
<td>* New religious movements</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>RELS 306, RELX 214, 306; RELS 231 passed in 2007</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 215</td>
<td>Ecstasy, trance and possession</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 points</td>
<td>RELS 315, RELX 230 passed in 2007</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 230</td>
<td>* ST: Mahayana Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 231</td>
<td>ST: Women in Islam</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 232</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPER</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</td>
<td>RESTRICTIONS</td>
<td>COMMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 305</td>
<td>Women and religion</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 306</td>
<td>* New religious movements</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>RELS 214, RELX 214, 306; RELS 231 passed in 2007</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 309</td>
<td>* The body in Asian religions</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>RELS 209, RELX 209, 309; RELS 233 or 333 passed in 2007</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 310</td>
<td>Asian religions and the West</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>RELS 462; RELS 331 or 430 passed in 2005</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 311</td>
<td>The Dead Sea Scrolls (advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>RELS 211, RELX 211, 311</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 312</td>
<td>Love and heroism: religions of South India</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>RELS 215; RELS 230 passed in 2007</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 315</td>
<td>Ecstasy, trance and possession</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>RELS 212; RELS 311, 330</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 330</td>
<td>* ST: Mahayana Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>RELS 230 passed in 2007</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 331</td>
<td>ST: Women in Islam</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>RELS 230 passed in 2007</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 332</td>
<td>ST: Religion and popular culture</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>RELS 310; RELS 331 or 430 passed in 2005</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 333</td>
<td>ST: Life of the Buddha</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>RELS 310; RELS 331 or 430 passed in 2005</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 430</td>
<td>ST: Religion and popular culture</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>One 300-level RELS or RELX paper</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 458</td>
<td>Topic in religious history</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>One 300-level RELS or RELX paper</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 461</td>
<td>The historical Jesus</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>One 300-level RELS, RELX, BIBS, BIBX, CHTH or CHTX paper</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 462</td>
<td>Asian religions and the West</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 300-level RELS or RELX paper</td>
<td>RELS 310; RELS 331 or 430 passed in 2005</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 480</td>
<td>* Research essay</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Three 300-level RELS or RELX papers</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Available as RELX papers through the Distance Learning Programme. Refer to the Distance Learning Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrolment for further details.
### ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C  

**PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES**

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites and Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social and Community Work</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 111</td>
<td>Working with people: the New Zealand context</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SOWX 111, COMF 111, COMX 111</td>
<td>SOWX 114</td>
<td>first semester and summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 114</td>
<td>Fields of practice</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>SOWX 114</td>
<td>second semester and summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 233</td>
<td>Families and change in New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SOWX 233, 212, COMF 213</td>
<td>SOWX 233, 212, COMF 213</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 234</td>
<td>Community dynamics and services</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PC-SOWK/SOWX 111 &amp; 114</td>
<td>PC-SOWK/SOWX 111 &amp; 114</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 236</td>
<td>The Treaty and social services</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SOWX 236, 213, COMF 216</td>
<td>SOWX 236, 213, COMF 216</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 306</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>PC-SOWK/SOWX 315-319</td>
<td>PC-SOWK/SOWX 315-319</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 307</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>108 points or HOD approval</td>
<td>SOWX 315, 211, COMF 315</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 315</td>
<td>Interpersonal change</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>SOWX 315, 211, COMF 315</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 316</td>
<td>Family issues: explanations and practice</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 200-level SOWK/SOWX points</td>
<td>SOWX 316, 217, COMF 316</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 318</td>
<td>Social problems: policies and solutions</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>SOWX 318, 216, COMF 318</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 319</td>
<td>Iwi and social service practice</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>SOWX 319, COMF 319</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 321</td>
<td>Social work research</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 200-level SOWK/SOWX points</td>
<td>SOWX 321, 237, SOWK 237</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPER</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</td>
<td>RESTRICTIONS</td>
<td>COMMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 401</td>
<td>Interpersonal practice</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>SOWX 401, COMF 401</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 402</td>
<td>Family practice</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>SOWX 402, COMF 402</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 403</td>
<td>Organisational practice</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 315-319</td>
<td>SOWX 403, COMF 403</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 404</td>
<td>Community development</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>SOWX 404, COMF 404</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 501</td>
<td>Spirituality in the helping professions</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Four of SOWK/SOWX 315-321; or HOD approval</td>
<td>SOWX 501,</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 111</td>
<td>Working with people: the New Zealand context</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>SOWX 111, COMF 111, COMX 111</td>
<td>first semester and summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 114</td>
<td>Fields of practice</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>SOWX 114</td>
<td>second semester and summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 307</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>108 points or HOD approval</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 501</td>
<td>Spirituality in the helping professions</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Four of SOWX/SOWK 315-321; or HOD approval</td>
<td>SOWX 501,</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Social Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 301</td>
<td>Qualitative research methods</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SOCI 201 or 72 ANTH, GEND or SOCI points; or HOD approval</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sociology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 101</td>
<td>Sociology of New Zealand society</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 102</td>
<td>Cultural and social identities</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 101</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 201</td>
<td>Sociological research in practice</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of SOCI 101, 102, SOSC 101; or 108 points</td>
<td>GEOG 280 passed before 2005</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 202</td>
<td>Sociological theory</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of SOCI 101, 102, SOSC 101; or 108 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 204</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of SOCI 101, 102, SOSC 101; or 108 points; or HOD approval</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 213</td>
<td>Concepts of the self</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SOCI 101 or 54 points</td>
<td>SOCI 203</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Arts and Music: Schedule C**
## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 302</td>
<td>Theories of social power</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SOCI 202 or 54 200-level points</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 304</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 SOCI or SOSC points; or HOD approval</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 313</td>
<td>The subject in postmodern society</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SOCI 213 or 203 or 54 200-level points</td>
<td>SOCI 303</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 401</td>
<td>Qualitative research ethics</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>72 300-level SOCI or SOSC points; or HOD approval</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 402</td>
<td>Advanced sociological theory</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 403</td>
<td>Micro-sociology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BA(Hons), PGDipArts only</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Spanish**

<p>| SPAN 131 | Introductory Spanish 1           | 18     | SPAN 131 or 101               | SPAN 101    | first semester and summer school |
| SPAN 132 | Introductory Spanish 2           | 18     | SPAN 102                     | SPAN 111    | second semester                 |
| SPAN 141 | Introduction to Hispanic culture  | 18     | SPAN 201                     |             | first semester                  |
| SPAN 231 | Intermediate Spanish 1           | 18     | SPAN 202                     | SPAN 203    | second semester                 |
| SPAN 232 | Intermediate Spanish 2           | 18     | SPAN 203                     |             | second semester                 |
| SPAN 233 | Business Spanish                 | 18     | SPAN 211                     |             | first semester                  |
| SPAN 242 | Introducción a la literatura española | 18     | (SPAN 132 or 102) &amp; one of SPAN 141, 111, PORT 141 | SPAN 262, 211 | second semester |
| SPAN 243 | Formación y perfil de la cultura Latinoamericana | 18     | (SPAN 132 or 102) &amp; one of SPAN 141, 111, PORT 141 | SPAN 263, 212 | first semester                 |
| SPAN 262 | Introduction to Spanish literature | 18     | 36 points                   | SPAN 242, 211 | not offered in 2009          |
| SPAN 263 | The shaping of Latin American culture | 18     | 36 points                   | SPAN 243, 212 | not offered in 2009          |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 331</td>
<td>Advanced Spanish 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SPAN 232 or 202</td>
<td>SPAN 301, 302</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 332</td>
<td>Advanced Spanish 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SPAN 331</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 342</td>
<td>La Guerra Civil española - su legado cultural</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SPAN 232 or 202</td>
<td>SPAN 362, 311</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 343</td>
<td>Cultura popular Latinoamericana</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(SPAN 232 or 202) &amp; one of SPAN 242, 243, 211, 212</td>
<td>SPAN 363, 312</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 345</td>
<td>Grandes novelistas hispanoamericanos</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(SPAN 232 or 202) &amp; one of SPAN 242, 243, 211, 212</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 346</td>
<td>El mundo de Don Quijote de la Mancha y Miguel de Cervantes</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(SPAN 232 or 202) &amp; one of SPAN 242, 243, 211, 212</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 347</td>
<td>Literatura hispanoamericana del siglo XIX</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(SPAN 232 or 202) &amp; (SPAN 243 or 212)</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 348</td>
<td>Poetas hispanoamericanos del siglo XX</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(SPAN 232 or 202) &amp; one of SPAN 242, 243, 211, 212</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 342, 311</td>
<td>The Spanish Civil War: its cultural legacy</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>SPAN 342, 311</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 363</td>
<td>Latin American popular culture</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>SPAN 343, 312</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 441</td>
<td>Advanced topics in Spanish</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Approval from Programme Co-ordinator</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 451</td>
<td>Studies in Spanish</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 489</td>
<td>Dissertation proposal</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>SPAN 489</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Statistics**

See Science Schedule C

**Theatre Studies**

| THEA 121 | Introduction to theatre studies | 18 | | | |
| THEA 122 | Drama on stage and screen | 18 | | | |
| THEA 151 | Improvisation | 18 | | | |
| THEA 152 | * Theatre technology | 18 | THEA 212, 213 | | |
| THEA 153 | Voice and movement | 18 | | | |

* Students majoring in Theatre Studies must normally pass THEA 152 in their first or second year of study.
**ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C**

**PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES**

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEA 221</td>
<td>Truth and representation in the theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of THEA 121, 122, 101 or 54 points</td>
<td>THEA 211</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 241</td>
<td>Playwriting</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of THEA 121, 122, 101 or 54 points</td>
<td>THEA 211</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 251</td>
<td>Mask and scenario</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>THEA 151 or 102</td>
<td>THEA 213</td>
<td>admission limited. not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 252</td>
<td>The actor's imagination</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>THEA 151 or 102</td>
<td>THEA 212</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 253</td>
<td>Bi-cultural theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(THEA 151 or 102) &amp; MAOR 108; or approval from Programme Co-ordinator</td>
<td>THEA 353</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 255</td>
<td>Performing Ireland</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 100-level points</td>
<td>THEA 355</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 256</td>
<td>Design for theatre and performance</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of THEA 152, DESI 121, MUSI 132 &amp; at least 36 further points</td>
<td>THEA 356</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 322</td>
<td>Australian and New Zealand theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>THEA 221 or 211 or 54 200-level points</td>
<td>THEA 423</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 323</td>
<td>Performance research</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>THEA 221 or 211 or 54 200-level points</td>
<td>THEA 424</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 324</td>
<td>Aspects of modern drama and theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>THEA 221 or 211 or 54 200-level points</td>
<td>THEA 423</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 341</td>
<td>Advanced playwriting</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>THEA 241 or 203</td>
<td>THEA 424</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 351</td>
<td>Performing Shakespeare</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of THEA 251, 252, 212, 213</td>
<td>THEA 306</td>
<td>admission limited. second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 352</td>
<td>Directing</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of THEA 251, 252, 212, 213</td>
<td>THEA 311, 312</td>
<td>admission limited. first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 353</td>
<td>Bi-cultural theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(THEA 151 or 102) &amp; MAOR 108; or approval from Programme Co-ordinator</td>
<td>THEA 253</td>
<td>admission limited. second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 354</td>
<td>Creating theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>THEA 221 or 211 or 54 200-level points</td>
<td>THEA 321</td>
<td>summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 355</td>
<td>Performing Ireland</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 200-level points</td>
<td>THEA 255</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 356</td>
<td>Design for theatre and performance</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of THEA 152, DESI 121, MUSI 132 &amp; at least 36 points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>THEA 256</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPER</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</td>
<td>RESTRICTIONS</td>
<td>COMMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 421</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>72 300-level THEA points</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 422</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>72 300-level THEA points</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 423</td>
<td>Performance research</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>72 300-level THEA points or approved equivalent</td>
<td>THEA 323</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 424</td>
<td>Aspects of modern drama and theatre</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>72 300-level THEA points or approved equivalent</td>
<td>THEA 324</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 451</td>
<td>Advanced directing</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>72 300-level THEA points or approved equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year, Admission limited.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 452</td>
<td>Advanced production project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>72 300-level THEA points or approved equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 453</td>
<td>Directed project in theatre</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>72 300-level THEA points or approved equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year, each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 454</td>
<td>ST: Advanced actor training</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>72 300-level THEA points</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 480</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>72 300-level THEA points</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year, each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>72 300-level THEA points</td>
<td></td>
<td>BA(Hons), PGDipArts only. full year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Arts and Music: Schedule C
## EDUCATION

### CONTENTS

**DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Bachelor of Teaching</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Bachelor of Education Studies</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching</td>
<td>392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule of Education Papers for BTch, BEdSt, GradDipEdTchg</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Bachelor of Teaching (Primary)</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Bachelor of Teaching with Honours</td>
<td>402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary)</td>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)</td>
<td>406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching</td>
<td>408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching</td>
<td>410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Master of Teaching</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Bachelor of Education</td>
<td>412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Master of Education</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Doctor of Education</td>
<td>418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Bachelor of Education (Teaching)</td>
<td>422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Honours</td>
<td>429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Diploma of Teaching</td>
<td>430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Graduate Diploma in Teaching</td>
<td>436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Higher Diploma of Teaching</td>
<td>438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 Advanced Diploma of Teaching</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Teaching)</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Master of Education (Teaching)</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Diploma of Educational Leadership</td>
<td>443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Certificate in Adult Teaching</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Certificate of Educational Management</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Certificate in Educational Support (Disability Studies)</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Certificate in Teacher Development</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Certificate in Teaching English as a Foreign Language</td>
<td>448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Certificate in Teaching Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EDUCATION

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

PROGRAMMES IN EDUCATION STUDIES AND TEACHER EDUCATION

On 1 January 2007 the Dunedin College of Education merged with the University of Otago. This section therefore includes regulations for qualifications previously offered by the University’s Faculty of Education (pages 400 to 417) and those previously offered by the Dunedin College of Education (pages 422 to 450), all of which continue to be offered by the University of Otago College of Education, although some are being discontinued or replaced by qualifications introduced since 2007 (pages 380 to 399).

In addition to the qualifications in this section, the University offers programmes in Education for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Arts with Honours, and Master of Arts, and for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects. Details may be found in the Arts and Music section of the Calendar. Other relevant qualifications are the Postgraduate Diploma in Child Advocacy and the Postgraduate Certificate in Children’s Issues (Arts and Music section) and the Postgraduate Diploma and Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching (Interdivisional section).

Professional Standards and Criminal Offences

Students graduating with a preservice teacher education qualification are eligible to apply to the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as teachers.

In view of the requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council for the registration of teachers and the entitlement of schools, early childhood centres, and other education services participating in teacher education programmes to have confidence in the character and behaviour of University of Otago College of Education (UOCE) students:

(a) persons who are applying for enrolment in UOCE teacher education programmes must consent to verification from the New Zealand Police and Department of Courts that the applicant has no undeclared criminal charges or convictions;

(b) depending on the nature and recency of the offending, an applicant for admission to a programme may be declined admission by the Selection Committee concerned on the grounds that the applicant is not of good character and/or has been guilty of misconduct (see Education Act 1989, Section 224(113) (a) and (b));

(c) students who are enrolled in teacher education programmes offered by the UOCE must adhere to the professional standards required during the period of the teacher education programme and also must declare any charges or convictions for criminal offences;

(d) any student charged with or convicted of a criminal offence during the period of a UOCE teacher education programme must inform the Associate Dean (Teacher Education) in writing within seven days of such charge or conviction (in the case of a student who is currently enrolled) or before registering for further study (in the case of a student who is not currently enrolled). A determination about the student’s eligibility to continue to study towards the qualification will be made by the Dean of the UOCE on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TEACHING
BTchg

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), University of Otago College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.
(b) In accordance with the New Zealand Teachers Council Standards for Qualifications that Lead to Teacher Registration, applicants whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified copies of IELTS (International English Language Testing System) results, including a score of 7.0 in the academic module (with no individual band below 7.0), prior to admission.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one endorsement in the schedule of requirements for the degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate who has not been granted credit or exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall follow a programme of study for not less than three years.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in any relevant schedules or prescriptions.
(b) Continuation in the programme shall be subject to a candidate’s achieving the required competency in Literacy, Information and Communication Technologies, and Mathematics, prior to enrolment in specified papers as listed in the Schedule of Education Papers.

5 CREDITS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as it deems appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.

6 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.
7 RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING
In certain cases it is possible for students to have prior non-credentialled learning (i.e. learning which has not been formally recognised with a qualification or other documented record) recognised for the purposes of admission to or credit towards a course or programme. The process of assessing and recording such learning is called Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) and any credit granted is termed RPL credit. Credit for the following papers may be granted to a student on the basis of RPL assessment:

EDSU 106 Te Whiringa o Te Reo
EDSU 107 Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga

8 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
A student may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), University of Otago College of Education if the student:

(a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);
(b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:
   (i) Early Childhood Education
       – EDPR 101, EDPR 201, EDPR 301 or EDPR 302
   (ii) Primary Bilingual Education (Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua)
       – EDPR 132, EDPR 232, EDPR 332 or EDPR 333
   (iii) Primary Education
       – EDPR 132, EDPR 232, EDPR 332 or EDPR 333
(c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the student may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification.

9 WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) A student who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), University of Otago College of Education for readmission.
(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
(c) Applications for readmission should normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), University of Otago College of Education no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired readmission.

10 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
ENNORENEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF TEACHING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Exploring Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 102</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Languages of Children</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 101</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 102</td>
<td></td>
<td>From Personal to Professional</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td></td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td></td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Any student who does not pass EICT 199 and/or ELIT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching and/or ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching (or equivalent courses).

| Second Year  |       |                                                    |        |
| EDUC 211     |       | The Institutions of Childhood                      | 18     |
| EDCR 201     |       | Weaving Curriculum                                 | 18     |
| EDCR 202     |       | People Under Three                                 | 18     |
| EDPR 201     |       | Relationships and the Practice of Teaching         | 18     |
| EDPR 202     |       | Relationships in Inclusive Settings                | 18     |
|               |       | Subject Studies papers*                            | 36     |

| Third Year   |       |                                                    |        |
| EDUC 311     |       | Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners | 18     |
| EDCR 301     |       | Living Curriculum                                  | 18     |
| EDCR 302     |       | Debating Curriculum                                | 18     |
| EDPR 301     |       | Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 1             | 18     |
| EDPR 302     |       | Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 2             | 18     |
| EDPR 303     |       | Politics, Policy and the Profession                | 18     |

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 54 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other disciplines and subjects within the University of Otago.
### PRIMARY BILINGUAL EDUCATION (TE PÖKAI MĀTAURANGA O TE AO RUA)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Introduction to the Arts and Science</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 132</td>
<td>Professional Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 151</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatahi</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 106</td>
<td>Te Whiringa o Te Reo*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Content Mastery Test</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Subject Studies papers.*

**Note:** Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Second Year</strong></th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>How People Learn</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 231</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 232</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and PE</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 253</td>
<td>He Kākano Noaiho</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 232</td>
<td>Professional Practice 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 251</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuarua</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 107</td>
<td>Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Third Year</strong></th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td>Construction of Learning in Education Settings</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 331</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 352</td>
<td>Te Pāpūke</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 353</td>
<td>Whakaurungo o ngā Marautanga</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 332</td>
<td>Professional Practice 3A</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 333</td>
<td>Professional Practice 3B</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 351</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatoru</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Subject Studies papers.*
# PRIMARY EDUCATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Introduction to the Arts and Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 131</td>
<td>Te Wē – Professional Studies 1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 132</td>
<td>Professional Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Content Mastery Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>How People Learn</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 231</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 232</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and PE</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 231</td>
<td>Te Aka – Professional Studies 2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 232</td>
<td>Professional Practice 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Studies papers*</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td>Construction of Learning in Education Settings**</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 331</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 332</td>
<td>Curriculum Pedagogy and Content**</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 333</td>
<td>Curriculum Approaches and Innovations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 331</td>
<td>Te Puāwaitanga – Professional Studies 3</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 332</td>
<td>Professional Practice 3A</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 333</td>
<td>Professional Practice 3B</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 54 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other disciplines and subjects within the University of Otago.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> With approval from the Director of the Programme, a student wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 for EDUC 335, and EDCR 301 for EDCR 332.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION STUDIES

BEdSt

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), University of Otago College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the candidate satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.

(b) In accordance with the New Zealand Teachers Council Standards for Qualifications that Lead to Teacher Registration, candidates whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified copies of IELTS (International English Language Testing System) results with a score of at least 7.0 in the academic module (with no individual band below 7.0) prior to admission.

(c) Students who hold or have completed the requirements for a degree enabling application for provisional teacher registration in New Zealand shall not be admitted to the programme.

Note: The BEdSt degree does not in itself qualify graduates for provisional teacher registration (see regulations for Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study

(a) must satisfy the requirements for one of each of the pathways and endorsements in the schedules of requirements for the degree;

(b) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, or Theology Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, or Science Schedule A. No paper may count for both an Endorsement Requirement and a Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate who has not been granted credit or exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall normally follow a programme of full-time study for three years.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within five years of admission to the programme.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in the Schedule of Education Papers or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.
(b) Continuation in the programme shall be subject to a candidate’s achieving
the required competency in Literacy, Information and Communication
Technologies and Mathematics, prior to enrolment in specified papers as
listed in the Schedule of Education Papers.

5 CREDITS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as
are deemed appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.

Note: Credit for either or both of EDSU 106 and EDSU 107 may be granted on the basis of RPL assessment.

6 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or
who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit
100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to 126 points
where the other degree is a three-year degree, and up to 180 points where the
other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

7 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the qualification by the
Associate Dean (Teacher Education), University of Otago College of Education if
the candidate:

(a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic
Progress Policy);

(b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:

(i) Early Childhood Education
– EDPR 101 or EDPR 201

(ii) Primary Bilingual Education (Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua)
– EDPR 132 or EDPR 232

(iii) Primary Education
– EDPR 132 or EDPR 232

(c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional
or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the candidate may be
excluded from the professional component of the qualification;

(d) fails to pass any other compulsory paper in three attempts.

8 WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to
be readmitted at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean
(Teacher Education), University of Otago College of Education for readmission.

(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally
exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

(c) Application for readmission must normally be received by the Associate Dean
(Teacher Education), University of Otago College of Education no later than
1 November in the year preceding desired readmission.
(d) If a candidate withdraws permanently from the programme, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) will determine, on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), University of Otago College of Education, what credit may be granted towards another qualification.

9 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION STUDIES
(ENDORSED WITH AN AREA OF SPECIALISATION)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 101</td>
<td>Exploring Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 102</td>
<td>The Languages of Children</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 101</td>
<td>The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 102</td>
<td>From Personal to Professional</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>Information and Communication Technologies</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Any student who does not pass EICT 199 and/or ELIT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching and/or ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching (or equivalent courses).

| Year 2 | EDUC 211 | The Institutions of Childhood | 18 |
| | EDCR 201 | Weaving Curriculum | 18 |
| | EDCR 202 | People Under Three | 18 |
| | EDPR 201 | Relationships and the Practice of Teaching | 18 |
| | EDPR 202 | Relationships in Inclusive Settings | 18 |
| | Subject Study paper* | | 18 |

| Year 3 | EDCR 360 | Advanced Study and Internship | 36 |
| | Five papers in the area of specialisation, at least two of which must be at 300-level or above | 90 |

(Specialisation Endorsement options listed below)

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 36 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other disciplines and subjects within the University of Otago.
### PRIMARY BILINGUAL EDUCATION (TE PÔKAI MĀTAURANGA O TE AO RUA) PATHWAY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Introduction to the Arts and Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 132</td>
<td>Professional Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 151</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatahi</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDSU 106</td>
<td>Te Whiringa o Te Reo*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>Information and Communication Technologies Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Content Mastery Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:* Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).

| Year 2 | EDUC 252 | How People Learn | 18 |
| | EDCR 231 | Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2** | 18 |
| | EDCR 232 | Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and Physical Education** | 18 |
| | EDCR 253 | He Kākano Noaiko | 18 |
| | EDPR 232 | Professional Practice 2 | 18 |
| | EDPR 251 | Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuarua | 12 |
| | EDSU 107 | Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga* | 18 |

| Year 3 | EDCR 360 | Advanced Study and Internship | 36 |
| | | Five papers in the area of specialisation, at least two of which must be at 300-level or above | 90 |
| | | (*Specialisation Endorsement options listed below*) |

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers EDSU 106 and EDSU 107.

** In EDCR 231 and EDCR 232 primary and primary bilingual students will study the English medium documents for Social Sciences, Health, Technology, English and Mathematics. These two papers are prerequisites for EDCR 352 in which GradDipEdTchg primary bilingual students will develop a working knowledge of the parallel curriculum within Te Marautanga o Aotearoa (Tikanga a Iwi, Hauora, Hangarau, Pāngarau and Te Reo me ngā Kōrero).
## PRIMARY EDUCATION PATHWAY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 1</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Introduction to the Arts and Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 131</td>
<td>Te Weu – Professional Studies 1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 132</td>
<td>Professional Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>Information and Communication Technologies</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Content Mastery Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 54 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other disciplines and subjects within the University of Otago.

**Note:** Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).

| **Year 2** | EDUC 252 | How People Learn | 18 |
| | EDCR 231 | Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2 | 18 |
| | EDCR 232 | Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and Physical Education | 18 |
| | EDPR 231 | Te Aka – Professional Studies 2 | 12 |
| | EDPR 232 | Professional Practice 2 | 18 |
| | Subject Studies papers* | | 36 |

| **Year 3** | EDCR 360 | Advanced Study and Internship | 36 |
| | | Five papers in the area of specialisation, at least two of which must be at 300-level or above | 90 |

(*Specialisation Endorsement options listed below*)
## SCHEDULE

### ENDORSEMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION STUDIES

Year 3 requirements are listed below. Papers listed for the specialist area are not exclusive, but are indicative and selected from current offerings. Other papers may be selected with approval of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), University of Otago College of Education. Students will be required to select at least two 300-level papers of relevance to the specialist area.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dance Education</strong></td>
<td>EDCR 360; 90 further points, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above, from EDSU 101, PACI 102, PHSE 115, 116, 235, 325, 326, 414, 427, 428, or other approved papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Drama Education</strong></td>
<td>EDCR 360; 90 further points, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above, from EDSU 101, 102, ENGL 212, THEA 151, 152, 251, 324, 354, or other approved papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL)</strong></td>
<td>EDCR 360; LING 111; LING 231; 54 further points, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above, from EDSU 201, 301, LING 112, 212, 214, 215, 319, 331, 332, or other approved papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Family and Society</strong></td>
<td>EDCR 360; 90 further points, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above, from ANTH 103, EDUC 254, MAOR 102, PACI 101, SOCI 101, 102, 213, SOWK 111, 114, 233, or other approved papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong></td>
<td>Must include one paper relevant to family support, and four papers relevant to family and society.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health Education</strong></td>
<td>EDCR 360; 90 further points, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above, from EDSU 105, FOSC 111, 212, HEAL 192, 202, 203, 211, PHIL 103, 105, PHSE 320, 322, 323, SOWK 111, or other approved papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information and Communication Technologies (ICT)</strong></td>
<td>EDCR 360; EDUX 317; 72 further points, including at least 18 points at 300-level or above, from BSNS 106, COMP 111, 112, 160, 202, 212, or other approved papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Language Teaching</strong></td>
<td>EDCR 360; LING 111; 72 further points, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above, from CHIN 131, 132, FREN 131, 132, GERM 131, 132, JAPA 131, 132, LING 112, 212, 214, 215, 314, 319, MAOR 110, SPAN 131, 132, or other approved papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong></td>
<td>Students should take both introductory papers in their chosen language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENDORSED OPTION</td>
<td>PAPERS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Literacy</strong></td>
<td>EDCR 360; EDUC 308; 72 further points, including at least 18 points at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level or above, from EDUC 313, ENGL 127, 128, LING 111, 318, or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>other approved papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td>EDCR 360; 90 further points, including at least 36 points at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or above, from EDSU 104, ENGL 121, 125, 150, 219, 222, 251, 331, 334, or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>other approved papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Education</strong></td>
<td>EDCR 360; 90 further points, including at least 36 points at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or above, from MUSI 104, 110, 131, 132, 135, 140, 226, 231, 232, 235,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>259, or other approved papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> MUSI 110</td>
<td>normally taken in first year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physical Education</strong></td>
<td>EDCR 360; 90 further points, including at least 36 points at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or above, from EDSU 110, PHSE 101, 102, 104, 202-206, 231, 232, 302,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>310, 312, 320, 322, 323, 327, 328, 330, 416, TOUR 216, or other approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religious Education</strong></td>
<td>EDCR 360; 90 further points, including at least 36 points at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or above, from BIBS 112, 121, 211, 214, 215, 221, 224, 226, CHTH 101,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>111, 131, 201-203, 211-213, 215, 217, 231, PAST 204, 206, 207, RELS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>101, 102, 202, 207, 209, 211, 212, 230-232, or other approved papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science Education</strong></td>
<td>EDCR 360; 90 further points, including at least 36 points at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or above, from ANAT 120, BIOC 192, BIOL 112, 113, CHEM 141, EAOS 111 or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EAOX 111, ECOL 111, 211, EDSU 111, GEOL 112 or GEOX 112, PHSI 131, 170,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or other approved papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social Studies Education</strong></td>
<td>EDCR 360; 90 further points, including at least 36 points at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or above, from ANTH 103, 105, 204, 205, ASIA 101, BSNS 104, ECON 206,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDSU 112, GEOG 102, 210, 213, 381, HIST 104, 106, 207, 220, JAPA 242,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>243, LAWS 101, PACI 101, 201, TOUR 102, or other approved papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Technology Education</strong></td>
<td>EDCR 360; 90 further points, including at least 36 points at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or above, from CLTE 203, 204, COMP 112, DESI 111, 121, ENVI 111, FOSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>111, MFCO 101, or other approved papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION AND TEACHING
GradDipEdTchg

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Associate Dean (Teacher
       Education), University of Otago College of Education, who must be satisfied
       that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the candidate
       satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education
       programme.
   (b) In accordance with the New Zealand Teachers Council Standards for
       Qualifications that Lead to Teacher Registration, candidates whose first
       language is not English or Māori must provide certified copies of IELTS
       (International English Language Testing System) results with a score of at
       least 7.0 in the academic module (with no individual band below 7.0) prior
       to admission.
   (c) Every candidate for admission to the programme must have completed the
       requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Education Studies.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of the endorsements
   in the Schedule of requirements for the graduate diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate who has not been granted credit or exemptions from papers on
       the basis of previous study shall normally follow a programme of full-time
       study for one year.
   (b) The programme must normally be completed in the year immediately
       following completion of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of
       Education Studies.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites
   and restrictions set out in the Schedule of Education Papers or in other relevant
   schedules or prescriptions.

5 CREDITS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as
   are deemed appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.

6 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the qualification by the
   Associate Dean (Teacher Education), University of Otago College of Education if
   the candidate:
(a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);
(b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:
   (i) Early Childhood Education
       – EDPR 301 or EDPR 302
   (ii) Primary Bilingual Education (Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua)
       – EDPR 334 or EDPR 335
   (iii) Primary Education
       – EDPR 334 or EDPR 335
(c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the candidate may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification;
(d) fails to pass any other compulsory paper in three attempts.

7 **WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME**

(a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), University of Otago College of Education for readmission.

(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

(c) Application for readmission must normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), University of Otago College of Education no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired readmission.

(d) If a candidate withdraws permanently from the programme, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) will determine, on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), University of Otago College of Education, what credit may be granted towards another qualification.

8 **VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
**SCHEDULE**

**PAPERS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION AND TEACHING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 311</td>
<td>Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 301</td>
<td>Living Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 302</td>
<td>Debating Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 301</td>
<td>Professional Inquiry into Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 302</td>
<td>Professional Inquiry into Practice 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 303</td>
<td>Politics, Policy and the Profession</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme shall normally include a Subject Study paper selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other disciplines and subjects within the University of Otago. Students will be encouraged to complete this Subject Study paper in Year 2 of the Bachelor of Education Studies programme.

**PRIMARY BILINGUAL EDUCATION**

(TE PÓKAI MĀTAURANGA O TE AO RUA) ENDORSEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td>Construction of Learning in Education Settings</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 331</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 352</td>
<td>Te Pūpuke*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 353</td>
<td>Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 351</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatoru</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 334</td>
<td>Professional Practice A</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 335</td>
<td>Professional Practice B</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* In EDCR 352 students will develop a working knowledge of the parallel curriculum within Te Marautanga o Aotearoa (Tikanga a Iwi, Hauora, Hangarau, Pāngarau and Te Reo me ngā Kōrero).

**PRIMARY EDUCATION ENDORSEMENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td>Construction of Learning in Education Settings*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 331</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 332</td>
<td>Curriculum Pedagogy and Content*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 333</td>
<td>Curriculum Approaches and Innovations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 331</td>
<td>Te Puāwaitanga – Professional Studies 3</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 334</td>
<td>Professional Practice A</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 335</td>
<td>Professional Practice B</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students may not select their specialist subject for the degree of Bachelor of Education Studies as an area of study in EDCR 332. A student wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners for EDUC 335 and may also substitute EDCR 301 Living Curriculum for EDCR 332 with approval of the Director of the Programme.
### SCHEDULE OF EDUCATION PAPERS for BTchg, BEdSt, GradDipEdTchg

**Notes:**
(a) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the ‘Prerequisites and Corequisites’ column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed ‘C’.
(b) ‘HOD approval’ means ‘approval from Head of Department concerned’; ‘ECE’ means ‘Early Childhood Education’; ‘PRBE’ means ‘Primary Bilingual Education’; ‘PRED’ means ‘Primary Education’; and ‘TESOL’ means ‘Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages’ (endorsement for degree of Bachelor of Education).
(c) A paper in the ‘Restrictions’ column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(d) Except for EDUC 101, 102, 211, and 252, the papers in this schedule are normally available only to students enrolled in Teacher Education programmes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: Other EDUC papers are listed in Arts and Music Schedule C.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 131</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 132</td>
<td>second semester and summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 211</td>
<td>The Institutions of Childhood</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 EDUC points or 108 points</td>
<td>EDUT 231</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>How People Learn</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 EDUC points or 108 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 311</td>
<td>Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 EDUC points or 108 points, including 18 points at 200-level</td>
<td>EDUT 331</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td>Construction of Learning in Education Settings</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDUC 252, C-EDPR 332</td>
<td>EDUT 331</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Curriculum</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: With HOD approval, EICT, ELIT, and EMAT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 101</td>
<td>Exploring Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 101</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 102</td>
<td>The Languages of Children</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 102</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 102, EDUP 104</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Introduction to the Arts and Science</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 101</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PRBE, PRED, TESOL students only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# SCHEDULE OF EDUCATION PAPERS for BTchg, BEdSt, GradDipEdTchg

**Notes:**
(a) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the ‘Prerequisites and Corequisites’ column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed ‘C-’.
(b) ‘HOD approval’ means ‘approval from Head of Department concerned’; ‘ECE’ means ‘Early Childhood Education’; ‘PRBE’ means ‘Primary Bilingual Education’; ‘PRED’ means ‘Primary Education’; and ‘TESOL’ means ‘Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages’ (endorsement for degree of Bachelor of Education).
(c) A paper in the ‘Restrictions’ column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(d) Except for EDUC 101, 102, 211, and 252, the papers in this schedule are normally available only to students enrolled in Teacher Education programmes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 201</td>
<td>Weaving Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDCR 101 &amp; 102 &amp; (EICT 198 or 199) &amp; (ELIT 198 or 199)</td>
<td>EDUE 201</td>
<td>first semester ECE students only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 202</td>
<td>People under Three</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(18 EDUC points or 108 points) &amp; (EICT 198 or 199) &amp; (ELIT 198 or 199)</td>
<td>EDUE 202</td>
<td>second semester ECE students only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 231</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDCR 131 &amp; (EICT 198 or 199) &amp; (ELIT 198 or 199) &amp; (EMAT 198 or 199)</td>
<td>EDUP 202, EDUP 204</td>
<td>full year PRBE, PRED, TESOL students only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 232</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDCR 132 &amp; (EDPR 132 or approved equivalent) &amp; (EICT 198 or 199) &amp; (ELIT 198 or 199) &amp; (EMAT 198 or 199)</td>
<td>EDUP 203, EDUP 206, EDUP 207, EDUP 208</td>
<td>full year PRBE, PRED, TESOL students only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 253</td>
<td>He Kīkano Noaiho</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(EICT 198 or 199) &amp; (ELIT 198 or 199) &amp; (EMAT 198 or 199)</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year PRBE students only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 301</td>
<td>Living Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDCR 201 &amp; 202 &amp; EDPR 201</td>
<td>EDUE 301</td>
<td>not offered in 2009 ECE students only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 302</td>
<td>Debating Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 EDUC points or 108 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009 ECE students only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 331</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDCR 231</td>
<td>EDUP 302, EDUP 304</td>
<td>not offered in 2009 PRBE and PRED students only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 332</td>
<td>Curriculum Pedagogy and Content</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDCR 232</td>
<td>EDUP 300</td>
<td>not offered in 2009 PRED students only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 333</td>
<td>Curriculum Approaches and Innovations</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDCR 232</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009 PRED students only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:* Students who have completed the BEdSt programme may not select their specialist subject as an area of study in EDCR 332.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites and Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 352</td>
<td>Te Pūpūke</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDCR 231 &amp; 232 &amp; 253; C-EDCR 331 &amp; 353</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009 PRBE students only; not offered in 2009 PRBE students only; not offered in 2009 BEdSt only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 353</td>
<td>Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDCR 232 &amp; 253; C-EDCR 331 &amp; 352</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 360</td>
<td>Advanced Study and Internship</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(EDCR 201 &amp; 202 &amp; EDPR 201 &amp; 202) or (EDCR 231 &amp; 232 &amp; EDPR 231 &amp; 232) or (EDCR 231 &amp; 232 &amp; 253 &amp; EDPR 251)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Professional Studies and Professional Practice**

*Note:* With HOD approval, EICT, ELIT, and EMAT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites &amp; Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 101</td>
<td>The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDPR 101 &amp; (EICT 198 or 199) &amp; (ELIT 198 or 199)</td>
<td>EDUE 121</td>
<td>full year ECE students only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 102</td>
<td>From Personal to Professional</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDPR 102 &amp; (EICT 198 or 199) &amp; (ELIT 198 or 199)</td>
<td>EDUE 112</td>
<td>first semester ECE students only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 131</td>
<td>Te Wē – Professional Studies 1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>EDPR 131 &amp; (EICT 198 or 199) &amp; (ELIT 198 or 199) &amp; (EMAT 198 or 199)</td>
<td>EDUP 121</td>
<td>full year PRD students only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 132</td>
<td>Professional Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDCR 131 &amp; 132 &amp; EDPR 132 &amp; (EICT 198 or 199) &amp; (ELIT 198 or 199) &amp; (EMAT 198 or 199) &amp; C-EDCR 231 &amp; 232</td>
<td>EDUP 221</td>
<td>full year PRBE and PRED students only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 151</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatahi</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>EDPR 151 &amp; (EICT 198 or 199) &amp; (ELIT 198 or 199) &amp; (EMAT 198 or 199)</td>
<td>EDUL 110</td>
<td>full year PRBE students only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 201</td>
<td>Relationships and the Practice of Teaching</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDPR 201; C-EDCR 301</td>
<td>EDUE 321</td>
<td>not offered in 2009 ECE students only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 202</td>
<td>Relationships in Inclusive Settings</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDPR 201; C-EDCR 301</td>
<td>EDUE 322</td>
<td>not offered in 2009 ECE students only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 231</td>
<td>Te Aka – Professional Studies 2</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 232</td>
<td>Professional Practice 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 251</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuarua</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 301</td>
<td>Professional Inquiry into Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDPR 201 &amp; C-EDCR 301</td>
<td>EDUE 321</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 302</td>
<td>Professional Inquiry into Practice 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDPR 301 &amp; C-EDCR 301</td>
<td>EDUE 322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### SCHEDULE OF EDUCATION PAPERS for BTchg, BEdSt, GradDipEdTchg

#### Notes:
(a) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(b) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'; 'ECE' means 'Early Childhood Education'; 'PRBE' means 'Primary Bilingual Education'; 'PRED' means 'Primary Education'; and 'TESOL' means 'Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages' (endorsement for degree of Bachelor of Education).
(c) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(d) Except for EDUC 101, 102, 211, and 252, the papers in this schedule are normally available only to students enrolled in Teacher Education programmes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 303</td>
<td>Politics, Policy and the Profession</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDPR 202</td>
<td>EDUE 312</td>
<td>not offered in 2009 ECE students only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 331</td>
<td>Te Puaitanga – Professional Studies 3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>EDPR 231</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009 PRBE and PRED students only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 332</td>
<td>Professional Practice 3A</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDCR 231 &amp; 232 &amp; EDPR 232;</td>
<td>EDUP 321</td>
<td>not offered in 2009 PRBE and PRED students only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C-EDCR 331 &amp; EDUC 335</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 333</td>
<td>Professional Practice 3B</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDPR 332; C-EDCR 331 &amp; EDUC 335</td>
<td>EDUP 322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 334</td>
<td>Professional Practice A</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDCR 231 &amp; 232 &amp; 360 &amp; EDPR 232;</td>
<td>EDUP 321</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C-EDUC 331 &amp; EDCR 335</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 335</td>
<td>Professional Practice B</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDPR 334; C-EDUC 331 &amp; EDCR 335</td>
<td>EDUP 322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 351</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatoru</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>EDPR 251</td>
<td>EDUL 310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Subject Studies

<p>| EDSU 101 | Celebrating Dance in Culture               | 18     | EDUO 170 | first semester |
| EDSU 102 | Drama for Children                          | 18     | EDUO 121 | second semester |
| EDSU 104 | Children's Literature: Origins and Issues  | 18     | EDUO 132 | first semester |
| EDSU 105 | Personal Health Education                  | 18     | EDUO 104, 107, 108 | each semester |
| EDSU 106 | Te Whiringa o Te Reo                        | 18     |          |                  |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 107</td>
<td>Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 108</td>
<td>Problem Solving and Investigating for Teachers</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDUO 142, 144</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 110</td>
<td>Children in Action</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDUO 167, 266</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 111</td>
<td>Children, Science and Play</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDUO 173</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 112</td>
<td>Childhood and Cultural Enrichment</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDUO 284</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 113</td>
<td>Technology and Enterprise</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDUO 193, 292</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 115</td>
<td>Exploring the Visual Arts through Drawing and Painting</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDUO 111</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 191</td>
<td>Creating Performance for Children</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>EDSU 102, EDUO 121</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 192</td>
<td>Through Youthful Eyes: A Study of Children's Film</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>EDUO 122</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 193</td>
<td>Rhyme and Rhythm: Exploring Poetry for Children</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>EDUO 122</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 194</td>
<td>Literature in the Classroom</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>EDSU 104, EDUT 367</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 201</td>
<td>English Language Teaching in the Primary School</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>(EDCR 131 or EMAL 101) &amp; LING 231</td>
<td></td>
<td>PRED, TESOL students only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 301</td>
<td>Instructional Practices for Language Teaching</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>EDSU 201</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Competencies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EICT 198</td>
<td>Essential ICT for Teaching</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>to be arranged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>to be arranged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 198</td>
<td>Essential Literacy for Teaching</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>to be arranged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>to be arranged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAT 198</td>
<td>Essential Mathematics for Teaching</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>to be arranged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Content Mastery Test</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>to be arranged</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TEACHING (PRIMARY)
BTchg(Prim)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of a University of Otago College of Education selection committee, which must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the candidate satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every degree programme
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 396 points including 90 points of Professional Practice as described in the accompanying Schedule;
(b) shall include at least 234 points above 100-level of which at least 108 points shall be for papers above 200-level;
(c) shall include subject studies papers, comprising one paper each in English, Māori Language, Mathematics and Science, worth a total of 72 points.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate who has not been granted exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall follow a programme of study for not less than three years.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 CREDITS
The Humanities Divisional Board may grant such credits or exemptions as it deems appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.

5 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to 162 points where the other degree is the degree of Bachelor of Arts, up to 126 points where the other degree is any other three-year degree, and up to 180 points where the other degree is a four-year degree.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TEACHING (PRIMARY)

Education Studies
EDUC 101 Social Foundations of Education 18 points
EDUC 102 Human Development 18 points
EDUC 251 Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues 18 points
EDUC 252 How People Learn 18 points
EDUC 257 Teaching Strategies and Classroom Management 18 points
EDUC 354 Planning Teaching and Assessment 18 points

Curriculum Studies
EDUC 181 Introduction to Curriculum 18 points
EDUC 182 Learners and the Curriculum 18 points
EDUC 281 Introduction to Curriculum Integration 18 points
EDUC 282 The Sequential Learning Cycle 18 points
EDUC 381 Managing the Curriculum 27 points
EDUC 382 Inclusive Curriculum Programmes 27 points

Professional Practice in Teaching
EDUC 191 Professional Practice Primary I 18 points
EDUC 291 Professional Practice Primary II 36 points
or both EDUC 292 Professional Practice Primary IIa 18 points
and EDUC 293 Professional Practice Primary IIb 18 points
EDUC 391 Professional Practice Primary III 36 points

Subject Studies
One paper each in English, Māori Language, Mathematics and Science 72 points
(EDUC 131 may be used to meet the Mathematics paper requirement)
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF TEACHING WITH HONOURS
BTchg(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Board of Studies in Teacher Education of the Division of Humanities.
(b) Admission shall be based upon applicants’ academic and practicum performance particularly over the final two years of their preservice undergraduate programme. Applicants will be required to have maintained an average grade of at least B+ across their 200-level and 300-level Education papers and have demonstrated exemplary performance in their school-based practicums.
(c) Applicants will be provisionally accepted during the final semester of study for the Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) degree conditional upon their completion of the requirements of the Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) degree.
(d) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) shall not be admitted to the Honours programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Teaching with Honours shall have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) as set out in regulation 2 for that degree. In addition candidates must complete an additional 120 points of papers offered by the University of Otago College of Education at 400-level comprising:
- EDUX 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching (30 points);
- EDUC 407 or EDUX 407 Researching Educational Issues (30 points);
- EDUC 450 Researching Professional Practice (30 points); and
- a further 30 points of 400-level EDUC or EDUX papers.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Teaching with Honours shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than four years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within one year of admission to the Honours programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within two years.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Arts and Music Schedule C.

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) will be awarded.
6 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), or with Second Class Honours (Division II) or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the course at 400-level.
(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours will be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Teaching (Primary).
(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours year in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance was seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF TEACHING (SECONDARY)
BTchg(Sec)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of a University of Otago College of Education selection committee, which must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the candidate satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.
(b) To be considered for admission to the programme applicants must have
   (i) satisfied the degree requirements of a first bachelor’s degree programme or its equivalent from a recognised tertiary institution, and
   (ii) as part of the first degree studies, completed advanced studies within two secondary curriculum areas. This will include papers to the total value of at least 162 points including 72 points above 200-level in their major teaching area (MTA); and a total of 54 points or equivalent including 18 points above 100-level in their second teaching area (STA).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme for the degree of Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary) shall
(a) consist of papers worth not less than 360 points (including a professional practice component worth 66 points) as described in the accompanying Schedule;
(b) include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level;

(c) include at least three curriculum papers, including a junior and senior curriculum paper within the major teaching area;

(d) include at least one Māori language paper or equivalent to the satisfaction of the Dean of the University of Otago College of Education.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary) degree is a three-year degree. Students are entitled to cross credit up to 126 points from their first degree (180 points if a four-year initial degree). This will allow the degree to normally be pursued over two years of full-time study, or an equivalent period of part-time study.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

4 CREDITS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as deemed appropriate for work previously completed by the candidate.

5 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who satisfies the admission requirements in regulation 1(a) above may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree, and up to 180 points where the other degree is a four-year degree.

6 EXCLUSION

Any candidate who fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification by the Board of Studies in Teacher Education of the Division of Humanities on the recommendation of the Director of Secondary Teacher Education through the Dean of the University of Otago College of Education.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
**SCHEDULE**

**PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TEACHING**

**(SECONDARY)**

*Education Studies*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 251</td>
<td>Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>How People Learn</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 257</td>
<td>Teaching Strategies and Classroom Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 317</td>
<td>Information Technology in Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 351/EDUX 351</td>
<td>Research Methods (or 18 points for any 300- or 400-level EDUC or EDUX paper in Semester 1)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Curriculum Theory and Practice*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 260</td>
<td>Junior Secondary Curriculum I (MTA)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 261</td>
<td>Junior Secondary Curriculum II (STA)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 360</td>
<td>Senior Secondary Curriculum I (MTA)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 361</td>
<td>Secondary Curriculum II (STA)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Professional Practice in Teaching*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 290</td>
<td>Professional Practice Programme I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 390</td>
<td>Professional Practice Programme II</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Additional Requirements*

- 100-level Māori language paper: 18 points

*Subject Studies*

Students will have completed academic studies in two secondary curriculum areas in their first degree.

- **Major Teaching Area (MTA):** Total of 162 points including 72 points above 200-level; and
- **Second Teaching Area (STA):** Total of 54 points including 18 points above 100-level.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING (SECONDARY)
DipTchg(Sec)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of a University of Otago
       College of Education selection committee, which must be satisfied that, in
       accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the candidate
       satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education
       programme.
   (b) To be considered for admission to the programme, applicants must have, as
       part of degree studies, completed advanced studies within two secondary
       curriculum areas. This will include papers to the total value of at least 90
       points including 54 points above 100-level in their major teaching area
       (MTA); and papers to a total value of at least 54 points including 18 points
       above 100-level in their second teaching area (STA).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   Every programme for the Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) shall
   (a) normally consist of papers worth not less than 228 points (including a
       professional practice component worth 66 points) as described in the
       accompanying Schedule;
   (b) include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72
       points shall be for papers above 200-level;
   (c) include at least three curriculum papers, including a junior and senior
       curriculum paper within the major teaching area;
   (d) require the prior or concurrent completion of a bachelor’s degree or
       equivalent from a recognised tertiary institution. This will include papers to
       the total value of 162 points including 72 points above 200-level in the
       major teaching area; and papers to a total value of 54 points including 18
       points above 100-level in the second teaching area.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) is undertaken concurrently with degree
       studies. A three-year undergraduate degree plus the Diploma in Teaching
       (Secondary) would normally be completed in four years. Students are entitled
       to cross credit up to 90 points from the degree studies.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within four years
       of admission to the programme.
4 CREDITS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as deemed appropriate for work previously completed by the candidate.

5 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who satisfies the admission requirements in regulations 1(a) and 1(b) above may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to a degree and this diploma
(i) up to a maximum of 90 points where the other programme is for a three-year degree
(ii) up to a maximum of 126 points where the other programme is for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education.

6 EXCLUSION
Any candidate who fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification by the Board of Studies in Teacher Education of the Division of Humanities on the recommendation of the Director of Secondary Teacher Education through the Dean of the University of Otago College of Education.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING (SECONDARY)

**Education Studies**
- EDUC 101 Social Foundations of Education 18 points
- EDUC 102 Human Development 18 points
- EDUC 251 Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues 18 points
- EDUC 252 How Students Learn 18 points
- EDUC 257 Teaching Strategies and Classroom Management 18 points

**Curriculum Theory and Practice**
Three secondary curriculum papers, including a Junior Secondary Curriculum and a Senior Secondary Curriculum paper in the MTA and one curriculum paper in the STA.
- EDUC 260 Junior Secondary Curriculum I (MTA) 30 points
- EDUC 360 Senior Secondary Curriculum I (MTA) 24 points
- EDUC 361 Secondary Curriculum II (STA) 24 points

**Professional Practice in Teaching**
- EDUC 290 Professional Practice Programme I 18 points
- EDUC 390 Professional Practice Programme II 48 points

**Additional Requirements**
Students will have completed a degree which includes academic studies in two secondary curriculum areas.

Major Teaching Area (MTA): Total of 162 points including 72 points above 200-level; and
Second Teaching Area (STA): Total of 54 points including 18 points above 100-level.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING
PGDipTchg

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have a bachelor’s degree, or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the University, or be able to demonstrate extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience to the satisfaction of the Dean of the University of Otago College of Education;
   (ii) be registered to teach in New Zealand primary and/or secondary schools, or have an equivalent teaching qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities);
   (iii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field of education;
   (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.
2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall include EDUX 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching (30 points) and EDUX 441 Researching Personal Teaching Practice (30 points).

(b) The programme of study shall include further approved papers to the value of 60 points, which must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options if the diploma is to be endorsed.

(c) With prior approval, up to two 400-level papers in a relevant, related subject offered by another university or tertiary institution may be credited to the diploma.

(d) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study with a specific educational focus.

(e) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.

SCHEDULE

ENDORSED OPTIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td>EDUX 423, EDUX 440, EDUX 441, and 45 further points from approved 400-level papers listed in Arts and Music Schedule C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Education</td>
<td>EDUX 440, EDUX 441, and 60 further points (2 papers) from 400-level BIBS, CHTH, PAST and RELS papers listed in Theology Schedule C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Education</td>
<td>EDUX 440, EDUX 441, EDUX 442, EDUX 443.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Prior Study in Theology or Religious Studies — In order to be enrolled for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching endorsed in Religious Education, the teacher must have sufficient background in Theology or Religious Studies to be able to study 400-level papers in these areas. The requirement will generally be the successful completion of a Diploma for Graduates comprising papers in Theology and Religious Studies, or the equivalent of this programme of study. A Diploma for Graduates consists of 120 points (normally seven papers), of which at least 72 points are at 300-level.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN TEACHING
PGCertTchg

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have a bachelor’s degree, or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the
           University, or be able to demonstrate extensive practical, professional
           or scholarly experience to the satisfaction of the Dean of the University
           of Otago College of Education;
       (ii) be registered to teach in New Zealand primary and/or secondary schools,
            or have an equivalent teaching qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
            Chancellor (Humanities);
       (iii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field of education;
       (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme shall consist of:
   (a) EDUX 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching.
   (b) EDUX 423 Learning with Computers.
   (c) One other 15-point Information and Communication Technology paper
       offered by the University of Otago College of Education as listed in Arts
       and Music Schedule C.
   (d) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study
       with a focus on information and communication technology.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study
       for not less than one semester of full-time study or the equivalent in part-
       time study.
   (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate
       within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate
       shall complete the requirements within four years.

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve
   a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF TEACHING
MTchg

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must
   (i) have a bachelor’s degree, or an equivalent qualification;
   (ii) have at least three years of successful teaching experience;
   (iii) be able to complete the Professional Practice Portfolio (EDUX 590)
        while working in a relevant field of education;
   (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of:
   (i) EDUX 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching (30 points);
   (ii) EDUX 441 Researching Personal Teaching Practice (30 points);
   (iii) EDUX 590 Professional Practice Portfolio (60 points); and
   (iv) other 400-level Education papers worth a total of 60 points.
(b) The Professional Practice Portfolio (EDUX 590) should be submitted no earlier
    than six months and no later than twelve months following enrolment.
(c) With prior approval, up to the equivalent of 30 points of postgraduate papers
    may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary
    institution.
(d) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate or Diploma
    in Teaching at a standard acceptable to the Dean of the University of Otago
    College of Education may be exempted from those papers in the programme
    for the degree which have been previously passed for the certificate or diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be completed in eighteen months (two semesters of full-time
study followed by completion of the Professional Practice Portfolio) but will normally
be completed in two years of part-time study. Every candidate shall complete the
requirements for the degree within five years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION
EDUX 590 Professional Practice Portfolio shall be marked by two examiners. The
reports of these two examiners shall be made available to the external examiner to
the University of Otago College of Education, who in cases of significant disagreement
between the examiners shall act as a third examiner and recommend a mark to the
Dean of the University of Otago College of Education.
5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION
BEd

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) In the case of applicants for the unendorsed option, admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of a University of Otago College of Education selection committee, which must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.

(b) In the case of applicants for the endorsement in TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages),

(i) admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Dean of the University of Otago College of Education, and on the recommendation of the Joint Universities-Institutes Committee (JUIC);

(ii) every candidate must meet the normal admission criteria for international students and have personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher; and

(iii) must have successfully completed the 18-month Foundation Course of the BEd(TESOL) Preservice Twinning Programme at the Institut Perguruan Batu Lintang, Sarawak, Malaysia.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be completed without endorsement or may be endorsed in an area of specialisation listed in the BEd Schedule.

(b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the option concerned in the BEd Schedule.
3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate who has not been granted exemptions from papers on the basis of
previous study shall follow a programme of study of not less than four years.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within seven years
of admission to the programme.

4 CREDITS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as
deemed appropriate for work previously completed by the candidate.

5 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or
who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit
100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to 180 points.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve
a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(i) Application for admission to the endorsed option is required; no new enrolments will be accepted
for the unendorsed option.
(ii) Cross crediting is not normally applicable to the endorsement in TESOL.
(iii) Students enrolled for the Bachelor of Education degree programme prior to 2001, who have not
yet completed the programme, are required to complete under the regulations printed in the 1998
Calendar.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION

(a) Unendorsed Option

*Education Studies*
- EDUC 101 Social Foundations of Education 18 points
- EDUC 102 Human Development 18 points
- EDUC 251 Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues 18 points
- EDUC 252 How People Learn 18 points
- EDUC 257 Teaching Strategies and Classroom Management 18 points
- EDUC 354 Planning Teaching and Assessment 18 points

*Curriculum Studies*
- EDUC 181 Introduction to Curriculum 18 points
- EDUC 182 Learners and the Curriculum 18 points
- EDUC 281 Introduction to Curriculum Integration 18 points
- EDUC 282 The Sequential Learning Cycle 18 points
- EDUC 381 Managing the Curriculum 27 points
- EDUC 382 Inclusive Curriculum Programmes 27 points

*Professional Practice in Teaching*
- EDUC 191 Professional Practice Primary I 18 points
- EDUC 291 Professional Practice Primary II 36 points
- or both EDUC 292 Professional Practice Primary IIa 18 points
- and EDUC 293 Professional Practice Primary IIb 18 points
- EDUC 391 Professional Practice Primary III 36 points

*Subject Studies*
Subjects selected from Arts and Music Schedule C or Science Schedule C 180 points

No Education paper other than EDUC 131 may be counted towards this subject studies requirement.

At least 54 points of subject studies shall be beyond 100-level.

Students must complete a concentration in one subject that is taught in the primary school curriculum, totalling at least 72 points and including at least 36 points beyond 100-level.

Students must complete at least one paper in each of English, Māori Language, Mathematics and Science (EDUC 131 may be used to meet the Mathematics paper requirement).
(b) Endorsement in TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)

Education Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 100*</td>
<td>Asian, Islamic and Ethnic Studies: An Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 101*</td>
<td>Philosophy of Education in Malaysian Contexts</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 102*</td>
<td>Human Development: Children</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>How People Learn</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 257</td>
<td>Teaching Strategies and Classroom Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td>Construction of Learning in Education Settings</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 351</td>
<td>Research Methods in Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 399*</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An approved 300-level Education paper 18 points

Curriculum Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 112*</td>
<td>Introducing the Primary School Curriculum in Malaysia</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Introduction to the Arts and Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 231</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 232</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 332*</td>
<td>Curriculum Studies in Malaysia</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Professional Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 191*</td>
<td>Primary Classroom Management</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 391*</td>
<td>Professional Practice in Malaysian Classrooms</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 392*</td>
<td>Professional Development of the Language Teacher</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 393*</td>
<td>Linking Theory and Practice in the Language Classroom</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

English and Language Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 121*</td>
<td>English Literature: A Survey</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 122*</td>
<td>Linguistics for the Language Teacher</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 123*</td>
<td>Introduction to English Language Teaching</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 231</td>
<td>Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 319</td>
<td>Second Language Acquisition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 201</td>
<td>English Language Teaching in the Primary School</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 301</td>
<td>Instructional Practices for Language Teaching</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An approved English paper at 100-level or above 18 points

Papers worth 18 points selected from:

- EDSU 191 Creating Performance for Children (9 points)
- EDSU 192 Through Youthful Eyes: A Study of Children's Film (9 points)
- EDSU 193 Rhyme and Rhythm: Exploring Poetry for Children (9 points)
- EDSU 194 Literature in the Classroom (9 points)

Or an approved English paper at 100-level or above 18 points

* Taught in Malaysia.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF EDUCATION
MEd

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) be a graduate, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of EDUC 490 (dissertation, worth 60 points) and six 30-point papers (or their equivalent), normally selected from those prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Education, the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Education, or the degree of Master of Education.
   (b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Education or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Education may achieve the degree by passing EDUC 490 and two 30-point papers (or their equivalent) as required by the Dean of the University of Otago College of Education.
   (c) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a) on the basis of previous postgraduate study.
   (d) A candidate may not present a dissertation (EDUC 490) or research study (EDUC 480) which has previously been accepted for another degree or diploma. To be awarded the degree, a candidate must receive a passing grade for EDUC 490.
   (e) The dissertation (EDUC 490) must be submitted no later than 1 November in the year of enrolment.

Note: EDUC 480 and EDUC 490 are also available through Distance Learning as EDUX 480 and EDUX 490.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate who has been granted no exemptions from papers on the basis of previous graduate study shall follow a programme of study for not less than two years. A candidate who enters the programme after completing a Bachelor of Arts with Honours degree or a Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Education, or who has been exempted from a maximum of four
papers toward the degree on the basis of other previous graduate study, shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing at least four papers as required in regulation 2(a), the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects or determine which of the papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF EDUCATION
EdD

NATURE OF THE DEGREE
The degree of Doctor of Education is awarded on the basis of submission of a thesis and the completion of coursework. The coursework is an integral and constitutive part of the thesis research of the degree. The thesis should give evidence that the candidate has the ability to carry out research, has shown originality and independence, and has made a significant contribution to knowledge in their particular profession. A research to practice portfolio consisting of evidence documenting the connection between the candidate’s research and practice and how the research has informed and enhanced practice should be submitted as part of the thesis. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis would be worthy of publication. The programme should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within six years of part-time study.

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must have
   (i) a Bachelor’s degree in education or related fields, with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours (Division I) or equivalent; or
   (ii) a Bachelor’s degree with a Postgraduate Diploma in Education (with distinction or credit) or a Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (with distinction or credit), including an appropriate research component; or
   (iii) a Master’s degree in education or a related field (with distinction or credit).

(c) Every applicant must have at least five years of experience as a professional in education or related fields and be a leader in their field.

(d) The applicant should present evidence of ability for advanced level of academic study.

(e) Exceptionally qualified professionals, who meet the equivalent of the admission requirements under 1(b) above, may be admitted to the programme on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(f) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional; it shall be confirmed after attaining at least a B+ grade for the coursework (EDDX 901), and after the research proposal has been satisfactorily presented at the Confirmation Seminar.

(g) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may approve provisional admission for a further period of up to one year or the candidate shall be required to withdraw from the programme.
2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
There are two components to the programme:
(a) Coursework: the candidate is normally required to complete EDDX 901 in one full year, on a part-time basis.
(b) Thesis research: once admission to the programme is confirmed, the candidate may proceed to thesis research (EDDX 9).

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate shall normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within a period equivalent to three years of full-time study.
(b) Extension of study beyond the equivalent of four years of full-time study shall be permitted only with approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(c) No programme of study shall exceed eight calendar years from the date of first admission.
(d) The coursework will normally comprise part-time study for one calendar year.
(e) The thesis may be completed by either full-time or part-time study.

4 PROGRESS REPORTS
(a) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors and the EdD programme co-ordinator of the College of Education shall be submitted annually.
(b) If progress is unsatisfactory, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy.

5 SUPERVISORS
(a) The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall, on the recommendation of the College of Education’s Postgraduate Committee, appoint at least two supervisors, or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel, to oversee the work of the candidate.
(b) One of the supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University.
(c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall have discretion to replace the supervisor.

6 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
If the candidate fails to be confirmed or withdraws from the programme after completing the coursework (EDDX 901), the 60 points gained may be credited towards another postgraduate programme.

7 SUBMISSION OF THE THESIS
(a) Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.
(b) Theses shall be limited to 100,000 words of text, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.

(c) A research to practice portfolio consisting of evidence documenting the connection between the candidate’s research and practice and how the research has informed and enhanced practice shall be submitted as part of the thesis.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

8 EXAMINATIONS

(a) Coursework
The coursework shall be examined by three examiners: one from outside New Zealand and two internal examiners from the College of Education. In appropriate cases, examiners with special expertise in Māori matters shall be appointed instead of or in addition to the normal categories of examiners.

(b) Thesis Examination
(i) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and the EdD programme co-ordinator in consultation with the supervisors.

(ii) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University. In appropriate cases, examiners with special expertise in Māori matters shall be appointed instead of or in addition to the normal categories of examiners.

Note: Normal patterns may be varied in exceptional circumstances.

(iii) A supervisor shall not be an examiner of the thesis.

(iv) The entire examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(v) The supervisor shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.

(vi) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.

(vii) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs may be held.

(viii) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.

(ix) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and EdD programme co-ordinator may contribute to the oral examination.

(x) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.
9 EXAMINATION RESULT

(a) Coursework
A candidate who fails to achieve at least a B+ grade for the coursework (EDDX 901) may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Dean of the College of Education to be re-examined one further time.

(b) Thesis
(i) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendation of the examiners.

(ii) The examiners may recommend that a thesis
(a) be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections, and the degree be awarded;
(b) be accepted and the degree be awarded after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;
(c) be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(d) be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;
(e) be rejected with no right of resubmission.

(iii) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

(iv) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

10 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Dean of the College of Education, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (TEACHING)
BEd(Tchg)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of a University of Otago College of Education selection committee, which must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the candidate satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of the options in the Schedule of requirements for the degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate who has not been granted exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall follow a programme of study for not less than three years.
(b) A candidate who has completed at least 120 points towards a degree may be permitted to complete the programme in two years.
(c) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 CREDITS
The Humanities Divisional Board may grant such credits or exemptions as it deems appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.

5 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
Any student who makes insufficient progress in the programme after a reasonable trial shall be excluded from further enrolment for the degree.

Note: Insufficient progress comprises any of the following: failing to pass a Teaching Studies paper in two attempts; failing to pass any other compulsory paper in three attempts; failing to pass at least half of the points for compulsory papers in any year of full-time study.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
### SCHEDULE

**PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (TEACHING)**

#### EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION OPTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 110</td>
<td>Te Pūtake – Māori Studies 1</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 111</td>
<td>The Teacher in the Sociocultural Context</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 131</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 132</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Curriculum in Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 102</td>
<td>The Languages of Children in Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 112</td>
<td>Introduction to Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 121</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 1: Working with Learners in Early Childhood</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Three Subject Studies papers*</td>
<td>8 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 231</td>
<td>Learning and Teaching</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 232</td>
<td>History and Philosophy of Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 201</td>
<td>Curriculum Strategies</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 202</td>
<td>A Curriculum for Infants and Toddlers</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 210</td>
<td>Te Rapua – Māori Studies 2 – Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 212</td>
<td>Professional Roles and Relationships</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 221</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 2: Approaches to Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two of EDUE 251-258</td>
<td>8 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Three Subject Studies papers*</td>
<td>8 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 331</td>
<td>Issues in Teaching</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 332</td>
<td>Research Methodology for Teachers</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 301</td>
<td>Te Whāriki in Action</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 310</td>
<td>Te Pūpuke – Māori Studies 3 – Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 312</td>
<td>Professional Practice in Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 321</td>
<td>Teaching Studies: The Integrated Programme</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 322</td>
<td>Teaching Studies: Philosophy into Practice</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 353</td>
<td>Early Childhood Curriculum Investigation</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One of EDUT 361-378</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 48 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>– must normally include 32 points in one subject</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>– must normally include 16 points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Students who have completed a three-year Diploma of Teaching at the Dunedin College of Education may complete a Bachelor of Education (Teaching) degree by passing the following papers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 331</td>
<td>Issues in Teaching</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 332</td>
<td>Research Methodology for Teachers</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of EDUT 361-378</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUE 301</td>
<td>Te Whāriki in Action</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUE 310</td>
<td>Te Pūpuke – Māori Studies 3 – Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUE 353</td>
<td>Early Childhood Curriculum Investigation</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEVEL</td>
<td>PAPER</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>EDUT 110</td>
<td>Te Pūtāke – Māori Studies 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 111</td>
<td>The Teacher in the Sociocultural Context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 131</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 132</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUY 101</td>
<td>Curriculum Arts: Drama/Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUY 102</td>
<td>Curriculum English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUY 103</td>
<td>Introduction to Te Whāriki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUY 104</td>
<td>Curriculum Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUY 105</td>
<td>Curriculum Arts: Music/Dance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUY 106</td>
<td>Development of Language (0-8 Years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUY 110</td>
<td>Professional Studies 1 (0-8 Years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUY 121</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 1: Working with Children (0-8 Years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two Subject Studies papers*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>EDUT 231</td>
<td>Learning and Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 232</td>
<td>History and Philosophy of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 332</td>
<td>Research Methodology for Teachers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 202</td>
<td>Curriculum English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUY 203</td>
<td>Te Whāriki (0-8 Years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUY 204</td>
<td>Curriculum Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUY 206</td>
<td>Curriculum Health and Physical Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUY 207</td>
<td>Curriculum Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUY 208</td>
<td>Curriculum Social Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUY 209</td>
<td>Curriculum Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUY 210</td>
<td>Te Rapua – Māori Studies 2 (0-8 Years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUY 212</td>
<td>Professional Studies 2 (0-8 Years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUY 221</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 2: Teaching and Learning (0-8 Years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One Subject Study paper*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>EDUT 331</td>
<td>Issues in Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUY 300</td>
<td>Integrated Curriculum (0-8 Years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUY 302</td>
<td>Curriculum English: Early Literacy (0-8 Years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUY 304</td>
<td>Curriculum Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUY 310</td>
<td>Te Pūpūke – Māori Studies 3 (0-8 Years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUY 312</td>
<td>Professional Studies 3 (0-8 Years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUY 321</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 3: Philosophy into Practice – ECE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUY 322</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 3: Philosophy into Practice – Primary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of EDUT 361-378</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 24 points
  – must include 8 points at 200-level
## PRIMARY BILINGUAL EDUCATION
*(TE PŌKAI MĀTAURANGA O TE AO RUA) OPTION*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 1</strong></td>
<td>EDUT 111</td>
<td>The Teacher in the Sociocultural Context</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 131</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 132</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 101</td>
<td>Ngā Mahi a Te Rehia</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 102</td>
<td>Te Reo me nga Kōrero: Curriculum English and Māori</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 104</td>
<td>Marautanga Pāngarau</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 109</td>
<td>Marautanga Hangarau, Pūtaiao hoki</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 110</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatahi</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 121</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 1: He Awhi Kohunga</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Three Subject Studies papers*</td>
<td>8 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 2</strong></td>
<td>EDUT 231</td>
<td>Learning and Teaching</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 232</td>
<td>History and Philosophy of Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 201</td>
<td>Tōi Ataata</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 202</td>
<td>Te Reo me nga Kōrero 2: Curriculum English and Māori</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 203</td>
<td>Marautanga Hauora</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 204</td>
<td>Marautanga Pāngarau</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 205</td>
<td>Marautanga Puoro</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 206</td>
<td>Te Ao Kori</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 207</td>
<td>Marautanga Pūtaiao, Hangarau hoki</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 208</td>
<td>Tikanga-a-Iwi</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 210</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuarua</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 221</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 2: Matāra ki a Akonga</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two Subject Studies papers*</td>
<td>8 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 3</strong></td>
<td>EDUT 311</td>
<td>The Beginning Teacher in the Sociocultural Context</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 331</td>
<td>Issues in Teaching</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 332</td>
<td>Research Methodology for Teachers</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 300</td>
<td>Te Whakaurunga Marautanga</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 302</td>
<td>Te Reo me nga Kōrero: Curriculum English and Māori</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 304</td>
<td>Marautanga Pāngarau</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 310</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatoru</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 321</td>
<td>Teaching Studies: Te Whakāri Kotahitanga</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 322</td>
<td>Teaching Studies: Te Kawenga o te Puna Tirohanga</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One of EDUP 350-359</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One of EDUT 361-378</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 40 points
  – must include 32 points in Māori
  – must normally include 16 points at 200-level
## PRIMARY EDUCATION OPTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 1</strong></td>
<td>EDUT 110</td>
<td>Te Pūtake – Māori Studies 1</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 111</td>
<td>The Teacher in the Sociocultural Context</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 131</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 132</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 101</td>
<td>Curriculum Arts: Dance/Drama</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 102</td>
<td>Curriculum English</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 104</td>
<td>Curriculum Mathematics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 109</td>
<td>Curriculum Technology and Science</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 121</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 1: Working with Children</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Four Subject Studies papers*</td>
<td>8 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 2</strong></td>
<td>EDUT 231</td>
<td>Learning and Teaching</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 232</td>
<td>History and Philosophy of Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 201</td>
<td>Curriculum Art</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 202</td>
<td>Curriculum English</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 203</td>
<td>Curriculum Health Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 204</td>
<td>Curriculum Mathematics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 205</td>
<td>Curriculum Music</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 206</td>
<td>Curriculum Physical Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 207</td>
<td>Curriculum Science and Technology</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 208</td>
<td>Curriculum Social Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 210</td>
<td>Te Rapua – Māori Studies 2 – Primary Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 221</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 2: Approaches to Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two Subject Studies papers*</td>
<td>8 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 3</strong></td>
<td>EDUT 311</td>
<td>The Beginning Teacher in the Sociocultural Context</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 331</td>
<td>Issues in Teaching</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 332</td>
<td>Research Methodology for Teachers</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 300</td>
<td>Curriculum in Classroom Programmes</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 302</td>
<td>Curriculum English</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 304</td>
<td>Curriculum Mathematics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 310</td>
<td>Te Pūpuke – Māori Studies 3 – Primary Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 321</td>
<td>Teaching Studies: The Integrated Programme</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 322</td>
<td>Teaching Studies: Philosophy into Practice</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One of EDUP 350-359</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One of EDUT 361-378</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 48 points
  - must normally include 32 points in one subject
  - must normally include 16 points at 200-level
## PRIMARY EDUCATION OPTION – 2 year programme for graduates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 1</strong></td>
<td>EDUT 132</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 231</td>
<td>Learning and Teaching</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 232</td>
<td>History and Philosophy of Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 121</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 1: Working with Children</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 201</td>
<td>Curriculum Arts: Art, Music, Dance and Drama</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 202</td>
<td>Teaching English</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 203</td>
<td>Language and Literacy</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 204</td>
<td>Curriculum Mathematics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 206</td>
<td>Curriculum Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 207</td>
<td>Curriculum Science and Technology</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 208</td>
<td>Curriculum Social Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 210</td>
<td>Te Aho Matua – Māori Studies – Primary Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 221</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 2: Facilitating Learning</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One Subject Study paper</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 2</strong></td>
<td>EDUT 311</td>
<td>The Beginning Teacher in the Sociocultural Context</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 331</td>
<td>Issues in Teaching</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 332</td>
<td>Research Methodology for Teachers</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 300</td>
<td>Curriculum in Classroom Programmes</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 302</td>
<td>Curriculum English</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 304</td>
<td>Curriculum Mathematics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 310</td>
<td>Te Pūpuke – Māori Studies 3 – Primary Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 321</td>
<td>Teaching Studies: The Integrated Programme</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 322</td>
<td>Teaching Studies: Philosophy into Practice</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of EDUA 350-359</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of EDUT 361-378</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PRIMARY EDUCATION TO YEAR 10 OPTION – 2 year programme for graduates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 1</strong></td>
<td>EDUT 132</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 231</td>
<td>Learning and Teaching</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 232</td>
<td>History and Philosophy of Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 121</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 1: Working with Children</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 201</td>
<td>Curriculum Arts: Art, Music, Dance and Drama</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 202</td>
<td>Teaching English</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 203</td>
<td>Language and Literacy</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 204</td>
<td>Curriculum Mathematics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 206</td>
<td>Curriculum Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 207</td>
<td>Curriculum Science and Technology</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 208</td>
<td>Curriculum Social Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 210</td>
<td>Te Aho Matua – Māori Studies – Primary Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 221</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 2: Facilitating Learning</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 2</strong></td>
<td>EDUT 311</td>
<td>The Beginning Teacher in the Sociocultural Context</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 331</td>
<td>Issues in Teaching</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 332</td>
<td>Research Methodology for Teachers</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 321</td>
<td>Teaching Studies: The Integrated Programme</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 322</td>
<td>Teaching Studies: Philosophy into Practice</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 300</td>
<td>Curriculum in Classroom Programmes</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 302</td>
<td>Curriculum English</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 304</td>
<td>Curriculum Mathematics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 310</td>
<td>Te Pūpuke – Māori Studies 3 – Primary Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUS 353</td>
<td>Teaching Studies: Junior Secondary Teaching Practice</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUS 363</td>
<td>Teaching in the Secondary School</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of EDUS 273-284</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** EDUA 261 Teaching for Inclusion (Primary to Year 10) may be substituted for one of EDUS 273-284.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (TEACHING) HONOURS
BEd(Tchg)Hons

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Division of Humanities Board of Studies in Teacher Education.
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching), with an average grade of at least B+ in the final year of the programme, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Board of Studies.
   (c) Every applicant must have qualified for teacher registration or provisional teacher registration, and no applicant shall be admitted who has been excluded from such registration.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of:
       EDMX 402 Research for Education 1 20 points
       EDMX 403 Research for Education 2 10 points
       EDMX 419 Focused Teaching Practice 30 points
       EDMX 480 Research Project 30 points
       One further paper selected from EDMX 420-461 30 points
   (b) A candidate who fails to pass a paper in two years of enrolment may not enrol for the paper again.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within four years of admission.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   The degree may be awarded with distinction (to a candidate who achieves a grade average of A in the programme) or credit (to a candidate who achieves a grade average of B in the programme).

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA OF TEACHING
DipTchg

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of a University of Otago College of Education selection committee, which must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the candidate satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.
   (b) Applicants who do not hold and who are not eligible to apply for any type of university entrance qualification may be admitted with permission to enrol as non-matriculated students.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of the options in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate who has not been granted exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall follow a programme of study for not less than three years.
   (b) A candidate who has completed at least 80 points towards a degree may be permitted to complete the programme in two years.
   (c) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within six years of admission to the programme.

4 CREDITS
   The Humanities Divisional Board may grant such credits or exemptions as it deems appropriate for work already completed by a candidate.

5 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
   Any student who makes insufficient progress in the programme after a reasonable trial shall be excluded from further enrolment for the diploma.

   Note: Insufficient progress comprises any of the following: failing to pass a Teaching Studies paper in two attempts; failing to pass any other compulsory paper in three attempts; failing to pass at least half of the points for compulsory papers in any year of full-time study.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

   Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
## SCHEDULE

**PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA OF TEACHING**

### EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION OPTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 1</strong></td>
<td>EDUT 110</td>
<td>Te Pūtāke – Māori Studies 1</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 111</td>
<td>The Teacher in the Sociocultural Context</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 131</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 132</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Curriculum in Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 102</td>
<td>The Languages of Children in Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 112</td>
<td>Introduction to Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 121</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 1: Working with Learners in Early Childhood</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three Subject Studies papers*</td>
<td></td>
<td>8 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 2</strong></td>
<td>EDUT 231</td>
<td>Learning and Teaching</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 233</td>
<td>History and Philosophy of Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 201</td>
<td>Curriculum Strategies</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 202</td>
<td>A Curriculum for Infants and Toddlers</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 210</td>
<td>Te Rapua – Māori Studies 2 – Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 212</td>
<td>Professional Roles and Relationships</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 221</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 2: Approaches to Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two of EDUE 251-258</td>
<td></td>
<td>8 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three Subject Studies papers*</td>
<td></td>
<td>8 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 3</strong></td>
<td>EDUT 331</td>
<td>Issues in Teaching</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 301</td>
<td>Te Whāriki in Action</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 310</td>
<td>Te Pūpuke – Māori Studies 3 – Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 312</td>
<td>Professional Practice in Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 321</td>
<td>Teaching Studies: The Integrated Programme</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 322</td>
<td>Teaching Studies: Philosophy into Practice</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two of EDUE 251-258</td>
<td></td>
<td>8 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two Subject Studies papers*</td>
<td></td>
<td>8 each</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 64 points
  – must normally include 48 points in one subject
  – must normally include 16 points at 200-level

**Note:** Two Subject Studies papers may be substituted for two of EDUE 251-258 in Year 3.
### EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION OPTION – 2 year programme for graduates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 1</strong></td>
<td>EDUT 111</td>
<td>The Teacher in the Sociocultural Context</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 131</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 132</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 231</td>
<td>Learning and Teaching</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 102</td>
<td>The Languages of Children in Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 112</td>
<td>Introduction to Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 201</td>
<td>Curriculum Strategies</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 211</td>
<td>Te Aho Matua – Māori Studies – Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 212</td>
<td>Professional Roles and Relationships</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 221</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 2: Approaches to Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 2</strong></td>
<td>EDUT 233</td>
<td>History and Philosophy of Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 331</td>
<td>Issues in Teaching</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 202</td>
<td>A Curriculum for Infants and Toddlers</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 301</td>
<td>Te Whāriki in Action</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 310</td>
<td>Te Pūpuke – Māori Studies 3 – Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 312</td>
<td>Professional Practice in Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 321</td>
<td>Teaching Studies: The Integrated Programme</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUE 322</td>
<td>Teaching Studies: Philosophy into Practice</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two of EDUE 251-258</td>
<td></td>
<td>8 each</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PRIMARY BILINGUAL EDUCATION
(TE PÔKAI MĀTAURANGA O TE AO RUA) OPTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 111</td>
<td>The Teacher in the Sociocultural Context</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 131</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 132</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 101</td>
<td>Ngā Mahi a Te Rehia</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 102</td>
<td>Te Reo me ngā Kōrero: Curriculum English and Māori</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 104</td>
<td>Marautanga Pāngarau</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 109</td>
<td>Marautanga Hangarau, Pūtaiao hoki</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 110</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatahi</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 121</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 1: He Awhi Kohunga</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Four Subject Studies papers*</td>
<td></td>
<td>8 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 231</td>
<td>Learning and Teaching</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 201</td>
<td>Toi Ataata</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 202</td>
<td>Te Reo me ngā Kōrero 2: Curriculum English and Māori</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 203</td>
<td>Marautanga Hauora</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 204</td>
<td>Marautanga Pāngarau</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 205</td>
<td>Marautanga Puoro</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 206</td>
<td>Te Ao Kori</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 207</td>
<td>Marautanga Pūtaiao, Hangarau hoki</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 208</td>
<td>Tikanga-a-Iwi</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 210</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuarua</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 221</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 2: Matāra ki a Akonga</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three Subject Studies papers*</td>
<td></td>
<td>8 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 311</td>
<td>The Beginning Teacher in the Sociocultural Context</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 331</td>
<td>Issues in Teaching</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 300</td>
<td>Te Whakaurunga Marautanga</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 302</td>
<td>Te Reo me ngā Kōrero: Curriculum English and Māori</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 304</td>
<td>Marautanga Pāngarau</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 310</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatoru</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 321</td>
<td>Teaching Studies: Te Whakāri Kotahitanga</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL 322</td>
<td>Teaching Studies: Te Kawenga o te Puna Tirohanga</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three Subject Studies papers*</td>
<td></td>
<td>8 each</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 80 points
  – must include 48 points in Māori
  – must normally include 16 points at 200-level

**Note:** With approval from the Dean of the University of Otago College of Education, up to four Subject Studies papers (a maximum of two in Year 1 and one in each of Years 2 and 3) may be replaced with other appropriate papers offered by the College.
### PRIMARY EDUCATION OPTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 1</strong></td>
<td>EDUT 110</td>
<td>Te Pūtāke – Māori Studies 1</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 111</td>
<td>The Teacher in the Sociocultural Context</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 131</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 132</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 101</td>
<td>Curriculum Arts: Dance/Drama</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 102</td>
<td>Curriculum English</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 104</td>
<td>Curriculum Mathematics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 109</td>
<td>Curriculum Technology and Science</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 121</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 1: Working with Children</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Four Subject Studies papers*</td>
<td>8 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 2</strong></td>
<td>EDUT 231</td>
<td>Learning and Teaching</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 201</td>
<td>Curriculum Art</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 202</td>
<td>Curriculum English</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 203</td>
<td>Curriculum Health Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 204</td>
<td>Curriculum Mathematics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 205</td>
<td>Curriculum Music</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 206</td>
<td>Curriculum Physical Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 207</td>
<td>Curriculum Science and Technology</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 208</td>
<td>Curriculum Social Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 210</td>
<td>Te Rapua – Māori Studies 2 – Primary Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 221</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 2: Approaches to Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Four Subject Studies papers*</td>
<td>8 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 3</strong></td>
<td>EDUT 311</td>
<td>The Beginning Teacher in the Sociocultural Context</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 331</td>
<td>Issues in Teaching</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 300</td>
<td>Curriculum in Classroom Programmes</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 302</td>
<td>Curriculum English</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 304</td>
<td>Curriculum Mathematics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 310</td>
<td>Te Pūpūke – Māori Studies 3 – Primary Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 321</td>
<td>Teaching Studies: The Integrated Programme</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 322</td>
<td>Teaching Studies: Philosophy into Practice</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Three Subject Studies papers*</td>
<td>8 each</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 88 points
– must normally include 48 points in one subject
– must normally include 16 points at 200-level

**Note:** With approval from the Dean of the University of Otago College of Education, up to five Subject Studies papers (a maximum of two each in Years 1 and 2 and one in Year 3) may be replaced with other appropriate papers offered by the College.
## PRIMARY EDUCATION OPTION – 2 year programme for graduates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 1</strong></td>
<td>EDUT 131</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 132</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 121</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 1: Working with Children</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 201</td>
<td>Curriculum Arts: Art, Music, Dance and Drama</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 202</td>
<td>Teaching English</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 203</td>
<td>Language and Literacy</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 204</td>
<td>Curriculum Mathematics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 206</td>
<td>Curriculum Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 207</td>
<td>Curriculum Science and Technology</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 208</td>
<td>Curriculum Social Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 210</td>
<td>Te Aho Matua – Māori Studies – Primary Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 221</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 2: Facilitating Learning</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two Subject Studies papers</td>
<td>8 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 2</strong></td>
<td>EDUT 231</td>
<td>Learning and Teaching</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 311</td>
<td>The Beginning Teacher in the Sociocultural Context</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 331</td>
<td>Issues in Teaching</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 300</td>
<td>Curriculum in Classroom Programmes</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 302</td>
<td>Curriculum English</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 304</td>
<td>Curriculum Mathematics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 310</td>
<td>Te Pūpuke – Māori Studies 3 – Primary Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 321</td>
<td>Teaching Studies: The Integrated Programme</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUP 322</td>
<td>Teaching Studies: Philosophy into Practice</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two Subject Studies papers</td>
<td>8 each</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING
GradDipTchg

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must have a bachelor’s degree or equivalent qualification, the content of which must be pertinent to the programme option to be taken.

Notes: 1. Applicants for the Early Childhood and Primary Education options must have passed at least two of EDUT 131, 132, 231, or equivalent papers. Successful applicants who have passed only two of the papers must complete the third paper concurrently with the programme.
        2. Applicants for the Secondary Education option must have passed Workplace First Aid Certification incorporating Unit Standards 6402 - Provide Basic Life Support (Level 1, Credit 1); 6401 - Provide Basic First Aid (Level 2, Credit 1) and 6400 - Manage First Aid (Level 3, Credit 2) from the New Zealand Qualifications Framework, or equivalent.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of the options in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be completed in one year of full-time study.

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
## SCHEDULE

**REQUIREMENTS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING**

### EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION OPTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 366</td>
<td>Multiple Perspectives – Early Childhood Curriculum</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUE 112</td>
<td>Introduction to Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUE 123</td>
<td>Teaching Studies: Orientation to Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUE 202</td>
<td>A Curriculum for Infants and Toddlers</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUE 211</td>
<td>Te Aho Matua – Māori Studies – Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUE 212</td>
<td>Professional Roles and Relationships</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUE 301</td>
<td>Te Whāriki in Action</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUE 308</td>
<td>Early Childhood Pedagogy and Curriculum</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUE 310</td>
<td>Te Pūpupe – Māori Studies 3 – Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUE 312</td>
<td>Professional Practice in Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUE 322</td>
<td>Teaching Studies: Philosophy into Practice</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUE 323</td>
<td>Teaching Studies: Early Childhood Curriculum into Practice</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Any student who does not pass EICT 199 and/or ELIT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching and/or ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching (or equivalent courses).

### PRIMARY EDUCATION OPTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUA 201</td>
<td>Curriculum Arts: Art, Music, Dance and Drama</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 122</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 1</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 222</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 2</td>
<td>17.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 223</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 3</td>
<td>17.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 370</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 371</td>
<td>Te Whanaketanga o Te Reo</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 373</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 4</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 374</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 5</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 375</td>
<td>English: Language, Curriculum and Integration</td>
<td>12.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 376</td>
<td>Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 377</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>10.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 378</td>
<td>Science</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 379</td>
<td>Social Studies</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 380</td>
<td>Technology</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Content Mastery Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).

### SECONDARY EDUCATION OPTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 350</td>
<td>Educational Issues in Secondary Schools</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 351</td>
<td>Education Outside the Classroom</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 352</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 360</td>
<td>Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 361</td>
<td>Learning Through Language</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 362</td>
<td>Te Tiriti o Waitangi me ngā Hāraunga Tikanga</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 371</td>
<td>Teaching Practicum 1</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 372</td>
<td>Teaching Practicum 2</td>
<td>24.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curriculum Studies papers worth a total of at least 30 points selected from EDUS 301-345
REGULATIONS FOR THE HIGHER DIPLOMA OF TEACHING
DipTchg(Higher)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
Every candidate must be a teacher who holds a Diploma of Teaching (or an equivalent qualification) and who has recent classroom experience (within five years of date of application).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme shall consist of seven papers worth a total of 105 points from the schedule.
(b) At least four of the seven papers must be selected from Group B or Group C.

3 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.

SCHEDULE
PAPERS FOR THE HIGHER DIPLOMA OF TEACHING

Group A
Approved papers relating to both the content needs and curriculum needs of in-service professionals, offered by other recognised institutions or the Advanced Studies for Teachers Unit.

Group B
Approved papers providing a variety of opportunities for teachers to broaden their professional knowledge by studying new subjects, to begin study in specialist areas by focusing on new curriculum or other developments and recent research, or to advance their study in selected subjects, offered by other recognised institutions or the Advanced Studies for Teachers Unit.

Group C
More advanced papers requiring teachers to undertake study in some depth in subjects or topics commenced during their training, or in their study towards the Higher Diploma of Teaching.

EDUP 381 Effective Principalship: Improving Learning and Teaching 15 points
EDUP 382 Guiding Teacher Trainees and Beginning Teachers 15 points
EDUP 383 Administrative Project 15 points
EDUP 384 ICT and Technology Education 15 points
EDUP 385 Information and Communication Technology Project 15 points
EDUP 389 Middle Management and Leadership in Schools 15 points
EDUP 390 Management of Change 15 points
REGULATIONS FOR THE ADVANCED DIPLOMA OF TEACHING
DipTchg(Advanced)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
Every candidate must be a teacher who holds a Higher Diploma of Teaching (or an equivalent qualification) and who has recent classroom experience (within five years of date of application).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme shall consist of seven papers worth a total of 105 points.
(b) At least four of the seven papers must be selected from Group C in the schedule of papers for the Higher Diploma of Teaching.
(c) The remaining papers may be selected from Group B or C in the schedule of papers for the Higher Diploma of Teaching, or from approved University papers.

3 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA OF EDUCATION (TEACHING)
PGDipEd(Tchg)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have a bachelor's degree, or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the University, or be able to demonstrate extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience to the satisfaction of the Dean of the University of Otago College of Education;
   (ii) be registered to teach in New Zealand primary and/or secondary schools, or have an equivalent teaching qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities);
   (iii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field of education;
   (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of:
   EDMX 402 Research for Education 1 20 points
   EDMX 403 Research for Education 2 10 points
   Three further papers selected from EDMX 419-461 90 points
(b) A candidate who fails to pass a paper in two years of enrolment may not enrol for the paper again.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction (to a candidate who achieves a grade average of A in the programme) or credit (to a candidate who achieves a grade average of B in the programme).

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF EDUCATION (TEACHING)
MEd(Tchg)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must
       (i) have a bachelor's degree and the Postgraduate Diploma of Education
           (Teaching), or equivalent qualifications;
       (ii) hold teaching registration;
       (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of either:
       (i) a thesis (EDMM 5) on an aspect of teaching and learning (120 points);
       or
       (ii) three approved papers selected from EDMX 419-461 (90 points total)
            and a research project (EDMX 480) on an aspect of teaching and
            learning (30 points).
   (b) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for
       another degree.

Note: A thesis or dissertation for the degree shall not normally exceed 40,000 or 20,000 words respectively, excluding appendices, footnotes, and bibliographies.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its
   equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within four
   years of admission.

4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION
   (a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least
       one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report
       on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the University of Otago College
       of Education.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or dissertation and
       recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or dissertation as
       submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in
       clause (d) below.
   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or dissertation:
       (i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the University of Otago College of Education;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the University of Otago College of Education.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or dissertation for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the University of Otago College of Education should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis or dissertation lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The diploma may be awarded with distinction (to a candidate who achieves a grade average of A in the programme) or credit (to a candidate who achieves a grade average of B in the programme).

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA OF EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP

DipEdLdrship

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
Every candidate must
(a) be a teacher with at least three years’ experience who occupies, or seeks to occupy, a position of responsibility.
(b) (i) hold a bachelor’s degree or Higher Diploma of Teaching, or
(ii) hold a Diploma of Teaching and have experience in school management.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme shall consist of seven papers worth a total of 105 points:
(i) two papers selected from
   C1852* Effective Principalship: Personnel and Resource Management 15 points
   EDUP 381 Effective Principalship: Improving Teaching and Learning 15 points
   EDUP 389 Middle Management and Leadership in Schools 15 points
   C1857* Middle Management and Leadership: Strategies and Skills 15 points
   * Formerly offered by the Dunedin College of Education.
(ii) two papers selected from
   EDUP 382 Guiding Student Teachers and Beginning Teachers 15 points
   EDUP 383 Administrative Project 15 points
   EDUP 390 Management of Change 15 points
   C1892* School Development 15 points
   Other approved papers in Administrative or Management offered by other recognised institutions or the Advanced Studies for Teachers Unit.
(iii) three further papers, to be completed after those specified in (i) and (ii) above:
   EDUP 386 Learning to Lead 15 points
   EDUP 387 Leading Learning 15 points
   EDUP 388 Leading a Community of Learners 15 points

(b) At least two papers must have been completed through the Dunedin College of Education, including at least one paper selected from 2(a)(i) above.

(c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Certificate of Educational Management shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate (listed in (a)(i) and (ii) above).
3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The certificate will normally be completed on a part-time basis and must be completed within five years of first enrolment.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.

REGULATIONS FOR THE CERTIFICATE IN ADULT TEACHING
CertAT

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme shall consist of

(a) compulsory papers worth a total of 30 points:
   CAT4C01* Planning and Delivering Training and Teaching 5 points
   CAT5C02* Improving Learning and Teaching/Training 5 points
   CAT5C03* Managing Teaching and Learning 5 points
   EDAT 100 The Treaty of Waitangi 2 points
   EDAT 101 Cultural Issues in Learning and Teaching 3 points
   EDAT 200 Course Design and Delivery 10 points

Note: EDAT 100 is a prerequisite for EDAT 200.

(b) elective papers worth a total of at least 20 points, at least 15 points of which must be at 100-level or above, selected from the following:
   EDAT 001 Individualised Learning Contract 10 points
   CAT5E07* Focusing Learners and Trainees 5 points
   EDAT 102 Problem-Solving Processes and Information Technology
   CAT5E09* Teaching Work-based Literacy 5 points
   EDUO 105 Disability and Society 8 points

Other approved papers at 100-level or above offered by the University of Otago College of Education or other recognised institutions.
* Formerly offered by the Dunedin College of Education.

2 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
REGULATIONS FOR THE CERTIFICATE OF EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT
CertEdMan

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
Every candidate must
(a) be a teacher with at least three years’ experience who occupies, or seeks to occupy, a position of responsibility.
(b) (i) hold a bachelor’s degree or Higher Diploma of Teaching, or
(ii) hold a Diploma of Teaching and have experience in school management.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme shall consist of four papers worth a total of 60 points:
   (i) two papers selected from
       C1852* Effective Principalship: Personnel and Resource Management  15 points
       EDUP 381 Effective Principalship: Improving Teaching and Learning  15 points
       EDUP 389 Middle Management and Leadership in Schools  15 points
       C1857* Middle Management and Leadership: Strategies and Skills  15 points
   (ii) two papers selected from
       EDUP 382 Guiding Student Teachers and Beginning Teachers  15 points
       EDUP 383 Administrative Project  15 points
       EDUP 390 Management of Change  15 points
       C1892* School Development  15 points

   Other approved papers in Administrative or Management offered by other recognised institutions or the Advanced Studies for Teachers Unit.

   * Formerly offered by the Dunedin College of Education.

(b) At least two papers must have been completed through the Dunedin College of Education, including at least one paper selected from 2(a)(i) above.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The certificate will normally be completed on a part-time basis and must be completed within five years of first enrolment.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
REGULATIONS FOR THE CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATIONAL SUPPORT (DISABILITY STUDIES) CertES(DS)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of a University of Otago College of Education selection committee.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   Every programme shall consist of nine compulsory papers (EDAT 100 and 101, EDUO 105 and 192, EDUD 001 to 005) worth a total of 81 points together with papers worth at least 40 points selected from EDUD 006 to 009.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme shall normally be completed on a part-time basis over two years. The programme must be completed within four years of admission.

4 CREDITS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as may be deemed appropriate for work already completed by the candidate.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
REGULATIONS FOR THE CERTIFICATE IN TEACHER DEVELOPMENT
CertTchrDev

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
Admission to the programme is available to international students (normally in groups of 15-25) who
(a) are qualified teachers, educational administrators or managers selected by their employing institution or education authority.
(b) have achieved an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of at least 6.5 in the academic module or an equivalent score in a comparable test of English language proficiency.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of an orientation programme (25 hours) followed by an approved selection of at least five papers from the following:
   EDUT 300 Curriculum Development and Design 10 points
   EDUT 301 Programme Design and Action Plan 10 points
   EDUT 321-329 Resources and Techniques for Teaching Curriculum Subjects in Early Childhood Education 10 points each
   EDUT 341-349 Resources and Techniques for Teaching Curriculum Subjects in Years 1-8 10 points each
   EDUT 351-359 Resources and Techniques for Teaching Curriculum Subjects in Years 9-13 10 points each
   EDUT 380 The Practice of Teacher Development 10 points
   EDUT 381 Assessment and Evaluation of Learning 10 points
   EDUT 382 Pre-Service Teacher Education 10 points
   EDUT 383 Special Topic 10 points
   EDUT 384 Managing Educational Change 10 points
   EDUT 385 Effective Resource and Personnel Management 10 points
   EDUT 386 Teaching Literacy and Numeracy 10 points
   EDUT 387 Teaching English as a Foreign Language 10 points
   EDUT 388 English Language: Personal Development 10 points
   EDUT 389 New Zealand Culture in Contemporary Society 10 points
(b) The certificate may be endorsed in either Administration or Curriculum in approved cases involving appropriate combinations of papers.

3 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE CERTIFICATE IN TEACHING ENGLISH AS A FOREIGN LANGUAGE
CertTEFL

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of a University of Otago College
of Education selection committee.
(b) Every applicant must have
   (i) fluency in written and spoken English (evidence of fluency, e.g., IELTS
       Band 8, TOEFL 600, TWE 5.5 and TSE 250 may be required);
   (ii) experience in learning a second language;
   (iii) evidence of successful study at tertiary level.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme shall consist of four compulsory papers worth a total of 40
points:
ITE00E* Introduction to the Teaching of English as a Foreign Language 10 points
LTE00E* Linguistics for Teaching English as a Foreign Language 10 points
EDUT 387 Teaching English as a Foreign Language 10 points
PTE00E* Planning, Teaching and Evaluation in Teaching English as a Foreign Language 10 points
* Formerly offered by the Dunedin College of Education.

Note: A pass in ITE00E is a prerequisite or corequisite for LTE00E. Passes in ITE00E and LTE00E (or a TEFL
Certificate with similar objectives) are prerequisites for EDUT 387 and PTE00E.

3 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve
a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
REGULATIONS FOR THE CERTIFICATE IN TEACHING ENGLISH TO SPEAKERS OF OTHER LANGUAGES

CertTESOL

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

Every candidate must be a teacher who holds a Diploma of Teaching (or an equivalent qualification) and who has recent classroom experience (within five years of date of application).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme shall consist of four papers worth a total of 60 points:

- B3140* Introduction to the Teaching of ESOL 15 points
- C3112* Linguistic Studies for Teachers 15 points
- C3140* Teaching for International ESOL Examinations 15 points
- C3149* Research Project 15 points

* Formerly offered by the Dunedin College of Education.

3 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
REGULATIONS FOR THE CERTIFICATE IN
TEACHING INFORMATION AND
COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY
CertTchgICT

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
Every candidate must be a teacher who holds a Diploma of Teaching (or an equivalent qualification) and who has recent classroom experience (within five years of date of application).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme shall consist of four papers worth a total of 60 points:

- EDUP 384 ICT and Technology Education 15 points
- C2247* Multimedia in Education 15 points
- C2732* Computers in Education 2 15 points
- EDUP 385 Information and Communication Technology Project 15 points

* Formerly offered by the Dunedin College of Education.

3 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
LAW

CONTENTS

DEGREE REGULATIONS ............................ page
1 Bachelor of Laws ............................ 453
2 Bachelor of Laws with Honours .......... 455
3 Master of Laws ............................. 457
4 Doctor of Laws ............................... 459

SCHEDULE OF LAW PAPERS ................. 461

ADMISSION AS BARRISTER AND SOLICITOR 464
LAW

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS

LLB

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the second year Law course shall be determined by the Law Admissions Committee, which shall be a committee of the Divisional Board of the Humanities Division, though its membership need not be confined to members of the Divisional Board.

(b) The second year Law course consists of the four 200-level Law papers (LAWS 201-204). Candidates will normally be required to take all of those papers in the same year.

(c) Admission to the second year Law course is limited to 200 candidates who are eligible by virtue of citizenship of, or permanent residence in, New Zealand.

(d) Applications for admission to the second year Law course shall be made in such a manner, and by such a date, as the Law Admissions Committee from time to time shall prescribe.

(e) To be considered for admission to the second year Law course, a candidate must have passed the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101) and further papers worth at least 72 points prescribed for any other degree.

(f) The Law Admissions Committee shall select candidates for admission according to the following categories:
   standard entry
   alternative entry.

(g) Candidates considered for standard entry shall be selected on the basis of their academic record, with particular emphasis placed on the marks obtained in the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101). However, the Committee may admit a candidate whose academic record would not otherwise qualify him or her for admission if it is satisfied that the candidate’s academic results do not reflect his or her true ability.

(h) Candidates for alternative entry
   (i) shall be considered by virtue of their Māori descent;
   (ii) must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Law Admissions Committee from year to year;
may be required to supply supporting documentation and to attend an interview.

(i) Notwithstanding (c) above, the Law Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer additional places in the second year Law course to foreign students for whom acceptable arrangements for the payment of tuition fees shall have been made. Such applicants must have achieved a level of attainment to be determined by the Law Admissions Committee from time to time.

(j) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Law Admissions Committee shall have discretion to admit any applicant who, being eligible under paragraph (c) above, but not having satisfied these regulations in a particular respect, warrants admission to the second year Law course for exceptional reasons.

Note: An application for admission to the second year Law course is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Candidates must apply on the prescribed form to the Administrator, Faculty of Law, University of Otago, no later than 1 October.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every degree programme shall

(i) normally be pursued over four years of full-time study, or an equivalent period of part-time study;

(ii) consist of papers worth not less than 534 points;

(iii) include 36 points for the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101);

(iv) include 180 points for the four 200-level Law papers (LAWS 201-204) and the papers LAWS 301 and LAWS 302;

(v) include papers selected from the Schedule of Law Papers worth at least 210 points, provided that a student may substitute for up to 30 of those points one or more papers at 200-level or higher worth at least 30 points prescribed for any other degree or diploma;

(vi) include 108 points for papers in other programmes.

(b) To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws, a candidate must also complete, to the satisfaction of the Dean of Law:

(i) the Research and Writing Programme (LAWS 498);

(ii) the Advocacy Skills Programme (LAWS 499).

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in the Schedule of Law Papers, provided that the Dean of Law may waive any prerequisite or corequisite generally in a given year for any paper, or in special circumstances waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate’s course of study.

4 COMPENSATION PASSES

The Dean of Law may grant a compensation pass to a full-time student, or a student who is completing the degree, if the Law Examiners so recommend on the basis of the student’s work as a whole in the year concerned.
5 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Laws concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one of the two degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Not all 300-level and 400-level Law papers will be available in any one year.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS WITH HONOURS LLB(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the Honours programme shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of Law.
(b) An applicant will not be admitted to the Honours programme before having passed at a satisfactory level the four 200-level Law papers.
(c) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Laws shall not be admitted to the Honours programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours shall complete:
   (i) the requirements prescribed in regulation 2 of the regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Laws;
   (ii) the Preliminary Honours Research Papers (LAWS 380);
   (iii) the Final Honours Research Paper (LAWS 490).
(b) In order to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours a candidate shall complete its requirements within two years of first enrolling for 300-level or 400-level Law papers if studying for the degree alone, or within three years of first enrolling for 300-level or 400-level Law papers if studying for the degree concurrently with another degree, provided that in special circumstances the Dean of Law may extend these periods.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in the Schedule of Law Papers, provided that the Dean of Law may waive any prerequisite or corequisite generally in a given year for any paper, or in special circumstances waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate’s course of study.
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required, by the Dean of Law, to withdraw from the Honours programme.

(b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of Law may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), or with Second Class Honours (Division II). The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the Law Examiners on the performance of the candidate in 300- and 400-level Law papers, with particular emphasis on the result obtained for LAWS 490.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Dean of Law, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

6 COMPENSATION PASSES

The Dean of Law may grant a compensation pass to a full-time student, or a student who is completing the degree, if the Law Examiners so recommend on the basis of the student’s work as a whole in the year concerned.

7 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one of the two degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF LAWS
LLM

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean of Law.

(b) Every applicant shall either
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of
       Laws with Honours; or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
       Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall present a thesis embodying the results of research undertaken
under supervision.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year as
approved by the Dean of Law.

4 EXAMINATION
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom
shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report
on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Law.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a
mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result
selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and
        to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Law;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be
        revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be
        rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall
be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Law.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination
once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Law should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean of Law may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF LAWS
LLD

1 ELIGIBILITY

(a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.

(b) Every candidate for the degree must either

(i) have held the degree of Master of Laws for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2 APPLICATION

(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:

(i) a curriculum vitae;

(ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and

(iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate’s own should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note 1).

(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note 2) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note 3).

(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.

(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes: (1) The application shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.

(2) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.

(3) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $850 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.
3 EXAMINATION

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of Law through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean of Law who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Director, Graduate Research Services who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the LLD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research).
# Schedule of Law Papers

**Notes:**
(a) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'.

(b) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites and Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
<td>The Legal System</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 201</td>
<td>Criminal Law</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 202</td>
<td>Law of Contract</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 203</td>
<td>Property Law</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 204</td>
<td>Public Law</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 301</td>
<td>Law of Torts</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 302</td>
<td>Jurisprudence</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 304</td>
<td>Advanced Public Law</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>LAWS 204</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 307</td>
<td>Company Law</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 309</td>
<td>Conflict of Laws</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 311</td>
<td>Family Law</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 312</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 313</td>
<td>Labour Law</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 314</td>
<td>Law of Evidence</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 315</td>
<td>Resource Management Law</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 316</td>
<td>Taxation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 317</td>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>LAWS 201</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 380</td>
<td>Preliminary Honours Research Papers</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LLB(Hons) only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 404</td>
<td>Advanced Public Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>LAWS 204</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 405</td>
<td>Civil Liberties</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 406</td>
<td>Civil Procedure</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>PC-LAWS 301</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 407</td>
<td>Company Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 408</td>
<td>Comparative Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 409</td>
<td>Conflict of Laws</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 410</td>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>LAWS 201</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 411</td>
<td>Family Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A general prerequisite to all of the following papers is 96 LAWS points, which must include any specific prerequisites stated against a paper.

A general corequisite to all of the following papers is any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed.
## SCHEDULE OF LAW PAPERS

**Notes:**
(a) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'.
(b) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 412</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 312</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 413</td>
<td>Labour Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 313</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 414</td>
<td>Law of Evidence</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 314</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 415</td>
<td>Resource Management Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 315</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 416</td>
<td>Taxation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 316</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 417</td>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>LAWS 201</td>
<td>LAWS 317</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 418</td>
<td>Crime and Property</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>LAWS 201 &amp; 203</td>
<td>LAWS 474 passed in 2004-2007</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 419</td>
<td>Securities Market Regulation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>LAWS 201-204</td>
<td>LAWS 476 passed in 2002-2005, 2007 or 2008</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 420</td>
<td>Law and the Democratic Process</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>LAWS 201-204</td>
<td>LAWS 477 passed in 2002-2005, 2007 or 2008</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 430</td>
<td>Advanced Criminal Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>LAWS 201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 431</td>
<td>Advanced Contract and Tort</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>LAWS 202 &amp; 301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 432</td>
<td>Advanced Family Property</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>LAWS 311 &amp; 462</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 433</td>
<td>Agency and Partnership</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>LAWS 202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 434</td>
<td>Banking Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>LAWS 202; PC-LAWS 301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 435</td>
<td>Commercial Transactions</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>LAWS 202 &amp; 203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 436</td>
<td>Competition Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 437</td>
<td>Creditors’ Remedies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>LAWS 203; PC-LAWS 301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 438</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>PC-LAWS 315</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 439</td>
<td>Intellectual Property</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>LAWS 202 &amp; 203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 440</td>
<td>Landlord and Tenant</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>LAWS 203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 441</td>
<td>Law and Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>LAWS 301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 442</td>
<td>Law and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 443</td>
<td>Law and Psychiatry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 444</td>
<td>Law of Restitution</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>LAWS 202 &amp; 203; PC-LAWS 301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPER</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</td>
<td>RESTRICTIONS</td>
<td>COMMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 451</td>
<td>Advanced Legal History</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 452</td>
<td>Legal Theory</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>LAWS 302</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 453</td>
<td>Advanced Legislation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 454</td>
<td>Negotiation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 455</td>
<td>Māori Land Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 456</td>
<td>Media Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 457</td>
<td>Secured Transactions</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>LAWS 202 &amp; 203</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 458</td>
<td>Sentencing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 459</td>
<td>Treaty of Waitangi</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>LAWS 204</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 460</td>
<td>Vendor and Purchaser</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>LAWS 203</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 461</td>
<td>Law and Indigenous Peoples</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>LAWS 455 &amp; 459</td>
<td>LAWS 473 passed in 2004, 2005 or 2007</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 462</td>
<td>Wills and Trusts</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>LAWS 203</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 463</td>
<td>Legal Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>LAWS 201-204</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 464</td>
<td>Advocacy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>LAWS 314</td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 465</td>
<td>Law and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>LAWS 201-204</td>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 472 passed in 1999-2001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 466</td>
<td>Gender and the Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>LAWS 302</td>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 473 passed in 1999-2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 467</td>
<td>International Human Rights Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>LAWS 201-204</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 468</td>
<td>Advanced Company Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>LAWS 307 or 407</td>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 474 passed in 1999-2001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 469</td>
<td>Law and Religion</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>LAWS 201-204</td>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 482 passed before 2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 470-479</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15 each</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To be prescribed by the Dean of Law.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 480</td>
<td>Research Paper</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment requires approval of the Dean of Law.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 482-487</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 490</td>
<td>Final Honours Research Paper</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LLB(Hons) only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 498</td>
<td>Research and Writing</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>to be arranged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 499</td>
<td>Advocacy Skills</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ADMISSION AS A BARRISTER AND SOLICITOR
OF THE HIGH COURT OF NEW ZEALAND

1 The examination requirements for admission as a barrister and solicitor of the High Court are laid down in regulations made by the Council of Legal Education pursuant to the Law Practitioners Act 1982.

2 To be eligible for admission as a barrister and solicitor of the High Court, a candidate who completes the requirements for the LLB or LLB(Hons) degree must, in addition:

(i) pass the Professional Legal Studies Programme; and
(ii) possess such other attributes and qualifications as are prescribed by the Law Practitioners Act 1982.
## THEOLOGY

### CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Bachelor of Theology</td>
<td>467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Bachelor of Theology with Honours</td>
<td>469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Postgraduate Diploma in Theology</td>
<td>471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Master of Theology</td>
<td>472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Diploma and Certificate in Theological Studies</td>
<td>474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Master of Ministry</td>
<td>474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry</td>
<td>476</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Schedules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Major and Minor Subject Requirements</td>
<td>477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Honours Subject Requirements</td>
<td>478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Papers and Prerequisites</td>
<td>479</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THEOLOGY

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations. Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF THEOLOGY BTheol

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study for the degree

(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,

(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,

(c) shall include BIBS 112, BIBS 121, CHTH 101, CHTH 111, CHTH 131,

(d) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Theology Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement,

(e) shall include, if only one Major Subject Requirement is met, two papers at 200-level from Theology Schedule C other than those included in that Major Subject Requirement,

(f) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Theology Schedule A, or Arts and Music Schedule A (except for the Minor Subject in Theology), or Commerce Schedule A, or Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, or Science Schedule A. No papers may count for both a Major and Minor Subject Requirement, or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement, unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements,

(g) may include papers which are not listed in Theology Schedule C either:

(i) up to 90 points; or

(ii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Theology Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.
3 CREDITS
A candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Divinity may, upon withdrawal from that degree programme and with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), be credited with a paper or papers towards the degree of Bachelor of Theology.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF THEOLOGY WITH HONOURS BTheol(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) To be admitted to a third stage Honours course, an applicant must normally have passed at a satisfactory standard papers worth 252 points for the degree of Bachelor of Theology, with a grade average of at least B over papers worth 90 points at 200-level of which 54 points are in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken.

(c) To be admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course without having passed the corresponding third stage, an applicant must normally have passed papers worth 360 points, have fulfilled the major subject requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Theology, have not been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Theology, and have a grade average of at least B+ over 72 points at 300-level, normally in the subject or subjects in which the Honours programme is to be taken.

(d) A student who holds the degree of Bachelor of Theology shall not be admitted to an Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of Bachelor of Theology while enrolled for a fourth stage Honours course.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects (for Single Honours), or in any approved combination of the subjects (for Combined or Double Honours), listed in Theology Schedule B.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) For a candidate admitted to a third stage Honours course the degree shall

(i) for Single Honours: satisfy the Honours Subject Requirements for one of the subjects listed in Theology Schedule B.

(ii) for Combined Honours: contain some of the 300- and 400-level papers set down in Theology Schedule B for each of the two subjects, the number of papers from each subject to be approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), provided that at least eight papers are taken in the third stage.

(iii) for Double Honours: in third stage Honours include papers as for Combined Honours, followed by the two fourth stage Honours courses as for Single Honours taken in consecutive years.

(b) A candidate admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course shall complete the fourth stage course or courses as specified in regulation 3(a) above.
(c) Each stage of the Honours programme should be taken by full-time candidates in one year, but may be taken by part-time candidates over more than one year.

(d) A candidate for Single Honours in a subject may, with the permission of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and where appropriate, the Head of the Department concerned, substitute for one of the required papers in that subject in the third and fourth Honours stages a paper of another subject as prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Theology. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements may be waived.

(e) The dissertation prescribed for fourth stage Honours must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year. Extension of time will be granted only in special circumstances at the discretion of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Theology Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme.

(b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Theology be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

6 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Divisions I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Theology.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN THEOLOGY
PGDipTheol

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant shall
   either (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Theology majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed
   or (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in any approved combination of the subjects, listed in Theology Schedule B (Honours Subject Requirements).

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme of study shall normally contain the papers required for the fourth stage Honours course in the subject concerned, as set out in Theology Schedule B.
(b) With the permission of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
(c) The required dissertation must be submitted by 1 November of that year. Extension of time will be granted only in special circumstances at the discretion of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions as set out in Theology Schedule C.

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT
A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.
8 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF THEOLOGY
MTheol

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least four years of tertiary study, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. In some cases, a candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.
(b) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
(c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study, or its equivalent in part-time study, and shall complete the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Theology and Religious Studies.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Theology and Religious Studies;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Theology and Religious Studies.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Theology and Religious Studies should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA AND CERTIFICATE IN THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

DipThSt
CertThSt

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme of study for the diploma
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 252 points,
(b) shall normally include papers worth at least 108 points at 100-level and at least 90 points at 200-level from Theology Schedule C,
(c) may include up to 54 points for papers in other programmes.

2 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE DIPLOMA PROGRAMME
A candidate who gains credit for papers to the value of not less than 126 points, of which not less than 108 points are from Theology Schedule C, may withdraw from the diploma programme and be awarded a Certificate in Theological Studies.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Theology Schedule C.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MINISTRY

MMin

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) have been admitted to a degree in Theology and have experience in Ministry acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme of study shall consist of six papers and a research project, worth a total of 240 points:
(a) three papers with a value of 90 points from BIBS 411-423, BIBX 422, CTHH 401-412, PAST 404 (see Theology Schedule C);

(b) three papers with a value of 90 points from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MINS 401</td>
<td>Hermeneutics in Homiletics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 403</td>
<td>Theological Reflection</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 404</td>
<td>Clinical Pastoral Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 405</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 406</td>
<td>Leadership in Congregations</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: MINS 401-406 are available through Distance Learning as MINX 401-406.

(c) a research project (MINS 590) with a value of 60 points embodying the results of supervised research.

Note: With approval from the Head of Department, MINS 590 may be taken on a part-time and/or part-year basis.

(d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulations 2(a)-2(c) on the basis of previous postgraduate study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A full-time candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than two years.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION

(a) (i) The project shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(ii) The candidate’s supervisor(s) shall not normally be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

(iii) If the project is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Programme Co-ordinator that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

(b) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MINISTRY
PGDipMin

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) have been admitted to a degree in Theology, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
            Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall consist of four papers with a value of at least 120
   points of which
   two shall be from BIBS 411-423, BIBX 422, CHTH 401-412, PAST 404 (see
   Theology Schedule C)
   two shall be from MINS 401-406 (see MMin regulations for titles of papers).

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time
   candidates over more than one year. Any papers in which a candidate is enrolled
   in any year shall be examined in that year.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve
   a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
THEOLOGY SCHEDULE A

MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

N.B. Every BTheol programme must include BIBS 112, BIBS 121, CHTH 101, CHTH 111, CHTH 131.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong>*</td>
<td>200-level: One paper from BIBS 211-216, RELS 211; one paper from BIBS 221-226; one other paper from BIBS 211-226, RELS 211.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four BIBS papers at 300-level, one of which may be replaced with RELS 311.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Christian Thought and History</strong>*</td>
<td>200-level: One paper from CHTH 201-204, one paper from CHTH 211-232, one other paper from CHTH 201-232.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four CHTH papers at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pastoral Studies</strong>*</td>
<td>200-level: Three 200-level PAST papers, or two 200-level PAST papers and one paper from CHTH 231-232.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four papers from PAST papers at 300-level and CHTH 331-332.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* At least two 200-level papers from Theology Schedule C in a different subject or subjects must be included in every degree programme. These papers may count towards the requirements for a second major subject or a minor subject in the programme.

PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BIBS or HEBR papers worth at least 36 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: At least 54 points of BIBS papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level. May include either RELS 211 or 311.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Christian Thought and History</strong>*</td>
<td>100-level: CHTH papers worth at least 36 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: At least 54 points of CHTH papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pastoral Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BIBS, CHTH and PAST papers worth at least 36 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: At least 54 points of PAST papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# THEOLOGY SCHEDULE B

## HONOURS SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Four BIBS 200-level papers, one of which may be replaced with RELS 211, and at least three other papers from Theology Schedule C, including HEBR 103 or BIBS 123 if not already passed (GREK 111 and 112 may be substituted for BIBS 123 and one other paper).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Five 300-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with RELS 311, and two 300-level CHTH, PAST or RELS papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HEBR 103, GREK 111 or BIBS 123 must be substituted for one of these papers if not already passed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>BIBS 480, and three further 400-level BIBS papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A 400-level CHTH, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Four CHTH 200-level papers and at least three additional 200-level papers from Theology Schedule C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Five 300-level CHTH papers and two 300-level BIBS, PAST or RELS papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>CHTH 480, and three further 400-level CHTH papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A 400-level BIBS, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Four papers from PAST 201-211 and CHTH 231-232. At least three additional 200-level papers from Theology Schedule C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Four 300-level PAST papers and three 300-level BIBS, CHTH or RELS papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>PAST 480, and three further 400-level PAST papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A 400-level BIBS, CHTH or RELS paper may be substituted for one paper.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Theology Schedule C

**Papers and Prerequisites**

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'; 'RP' means 'recommended preparation'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 112 * Interpreting the Old Testament</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BIBX 112</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 121 Interpreting the New Testament</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BIBX 121</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 211 Old Testament prophets</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 100-level points</td>
<td>BIBS 311, BIBX 211, 311</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 213 Hebrew Old Testament exegesis 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HEBR 103</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 214 Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 215 * ST: The Bible in religious education</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 100-level points</td>
<td>BIBS 315, BIBX 215, 315</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 216 * Women in Biblical texts</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 221 The Gospels</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 223 Greek New Testament exegesis 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(GREK 111 &amp; 112) or BIBS 123</td>
<td>BIBS 323, BIBX 223, 323</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 224 Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 100-level points</td>
<td>BIBS 324, BIBX 224, 324</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 225 Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 100-level points</td>
<td>BIBS 325, BIBX 225, 325</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 226 Jesus in the New Testament</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 points</td>
<td>BIBS 326</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 311 Old Testament prophets (advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper</td>
<td>BIBS 211, BIBX 211, 311</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 313 Hebrew Old Testament exegesis 3</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BIBS 213</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 314 Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper</td>
<td>BIBS 214, BIBX 214, 314</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 315 Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper</td>
<td>BIBS 215, BIBX 215, 315</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 316 * Women in Biblical texts (advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper</td>
<td>BIBS 216, BIBX 216, 316</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 317 * God, suffering and justice</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 200-level BIBS, BIBX, RELS or RELX paper</td>
<td>BIBS 217, BIBX 217, 317, 417</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 321 The Gospels (advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper</td>
<td>BIBS 221, BIBX 221, 321</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 322 The New Testament epistles (advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper</td>
<td>BIBS 222, BIBX 222, 322</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 323 Greek New Testament exegesis 3</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BIBS 223</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 324 Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper</td>
<td>BIBS 224, BIBX 224, 324</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 325 Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper</td>
<td>BIBS 225, BIBX 225, 325</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 326 Jesus in the New Testament (advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper</td>
<td>BIBS 226, BIBX 226, 326</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 380 * Research essay</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two 200-level BIBS or BIBX papers</td>
<td>BIBS 280, BIBX 280, 380</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Theology Schedule C

**Papers and Prerequisites**

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'; 'RP' means 'recommended preparation'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 411</td>
<td>Selected Old Testament texts (advanced)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 412</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 413</td>
<td>* God, suffering and justice (advanced)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>One 300-level BIBS, BIBX, RELS or RELX paper</td>
<td>BIBS 317, BIBX 317, 413</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 421</td>
<td>Selected New Testament texts</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 423</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 480</td>
<td>* Research essay</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>One of GREK 111, HEBR 103, BIBS 123</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 490</td>
<td>* Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>One of GREK 111, HEBR 103, BIBS 123</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Available as BIBX papers through the Distance Learning Programme. Refer to the Distance Learning Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrolment for further details.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 422</td>
<td>New Testament theology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>BIBS 422</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Christian Thought and History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 101</td>
<td>Early Christianity</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 111</td>
<td>* Doing theology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 131</td>
<td>* God and ethics in the modern world</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 201</td>
<td>Medieval Christianity</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 202</td>
<td>Modern Christianity</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 203</td>
<td>* ST: Public theology in a global world</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 204</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPER</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>PREREQUISITES</td>
<td>RESTRICTIONS</td>
<td>COMMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 211</td>
<td>Christology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHTH 311, CHTX 211, 311</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 212</td>
<td>Spirit, church and sacraments</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHTH 312, CHTX 212, 312</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 213</td>
<td>Issues in theology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHTH 313, CHTX 213, 313</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 215</td>
<td>On being human</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHTH 315</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 217</td>
<td>ST: Salvation in Christian perspective</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHTH 331, CHTX 231, 331</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 231</td>
<td>* Christianity, war and violence</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHTH 331, CHTX 231, 331</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 232</td>
<td>Issues in social ethics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHTH 332</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 233</td>
<td>* ST: Salvation in Christian perspective</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 301</td>
<td>Medieval Christianity (advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHTH 201, CHTX 201, 301</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 302</td>
<td>Modern Christianity (advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHTH 202, CHTX 202, 302</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 303</td>
<td>* ST: Public theology in a global world</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHTH 303</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 304</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 311</td>
<td>Christology (advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHTH 211, CHTX 211, 311</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 312</td>
<td>Spirit, church and sacraments (advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHTH 212, CHTX 212, 312</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 313</td>
<td>* Issues in theology (advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHTH 213, CHTX 213, 313</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 315</td>
<td>On being human (advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHTH 215</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 316</td>
<td>ST: The theology of Søren Kierkegaard</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 317</td>
<td>ST: Salvation in Christian perspective</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 331</td>
<td>* Christianity, war and violence (advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHTH 231, CHTX 231, 331</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 332</td>
<td>Issues in social ethics (advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHTH 232</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 380</td>
<td>* Research essay</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two 200-level CHTH or CHTX papers</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 402</td>
<td>* Advanced studies in church history</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 411</td>
<td>* Contemporary Christian theology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 412</td>
<td>* Issues in systematic theology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 430</td>
<td>ST: The theology of Søren Kierkegaard</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 480</td>
<td>* Research essay</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 490</td>
<td>* Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Available as CHTX papers through the Distance Learning Programme. Refer to the Distance Learning Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrolment for further details.
## Theology Schedule C: Papers and Prerequisites

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'; 'RP' means 'recommended preparation'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHTX 121</td>
<td>New Zealand and Pacific Christianity</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHTH 121</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTX 221</td>
<td>Principles of contextual theology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of CHTX 101, 111, 131, CHTH 101, 111, 131</td>
<td>CHTX 321, CHTH 221, 321</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTX 321</td>
<td>Principles of contextual theology (advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper</td>
<td>CHTX 221, CHTH 221, 321</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hebrew**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEBR 103</td>
<td>Hebrew language and exegesis</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pastoral Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PAST 204</td>
<td>Pastoral counselling</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>PAST 304, PASX 204, 304</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 206</td>
<td>* ST: Congregations in New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 100-level points</td>
<td>PAST 204, PASX 204, 304</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 207</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>PAST 204, PASX 204, 304</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 301</td>
<td>Pastoral theology 3</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>PAST 204, PASX 204, 304</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 304</td>
<td>Pastoral counselling (advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 200-level PAST or PASX paper</td>
<td>PAST 204, PASX 204, 304</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 306</td>
<td>* ST: Congregations in New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>PAST 204, PASX 204, 304</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 307</td>
<td>* ST: The missional Church</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>PAST 204, PASX 204, 304</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 380</td>
<td>* Research essay</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two 200-level PAST or PASX papers</td>
<td>PAST 204, PASX 204, 304</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 404</td>
<td>Issues in pastoral theology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td>PASX 404</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 480</td>
<td>* Research essay</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td>PASX 404</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 490</td>
<td>* Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td>PASX 404</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Available as PASX papers through the Distance Learning Programme. Refer to the Distance Learning Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrolment for further details.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PASX 208</td>
<td>ST: Perspectives on youth ministry</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 100-level points</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASX 210</td>
<td>The person in ministry</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 points</td>
<td>PASX 310, or PASX 306 passed in 2007</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASX 212</td>
<td>Research methods</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>PAST 212</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASX 308</td>
<td>ST: Perspectives on youth ministry</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 200-level PASX or PAST paper</td>
<td>PASX 210, or PASX 306 passed in 2007</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASX 310</td>
<td>The person in ministry (advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 200-level PASX or PAST paper</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Religious Studies**

See Arts and Music Schedule C
CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES

CONTENTS

DEGREE AND DIPLOMA REGULATIONS

1 Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences 487
2 Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours 488
3 Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences 491
4 Master of Consumer and Applied Sciences 492
5 Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics 495
6 Master of Dietetics 497

SCHEDULES

A Major and Minor Subject Requirements 498
B Honours and PGDipCApSc Subject Requirements 501
C Papers and Prerequisites 503
CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES
BCApSc

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study for the degree
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points
(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level
(c) shall satisfy one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 1
(d) may include an Approved Second Major Subject as specified in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 2. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement.
(e) may include, when only one major subject is included in the degree programme, an optional Approved Minor Subject as specified in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 2. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements.
(f) may include papers which are not listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C
   (i) up to 90 points; or
   (ii) as specified in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 1; or
   (iii) as required for approved combinations of major subjects, or of major and minor subjects, listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 2.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

(b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), a candidate with a sufficiently high standard in Biology or Chemistry prior to entering the
University may be permitted to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites set out in Schedule C. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which the exemption has been given.

3 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES
WITH HONOURS
BCApSc(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(b) To be admitted to a second stage Honours course in Design Studies, an applicant must normally have passed, with a grade average of at least B–, papers worth at least 126 points, and have a grade average of at least B+ over papers worth 36 points in Design Studies. There is no second stage Honours course for Clothing and Textile Sciences, Consumer Food Science or Human Nutrition.

(c) To be admitted to a third stage Honours course without having passed the second stage, or to to be admitted to a third stage Honours course where there is no second stage, an applicant must normally have passed, with a grade average of at least B–, papers worth at least 252 points, of which at least 72 points should be for 100-level papers in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C, and including 200-level papers worth at least 108 points, and have a grade average of at least B+ over papers worth 54 points at 200-level in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken.

(d) To be admitted to a fourth stage Honours course without having passed the corresponding second and third stages, an applicant must normally have passed papers worth 378 points, have fulfilled at least one of the major
subject requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences, have not been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences, and have achieved a grade average of at least B+ for the equivalent of the third stage Honours course in the subject or subjects in which the Honours programme is to be taken.

(e) A student who holds the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences shall not be admitted to an Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences while enrolled for the fourth stage of an Honours programme.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

(a) The degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours may be awarded in any one of the subjects (for Single Honours), or in any approved combination of the subjects (for Combined or Double Honours), listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule B.

(b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) the degree may be awarded in a combination (for Combined or Double Honours) of a subject from Schedule B and a subject in which an Honours programme is available for another degree.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) For a candidate admitted to an Honours programme the degree shall

(i) for Single Honours: satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects set down in Schedule B.

(ii) for Combined Honours: contain some of the 300-level and 400-level papers set down in Schedule B for each of the two subjects, the number of papers from each subject to be determined by the Heads of Departments concerned provided that papers worth at least 144 points are taken in each of the third and fourth stages.

(iii) for Double Honours: in the third stage Honours course include papers worth at least 144 points as for Combined Honours, followed by the two fourth stage Honours courses as for Single Honours taken in consecutive years.

(b) Every third and fourth stage Honours course will normally be completed in a single year, and the fourth stage course must be completed in a time not more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree after admission to the Honours programme.

(c) Any practical work or dissertation prescribed for a fourth stage Honours course must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year, or as determined by the Head of Department.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.
5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from an Honours programme.

(b) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

6 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Sciences by 10 December.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES
PGDipCApSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall either
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences, or
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule B.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme of study shall normally consist of four papers and a research project worth a total of 120 points in the subject concerned as set out in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule B.
(b) With the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
(c) Any required research report must be submitted by 1 November.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C.

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT
A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Sciences by 10 December.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES
MCApSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) be a graduate, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
            Chancellor (Sciences).
   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of
       the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s
       performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MCApSc
       Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) the
       degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MCApSc Schedule.
   (b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the subject concerned in
       the MCApSc Schedule.
   (c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of
       Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours or the Postgraduate
       Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences or equivalent may achieve the
       degree by completing a thesis alone.
   (d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers prescribed
       in the MCApSc Schedule on the basis of previous study.
   (e) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in
       the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for
       the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (f) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for
       another degree.
   (g) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers
       and thesis components.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow
       a programme of study for not less than two years, and a candidate achieving
       the degree by thesis alone shall follow a programme of study for not less than
       one year.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years
       of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-
       Chancellor (Sciences) for extension of this time limit by up to one year.
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Sciences by 10 December.
MCApSc SCHEDULE

SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>Papers: FOSC 495 and four of FOSC 453, 455, 456, 459, 460, MARI 440. Other 400-level papers may be substituted for up to 48 points of FOSC 453, 455, 456, 459, 460, MARI 440. Thesis: FOSC 5.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The papers are normally taken before undertaking the thesis.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DIETETICS
PGDipDiet

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) on the advice of the Dietetics Admissions Committee.
(b) Every applicant shall
   either (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences or to the degree of Bachelor of Science, and have passed papers HUNT 231, 311, 312, 313, 314, 331, BIOC 230, PHSL 251, and FOSC 111, or their substantial equivalents.
   or (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.
(c) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the availability of clinical placements.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Secretary, Division of Sciences, by 1 November. Late applications will be considered.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme of study for the diploma consists of Parts 1 and 2, as set down in the PGDipDiet Schedule. A candidate must pass all the papers in Part 1, and also demonstrate the required level of professional behaviour, before proceeding to Part 2.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be completed by full-time candidates within 18 months of admission, and by part-time candidates within three years of admission. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

4 EXEMPTIONS
On the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may exempt a candidate from one paper of Part 1 on the basis of the candidate’s previous study or work experience.

5 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate who has failed to pass any paper twice may be excluded from further enrolment in the programme.

6 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate who withdraws from the programme must first obtain the approval of the Dietetics Admissions Committee before being readmitted.
7 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

PGDipDiet SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DIPLOMA

**Part 1** (a 38-week block taught via the Distance Teaching Network)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 471</td>
<td>Clinical Nutrition</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 472</td>
<td>Community and Public Health Dietetics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 473</td>
<td>Food Service Management</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 474</td>
<td>Service Management</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 475</td>
<td>Applied Dietetics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A candidate must pass all the papers in Part 1, and also demonstrate the required level of professional behaviour, before proceeding to Part 2.

**Part 2** (13 weeks)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 480</td>
<td>Dietetic Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF DIETETICS
MDiet

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall
(i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics from the University of Otago, or another appropriate degree or diploma in Dietetics approved by the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition;
(ii) be registered to practice in the country in which the programme is being taught;
(iii) have satisfied the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition that previous experience is appropriate for the applicant to undertake the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme of study shall consist of approved papers to the value of 120 points, which must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the programme shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years of part-time study.
(b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within five years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

SCHEDULE
ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF DIETETICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>HUNX 511, HUNX 512, plus two of HASX 404, PHCX 506, PSMX 418, PSMX 430, PSMX 431.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES SCHEDULE A

MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS
PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS (CORE SUBJECTS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>100-level: 36 points. Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: CLTE 203, 204 and 18 points from CLTE 205, 206, 207.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: CLTE 306 and 54 points from CLTE 303, 304, 305, 309.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community and Family Studies</td>
<td>100-level: SOWK 111, 114, EDUC 102 or PSYC 112, and one of ANTH 103, 105, BSNS 104, 105, ECON 112, ENVI 111, GEND 101, 102, GEOG 102, LAWS 101, MANT 102, MAOR 102, 110, POLS 102, 103.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Three of SOWK 233-237.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: SOWK 315, 316, 318, 319.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students whose only major subject is Community and Family Studies may take papers which are not listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C worth up to 126 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Students intending to advance to the degree of Master of Social and Community Work, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work, are required to take 72 200-level SOWK points, 90 300-level SOWK points, MAOR 102 and 110.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>100-level: FOSC 111, BSNS 103, STAT 110 or 115. CELS 191 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: FOSC 211-213.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four of FOSC 303, 305-309.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of ANTH 314, 319, HUNT 314, 331, MART 329, STAT 341 may be substituted for the equivalent number of FOSC 300-level points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Studies</td>
<td>100-level: DESI 111, 121.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: DESI 212 or 213; DESI 222 or 223; DESI 217; DESI 227.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: DESI 315 or 325, and three of DESI 312, 313, 321-323.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: DESI 227 may be taken concurrently with DESI 312 or DESI 313.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>See Science Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## PART 2: SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECTS</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS FOR SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>Any other BCAPSc subject</td>
<td>See Notes (i) and (ii) below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See Note (v) below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>See Note (v) below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>See Notes (i) and (ii) below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Community and Family Studies** | Any other BCAPSc subject                                                                                   | See Notes (i) and (ii) below                      |
|                                | Anthropology                                                                                                | As for BA*                                       |
|                                | Economics                                                                                                   | As for BA*                                       |
|                                | Education                                                                                                   | As for BA*                                       |
|                                | Geography                                                                                                   | As for BA*                                       |
|                                | Human Services Law (Minor Subject only)                                                                    | See Note (iv) below                               |
|                                | Māori Studies                                                                                                | As for BA*                                       |
|                                | Management                                                                                                  | See Note (v) below                               |
|                                | Pastoral Studies                                                                                           | As for BTheol*                                   |
|                                | Politics                                                                                                    | As for BA*                                       |
|                                | Psychology                                                                                                  | As for BSc*                                      |

| **Consumer Food Science**       | Any other BCAPSc subject                                                                                   | See Notes (i) and (ii) below                      |
|                                | Anthropology                                                                                                | As for BA*                                       |
|                                | Food Science                                                                                                | As for BSc*                                      |
|                                | Food Service Management (Minor Subject only)                                                                | As for BSc*                                      |
|                                | History                                                                                                     | As for BA*                                       |
|                                | Management                                                                                                  | See Note (v) below                               |
|                                | Marketing Management                                                                                        | See Note (v) below                               |
|                                | Psychology                                                                                                  | As for BSc*                                      |
|                                | Sociology                                                                                                   | As for BA*                                       |
|                                | Statistics                                                                                                  | As for BSc*                                      |

### Notes:

(i) For Consumer and Applied Sciences and Science subjects, the requirements for Second Major Subjects are as specified in Part 1 of this Schedule or in Science Schedule A.

(ii) Minor Subject Requirements for Consumer and Applied Sciences subjects are in each case at least 90 points in the subject concerned, including at least 54 points above 100-level, of which at least 18 points must be above 200-level.

(iii) For Human Services Law, Minor Subject Requirements are LAWS 101 and at least 60 points from LAWS 311, 317, 448, 458, 459; admission to 300- and 400-level papers is subject to the approval of the Dean of Law.

(iv) Major and Minor Subject Requirements for Management and Marketing Management are as for BCom (Commerce Schedule A). Unless they are also enrolled for BCom, BCAPSc students are not required to take the compulsory core of additional BSNS papers.

* Papers required are those specified in the relevant Schedule A (Commerce, Arts and Music, Theology or Science).
SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECTS</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS FOR SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design Studies</strong></td>
<td>Any other BCapSc subject</td>
<td>See Notes (i) and (ii) below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See Note (v) below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>See Note (v) below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Performing Arts (Major Subject only)</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>Any other BCapSc subject</td>
<td>See Notes (i) and (ii) below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See Note (v) below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>See Note (v) below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>See Notes (i) and (iii) below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**

(i) For Consumer and Applied Sciences and Science subjects, the requirements for Second Major Subjects are as specified in Part 1 of this Schedule or in Science Schedule A.

(ii) Minor Subject Requirements for Consumer and Applied Sciences subjects are in each case at least 90 points in the subject concerned, including at least 54 points above 100-level, of which at least 18 points must be above 200-level.

(iii) For Human Services Law, Minor Subject Requirements are LAWS 101 and at least 60 points from LAWS 311, 317, 448, 458, 459; admission to 300- and 400-level papers is subject to the approval of the Dean of Law.

(iv) Major and Minor Subject Requirements for Management and Marketing Management are as for BCom (Commerce Schedule A). Unless they are also enrolled for BCom, BCapSc students are not required to take the compulsory core of additional BSNS papers.

* Papers required are those specified in the relevant Schedule A (Commerce, Arts and Music, Theology or Science).
## CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES SCHEDULE B

### HONOURS AND PGDipCAPSc SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1: HONOURS SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including CLTE 203, 204 and 18 points from CLTE 205, 206, 207, and other 200-level papers worth at least 54 points. Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>CLTE 303, 304, 305, and CLTE 306 or 309, CLTE 353, and papers worth at least 18 points including papers in PHSL and STAT if not already taken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>CLTE 490 and four of CLTE 451-455, 460.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Food Science</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including FOSC 111, BSNS 103, STAT 110 or 115, FOSC 211-213, and other 200-level papers worth at least 54 points. CELS 191 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>FOSC 353; 90 points from FOSC 303, 305-309; and 18 further approved points. Up to 36 points of ANTH 314, 319, HUNT 314, 331, MART 329, STAT 341 may be substituted for the equivalent number of points from FOSC 303, 305-309.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>FOSC 490 and at least 96 points from FOSC 453, 456, 459, 460, MARI 440.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:* Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.

| **Design Studies** | Prerequisites | At least 126 points including DESI 111 and 121. |
| | Second | At least 126 points including DESI 212 or 213, DESI 217, DESI 221, DESI 222 or 223, and DESI 227. |
| | Third | At least 126 points including DESI 315 or 325, DESI 321, and three of DESI 312, 313, 322, 323. |
| | Fourth | DESI 490, 419, 429, 433, 436. |

| **Human Nutrition** | Prerequisites | At least 252 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, HUNT 221-223, at least 18 further BIOC points, and other 200-level papers worth at least 54 points. |
| | Third | HUNT 311-314, HUNT 354, 355 and at least 18 points from FOSC 201, 202, 211-213, PHSL 251, STAT 110. |
| | Fourth | HUNT 490, HUNT 451 or 455, HUNT 452, 453, and two of HASC 411-413, 415. |
### HONOURS AND PGDipCApSc SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

#### PART 2: PGDipCApSc SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>CLTE 480.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Four of CLTE 451-455, 460.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community and Family Studies</strong></td>
<td>COMF 490.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK 401-404.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Food Science</strong></td>
<td>FOSC 480 and at least 96 points from FOSC 453, 455, 456, 459, 460, MARI 440.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other 400-level papers may be substituted for up to 48 points from elective papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Sciences</strong></td>
<td>CNSC 480.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Four papers selected from either one or two of the following groups:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) CLTE 451, 452, 453, 455.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) CMNX 401*, 402.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(c) DESI 419, 429, 433, 436.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(d) FOSC 456, 459, 460.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Required paper if only one paper selected from group concerned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design Studies</strong></td>
<td>DESI 480.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DESI 419, 429, 433, 436.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>HUNT 485, HUNT 451 or 455, any two of HASC 411-413, 415, and two of HUNT 452, 453, CMNX 407.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** With the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director concerned, a 48 point dissertation or project may be substituted for any project of fewer points prescribed in this schedule.
## CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.
(f) Papers which are not listed in this schedule but are prescribed as part of an approved second major subject or minor subject (see Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 2) may be credited towards a BC.ApSc degree under regulation 1(f) of the BC.ApSc degree regulations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anthropology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 103</td>
<td>Anthropology, culture and society</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ANTH 101</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 105</td>
<td>Global and local cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 314</td>
<td>Evolution of human diet</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two of ANTH 103-105 or 108 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 319</td>
<td>The global politics of food</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two of ANTH 103-105 or 108 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biochemistry</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHEM 191 or 112</td>
<td>BIOC 111</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 112</td>
<td>Animal biology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester CELS 191, HUBS 191 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Business Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>Quantitative analysis for business</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>STAT 110, 115,</td>
<td>each semester and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 103</td>
<td>Marketing and consumption</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>QUAN 101</td>
<td>summer school</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>Principles of economics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MART 102</td>
<td>each semester and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 105</td>
<td>Management and organisations</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECON 212, 101, 111,</td>
<td>each semester and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MANV 101, 201</td>
<td>summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MANV 101,</td>
<td>each semester and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MANT 111</td>
<td>summer school</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES SCHEDULE C  

**PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES**

**Notes**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.
(f) Papers which are not listed in this schedule but are prescribed as part of an approved second major subject or minor subject (see Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 2) may be credited towards a BCApSc degree under regulation 1(f) of the BCApSc degree regulations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Cell and Molecular Biology**
See Science Schedule C |
| **Chemistry**
Note: It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in CHEM 111 or 191 have a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry (or equivalent).
| CHEM 111 | Chemistry: molecular architecture | 18 | CHEM 101 second semester | | |
| CHEM 191 | The chemical basis of biology and human health | 18 | CHEM 112 first semester and summer school | | |
| **Children’s Issues**
See Arts and Music Schedule C |
| **Clothing and Textile Sciences**
Note: There are no CLTE papers at 100-level. Students intending to major in Clothing and Textile Sciences should normally take 36 points from biological, physical, and/or social science papers in their first year.
| CLTE 203 | Fundamentals of clothing and textiles | 18 | 36 points | | first semester
A background in physical and/or biological sciences is recommended. |
| CLTE 204 | Dress and society | 18 | 36 points | | second semester
A background in social sciences is recommended. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 205</td>
<td>Product development</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 206</td>
<td>The fashion trade</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Offered in even years only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 207</td>
<td>Clothing and textiles in sport</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A background in biological and/or physical sciences is recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 303</td>
<td>Structural properties of materials and products</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CLTE 203</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 304</td>
<td>Dress as material culture</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CLTE 204</td>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 305</td>
<td>Clothing, humans and the environment</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CLTE 203</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110 and 18 PHSL points recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 306</td>
<td>Project in clothing and textile sciences</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PC-36 300-level CLTE points</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 309</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester and full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 353</td>
<td>Honours special topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission requires approval from Section Leader.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: 400-level CLTE papers are available as CLTX papers through the Distance Learning Programme. CLTX 451-454 are offered in rotation and in 2009 only CLTX 454 will be available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 451</td>
<td>Physical properties of clothing and textiles</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CLTX 451 full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 452</td>
<td>Social aspects of clothing and textiles</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 453</td>
<td>Research methods</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CLTX 452 full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 454</td>
<td>Clothing, materials and workplace injury</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 455</td>
<td>Topic in advanced clothing and textile sciences</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CLTX 453 full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 460</td>
<td>Cooperative education programme</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 480</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PGDipCApSc, PGDipSci only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BCApSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipCApSc, PGDipSci only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 490</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 495</td>
<td>Masters thesis preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MCApSc, MSc only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C

**PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES**

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.
(f) Papers which are not listed in this schedule but are prescribed as part of an approved second major subject or minor subject (see Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 2) may be credited towards a BC.ApSc degree under regulation 1(f) of the BC.ApSc degree regulations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community and Family Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMF 480</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>PGDipCApSc only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMF 490</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>PGDipCApSc, PGDipArts only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMF 495</td>
<td>Masters thesis preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>MCapSc only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Consumer Food Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FOSC 111</th>
<th>Food principles</th>
<th>18</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 201</td>
<td>Food chemistry 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHEM 191 or 112</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 202</td>
<td>Food systems</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CELS 191 or BIOL 111</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 203</td>
<td>Food process technology 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>FOSC 201 or PTEC 201</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 211</td>
<td>Food science, product formulation and consumer issues</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 100-level points</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 212</td>
<td>Food and cultural perspectives</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 100-level points</td>
<td>FOSC 205</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 213</td>
<td>Sensory science</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 100-level points; PC-STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td>FOSC 206</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 301</td>
<td>Food chemistry 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>FOSC 201</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 302</td>
<td>Food process technology 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>FOSC 203</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPER</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</td>
<td>RESTRICTIONS</td>
<td>COMMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 303</td>
<td>Food quality management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 200-level points</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 305</td>
<td>Food policy and consumer issues</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 200-level points</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 306</td>
<td>Advanced sensory science</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>FOSC 213 or 206</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 307</td>
<td>Introduction to food marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 200-level points</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 308</td>
<td>Food and consumers</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>FOSC 111 &amp; 54 200-level points</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 309</td>
<td>Consumer food science project</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>FOSC 211-213 or (FOSC 205 &amp; 206)</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 353</td>
<td>Research methodologies</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>FOSC 455</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 451</td>
<td>Advanced food chemistry</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 452</td>
<td>Selected topics in food science/technology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 453</td>
<td>Selected topics in sensory science</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 454</td>
<td>Advanced food processing</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 455</td>
<td>Research methodologies</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>FOSC 353</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 456</td>
<td>Food policy</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 457</td>
<td>Fermentation science and technology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 458</td>
<td>Flavour science</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 459</td>
<td>Selected topics in consumer food science</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 460</td>
<td>Cooperative education programme</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 480</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 490</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 495</td>
<td>Masters thesis preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BCapSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNSC 480</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEIS 111</td>
<td>Design fundamentals</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>DESI 102</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEIS 121</td>
<td>Design form and function</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>DESI 111 or 102</td>
<td>DESI 101</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C Papers and Prerequisites

**Notes**

(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.

(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

(f) Papers which are not listed in this schedule but are prescribed as part of an approved second major subject or minor subject (see Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 2) may be credited towards a BC.ApSc degree under regulation 1(f) of the BC.ApSc degree regulations.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINT</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DESI 212</td>
<td>Communication design theory</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>DESI 121 or 101</td>
<td>DESI 202</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 213</td>
<td>Industrial design theory</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>DESI 121 or 101</td>
<td>DESI 201, 204</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 217</td>
<td>Design visualisation 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PC-DESI 111 or 102</td>
<td>DESI 207</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 221</td>
<td>Design futures</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>DESI 111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 222</td>
<td>Communication design project</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>DESI 211, (DESI 212 or 202) &amp; (DESI 217 or 207)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 223</td>
<td>Industrial design project</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>DESI 213 &amp; (DESI 217 or 207)</td>
<td>DETE 221, DESI 201, 204</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 227</td>
<td>Design visualisation 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>DESI 217</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 312</td>
<td>Interaction design theory</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of DESI 212, 213, 202</td>
<td>DETE 311, DESI 301, 304</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 313</td>
<td>Environmental design theory</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of DESI 212, 213, 204</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 315</td>
<td>Design project 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HOD approval</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 321</td>
<td>Design issues</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>DESI 221 or HOD approval</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 322</td>
<td>Interaction design project</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>DESI 227 &amp; (DESI 312 or 302)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 323</td>
<td>Environmental design project</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>DESI 227 &amp; 313</td>
<td>DETE 321, DESI 301, 304</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 325</td>
<td>Design project 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HOD approval</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** All students taking 200-level DESI papers are required to attend the four Keynote Lectures held by the Department of Design Studies each semester, which are common to these papers.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DESI 419</td>
<td>Strategic design</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 429</td>
<td>Special topic in design studies</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 433</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary design studio</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 436</td>
<td>Design collaboration</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 480</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 490</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PGDipCApSc only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 495</td>
<td>Masters thesis preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BCApSc(Hons), BA(Hons),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BAppSc(Hons) only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Economics**

| ECON 112 | Principles of economics 2                  | 18     | BSNS 104 or ECON 111            | ECON 212, 102, MANV 201     | second semester and       |

**Education**

| EDUC 101 | Education and society                     | 18     | EDUT 131, EDTX 131              |                             | first semester            |
| EDUC 102 | Human development                         | 18     | EDUT 132, EDTX 132              |                             | second semester and       |

**Environment and Society**

| ENVI 111 | Environment and society                   | 18     |                                 |                             | second semester           |

**Gender Studies**

| GEND 101 | Gender                                    | 18     |                                 |                             | first semester            |
| GEND 102 | Bodies, sexualities and selves            | 18     |                                 |                             | second semester           |
CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes:
(a) Titles prefixed ‘ST:’ are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the ‘Prerequisites and Corequisites’ column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed ‘PC-’; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed ‘C-’.
(c) ‘HOD approval’ means ‘approval from Head of Department concerned’.
(d) A paper in the ‘Restrictions’ column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are ‘recommended’ in the ‘Comments’ column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.
(f) Papers which are not listed in this schedule but are prescribed as part of an approved second major subject or minor subject (see Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 2) may be credited towards a BC.ApSc degree under regulation 1(f) of the BC.ApSc degree regulations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
<td>Human geography</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Human Body Systems**
See Science Schedule C

**Human Nutrition**
See Science Schedule C

**Law**
LAWS 101  The Legal System  36  full year

**Management**
MANT 102  Business environment  18  PC-BSNS 105 or MANT 111  MANT 112  each semester and summer school

**Māori Studies**
MAOR 102  Māori society  18  each semester
MAOR 110  Introduction to conversational Māori  18  each semester and summer school
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MART 329</td>
<td>Consumer behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two of MART 201-203</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 221</td>
<td>Microbes to medicine</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CELS 191 &amp; HUBS 191 &amp; at least 36 further 100-level points</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester GENE 221 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 331</td>
<td>Food microbiology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MICR 221 or 201</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester CHEM 191 or 112 recommended.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Physics**

*Note:* It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in PHSI 191 have achieved the externally examined Achievement Standards for NCEA Level 2 Physics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological physics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 131, 110</td>
<td>first semester and summer school</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Physiology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 251</td>
<td>Physiology (for Human Nutrition/Dietetics)</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>HUBS 191 &amp; 192 &amp; at least two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191</td>
<td>PHSI 231-233, 221, MELS 215</td>
<td>first semester Only available to students majoring in Human Nutrition.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Politics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 102</td>
<td>New Zealand politics - introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 103</td>
<td>International politics - Asia-Pacific</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Psychology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 111</td>
<td>Brain and behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 112</td>
<td>Human thought and behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES SCHEDULE C

### PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed ‘ST:’ are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the ‘Prerequisites and Corequisites’ column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed ‘PC-’; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed ‘C-’.
(c) ‘HOD approval’ means ‘approval from Head of Department concerned’.
(d) A paper in the ‘Restrictions’ column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are ‘recommended’ in the ‘Comments’ column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.
(f) Papers which are not listed in this schedule but are prescribed as part of an approved second major subject or minor subject (see Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 2) may be credited towards a BCApSc degree under regulation 1(f) of the BCApSc degree regulations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Social and Community Work</strong> See Arts and Music Schedule C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>Statistical methods</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>STAT 115, BSNS 102, QUAN 101</td>
<td>first semester and summer school</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 115</td>
<td>Introduction to biostatistics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>STAT 110, BSNS 102, QUAN 101</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 341</td>
<td>Regression and modelling 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>STAT 241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| HASC 415 | | | | |
| first semester | | | | |

| STAT 241 | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
# Physical Education

## Contents

### Degree and Postgraduate Diploma Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regulation</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Bachelor of Physical Education</td>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours</td>
<td>517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Master of Physical Education</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education</td>
<td>521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Master of Dance Studies</td>
<td>522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Postgraduate Diploma in Outdoor Education</td>
<td>524</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Schedules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Requirements for the BPhEd Degree</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Requirements for the BPhEd(Hons) Degree</td>
<td>526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Papers and Prerequisites</td>
<td>527</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diploma and Certificate Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regulation</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Diploma in Sports Studies</td>
<td>531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Certificate in Sports Studies</td>
<td>531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Certificate in Fitness Management</td>
<td>531</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

FEES: Students are required to pay an annual activities fee and camp fees. Details are available from the School of Physical Education office.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION
BPhEd

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the Bachelor of Physical Education degree programme is determined by the Physical Education Admissions Committee.

(b) The maximum number of candidates to be admitted annually to a programme of study leading to the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education is 200.

(c) The Physical Education Admissions Committee shall consider applications from candidates in the following categories:
   - Entry from secondary school
   - Entry from university
   - Graduate entry

(d) To gain admission from secondary school a candidate should normally:
   (i) be undertaking a full-time course at Year 13 (seventh form) level in the year of application;
   (ii) have achieved a satisfactory standard in four subjects (including English) for either NCEA at Level 2 or Unit Standards at Level 2 or higher.

(e) To gain entry from university a candidate must pass a minimum of 108 points in one year at university at a level to be determined by the Physical Education Admissions Committee from year to year. Where more than 108 points are taken, selection will be based on the best results from 108 points.

(f) To gain graduate entry, a candidate must have completed the requirements for a degree at a level to be determined by the Physical Education Admissions Committee from year to year.

(g) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Physical Education Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the Bachelor of Physical Education degree programme for exceptional reasons.

Notes: (1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be received on the prescribed form of application by the School of Physical Education no later than 1 October. Late applications will be considered only at the discretion of the Physical Education Admissions Committee.

(2) A candidate who is offered a place in the programme must hold a recognised qualification for entry to the University at the time of enrolment.

(3) Further information for applicants seeking admission from Secondary School is available in the University of Otago Prospectus.
2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements listed in Physical Education Schedule A.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Physical Education Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

(b) With the approval of the Dean of Physical Education a candidate may enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites set out in Schedule C. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which exemption has been given.

4 CROSS CREDITS
(a) A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

(b) A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with the Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both programmes up to a maximum of 126 points.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION
WITH HONOURS
BPhEd(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) To be admitted to a third stage Honours course, an applicant must normally
have passed the first and second years of the programme for the degree of
Bachelor of Physical Education with a grade average of at least B–, with at
least B+ in the relevant second year papers.
(c) An applicant shall not normally be admitted directly to a fourth year Honours
course.
(d) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education shall
not be admitted to an Honours programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate admitted to an Honours programme shall satisfy the requirements
listed in Physical Education Schedule B.
(b) The third and fourth stages of every Honours programme must each be
completed in a single year, and the fourth stage must be completed in a time
not more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the
degree after admission to the Honours programme.
(c) The dissertation prescribed for the fourth year Honours course must be
submitted no later than 1 October of that year.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites
and restrictions set out in Physical Education Schedule C or in other relevant
schedules or prescriptions.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw
from the Honours programme.
(b) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or
otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the
ordinary degree of Bachelor of Physical Education be awarded or determine
the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class
Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with
Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION
MPhEd

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i) be a graduate, or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of
      (i) appropriate papers normally as prescribed for the fourth year course for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education (with the substitution of a preliminary thesis research paper for the dissertation where appropriate); and
      (ii) a thesis embodying the results of supervised research.
   (b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours or equivalent may achieve the degree by completing a thesis alone.
   (c) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a)(i) on the basis of previous study.
   (d) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Physical Education for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (e) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
   (f) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and the thesis components.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) for extension of this time limit by up to one year.
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the work required by regulation 2(a)(i) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend to the Senate the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education or determine which papers shall be credited towards that diploma.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Physical Education.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Physical Education;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Physical Education.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Physical Education should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION
PGDipPE

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education, or
       (ii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) as
            evidence of ability to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme of study shall normally contain PHSE 480, PHSE 471 and
       72 points of approved PHSE papers at 300- or 400-level.
   (b) Any required research report must be submitted by 1 October.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites
   and restrictions set out in Physical Education Schedule C.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time
   candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in
   any year shall be examined in that year.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a
   course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF DANCE STUDIES
MDanceSt

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(b) Every applicant must normally either
   (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree requiring at
       least four years of full-time study, or
   (ii) have completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree requiring three
        years of full-time study, have had at least three years’ experience relevant
        to the programme, and provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced
        academic study.

(c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be
    considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training
    and experience in dance. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree,
    and the applicant must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced
    level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may require such
    an applicant to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission
    to or concurrently with the programme.

(d) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of
    the course of study followed to gain the qualifications, as well as the applicant’s
    performance in the programmes.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of
   (i) PHSE 590 Masters Research Report (60 points)
   (ii) other approved papers worth at least 120 points, including PHSE 471
        Research Seminar (or equivalent) and papers worth at least 36 points
        from PHSE 325, 326, 414, 427, 428, 480.

(b) A candidate may not present a research report which has previously been
    accepted for another degree.

(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in
    the research report, secure the approval of the Dean of Physical Education
    for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one calendar year
    or the equivalent time in three semesters of study, or by part-time candidates
    over a longer period. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled shall be
    examined in the semester or year in which it is taken.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) for extension of this time limit by up to one year.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
Where a candidate wishes to withdraw from the programme after completing the work required by regulation 2(a)(ii) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may
(a) recommend to the Senate the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education or determine which papers shall be credited towards that diploma, or
(b) recommend to the Senate that papers completed be credited towards the degree of Master of Physical Education. In this instance the approval must be gained prior to commencement of the research report (PHSE 590).

5 EXAMINATION
(a) The research report shall be examined by at least two examiners. The candidate’s supervisor shall not normally be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
(b) If the research report is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Dean of Physical Education that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
(c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Physical Education should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OUTDOOR EDUCATION
PGDipOE

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i)  have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications and experience in Outdoor Education
            acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall normally contain
       (i)  PHSE 480 (Research Project), PHSE 471 (Research Seminar) and
       (ii) 72 other approved points at 300- or 400-level, at least 36 points of
            which must be from PHSE 327, 328, 380, 415, 416, 427, 428.
   (b) Any required research report must be submitted by 1 October.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites
   and restrictions set out in Physical Education Schedule C.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time
   candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in
   any year shall be examined in that year.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a
   course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
## PHYSICAL EDUCATION SCHEDULE A

### REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BPhEd DEGREE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>PHSE 101-103, HUBS 191, 192, plus 36 points* from any degree.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td>PHSE 202-206, PHSE 104, ANAT 250.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third and Fourth Year</strong></td>
<td>126 points from PHSE 231-235 and PHSE 300- or 400-level papers and at least 126 points* from any degree, with at least 54 points† above 100-level.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* STAT 110 required for students taking Exercise and Sport Science as their major subject.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110 recommended for students taking Sport and Leisure Studies as their major subject.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>† HUNT 232 recommended for students taking Exercise and Sport Science as their major subject.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

Every programme of study must incorporate the papers specified in at least one of the major subject requirements set out below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Subject</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exercise and Sport Science</strong></td>
<td>STAT 110, 72 points from PHSE 301-305, 314, 315, 401.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exercise Prescription and Management</strong></td>
<td>PHSE 311 and 312, and 36 points from PHSE 310, 313-315, 336, 401.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Professional Studies</strong></td>
<td>72 points from PHSE 320-331, 414-416, 427, 428.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport and Leisure Studies</strong></td>
<td>72 points from PHSE 320, 330-340, 422-426, 430.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# PHYSICAL EDUCATION SCHEDULE B

## REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BPhEd(Hons) DEGREE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>All Subjects</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Completion, at a satisfactory level, of the first and second years of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education, or satisfactory completion of approved papers worth at least 252 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exercise and Sport Science</strong></td>
<td>Additional</td>
<td>&quot;Prerequisite STAT 110.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>STAT 110.</td>
<td>PHSE 391 and at least 36 points from PHSE 301-305, 314, 315, 401. Approved papers worth at least 72 points, at least 36 points of which must be above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>PHSE 471, 491, and 72 points from PHSE 300- or 400-level papers, at least 36 points of which must be from PHSE 301-305, 314, 315, 401.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exercise Prescription and Management</strong></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>PHSE 391, 311, 312. Approved papers worth at least 72 points, at least 36 points of which must be above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>PHSE 471, 491, and 72 points from PHSE 300- or 400-level papers, at least 36 points of which must be from PHSE 310, 313-315, 401.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Professional Studies</strong></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>PHSE 391 and at least 36 points from PHSE 320-331, 414-416, 427, 428. Approved papers worth at least 72 points, at least 36 points of which must be above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>PHSE 471, 491, and 72 points from PHSE 300- or 400-level papers, at least 36 points of which must be from PHSE 320-331, 414-416, 427, 428.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport and Leisure Studies</strong></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>PHSE 391 and at least 36 points from PHSE 320, 330-340, 422-426, 430. Approved papers worth at least 72 points, at least 36 points of which must be above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>PHSE 471, 491, and 72 points from PHSE 300- or 400-level papers, at least 36 points of which must be from PHSE 320, 330-340, 422-426, 430.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PHYSICAL EDUCATION SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 250</td>
<td>Functional anatomy</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>ANAT 120, 101, 102, 111</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human body systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 120, 111, HUBS 191</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human body systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>ANAT 120, 111, HUBS 191</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 232</td>
<td>Sport and exercise nutrition</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two of CELS 191, FOSC 111, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 111, 115; or ANAT 111 &amp; PHSL 101</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 101</td>
<td>Sociocultural foundations of physical education</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHSE 201</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 102</td>
<td>Biophysical foundations of human movement</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 103</td>
<td>Movement education: dance and gymnastics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 104</td>
<td>Applied physical experiences</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 115</td>
<td>Fundamentals of dance</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not available to first year students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 116</td>
<td>Elements of dance</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 202</td>
<td>Kinesiology and human movement</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ANAT 250</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 203</td>
<td>Exercise science and movement analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 204</td>
<td>History of sport</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 205</td>
<td>Psychology of sport</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 206</td>
<td>Sociology of sport</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 231</td>
<td>Physical education practice A</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 103; PC-PHSE 104</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 232</td>
<td>Physical education practice B</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 103 &amp; 104</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 235</td>
<td>Contemporary dance</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of PHSE 103, 115, 116</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PHYSICAL EDUCATION SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes:**

(a) Titles prefixed ‘ST:’ are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.

(c) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 301</td>
<td>Exercise metabolism</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of PHSE 203, BIOC 221-223, 211-213</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 302</td>
<td>Movement and performance analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 202</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 303</td>
<td>Biomechanics of sports injury</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 304</td>
<td>Motor control</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 202 &amp; 203</td>
<td>PHSE 345, 346</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 305</td>
<td>Lifespan human development</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 202 &amp; 203</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 310</td>
<td>Athletic injuries</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 202 &amp; 203</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 311</td>
<td>Medical aspects of exercise and physical activity</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 202 &amp; 203</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 312</td>
<td>Prescription of physical activity and exercise</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 202 &amp; 203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 313</td>
<td>Exercise prescription practicum</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 311 &amp; 312</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 314</td>
<td>Athletic training and conditioning</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 202 &amp; 203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 315</td>
<td>Physical activity and health</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 200-level PHSE points or Dean's approval</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 320</td>
<td>Akoranga whakakori: Māori physical activity and health</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 104 or MAOR 102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 322</td>
<td>Teaching physical education and health</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 200-level PHSE points or Dean's approval</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 323</td>
<td>Issues in physical education and health</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 200-level PHSE points or Dean's approval</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 324</td>
<td>Theoretical perspectives on physical education and health</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 200-level PHSE points or Dean's approval</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 325</td>
<td>Dance and the community</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 235 or 326</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 326</td>
<td>Dance education</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 200-level PHSE points or Dean's approval</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 327</td>
<td>Adventure education</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 328</td>
<td>Teaching and learning in the outdoors</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PC-PHSE 231 &amp; 327; or Dean's approval</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 329</td>
<td>Physical and health education curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 200-level PHSE points or Dean's approval</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One 200-level BIOC or PHSL paper recommended.

Dean's approval required.

PHSE 310 recommended.

second semester

second semester

second semester

first semester

second semester

second semester

first semester

first semester

first semester

first semester

BPhEd, BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE only.

not offered in 2009
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites and Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 330</td>
<td>Sports coaching</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 205 &amp; 206</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 331</td>
<td>Coaching junior athletes</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 330</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 332</td>
<td>History of New Zealand sport</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 204</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 333</td>
<td>Leisure dimensions</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 200-level PHSE points</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 334</td>
<td>Advanced sport psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 205</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 335</td>
<td>Applied sport psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 334</td>
<td>PSYC 202 recommended.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 336</td>
<td>Exercise psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 334</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 337</td>
<td>Body, culture and society</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 204 &amp; 206 or 54 approved 200-level points</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 338</td>
<td>Advanced sociology of sport</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 206</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 339</td>
<td>Sport organisation</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 204 &amp; 206</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 340</td>
<td>Managing sport organisations</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 339</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 380</td>
<td>Independent study</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 200-level PHSE points</td>
<td>each semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 391</td>
<td>Research design and analysis</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>54 200-level PHSE points</td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 391</td>
<td>Advanced exercise physiology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 301 or 36 approved 200-level PHSL points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 414</td>
<td>Dance education philosophy</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 326</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 415</td>
<td>Research and issues in outdoor education</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 approved 300-level points</td>
<td>PHSE 454-456 passed in 2000-2003</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 416</td>
<td>Adventure, environment and society</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 338 &amp; 340</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 422</td>
<td>Sport and leisure policy</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 204 &amp; 206</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 423</td>
<td>Sport, leisure and social theory</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 338 &amp; 340</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 424</td>
<td>Sport, media and culture</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 338</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 425</td>
<td>Sport management practicum</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 339 &amp; 340</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 426</td>
<td>Coaching practice and research</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PC-PHSE 205 &amp; 206 &amp; 330</td>
<td>PHSE 367, 379</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHYSICAL EDUCATION SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 427</td>
<td>Topics in advanced physical education</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 300-level PHSE paper</td>
<td>full year and each semester</td>
<td>Dean's approval required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 428</td>
<td>Topics in advanced physical education</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 300-level PHSE paper</td>
<td>full year and each semester</td>
<td>Dean's approval required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 430</td>
<td>Critical aspects of sport management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 339 or 340</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 471</td>
<td>Research seminar</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>PHSE 391</td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>BPhEd, BPhEd(Hons), MDanceSt, MPhEd, PGDipPE only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 480</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>MDanceSt, PGDipOE, PGDipPE only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 491</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>PHSE 391</td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>BPhEd(Hons) only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 495</td>
<td>Masters thesis preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>MPhEd only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 590</td>
<td>Masters research report</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year and each semester</td>
<td>MDanceSt only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>Statistical methods</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>STAT 115, BSNS 102, QUAN 101</td>
<td>first semester and summer school</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DIPLOMA IN SPORTS STUDIES, 
CERTIFICATE IN SPORTS STUDIES AND 
CERTIFICATE IN FITNESS MANAGEMENT

The above programmes are designed for people who wish to undertake formal study through the audioconference study centres of the University. Their purpose is to provide alternative access to university study for those who do not wish to or who are unable to pursue study in the traditional manner.

ADMISSION AND ENROLMENT

1 Application for enrolment closes on 10 December for all new students, except those enrolling only for specified second semester papers. New applicants who meet the 10 December deadline will be advised of their admission or otherwise by early January. Returning students must register by 20 December (if they are registering in person or by post) or by 15 January (if they are registering by telephone or online).

Late registrations in either category may be accepted up until 31 January if tuition facilities remain available, but may incur a late fee of $74 payable as follows: by new students, in the case of any application to enrol lodged after 10 December; and by returning students, in the case of any application to re-enrol lodged after 15 January.

Registration for the second semester should be completed by 1 June, but late registrations may be accepted until 30 June.

2 Those students who have no formal university entrance qualification must apply for Special Admission to the University (or for Discretionary or Provisional Entrance if they are under 20 years of age) at the time they enrol.
REGULATIONS FOR THE
DIPLOMA IN SPORTS STUDIES,
CERTIFICATE IN SPORTS STUDIES AND
CERTIFICATE IN FITNESS MANAGEMENT
DipSptSt
CertSptSt
CertFitMgt

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMMES
(a) The programmes of study for the Diploma in Sports Studies, the Certificate in Sports Studies and the Certificate in Fitness Management are set down in the Sports Studies Schedule.
(b) A candidate shall not be permitted to enrol for more than six papers in any one year.
(c) A candidate who has qualified for and received either the Certificate in Fitness Management or the Certificate in Sports Studies may not proceed to the programme leading to the Diploma in Sports Studies.

2 PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites and corequisites which are set out in the Sports Studies Schedule.

3 EXEMPTIONS
(a) A candidate for the diploma with appropriate qualifications may be exempted from up to three Foundation Studies papers and one Advanced Studies paper.
(b) A candidate for the Certificate in Fitness Management with appropriate qualifications may be exempted from up to two Foundation Studies papers.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE DIPLOMA PROGRAMME
A candidate for the diploma who has gained credit for the six Foundation Studies papers and who elects not to proceed with Advanced Studies papers shall be awarded a Certificate in Sports Studies.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
### SCHEDULE

**SPORTS STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Foundation Studies Papers</strong></td>
<td>SPSX 101</td>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 102</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>PC-SPSX 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 103</td>
<td>Movement and Physical Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 104</td>
<td>Principles of Exercise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 111</td>
<td>Sport Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 112</td>
<td>Coaching</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced Studies Papers</strong></td>
<td>SPSX 201</td>
<td>Exercise Testing and Prescription</td>
<td>SPSX 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 202</td>
<td>Nutrition for Exercise and Sport</td>
<td>SPSX 102, PC-SPSX 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 203</td>
<td>Sociology of Sport</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 204</td>
<td>Sports Injuries</td>
<td>SPSX 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 205</td>
<td>Sports Science</td>
<td>SPSX 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 212</td>
<td>Sport and Exercise Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The papers required for the *Diploma in Sports Studies* are the six Foundation Studies papers and the six Advanced Studies papers.

The papers required for the *Certificate in Sports Studies* are the six Foundation Studies papers.

The papers required for the *Certificate in Fitness Management* are SPSX 101, SPSX 102, SPSX 104, SPSX 201, SPSX 202 and SPSX 204.

* Unless otherwise indicated, papers in this column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'.

---

*Physical Education: Sports Studies Schedule*
SCIENCE

CONTENTS

DEGREE AND POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA REGULATIONS

1 Bachelor of Science 537
2 Bachelor of Science with Honours 538
3 Postgraduate Diploma in Science 541
4 Master of Science 542
5 Doctor of Science 548
6 Master of Science Communication 550
7 Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Statistics 552
8 Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology 553
9 Postgraduate Diploma in Natural History Filmmaking and Communication 554
10 Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management 556

SCHEDULES

A BSc Major and Minor Subject Requirements 557
B BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci Subject Requirements 567
C Papers and Prerequisites 576

APPLIED SCIENCE DEGREE REGULATIONS

1 Bachelor of Applied Science 617
2 Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours 618
3 Master of Applied Science 619

SCHEDULES

A BAAppSc Major and Minor Subject Requirements 622
B BAAppSc(Hons) Subject Requirements 628

SURVEYING DEGREE REGULATIONS

1 Bachelor of Surveying 632
2 Bachelor of Surveying with Honours 635
3 Master of Surveying 636
SCIENCE

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

PRACTICAL WORK

In Science papers where practical work is prescribed, a candidate who performs satisfactorily in the practical component alone may, with the approval of the Head of Department concerned, be exempted from repeating that practical work in a subsequent year.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

BSc

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study for the degree

(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points

(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level

(c) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Science Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement

(d) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Science Schedule A, or Arts and Music Schedule A, or Theology Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements

(e) may include papers which are not listed in Science Schedule C either:

(i) up to 90 points; or

(ii) as specified in Science Schedule A; or

(iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Science Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.
(b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites set out in Science Schedule C. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in a Major Subject Requirement specified in Science Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which exemption has been given.

3 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH HONOURS BSc(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(b) To be admitted to a second stage Honours course, an applicant must normally have passed, with a grade average of at least B–, papers worth at least 126 points for the degree of Bachelor of Science, of which at least 72 points shall be for 100-level papers in Science Schedule C, and have a grade average of at least B+ over papers worth 36 points in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken. There is no second stage Honours course for Anatomy and Structural Biology, Biochemistry, Botany, Clothing and Textile Sciences, Ecology, Food Science, Genetics, Human Nutrition, Microbiology, Pharmacology, Physics, Physiology, Plant Biotechnology or Zoology.

(c) To be admitted to a third stage Honours course without having passed the second stage, or to be admitted to the third stage Honours course where there is no second stage, an applicant must normally have passed, with a grade average of at least B–, papers worth at least 252 points, of which at least 72 points should be for 100-level papers in Science Schedule C, and including 200-level papers worth at least 108 points, and have a grade average
of at least B+ over papers worth 54 points at 200-level in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken.

(d) To be admitted to a fourth stage Honours course without having passed the corresponding second and third stages, an applicant must normally have passed papers worth 378 points, have fulfilled at least one of the major subject requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Science, have not been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science, and have achieved a grade average of at least B+ for the equivalent of the third stage Honours course in the subject or subjects in which the Honours programme is to be taken.

(e) A student who holds the degree of Bachelor of Science shall not be admitted to an Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of Bachelor of Science while enrolled for a fourth stage Honours course.

(f) The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may admit an applicant who before entering the University has attained a sufficiently high standard in one or more of the subjects, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics, Statistics and Physics to the second stage of an Honours programme. Such a candidate shall normally be required to take the final Honours examinations three years after admission to the programme.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

(a) The degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours may be awarded in any one of the subjects (for Single Honours), or in any approved combination of the subjects (for Combined or Double Honours) listed in Science Schedule B.

(b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) the degree may be awarded in a subject not included in Schedule B, or in a combination (for Combined or Double Honours) of a subject from Schedule B and a subject in which an Honours course is available for another degree.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) For a candidate admitted to a second stage Honours course the degree shall

(i) for Single Honours: satisfy the requirements set down in Schedule B.

(ii) for Combined Honours: contain some of the 200-, 300- and 400-level papers set down in Schedule B for each of the two subjects, the number of papers from each subject to be determined by the Heads of Departments concerned, provided that at least 144 points are taken in each of the second and third stages.

(iii) for Double Honours: in the second and third stage Honours courses include at least 144 points as for Combined Honours, followed by two fourth stage Honours courses as for Single Honours taken in consecutive years.

(b) A candidate admitted directly to a third stage Honours course shall be exempted from the second stage Honours course, but shall complete the third and fourth stage courses specified above. A candidate admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course shall complete the fourth stage course specified above.
(c) Every second, third and fourth stage Honours course must be completed in a single year, and the fourth stage course must be completed in a time not more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree after admission to the Honours programme.

(d) A Single Honours candidate in a subject may, with the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned, substitute for some of the required papers in that subject papers of other subjects. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements laid down in Science Schedule C may be waived.

(e) Any practical work report or dissertation prescribed for a fourth stage Honours course must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year as determined by the Head of Department concerned.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Science Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory shall be required to withdraw from the Honours programme.

(b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

6 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations has been seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Sciences by 10 December.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SCIENCE
PGDipSci

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science majoring in
           the subject or subjects of study proposed
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to
           the diploma
       (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce
           evidence satisfactory to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to
           the diploma.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
   The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved
   combination of the subjects, listed in Science Schedule B.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject
       concerned as set out in Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate
       may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
   (c) Any required research report must be submitted by 1 November.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites
   and restrictions set out in Science Schedule C.

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time
   candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in
   any year shall be examined in that year.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT
   A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate
   for the diploma in any other subject.

8 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a
   course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Sciences by 10 December.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF SCIENCE
MSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
        Chancellor (Sciences).
(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of
    the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s
    performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MSc Schedule.
   With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) the degree may be
   awarded in a subject not listed in the MSc Schedule.
(b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the subject concerned in
    the MSc Schedule.
(c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of
    Bachelor of Science with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science
    or equivalent may achieve the degree in a minimum of one year of further
    study, normally by completing a thesis or equivalent as prescribed in the
    MSc Schedule.
(d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers prescribed
    in the MSc Schedule on the basis of previous study.
(e) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a
    thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the
    topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
(f) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for
    another degree.
(g) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers
    and the thesis components.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow
    a programme of study for not less than two years, and a candidate achieving
    the degree by thesis alone shall follow a programme of study for not less
    than one year.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years
    of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-
    Chancellor (Sciences) for extension of this time limit by up to one year.
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Sciences by 10 December.
## MSc SCHEDULE

### SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biostatistics</strong></td>
<td>BIOS 501-504, 511, STAT 411, 412, 436, 440; either HASC 411 or PUBH 701; and further papers chosen from BIOS 505, 506, HASC 415, PUBH 721, 400-level STAT, or other approved 400-level papers, to make a total of at least 240 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Research Portfolio</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOS 501-504 are compulsory; BIOS 505 and 506 are optional. BIOS 501 and 502 must be taken in the first year of study.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note:</em> An appropriate background in statistics is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: BITE 401, BITE 420, BITE 495, plus papers worth at least 48 points from BIOC 451-453, BTNY 461-463, ENVI 404, 405, MICR 454, 455, approved 400-level papers from CHEM, COSC, FOSC, GENE, INFO, MARI, PHCY, PLBI and ZOOL, or other papers approved by the Programme Director.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: BITE 5, or BITE 502 (placement with an approved agency) plus BITE 590 (Research Project linked to placement).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note:</em> This subject is not available in 2009.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Botany</strong></td>
<td>Papers: BTNY 495, and 96 points from BTNY 461-470. With Head of Department approval, other 400-level papers may be substituted for up to 48 points of BTNY 461-470. Thesis: BTNY 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>Papers: CHEM 495, CHEM 468, and at least 84 points from CHEM 461-464, 469, 470, 300-level CHEM papers, HAZX 401, 404, 411. Thesis: CHEM 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note:</em> No more than 36 300-level CHEM points approved by the Head of Department may be taken.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:* The papers are normally taken before undertaking the thesis.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>Papers: CMNX 401, 402, 485 and two of CMNX 403, 406, 407. Thesis: COMN 5. Adam: Papers worth up to 36 points may be taken in the second year. COSC, INFO or MATH papers worth at least as many points may be substituted for PHSI papers worth up to 36 points. Thesis: ELEC 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>Papers: COSC 480, and four of COSC 451-463, 470, 471. Thesis: COSC 5. 1. Papers worth up to 36 points may be taken in the second year. COSC, INFO or MATH papers worth at least as many points may be substituted for PHSI papers worth up to 36 points. Thesis: ELEC 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ecology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: ECOL 495, and 96 points from BTNY 464-469, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 425, 427, 428, 432, SPIN 301, SURV 318, 424, ZOOL 410, 411, 415, 416, 417. With the approval of the Programme Director, other 400-level papers may be substituted for up to 48 points of the optional papers specified above. Thesis: ELEC 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronics</strong></td>
<td>Papers: ELEC 495, and 300- or 400-level ELEC and PHSI papers worth at least 108 points of which at least 72 points must be chosen from ELEC 353-358, 401-404, and PHSI 368 and 461, with no more than 36 points at 300-level. Notes: Papers worth up to 36 points may be taken in the second year. COSC, INFO or MATH papers worth at least as many points may be substituted for PHSI papers worth up to 36 points. Thesis: ELEC 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Studies</strong></td>
<td>Papers: ENST 495 and EMAN 401, 402, 405, 410, and papers worth at least 24 points. Thesis: ENST 5. 1. Papers worth up to 36 points may be taken in the second year. COSC, INFO or MATH papers worth at least as many points may be substituted for PHSI papers worth up to 36 points. Thesis: ELEC 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Science</strong></td>
<td>Papers: ENVS 401, 495, and at least 72 points from BTNY 467-469, ECOL 311, ENVS 402, 404, GEOG 454, 459-461, GEOL 424, 427, 428, 432, 433, HAZX 401-404, 411, MARI 415, 425-431, PHAL 425, PHSI 452, SURV 428, WILM 401, ZOOL 416, 417. The following papers may be substituted for up to 24 points from elective papers listed above: EMAN 405, GEOG 471, 472, PLAN 412, PMAN 401, SPIN 301, 401, 402, SURV 318, 424, 429, 472, approved 300- or 400-level ECON, LAWS, PHIL or TOUR papers, or other papers as approved by the Programme Director. Thesis: Either ENVS 5, or a research project approved by the Programme Director (ENVS 590) plus a placement with industry or government (ENVS 402). Note: The programme must include Science papers worth at least 48 points outside the discipline of a student's first degree and may include up to 48 points of non-Science papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme in 2009.

Note: The papers are normally taken before undertaking the thesis.
SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Science</strong></td>
<td>Papers: FOSC 495 and four of FOSC 451-458, 460, MARI 440. With Head of Department approval, other 400-level papers may be substituted for up to 48 points of FOSC 451-458, 460, MARI 440. Thesis: FOSC 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Genetics</strong></td>
<td>Papers: GENE 411, 412, 495 plus two papers at 400-level selected from BIOC 451, 453, BTNY 466, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410. Thesis: GENE 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>Papers: GEG 470, and other GEOG 400-level papers worth 96 points. Thesis: GEOG 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geophysics</strong></td>
<td>Papers: GEOL 495, and at least 96 approved points normally from GEOL 423, 430-432, 450, 451 and other GEOL, MATH, PHSI and SURV 400-level papers, and such other coursework as may be required by the Head of Department. Thesis: GEOL 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>Papers: INFO 412 or INFO 480, and 400-level INFO papers worth at least 108 points. Thesis: INFO 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>Papers: MATH 495 and 108 approved points of which at least 90 points are from 400-level MATH papers. Thesis: MATH 5.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:* The papers are normally taken before undertaking the thesis.
### SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notes: (i) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 5: ANAT 5, BIOC 5, COSC 5, PHAL 5, PHSE 5, PHIL 5, PSYC 5, ZOOL 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 462: ANAT 455, 457, COSC 470, PHAL 427, PHSL 474, PSYC 472, ZOOL 420.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>Papers: PHSI 495, and 108 points from 300- or 400-level PHSI and 300-level ELEC papers, with no more than 36 points at 300-level. Thesis: PHSI 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Biotechnology</td>
<td>Papers: PLBI 495, 401, BTNY 461, 462 and one other 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper approved by the Programme Director. Thesis: PLBI 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>Papers: PSYC 495, and four further 400-level PSYC papers. Thesis: PSYC 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>Papers: STAT 495 and 108 approved 400-level points, including at least 90 points from MATH or STAT of which at least 54 points are from STAT. Thesis: STAT 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>Papers: 300- and 400-level SURV papers worth at least 120 points. Thesis: SURV 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxicology</td>
<td>Papers: PHAL 495, PHAL 421, PHAL 425, and two of PHAL 427-430. Thesis: PHAL 5B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife Management</td>
<td>All candidates must have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management. Thesis: WILM 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>Papers: ZOOL 495, and four of ZOOL 410-420. Up to 24 points (48 points in exceptional circumstances) from other programmes may be substituted for one (respectively, two) of ZOOL 410-420. Students are strongly recommended to take ZOOL 316 or its equivalent before enrolling for the degree. Thesis: ZOOL 5.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:* The papers are normally taken before undertaking the thesis.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF SCIENCE
DSc

1 ELIGIBILITY
(a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in some branch of science.
(b) Every candidate for the degree must either
   (i) have held a degree for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2 APPLICATION
(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
   (i) a curriculum vitae;
   (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
   (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate’s own should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note 1).
(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note 2) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note 3).
(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.
(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes: (1) The application shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.
(2) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
(3) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $850 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.
3 EXAMINATION

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Director, Graduate Research Services who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DSc degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF SCIENCE COMMUNICATION
MSciComm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Director of the Centre for
Science Communication.
(b) Every applicant must either
(i) be a graduate, or
(ii) have equivalent qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
Chancellor (Sciences).
(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of
the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s
performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be completed without endorsement or may be endorsed in
one of the subjects listed in the MSciComm Schedule.
(b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the option concerned in
the MSciComm Schedule.
(c) A candidate may be exempted from some or all of the prescribed papers on
the basis of previous study.
(d) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in
the thesis, secure the approval of the Director of the Centre for Science
Communication for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of
the investigation.
(e) A candidate may not present a thesis or other material which has previously
been accepted for another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years
of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study, and shall complete the
requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS AND ASSOCIATED MATERIAL
(a) The thesis and any associated material shall be assessed by at least two
examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report
on the work of the candidate to the Director of the Centre for Science
Communication.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and any associated
material and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis and
material as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as
specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis and any associated material:
(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis and any associated material for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis and any associated material is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Director of the Centre for Science Communication should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

MSciComm SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OPTION</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Creative Non-Fiction Writing in Science | Papers: SCOM 402, 403, 427, 495 and one further approved 400-level SCOM paper.  
| Science and Natural History Filmmaking | Papers: SCOM 401, 402, 405, 495 and one further approved 400-level SCOM paper (normally either SCOM 407 or SCOM 415).  
| Unendorsed                          | Papers: SCOM 402, 406, 407, 495 and one further approved 400-level SCOM paper.  
                        | Thesis: SCOM 5 (including the preparation of an exhibit or digital media project). |
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE
DIPLOMA IN APPLIED STATISTICS
PGDipApStat

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have been admitted to a degree of a university in New Zealand; or have
           been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma
           and
       (ii) have studied mathematics and statistics to a level approved by the
           Programme Director, and will normally be expected to have passed at
           least one 200-level paper in calculus and one 200-level paper in statistics.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   Every programme of study shall consist of
   (a) STAT 480
   (b) STAT 481
   (c) 54 further 400-level STAT points
   (d) 36 further points at 300-level or above approved by the Programme Director.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites
   and restrictions set out in Science Schedule C.

4 DURATION OF THE COURSE
   Candidates for the diploma shall satisfy all of the prescribed requirements within
   three years of admission to the programme, provided that any paper in which a
   candidate is enrolled in any one year shall be examined in that year. The reports
   on the approved topic and the consulting assignment will be submitted not later
   than 1 April of the year following the completion of the other prescribed work.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a
   course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE
DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY
PGDipClPs

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Clinical Psychology Admissions Committee.

(b) An applicant for provisional admission to the programme shall have completed the requirements for a Bachelor’s degree in Psychology or for the third year course for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in Psychology or for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Psychology, or equivalent.

(c) An applicant for final admission to the programme shall
(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in Psychology or Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Psychology, or equivalent; and
(ii) have passed Psychology papers at 400-level as required by the Head of the Department of Psychology.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme of study after final admission shall consist of PSYC 501 Clinical Intervention (taken in the first professional year of the programme) and PSYC 601 Clinical Psychology Internship (taken in the second professional year). The final examination in the second professional year includes an assessment of the candidate’s performance in clinical settings and an oral examination.

3 CONCURRENT PROGRAMMES
(a) A candidate shall have enrolled for the degree of Master of Science, Master of Arts, or in exceptional cases Doctor of Philosophy, in Psychology, at the beginning of the programme for the diploma.

(b) A candidate shall not be awarded the diploma until the requirements for the degree of Master of Science, Master of Arts, or Doctor of Philosophy, in Psychology, have been fulfilled.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than two years.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN NATURAL HISTORY FILMMAKING AND COMMUNICATION
PGDipNHFC

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication diploma programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall either
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science; or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme of study shall normally consist of NHFC 401-405 and DESI 401. With the approval of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication, an alternative paper worth 24 points at 400-level may be substituted for DESI 401.

   Note: The prescribed papers are no longer offered but may be replaced by other papers approved by the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within three years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

   Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
### PGDipNHFC SCHEDULE

**PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NHFC 401</td>
<td>The Techniques of Natural History Filmmaking</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHFC 402</td>
<td>The Craft of Natural History Storytelling</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHFC 403</td>
<td>Biology as Natural History</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHFC 404</td>
<td>Internship in PGDipNHFC</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHFC 405</td>
<td>Natural History Documentary</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 401</td>
<td>Digital Media Design</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:* These papers are no longer offered but may be replaced by other papers approved by the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT
PGDipWLM

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Head of the Department of
Zoology and the Director of the Wildlife Management diploma programme.
(b) Every applicant shall either
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science, or equivalent,
in Zoology, Biology, or Ecology; or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience in wildlife management or
administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist normally of 144 points comprising
   WILM 401, WILM 402, plus at least 96 points from WILM, ZOOL and other
400-level papers. Every programme of study must include WILM 404 (or
   equivalent) if ZOOL 316 has not been passed previously.
(b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed
   in regulation 2(a) on the basis of previous study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within three years
   of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a
   course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
## SCIENCE SCHEDULE A

### MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Anatomy and Structural Biology**       | 100-level: CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, and at least 18 points from CHEM or STAT.  
300-level: Four of ANAT 331-335.  
With Head of Department approval prospective MSc students may take ANAT 354. |
| **Biochemistry**                         | 100-level: BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191 and at least one of BIOL 112, 113, HUBS 191, 192.  
200-level: BIOC 221-223.  
300-level: BIOC 351-353 and at least 18 points from BIOC 354, 355, GENE 311, 313, PLBI 311, 312 or another 300-level paper approved by the Head of Department.  
CHEM 111 strongly recommended at 100-level.  
GENE 221 strongly recommended at 200-level. |
| **Botany**                               | 100-level: BIOL 113, ECOL 111.  
200-level: BTNY 221, 223, 225.  
300-level: BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326.  
With the approval of the Head of Department BIOL 112 or CELS 191 may be substituted for either BIOL 113 or ECOL 111.  
Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for up to 18 BTNY points at 200-level and for up to 36 BTNY points at 300-level. |
| **Chemistry**                            | At least 90 points from 100- and 200-level papers in Chemistry.  
300-level: 72 points from CHEM 301-306, 365, 371.  
36 points at 100-level in CHEM strongly recommended.  
Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for one CHEM 300-level paper. |
| **Clothing and Textile Sciences**        | See Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A.                                                                                                            |
### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Computer Science** | 100-level: COMP 160, BSNS 106, either ENGL 127 or LING 121, and 18 MATH points at 100-level. COMP 150 recommended.  
                        200-level: COSC 241, 242, 243, 244.  
                        300-level: COSC 326 and three of TELE 301, COSC 341-348. |
| **Ecology**         | 100-level: BIOL 112, 113, ECOL 111, GEOG 101 or EAOS 111, STAT 110 or 115.  
                        200-level: ECOL 211, 212 and at least 18 points from BTNY 221, 223, 225, CHEM 201, 205, GENE 222, GEOG 281-290, GEOL 252, 263, 272, INFO 233, MARI 201, SPIN 201, STAT 242, 251, ZOOL 221-223.  
                        300-level: ECOL 311, 313 and at least 36 points from BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326, CHEM 304, GENE 312, GEOG 388-395, GEOL 372, MARI 301, SPIN 301, ZOOL 313, 315, 316, 318.  
                        Students majoring in Ecology must pass STAT 110 or STAT 115 before taking Ecology 300-level papers. Students intending to advance to a postgraduate diploma or degree in Ecology are strongly recommended to take BTNY 365 or ZOOL 316. |
| **Economics and Statistics** | 100-level: BSNS 104, ECON 112, MATH 170, STAT 110 or 115.  
                        200-level: ECON 201 or 271, ECON 202, STAT 241, STAT 261, one further MATH or STAT paper at 200-level. MATH 242 recommended.  
                        300-level: STAT 362, 54 other STAT points at 300-level, 72 ECON points at 300-level. |
| **Electronics**     | 100-level: PHSI 131 or 191; PHSI 132; MATH 160, 170.  
                        300-level: ELEC 353, 354, 357, 358.  
                        One additional 200-level PHSI paper may be substituted for one required PHSI paper at 100-level.  
                        Recommended: MATH 242, 251.  
                        Note: PHSI 191 assumes an understanding of NCEA Level 2 Physics. PHSI 131 and 132 assume an understanding of NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics. |
MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: One 100-level PHSI paper (PHSI 131 recommended) and MATH 160, 170.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Science</strong></td>
<td>100-level: CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110 or 115, and two of BIOC 192, CHEM 111, FOSC 111, HUBS 191, PHSI 191. BSNS 103 and MART 112 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: FOSC 201, 202, 203, MICR 221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: FOSC 301, 302, and 36 points from FOSC 303-307, 311. Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Genetics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: CELS 191, CHEM 191, and at least 36 points from BIOL 112, 113, HUBS 191, 192, BIOC 192, ECOL 111, MATH 151 or 160, STAT 110 or 115.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: GENE 221-223. BIOC 221 highly recommended; MICR 221 and ZOOL 222 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: 72 points from GENE 311, 312, 313, BIOC 352, MICR 335, PLBI 312. Note: With approval from the Programme Director, other papers relevant to Genetics may be substituted for one 200-level paper and one 300-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>100-level: GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: GEOG 290, at least one paper from GEOG 281-289, and further 200-level GEOG papers worth at least 18 points (excluding GEOG 280).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: GEOG 380, at least two papers from GEOG 387-395, and further 300-level GEOG papers worth at least 18 points.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: EAOS 111, GEOL 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: GEOL 251, 252 and one of GEOL 221, 261-264, 271-274.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students majoring in Geology must take papers worth at least 72 points from BIOL, BSNS 106, CHEM, COMP, COSC, INFO, MATH, PHSI, STAT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: HUNT 221-223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: HUNT 311-314.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115 is recommended at 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSL 251, and BIOC 230 or 223 recommended at 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Land and Spatial Information Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: SURV 111, 114, BSNS 106, COMP 160.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: SURV 218, INFO 211, 212.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: SPIN 301, SURV 318, and at least two papers from SURV 330, SPIN 401, SURV 423, 424, 472.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Land Planning and Development</strong></td>
<td>100-level: MATH 160, SURV 111, 112, 113, 114.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: SURV 315, 316, 335 and at least 27 points from SURV 318, 325, 330, 425, 428, 432, PMAN 401.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> It is strongly recommended that PMAN 401 be taken in the last semester of study.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Mathematics**     | 100-level: MATH 160, MATH 170. In addition, COMO 101 is required for the *Computational Mathematics* specialisation.  
200-level: MATH 251 and additional papers as prescribed for one of the three specialisations set out below.  
*Applied Mathematics*  
MATH 242 and MATH 262.  
*Computational Mathematics*  
MATH 262 and COMO 202.  
*Pure Mathematics*  
MATH 242 and 18 more MATH points at 200-level.  
300-level: 72 points of 300-level MATH or COMO papers, including those specified for each of the specialisations as set out below.  
*Applied Mathematics*  
36 points chosen from MATH 351, 352, 361, 362, 372.  
*Computational Mathematics*  
MATH 361, COMO 301.  
*Pure Mathematics*  
36 points chosen from MATH 341, 342, 351.  
Advanced placement into MATH 170 will be allowed for suitably qualified candidates.  
COMO 101 is recommended for the *Applied Mathematics* and *Pure Mathematics* specialisations.  
MATH 242 is recommended for the *Computational Mathematics* specialisation.  
Another paper approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for 18 MATH points at 300-level.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| **Microbiology**    | 100-level: CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191.  
200-level: MICR 221-223, GENE 221.  
300-level: At least 72 points from MICR 331, 332, 334-337.  
Before proceeding to 300-level papers, students majoring in Microbiology should normally have passed MICR 221-223, GENE 221.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
## MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Neuroscience**            | 100-level: CELS 191, HUBS 191, PSYC 111, and two of BIOC 192, BIOL 112 or HUBS 192, CHEM 191, PHSI 191.  
200-level: ANAT 242, PHSL 231, PSYC 201, and one of BIOC 221, 223, GENE 221, 222, PHAL 211, ZOOL 223.  
Students must also fulfil one of the following requirements: ANAT 241-243; BIOC 221-223; GENE 221-223; PHAL 211, 212; PHSL 231-233; PSYC 201, 202; or ZOOL 221-223.  
PSYC 203 may be substituted for PSYC 201 in approved cases.  
| **Pharmacology**            | 100 level: BIOC 192, CHEM 191 and at least two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.  
200-level: PHAL 211, 212, and at least one 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL paper.  
300-level: PHAL 301 and papers worth at least 54 points from PHAL 303-306. |
| **Physics**                 | 100-level: PHSI 131 or 191; PHSI 132; MATH 160, 170.  
200-level: PHSI 231, 232, 282; MATH 242, 251.  
300-level: Four papers from PHSI 307-371, ELEC 353-358, including at least two of PHSI 307-371.  
*Note: PHSI 191 assumes an understanding of NCEA Level 2 Physics. PHSI 131 and 132 assume an understanding of NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics.* |
| **Physiology**              | 100-level: HUBS 191, 192 and at least two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191.  
200-level: PHSL 231-233.  
300-level: Four papers from PHSL 341-345. |
| **Plant Biotechnology**     | 100-level: BIOC 192, BIOL 113, CELS 191, CHEM 191.  
200-level: BIOC 221, BIOC 222 or 223, BTNY 221.  
300-level: PLBI 311, 312 and at least 36 points from BIOC, BTNY or GENE 300-level papers.  
CHEM 111 strongly recommended at 100-level.  
Two of GENE 221-223 strongly recommended at 200-level. |
MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: PSYC 111, 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: PSYC 201, 202.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four of PSYC 313-324.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110 strongly recommended at 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: STAT 110 or 115, MATH 160, 170.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: STAT 261, plus 36 further points from STAT 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: STAT 362, plus 54 further points from STAT 300-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for up to 36 points at either 200- or 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Statistics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: STAT 110 or STAT 115; COMO 101 or MATH 160.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: 54 points from STAT 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: 72 points from STAT 300-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for up to 36 points at either 200- or 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Surveying</strong></td>
<td>100-level: MATH 160, SURV 111, 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: SURV 211, 212, 218, 298.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: SURV 311, 312, 318, 399 and 36 points from SURV 322, 330, 421, 422, 423, 431.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Admission to second year papers in Surveying is limited.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Applications must be received by the Division of Sciences by 15 November.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: A Bachelor of Surveying degree is also offered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zoology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BIOL 112, CELS 191, HUBS 191, STAT 110 or 115.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: ZOOL 221, ZOOL 222, ZOOL 223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: 72 points from ZOOL 313-316, 318, ECOL 311, GENE 312, MARI 301 or 302.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ZOOL 316 strongly recommended for students intending to advance to PGDipWLM, PGDipSci or MSc in Zoology.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anatomy and Structural Biology</strong></td>
<td>200-level: ANAT 241-243.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Two of ANAT 331-335.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Prerequisites for ANAT 241-243 include CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biochemistry</strong></td>
<td>100 level: BIOC 192.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200 level: 36 points from BIOC 221-223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: 36 BIOC points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for 200-level BIOC papers include CELS 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Botany</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BIOL 113.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: 36 points from BTNY 221, BTNY 223, BTNY 225.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: 36 points from BTNY 322, BTNY 323, BTNY 325, BTNY 326.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>90 CHEM points, at least 54 of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points at 300-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: CHEM 141 and CHEM 390 are excluded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>100-level: COMP 160 and one of BSNS 106, COMP 111, COMP 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: At least 18 COSC points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dance Studies</strong></td>
<td>90 points from PHSE 115, 116, 235, 325, 326, 414, 427, 428, at least 72 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ecology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: ECOL 111.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: ECOL 211, ECOL 212.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: ECOL 311 plus one of BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326, CHEM 304, GENE 312, GEOG 388-395, GEOL 372, MARI 301, SPIN 301, ZOOL 313, 315, 316, 318.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: One of PHSI 131, 132, 191; MATH 160 or 170.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: ELEC 253.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Two of ELEC 353, 354, 357, 358.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Science</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Two of CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Two of FOSC 201, FOSC 202, FOSC 203, FOSC 213.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: One of FOSC 301-303, 305-307.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Service Management</strong></td>
<td>100-level: FOSC 111.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: HUNT 231, and one of HUNT 232 or HUNT 233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: HUNT 331.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Prerequisites for HUNT 232 include one of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Genetics                     | 100-level: CELS 191.  
200-level: At least 36 points from GENE 221-223.  
300-level: At least 18 points from GENE 311, GENE 312, GENE 313, plus at least 18 points from GENE 311, GENE 312, GENE 313, BIOC 352, MICR 335, PLBI 312.  
**Note:** Prerequisites for GENE 221 include CHEM 191. |
| Geographic Information Systems | 100-level: SURV 111, SURV 114.  
200-level: SPIN 201.  
300-level: SPIN 301, SURV 318. |
| Geography                    | 100-level: GEOG 101 and GEOG 102.  
Above 100-level: At least 54 points from GEOG 216, GEOG 281-290, GEOG 387-395, GEOG 397, with at least 18 points above 200-level. |
| Geology                      | 100-level: EAOS 111, GEOL 112.  
200-level: GEOL 251, GEOL 252.  
300-level: Any 300-level GEOL paper. |
| Human Nutrition              | 200 level: HUNT 221-223.  
300-level: 36 points from HUNT 311-314.  
**Note:** Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223 are BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192. |
| Information Science          | See Commerce Schedule A.                                                                                                                           |
| Marine Science               | 100-level: BIOL 112, EAOS 111.  
200-level: MARI 201 or 202, ZOOL 221.  
300-level: MARI 301, 302.  
**Note:** Prerequisites for MARI 201 include one of CHEM 111, 191, GEOL/GEOX 112, MATH 160, 170, PHSI 131, 132, 191; prerequisites for MARI 301 include ECOL 111. |
| Mathematics                  | 100-level: MATH 160, MATH 170.  
Above 100-level: At least 54 points including 18 above 200-level.  
**Note:** Students with advanced placement into MATH 170 can substitute MATH 160 with 18 COMO or MATH points (excluding MATH 151). |
| Microbiology                 | 200 level: MICR 221-223.  
300-level: 36 MICR points.  
**Note:** Prerequisites for MICR 221 include CELS 191 and HUBS 191; prerequisite for MICR 222 is CELS 191; prerequisite for MICR 223 is HUBS 191. |
| Neuroscience                 | 200-level: Three of ANAT 242, PHAL 211, PHSL 231, PSYC 201.  
300-level: Two of ANAT 335 or 336, PHAL 303, PHSL 341 or 342, PSYC 313 or 317 or 323, ZOOL 314.  
**Note:** Prerequisites for 200-level papers are listed in Science Schedule C. |
### MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition Communication</td>
<td>100-level: HUBS 191, 192 and either CELS 191 or FOSC 111. 200-level: Two of HUNT 221-223, 232, 233. 300-level: HUNT 314. <strong>Note:</strong> Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223 include BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, and HUBS 191 or 192.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>200-level: PHAL 211, 212, and 18 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSI points. 300-level: PHAL 301 and one of PHAL 303-306. <strong>Note:</strong> Prerequisites for PHAL 211, 212 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>90 PHSI points, at least 54 of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 at 300-level or above. <strong>Note:</strong> MATH 160 and/or MATH 170 are prerequisites or corequisites for some PHSI papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>200-level: PHSL 231-233. 300-level: 36 points from PHSL 341-345. <strong>Note:</strong> Prerequisites for PHSL 231-233 include HUBS 191, 192, and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 106. 200-level: INFO 211, and either INFO 221 or COSC 241. 300-level: Any two of SENG 301, INFO 323, COSC 345. <strong>Note:</strong> The prerequisite for INFO 221 and COSC 241 is COMP 160; the prerequisite for COSC 345 is COSC 242.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>90 points of STAT papers, at least 72 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>100-level: One of PHSI 131, 132, 191. 200-level: COSC 243, and either TELE 202 or COSC 244. 300-level: Any two of TELE 301, 302, 303. <strong>Note:</strong> The prerequisite for COSC 243, 244 and TELE 202 is COMP 160.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>100-level: BIOL 112, CELS 191. 200-level: At least 36 points from ZOOL 221-223. 300-level: At least 36 points from ZOOL 313-316, 318, ECOL 311, GENE 312, MARI 301 or 302.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## SCIENCE SCHEDULE B

**BSc(Hons) AND PGDipSci SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS**

### PART 1: BSc(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anatomy and Structural Biology</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192 and at least 18 points from CHEM or STAT, ANAT 241-243, and at least 54 further points at 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>ANAT 354 plus four of ANAT 331-335, and papers worth at least 36 points at 200-level or above, as approved by the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>ANAT 458, 490 and three of ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biochemistry</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including BIOC 192; CELS 191; CHEM 191; one of BIOL 112, 113, HUBS 191, 192; BIOC 221-223; and at least 54 further points at 200-level. CHEM 111 and GENE 221 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>BIOC 351-354, BIOC 360 and papers worth at least 36 points at 200-level or above, approved by the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>BIOC 451-454, 490.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Botany</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including 36 points at 100-level from BIOC, BSNS 106, CHEM, COMP, PHSI, MATH or STAT, and BIOL 113, ECOL 111, and 54 points from BTNY 221, 223, 225, and at least 54 further points at 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>BTNY 365 and BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326, and at least 36 points from papers above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>BTNY 490 and four of BTNY 461-470.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>With the approval of the Head of Department, other papers may be substituted for BTNY papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>126 points including CHEM 111 and/or CHEM 191. CHEM 111 and CHEM 191 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>At least 126 points of which at least 108 points should be above 100-level. Papers must be chosen from CHEM 111, CHEM 191, CHEM 201-205 such that papers to a value of at least 108 points in CHEM are taken over the first and second stages. 36 points at 100-level in CHEM strongly recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>At least 126 points including CHEM 390, plus five papers from CHEM 301-306, 365.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: CHEM 304 and 365 cannot normally be taken together.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>CHEM 490 and 461-464.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule B.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### BSc(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>126 points including COMP 160, BSNS 106, and MATH 160. COMP 150 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>At least 126 points at 200-level, including COSC 241-244.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>At least 126 points including COSC 326 and COSC 341; three of TELE 301, COSC 342-348; and 36 further 300-level points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>144 points consisting of COSC 490 and four of COSC 451-463, 470, 471.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ecology</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including BIOL 112, 113, ECOL 111, GEOG 101 or EAOS 111, STAT 110 or 115, ECOL 211, 212 and at least 18 points from BTNY 221, 223, 225, CHEM 201, 205, GENE 222, GEOG 281-290, GEOL 252, 263, 272, INFO 233, MARI 201, SPIN 201, STAT 242, 251, ZOOL 221-223 and 54 points above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>ECOL 311, 313, BTNY 365 or ZOOL 316, at least 54 points from BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326, CHEM 304, GENE 312, GEOG 388-395, GEOL 372, MARI 301, SPIN 301, ZOOL 313, 315, 318, and 18 further points at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>ECOL 490 and at least 96 points from BTNY 464-469, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 425, 427, 428, 432, SPIN 201 or 301, SURV 318, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-417.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Science</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110 or 115, and two of BIOC 192, CHEM 111, FOSC 111, HUBS 191, PHSI 191; FOSC 201, 202, 203, MICR 221, and 54 further points at 200-level or above. BNS 103 and MART 112 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>FOSC 301, 302, 353, MICR 331; 36 points from FOSC 303-307, 311; and 18 further approved points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>FOSC 490, 451, and at least 72 points from FOSC 452-458, 460, MARI 440.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Genetics</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including CELS 191, CHEM 191, and at least 36 points from BIOL 112, 113, BIOC 192, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192, MATH 151 or 160, STAT 110 or 115, GENE 221-223, and 54 further points above 100-level (BIOC 221 highly recommended, MICR 221 and ZOOL 222 recommended).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>GENE 360 and five of GENE 311-313, BIOC 352, MICR 335, PLBI 312, plus 18 points above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>GENE 411, 412, 490 plus two papers at 400-level selected from BIOC 451, 453, BTNY 466, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.

**Note:** With approval from the Programme Director, other papers relevant to Genetics may be substituted for one 200-level paper and one 300-level paper.
### BSc(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110, and at least 72 further points at 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>GEOG 290, at least two papers from GEOG 281-289, and 200-level GEOG papers worth at least a further 36 points, and 36 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>GEOG 380, 396*, at least two papers from GEOG 387-395, and 300-level GEOG papers worth at least a further 18 points, and 36 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>GEOG 490 and four further 400-level GEOG papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>* GEOG 396 is not available in 2009; students must enrol for one further 300-level GEOG paper instead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geology</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>EAOS 111, GEOL 112 and 90 points at 100-level.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>GEOL 251, 252 and 54 points from GEOL 221, 261-264, 271-274 and at least 36 points from approved papers.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>GEOL 302, 351 and 54 points from GEOL 321, 341, 344, 361-364, 371-374 and at least 36 points from approved papers.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>* Papers in the first three stages must include at least 72 points in BIOL, BSNS 106, CHEM, COMP, COSC, INFO, MATH, PHSI, STAT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, HUNT 221-223, one 200-level BIOC paper, and approved 200-level papers worth at least 54 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>HUNT 311-314, 354, 355 and at least 18 points from approved papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>HUNT 490, HUNT 451 or 455, HUNT 452, 453, and two of HASC 411-413, 415.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>BSNS 106, COMP 160, and 18 100-level FINQ, MATH or STAT points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>INFO 211, INFO 212, INFO 221, INFO 233, and 54 further points above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>INFO 312, INFO 321, INFO 323; 54 further points from 300-level INFO papers, SENG 301, TELE 303; and 18 other points above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>INFO 480, plus 108 further points from 400-level INFO papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### BSc(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 126 points including MATH 170.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>At least 72 points from 200- or 300-level MATH papers.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>At least 90 points from 300- or 400-level MATH papers.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>An approved course of at least 144 points, including MATH 480 and at least 72 further points taken from 400-level MATH papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>* MATH papers and other approved papers to a value of at least 252 points must be taken over the second and third stages. These should normally include MATH 242, 251, 262, 341, 351, 362 and at least 18 points of STAT papers at 200- or 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Microbiology</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 18 further 100-level points, MICR 221-223, GENE 221, and 36 further points above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>MICR 360, 90 points from MICR 331, 332, 334-337, plus an approved 200- or 300-level paper worth at least 18 points from Science Schedule C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In exceptional cases, one of the 300-level MICR papers may be replaced by another approved 300-level paper from Science Schedule C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>MICR 490 and MICR 461-464.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neuroscience</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 126 points including CELS 191, HUBS 191, and two of BIOC 192, BIOL 112 or HUBS 192, CHEM 191, PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Third Year Honours:</td>
<td>PSYC 111 and one of BIOC 221, 223, GENE 221, 222, PHAL 211, ZOOL 223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Fourth Year Honours:</td>
<td>Two of BIOC 221 or 223, GENE 221 or 222, PHAL 211, ZOOL 223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>ANAT 242, PHSL 231, PSYC 201, and one of BIOC 221, 223, GENE 221, 222, PHAL 211, ZOOL 223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students must also fulfil one of the following requirements: ANAT 241-243; BIOC 221-223; GENE 221-223; PHAL 211, 212; PHSL 231-233; PSYC 201, 202; or ZOOL 221-223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC 203 may be substituted for PSYC 201 in approved cases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Six of ANAT 335, 336, PHAL 303, PHSL 341, 342, PSY 313, 317, 323, ZOOL 314, and at least 18 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>NEUR 490 and four of ANAT 454, COSC 460, NEUR 452, 454, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, PHAL 422, PHAL 423, PHIL 461, PHSL 472, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>With the permission of the Neuroscience Programme Director:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(i) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 490: ANAT 490, BIOC 490, COSC 490, PHAL 490, PHSE 491, PHS 490, PSYC 490, ZOOL 490;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 462: ANAT 455, 457, COSC 470, PHAL 427, PHSL 474, PSYC 472, ZOOL 420.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Pharmacology

**Prerequisites**  
At least 252 points including BIOC 192; CHEM 191;  
two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192; PHAL 211, 212;  
two 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL papers;  
and at least 36 further points above 100-level.

**Third**  
PHAL 301, PHAL 307, at least 54 points from  
PHAL 303-306 and at least 36 points above 100-level.

**Fourth**  
PHAL 421, PHAL 490 and any three of PHAL 423-430.

### Physics

**Prerequisites**  
At least 252 points including PHSI 131, 132, MATH 160, 170,  
PHSI 231, 232, 282, MATH 242, 251.

**Third**  
PHSI 366, 368, 371, and at least two of  
Students must have passed 72 MATH points at 200-level  
or above by the end of the third year.

**Fourth**  
*Either* PHSI 490 and 90 points from 300- or 400-level PHSI  
papers and ELEC 353, 354, with no more than 36 points  
from 300-level papers, *or* PHSI 480 and 108 points from  
300- or 400-level PHSI papers and ELEC 353, 354, 357,  
with no more than 54 points from 300-level papers.  
At least two papers must be taken from PHSI 451, 453, 455.  
PHSI 371 must be included if not already passed. No more  
than 36 ELEC points may be taken.

*Note:* Students with only 18 points of 100-level PHSI may be admitted to the  
third stage Honours course provided they have passed the required second  
stage papers.

### Physiology

**Prerequisites**  
At least 252 points including HUBS 191, 192; at least  
three of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191  
(all recommended); PHSL 221-223; and at least 54  
further points at 200-level (one of BIOC 221-223, 230  
recommended).

**Third**  
PHSL 360, four of PHSL 341-345, and at least 36 points  
above 100-level (one of BIOC 221-223, 230 recommended  
if not already passed).

**Fourth**  
PHSL 471-474, 490.

### Plant Biotechnology

**Prerequisites**  
At least 252 points including BIOC 192, BIOL 113,  
CELS 191, CHEM 191, BIOC 221, BIOC 222 or 223,  
BTNY 221, and at least 54 further points at 200-level.  
CHEM 111 and two of GENE 221-223 recommended.

**Third**  
PLBI 311, 312, 351, 36 points from BIOC, BTNY or  
GENE 300-level papers, and at least 36 points from  
approved papers at 200-level or above.

**Fourth**  
BTNY 461, 462, PLBI 401, 490 and one other 400-level  
BIOC or BTNY paper approved by the Programme  
Director.
## BSc(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 126 points including PSYC 111, 112, STAT 110 or an approved equivalent paper is required for the Third Stage Honours course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>PSYC 201, 202 and one paper from PSYC 313-324 and at least 54 points in approved papers above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note:</td>
<td>For Second Stage Honours only, PSYC 201 and 202 are considered corequisites for PSYC 313-324.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>PSYC 310, 311, 352, three papers from PSYC 313-324, and 18 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>PSYC 490 and four of PSYC 461-479.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 126 points including STAT 110 or 115, and MATH 170.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>STAT 241, STAT 261 plus 18 further 200-level points from STAT, 36 approved points from MATH 242, 251, 262.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>STAT 362 and 54 further 300-level points from STAT.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>144 approved points at 400-level, including STAT 480, and at least 90 points from MATH or STAT, of which at least 54 points are from STAT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>* STAT papers and other approved papers to a value of at least 252 points must be taken over the second and third stages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zoology</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including BIOL 112, CELS 191, HUBS 191, STAT 110 or 115, ZOOL 221-223, and 54 points from Science Schedule C above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>ZOOL 316, 90 points from ZOOL 313-315, 318, ECOL 311, GENE 312, MARI 301 or 302, and 18 further points at 300-level from Science Schedule C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>With approval from the Head of Department, GENE 311 may be substituted for ECOL 311 or ZOOL 300-level papers of equivalent points value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>ZOOL 490 and four of ZOOL 410-420.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## PART 2: PGDipSci SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anatomy and Structural Biology</strong></td>
<td>ANAT 458, 480, and at least 72 points from ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biochemistry</strong></td>
<td>BIOC 451-454, 480.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td>BITE 401, 420, 480, plus papers worth at least 48 points from BIOC 451-453, BTNY 461-463, GENE 411, 412, MICR 461, 463, approved 400-level papers in CHEM, COSC, ENVS, FOSC, MARI, MICR, PLBI, ZOOL, or other papers approved by the Programme Director.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong></td>
<td>This subject is not available in 2009.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Botany</strong></td>
<td>BTNY 480, and at least 96 points from BTNY 461-470.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>CHEM 480 and at least 96 points from CHEM 461-464, 469, 470, 300-level CHEM, HAZX 401, 404, 411.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong></td>
<td>No more than 36 300-level CHEM points approved by the Head of Department may be taken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>CLTE 480, and at least 96 points from CLTE 451-455, CLTE 460.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>CMNX 401, 402, 485, and at least 48 points from CMNX 403, 406, 407.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>COSC 480, and at least 96 points from COSC 451-463, 470, 471.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ecology</strong></td>
<td>ECOL 480, and at least 96 points from BTNY 464-469, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 425, 427, 428, 432, SPIN 201 or 301, SURV 318, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-417.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronics</strong></td>
<td>Either ELEC 480, and 300- or 400-level ELEC and PHSI papers worth at least 90 points; or 300- or 400-level ELEC and PHSI papers worth at least 126 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 72 points must be chosen from ELEC 353-358, 401-404, PHSI 368 and 461. Up to 36 points may be replaced by papers of equivalent or more points in COSC or MATH. Not more than 36 points may be chosen at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Studies</strong></td>
<td>Either EMAN 401, 402, 405, 410, ENST 480, and one 300- or 400-level paper worth at least 18 points; or EMAN 401, 402, 405, 410, and 300- or 400-level papers worth at least 54 points with not more than 36 points at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong></td>
<td>An approved 400-level paper may be substituted for any 400-level EMAN paper passed previously.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** With the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director concerned, a 48 point dissertation or project may be substituted for any project of fewer points prescribed in this schedule.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Science</strong></td>
<td>ENVS 401, and at least 96 points from BTNY 467-469, CHEM 465, ECOL 311, ENVS 402, 404, GEOG 454, 459-461, GEOL 424, 427, 428, 432, 433, HAZX 401-404, 411, MARI 415, 425-431, PHAL 425, PHSI 452, SURV 428, WILM 401, ZOOL 416, 417. The following papers may be substituted for up to 24 points from elective papers listed above: EMAN 405, GEOG 471, 472, PLAN 412, PMAN 401, SPIN 301, 401, 402, SURV 318, 424, 429, 472, approved 300- or 400-level ECON, LAWS, PHIL or TOUR papers, or other papers as approved by the Programme Director.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Science</strong></td>
<td>FOSC 480, 451, and at least 72 points from FOSC 452-458, 460, MARI 440.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Genetics</strong></td>
<td>GENE 411, 412, 480, and at least 48 points from BIOC 451, 453, BTNY 466, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>GEOG 470, and at least 96 further points from GEOG 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geology</strong></td>
<td>GEOL 480, and at least 96 points from GEOL 421-433, 450, 451.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td><em>Either</em> HUNT 485, HUNT 451 or 455, 30 points from HASC 411-413, 415, and at least 48 points from HUNT 452, 453, CMNX 407; or HUNT 451 or 455, 452, 453, CMNX 407, and 30 points from HASC 411-413, 415.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marine Science</strong></td>
<td>MARI 416, 419, 480, at least 24 points from MARI 412-415, and at least 48 points from MARI 421-433, 440, 450, 451.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>MATH 480, and at least 90 points from MATH 401-412.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Microbiology</strong></td>
<td>MICR 480 and MICR 461-464.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neuroscience</strong></td>
<td>NEUR 480*, and at least 96 points from NEUR 452, 454, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, ANAT 454, COSC 460, PHAL 422, 423, PHIL 461, PHSL 472, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412. * NEUR 490 recommended for students proceeding to PhD study. Notes: With the permission of the Neuroscience Programme Director (i) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 480/490: ANAT 480/490, BIOC 480/490, COSC 480/490, PHAL 480/490, PHSE 480/490, PHSL 480/490, ZOOL 480/490. (ii) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 462: ANAT 455, 457, COSC 470, PHAL 427, PHSL 474, PSYC 472, ZOOL 420.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme in 2009.
### PGDipSci SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pharmacology</strong></td>
<td>PHAL 421, 480, and at least 72 points from PHAL 423-430.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics</strong></td>
<td>Either PHSI 480, and at least 90 points from 300- or 400-level PHSI papers and ELEC 353-358, with no more than 36 points at 300-level; or at least 126 points from 300- or 400-level PHSI papers and ELEC 353-358, with no more than 36 points at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physiology</strong></td>
<td>PHSL 471-474, 480.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plant Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td>BTNY 461, 462, PLBI 401, 480, and at least 24 points from 400-level BIOC or BTNY papers approved by the Programme Director.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>PSYC 490, and at least 96 points from PSYC 461-479.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software Engineering</strong></td>
<td>INFO 401; plus either SENG 480 and at least 54 further points from 400-level SENG, INFO 405, 406, 411, and approved 400-level COSC or INFO papers; or at least 90 points from 400-level SENG, INFO 405, 406, 411, and approved 400-level COSC or INFO papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spatial Information Studies</strong></td>
<td>SURV 480, SPIN 301, 401, 402, SURV 318, and at least 18 points from SURV 424, 472.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>STAT 480, and at least 90 points from 400-level MATH or STAT papers, of which at least 54 points must be from STAT papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Surveying</strong></td>
<td>SURV 480, plus at least 90 points from SURV 430, 473-478.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telecommunications</strong></td>
<td>Either TELE 480 and at least 90 further points from 400-level TELE, ELEC 401, 403, INFO 404, PHSI 461, and approved 400-level COSC, ELEC, INFO or PHSI papers; or at least 126 points from 400-level TELE, ELEC 401, 403, INFO 404, PHSI 461, and approved 400-level COSC, ELEC, INFO or PHSI papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zoology</strong></td>
<td>ZOOL 480, plus at least 96 points from ZOOL 410-420.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** With the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director concerned, a 48 point dissertation or project may be substituted for any project of fewer points prescribed in this schedule.
## SCIENCE SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed ‘ST’ are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the ‘Prerequisites and Corequisites’ column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed ‘PC’; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed ‘C’.
(c) ‘HOD approval’ means ‘approval from Head of Department concerned’.
(d) A paper in the ‘Restrictions’ column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are ‘recommended’ in the ‘Comments’ column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 120</td>
<td>The human body</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ANAT 250, 101, 102, 111</td>
<td></td>
<td>summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed ANAT 241 or 231.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 241</td>
<td>Human biology: cells to systems</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(CELS 191 or BIOL 111) &amp; (HUBS 192 or BIOL 115) &amp; at least 36 further points</td>
<td>ANAT 231</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 242</td>
<td>Neurobiology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(CELS 191 or BIOL 111) &amp; (HUBS 191 or BIOL 115) &amp; at least 36 further points</td>
<td>ANAT 232</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 243</td>
<td>Reproductive and developmental biology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(CELS 191 or BIOL 111) &amp; (HUBS 192 or BIOL 115) &amp; at least 36 further points</td>
<td>ANAT 233</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 331</td>
<td>Functional anatomy</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ANAT 241 or 231</td>
<td>ANAT 321</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 332</td>
<td>Cell biology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ANAT 241 or 231</td>
<td>ANAT 322</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 333</td>
<td>Reproductive biology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ANAT 243 or 233</td>
<td>ANAT 324</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 334</td>
<td>Developmental biology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ANAT 243; or ANAT 231 &amp; (ANAT 232 or 233)</td>
<td>ANAT 321</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 335</td>
<td>Neurobiology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ANAT 242 or 232</td>
<td>ANAT 323</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 336</td>
<td>Selected topics in neurobiology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ANAT 242 or 232</td>
<td>ANAT 325</td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 354</td>
<td>ST: Research principles in anatomy</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ANAT 241-243</td>
<td></td>
<td>For Neuroscience students only except with HOD approval. full year BSc(Hons), prospective MSc students only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** It is recommended that students enrolling for ANAT 241-243, 331-336 have passed at least 18 CHEM or STAT points.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 451</td>
<td>Functional human anatomy</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 452</td>
<td>Reproductive biology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 453</td>
<td>Special topics 1</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 454</td>
<td>Neurobiology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 455</td>
<td>Research topic</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 456</td>
<td>Developmental biology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 457</td>
<td>Special topics 2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 458</td>
<td>Current topics in anatomical science</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 480</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year, PGDipSci only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 490</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year, BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 495</td>
<td>Masters thesis preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year, MSc only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biochemistry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BIOC 192</th>
<th>Foundations of biochemistry</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>CHEM 191 or 112</th>
<th>BIOC 111</th>
<th>second semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 221</td>
<td>Molecular biology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CELS 191 &amp; CHEM 191 &amp; at least 36 further points</td>
<td>BIOC 230, 211</td>
<td>first semester, BIOC 192 &amp; GENE 221 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester, BIOC 211 &amp; 223 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 222</td>
<td>Proteins and biotechnology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BIOC 192 &amp; CELS 191 &amp; CHEM 191 &amp; at least 18 further points</td>
<td>BIOC 230, 212, 213</td>
<td>second semester, BIOC 221 &amp; 223 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester, BIOC 221 &amp; 222 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 223</td>
<td>Cellular biochemistry and metabolism</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BIOC 192 &amp; CELS 191 &amp; CHEM 191 &amp; at least 18 further points</td>
<td>BIOC 230, 212, 213</td>
<td>second semester, BIOC 221 &amp; 222 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 230</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BIOC 192 &amp; CELS 191 &amp; CHEM 191 &amp; at least 18 further points</td>
<td>BIOC 221-223, 211-213</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In approved cases GENE 211 may be substituted for BIOC 212.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 351</td>
<td>Advanced protein biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BIOC 221 &amp; 222, or BIOC 211 &amp; (BIOC 212 or 213)</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### SCIENCE SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes:**

(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.

(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 352</td>
<td>Advanced molecular biology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(BIOC 192 or 111) &amp; BIOC 221; or BIOC 211</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester One of BIOC 222, 223, 212, 213 &amp; (GENE 221 or 211) recommended. In approved cases GENE 221 &amp; (GENE 222 or 223) may be substituted for BIOC 192 or 111.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 353</td>
<td>Advanced cellular biochemistry and disease</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of BIOC 223, 212, 213</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester BIOC 221 &amp; 222 recommended. In approved cases (BIOC 221 or 211) &amp; one of ANAT 241, 231, GENE 211, PHSL 231, 222 may be substituted for one of BIOC 223, 212, 213.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 354</td>
<td>Bioinformatics and functional genomics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 200-level BIOC or GENE points</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester 36 200-level BIOC or GENE points recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 355</td>
<td>Biochemical basis of health and disease</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of BIOC 222, 223, 213</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester BIOC 221 or 211 recommended. full year BSc(Hons) only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 360</td>
<td>ST: Research perspectives in biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPER</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</td>
<td>RESTRICTIONS</td>
<td>COMMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 451</td>
<td>Contemporary technologies in biochemistry</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 452</td>
<td>Metabolism and regulation</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 453</td>
<td>Molecular biology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 454</td>
<td>Cell biology and development</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 480</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 490</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year, PGDipSci only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 495</td>
<td>Masters thesis preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, BAppSc(Hons) only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biological Anthropology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOA 201</td>
<td>Introduction to biological anthropology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of ANTH 104, BIOL 112, 111, 115, CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192; or 108 points</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOA 301</td>
<td>Biological anthropology of the human skeleton</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BIOA 201</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOA 401</td>
<td>Advanced biological anthropology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>BIOA 301</td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 112</td>
<td>Animal biology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>second semester, CELS 191, HUBS 191 recommended, second semester CELS 191 recommended.</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 113</td>
<td>Biology of plants</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biotechnology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BITE 401</td>
<td>Principles of biotechnology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITE 420</td>
<td>Case study</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITE 480</td>
<td>Research report</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITE 495</td>
<td>Masters thesis preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>PGDipSci only. second semester MSc only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Science Schedule C Papers and Prerequisites

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed ‘ST:’ are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the ‘Prerequisites and Corequisites’ column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed ‘PC-’; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed ‘C-’.
(c) ‘HOD approval’ means ‘approval from Head of Department concerned’.
(d) A paper in the ‘Restrictions’ column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are ‘recommended’ in the ‘Comments’ column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites and Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 221</td>
<td>Plant physiology and biotechnology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of BIOL 113, 111, CELS 191</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 222</td>
<td>New Zealand plant ecology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BIOL 113 &amp; ECOL 111</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 224</td>
<td>Marine botany</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BIOL 113 &amp; ECOL 111</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 322</td>
<td>Mycology and plant pathology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 325</td>
<td>Terrestrial and marine ecophysiology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 326</td>
<td>Plant diversity and evolution</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 365</td>
<td>Special topics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 461</td>
<td>Developmental physiology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 462</td>
<td>Applied physiology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 463</td>
<td>Plant pathology and mycology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 464</td>
<td>Marine and terrestrial ecophysiology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 465</td>
<td>Plant evolution</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 466</td>
<td>New Zealand plant ecology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:* For some papers, students are required to attend occasional weekend field excursions and/or a field camp of up to one week's duration.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 468</td>
<td>Community ecology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 469</td>
<td>Principles of nature conservation</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 470</td>
<td>Special topics</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 480</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 490</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PGDipSci only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 495</td>
<td>Masters thesis preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BSc(Hons), PGDipSci only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Business Studies**

BSNS 106  E-business and information systems development  18  COMP 102  each semester

**Cell and Molecular Biology**

CELS 191  Cell and molecular biology  18  BIOL 111  first semester

**Chemistry**

*Note:* It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in CHEM 111 or 191 have a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry (or equivalent).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHEM 111</th>
<th>Chemistry: molecular architecture</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>CHEM 101</th>
<th>second semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 141</td>
<td>Chemistry and our world</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHEM 112</td>
<td>second semester, May not be credited to a degree if CHEM 111, 191, 101 or 112 has already been passed. CHEM 111 or 191 cannot be taken concurrently with CHEM 141.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The chemical basis of biology and human health</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester and summer school*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Summer school enrolment permitted only for students who have attempted CHEM 191 in 2007 or 2008, passed both terms test and laboratory assessment, but failed paper overall.
## SCIENCE SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 201</td>
<td>Environmental physical chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 231</td>
<td>first semester CHEM 111, CHEM 191 or 112, and one of MATH 151, 160, 170 recommended. second semester CHEM 111, CHEM 191 or 112 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 202</td>
<td>Organic synthesis</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of CHEM 111, 191, 112</td>
<td>CHEM 232</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 203</td>
<td>Main group and coordination chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 235</td>
<td>first semester CHEM 111, CHEM 191 or 112 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 205</td>
<td>Biological chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 235</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 301</td>
<td>Physical chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 331, 340</td>
<td>first semester CHEM 201 recommended. second semester CHEM 202 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 302</td>
<td>Organic chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 334, 335</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 303</td>
<td>Inorganic and organometallic chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 200-level CHEM points</td>
<td>CHEM 332, 333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 304</td>
<td>Environmental chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 336</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 305</td>
<td>Biological chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 338</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 306</td>
<td>Instrumental methods of chemical analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 200-level CHEM points or FOSC 201</td>
<td>CHEM 337</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 365</td>
<td>Marine biogeochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 200-level CHEM points (or MARI 201 with HOD approval)</td>
<td>MARI 415, CHEM 465</td>
<td>second semester CHEM 201 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPER</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</td>
<td>RESTRICTIONS</td>
<td>COMMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 371</td>
<td>Special topics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 200-level CHEM points; PC-One further 300-level CHEM paper</td>
<td>each semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 390</td>
<td>Critical readings in chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>Normally for BSc(Hons) only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 461-464</td>
<td>Topics in advanced chemistry</td>
<td>24 each</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year, each semester</td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 468</td>
<td>Topics in advanced chemistry</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year, each semester</td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 469</td>
<td>Topics in advanced chemistry</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year, each semester</td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 470</td>
<td>Topics in advanced chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>PGDipSci only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 480</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>BSc(Hons), PGDipSci only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 490</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>MSc only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 495</td>
<td>Masters thesis preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Clothing and Textile Sciences**
See Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C

**Community Nutrition**

| CMNX 401 | Principles of human nutrition       | 24     | HUNT 355, SPMX 703 | not offered in 2009 | first semester                          |
| CMNX 402 | Nutrition communication             | 24     |                                 | not offered in 2009 | second semester                         |
| CMNX 403 | Food selection and methodology      | 24     |                                 | second semester    |                                        |
| CMNX 406 | Special topics in applied nutrition | 24     |                                 |              |                                        |
| CMNX 407 | Advanced sports nutrition           | 24     |                                 |              |                                        |
| CMNX 420 | Special topics                      | 12     |                                 |              | not offered in 2009                    |
| CMNX 485 | Research project                    | 24     |                                 | DipGrad only.     | full year                               |
| CMNX 490 | Research project                    | 48     |                                 | PGDipSci only.    | full year                               |
**SCIENCE SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES**

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed ‘ST:’ are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the ‘Prerequisites and Corequisites’ column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed ‘PC-’; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed ‘C-’.
(c) ‘HOD approval’ means ‘approval from Head of Department concerned’.
(d) A paper in the ‘Restrictions’ column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are ‘recommended’ in the ‘Comments’ column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMO 101</td>
<td>Computational mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>COMO 103</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMO 103</td>
<td>Introduction to MATLAB</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>COMO 101, 102</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMO 202</td>
<td>Optimization</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MATH 251</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>COMO 101, MATH 242 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMO 301</td>
<td>Modelling 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>COMO 101 &amp; MATH 251 &amp; 262</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computational Modelling**

*Note:* For further paper options see Mathematics.

**Computer and Information Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMP 111</td>
<td>Information and communications technology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 112</td>
<td>Web development and digital media</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 113</td>
<td>Web 2.0 and online communities</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>summer school</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 150</td>
<td>Practical programming</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>General programming</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester and summer school</td>
<td>COMP 150 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 202</td>
<td>Computing for end users</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 100-level COMP points</td>
<td>each semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 212</td>
<td>Advanced web development</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>COMP 112 &amp; one of COMP 150, 160, 103</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPER</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</td>
<td>RESTRICTIONS</td>
<td>COMMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 241</td>
<td>Programming and problem solving</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>COMP 160 or 103</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 242</td>
<td>Algorithms and data structures</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>COSC 241</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 243</td>
<td>Computer architecture and operating systems</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>COMP 160 or 103</td>
<td>Prior or concurrent enrolment in any MATH paper recommended</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 244</td>
<td>Data-communications, networks, Internet</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>COMP 160 or 103</td>
<td>TELE 202</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 326</td>
<td>Effective programming</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>COSC 242</td>
<td>each semester and summer school</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 341</td>
<td>Theory of computing</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>COSC 242 &amp; MATH 160</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 342</td>
<td>Computer graphics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>COSC 242 &amp; MATH 160</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 343</td>
<td>Artificial intelligence</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 344</td>
<td>Database theory and applications</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 212</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 345</td>
<td>Software engineering</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 346</td>
<td>Object-oriented programming and user interfaces</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>COSC 242</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 348</td>
<td>Computing for bioinformatics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 360</td>
<td>Computer game design</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>summer school</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 451</td>
<td>Artificial intelligence</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 453</td>
<td>Computer vision</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 454</td>
<td>Database theory and applications</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 455</td>
<td>Computer graphics</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 459</td>
<td>Functional programming</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 460</td>
<td>Neural networks</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 461</td>
<td>Object-oriented programming</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 462</td>
<td>Applied logic</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 463</td>
<td>Information retrieval</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>COSC 470 passed in 2004 or 2005</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 470</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>full year and each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 471</td>
<td>Approved special paper</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>MSc, PGDipSci, PGDipArts only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 480</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 490</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### SCIENCE SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DETE 229</td>
<td>Design group project</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(DESI 213 or DETE 211) &amp; DESI 217</td>
<td>DESI 223, 201</td>
<td>second semester &lt;br&gt;Four Keynote Lectures are compulsory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DETE 307</td>
<td>Design analysis 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MATH 242 or 251</td>
<td>MATH 362</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DETE 308</td>
<td>Design analysis 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MATH 242 or 251</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DETE 329</td>
<td>Professional design project</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>DESI 313 or DESI 311</td>
<td>DESI 323, 301</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Design Studies

**Note:** All students taking 200-level DESI papers are required to attend the four Keynote Lectures held by the Department of Design Studies each semester, which are common to these papers.

| DETE 223 | Industrial design project          | 18     | DESI 213 & (DESI 217 or 207)   | DESI 221, 204 | second semester               |
| DESI 313 | Environmental design theory        | 18     | One of DESI 212, 213, 204      | DESI 311, 301 | first semester                |
| DESI 323 | Environmental design project       | 18     | DESI 227 & 313                 | DESI 321, 301 | second semester               |

### Earth and Ocean Science

| EAOS 111 | * Earth and ocean science         | 18     | EAOX 111                       | first semester |

* Available as EAOX 111 through the Distance Learning Programme (not offered in 2009).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ecology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 111</td>
<td>Ecology and conservation of diversity</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BIOL 114</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 211</td>
<td>Ecology of communities and ecosystems</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECOL 111</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 212</td>
<td>Eological applications</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECOL 111 &amp; 211</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 311</td>
<td>Conservation biology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 200-level points from Science Schedule C</td>
<td>WILM 406</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 313</td>
<td>Ecology field course</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECOL 211 &amp; 212 &amp; (STAT 110 or 115)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 450</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 480</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year PGDipSci only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 490</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year BSc(Hons), PGDipSci only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 495</td>
<td>Masters thesis preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year MSc only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 253</td>
<td>Electronics: introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110 &amp; (MATH 160 or 170)</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 353</td>
<td>Analogue electronics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ELEC 253 &amp; MATH 160</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 354</td>
<td>Digital electronics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ELEC 253</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## SCIENCE SCHEDULE C
### PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 357</td>
<td>Electronic systems</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(ELEC 353 &amp; 354) or (ELEC 253 &amp; COSC 243 &amp; TELE 202)</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester ELEC 353 may be taken concurrently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 358</td>
<td>Electronic design techniques</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ELEC 353 &amp; 354</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 401</td>
<td>Digital signal processing</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ELEC 353 &amp; 354</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 402</td>
<td>Opto-electronics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>to be arranged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 403</td>
<td>Antennas and modulation</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(ELEC 353 or 357) &amp; PHSI 368</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 404</td>
<td>Scientific instruments and techniques</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ELEC 357 &amp; 358</td>
<td></td>
<td>to be arranged full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 480</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PGDipSci, BAppSc(Hons) only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 495</td>
<td>Masters thesis preparation</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year MSc only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Energy Management**

<p>| EMAN 201 | Thermoprocesses 1 | 18 | One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110; PC-MATH 160 | PHSI 263 | first semester |
| EMAN 204 | Energy resources | 18 | 54 100-level points | EMAN 404, 302 | second semester |
| EMAN 301 | Fluids and heat transfer | 18 | EMAN 201 | | first semester MATH 251 recommended. |
| EMAN 306 | Building physics | 18 | PC-EMAN 301 | EMAN 403 | second semester |
| EMAN 308 | Thermoprocesses 2 | 18 | EMAN 201 or PHSI 263; PC-MATH 160 &amp; 170 | EMAN 202 | second semester |
| EMAN 310 | Special topics | 18 | | | each semester |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMAN 401</td>
<td>Measurement, simulation and control</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 262 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAN 402</td>
<td>Process optimisation</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAN 404</td>
<td>Advanced energy resources</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EMAN 204</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAN 405</td>
<td>Energy practice</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EMAN 304</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAN 410</td>
<td>Energy policy</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Energy Studies**

| ENST 480 | Research project                           | 36     |                                 |              | full year             |
|          |                                            |        |                                 |              | PGDipSci only.        |
| ENST 495 | Masters thesis preparation                 | 24     |                                 |              | full year             |
|          |                                            |        |                                 |              | MSc only.             |

**Environment and Society**

| ENVI 111 | Environment and society                    | 18     |                                 |              | second semester       |

**Environmental Science**

| ENVS 401 | Principles of environmental science        | 24     |                                 |              | first semester        |
| ENVS 402 | Practice of environmental science           | 48     |                                 |              | full year             |
| ENVS 404 | Environmental statistics 1                  | 12     | 54 points at 300-level or above  |              | first semester        |
| ENVS 405 | Environmental statistics 2                  | 12     | ENVS 404 or MARI 416            |              | not offered in 2009   |
| ENVS 495 | Masters thesis preparation                  | 24     |                                 |              | full year             |
|          |                                            |        |                                 |              | MSc only.             |

**Food Science**

| FOSC 111 | Food principles                            | 18     |                                 |              | first semester        |
| FOSC 201 | Food chemistry 1                           | 18     | CHEM 191 or 112                 |              | first semester        |
| FOSC 202 | Food systems                               | 18     | CELS 191 or BIOL 111           |              | second semester       |
| FOSC 203 | Food process technology 1                  | 18     | FOSC 201 or PTEC 201           |              | second semester       |
| FOSC 211 | Food science, product formulation and      | 18     | 36 100-level points            |              | first semester        |
|          | consumer issues                            |        |                                 |              |                      |
| FOSC 213 | Sensory science                            | 18     | 36 100-level points; PC-STAT 110 or 115 | FOSC 206 | second semester       |
## SCIENCE SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUITIESTS</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 301</td>
<td>Food chemistry 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>FOSC 201</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 302</td>
<td>Food process technology 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>FOSC 203</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 303</td>
<td>Food quality management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 200-level points</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 304</td>
<td>Food science project</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>FOSC 201-203 &amp; (MICR 221 or 201)</td>
<td>FOSC 311</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 306</td>
<td>Advanced sensory science</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>FOSC 213 or 206</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 307</td>
<td>Introduction to food marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 200-level points</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 311</td>
<td>Food product development</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>FOSC 201-203 &amp; (MICR 221 or 201); PC-(FOSC 213 or 206) &amp; FOSC 301 &amp; 302</td>
<td>FOSC 304, 411</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 353</td>
<td>Research methodologies</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>FOSC 455</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 451</td>
<td>Advanced food chemistry</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>FOSC 455</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 452</td>
<td>Selected topics in food science/technology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>FOSC 455</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 453</td>
<td>Selected topics in sensory science</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>FOSC 455</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 454</td>
<td>Advanced food processing</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>FOSC 455</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 455</td>
<td>Research methodologies</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>FOSC 353</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 456</td>
<td>Food policy</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>FOSC 455</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 457</td>
<td>Fermentation science and technology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>FOSC 455</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 458</td>
<td>Flavour science</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>FOSC 455</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 459</td>
<td>Selected topics in consumer food science</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>FOSC 455</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 460</td>
<td>Cooperative education programme</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>FOSC 455</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 480</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>FOSC 455</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 490</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>FOSC 455</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 495</td>
<td>Masters thesis preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>FOSC 455</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPER</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</td>
<td>RESTRICTIONS</td>
<td>COMMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Forensic Biology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORB 201</td>
<td>Special topic in forensic biology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Genetics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 221</td>
<td>Molecular and microbial genetics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(CELS 191 or BIOL 111) &amp; (CHEM 191 or 112) &amp; at least 36 further points</td>
<td>GENE 211</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 222</td>
<td>Genes, chromosomes and populations</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(CELS 191 or BIOL 111) &amp; at least 54 further points</td>
<td>GENE 212</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 223</td>
<td>Developmental and applied genetics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(CELS 191 or BIOL 111) &amp; at least 54 further points</td>
<td>GENE 212</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 311</td>
<td>Genetic analysis of eukaryotes</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GENE 221-223 or (GENE 211 &amp; 212)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 312</td>
<td>Evolutionary genetics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(GENE 222 &amp; 223) or GENE 212</td>
<td>GENE 212</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 313</td>
<td>Medical genetics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GENE 221-223 or (GENE 211 &amp; 212)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 360</td>
<td>Special topics in genetics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 411</td>
<td>Current topics in genetics</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 412</td>
<td>Current topics in genetics</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 480</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>PGDipSci only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>BSc(Hons) only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 495</td>
<td>Masters thesis preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>MSc only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For GENE 311-313, another 200-level biological sciences paper may be substituted for one of GENE 221-223, 211, 212 in approved cases.
### SCIENCE SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes**
- (a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
- (b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
- (c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
- (d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
- (e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 112</td>
<td>* Dynamic Earth: a New Zealand perspective</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOL 112 or GEOX 112 &amp; (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 221</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(GEOL 112 or GEOX 112)</td>
<td>GEOX 112</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 251</td>
<td>Minerals and rocks</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOL 112 or GEOX 112</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 252</td>
<td>Field studies and New Zealand geology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOL 112 or GEOX 112; PC-EAOS 111 or EAOX 111</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>Two field classes required, 24 February-1 March and 4-9 April.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 261</td>
<td>Geophysics of the earth</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(GEOL 112 or GEOX 112 or 18 PHSI points) &amp; (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)</td>
<td>GEOX 361</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 262</td>
<td>Hydrogeology and environmental geochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) &amp; (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111); or 18 GEOL points &amp; (GEOG 101 or 18 CHEM points)</td>
<td>GEOX 362</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 263</td>
<td>Fossils, strata and hydrocarbon basins</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) &amp; (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)</td>
<td>GEOX 363</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 264</td>
<td>Igneous petrology and mineralisation</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOL 251</td>
<td>GEOX 364</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 271</td>
<td>Tectonics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) &amp; (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)</td>
<td>GEOX 371</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 272</td>
<td>Evolution of New Zealand biota</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(GEOL 112 or GEOX 112 or 18 BIOL points) &amp; (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)</td>
<td>GEOX 372</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites and Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Comments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 273</td>
<td>Sedimentary processes and materials</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) &amp; (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111); or 18 GEOL points &amp; GEOG 101</td>
<td>GEOL 373</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 274</td>
<td>Metamorphism and metamorphic mineralisation</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOL 251</td>
<td>GEOL 374</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 302</td>
<td>Advanced field studies</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>GEOL 251 &amp; 252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 321</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOL 251 &amp; 252</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 344</td>
<td>Applied structural geology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOL 251 &amp; 252</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 351</td>
<td>Structural analysis of deformed rocks</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOL 252</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year Field class required, 12-23 February.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 361</td>
<td>Geophysics of the earth</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOL 251 &amp; 252</td>
<td>GEOL 261</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 362</td>
<td>Hydrogeology and environmental geochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOL 251 &amp; 252</td>
<td>GEOL 262</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 363</td>
<td>Fossils, strata and hydrocarbon basins</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOL 251 &amp; 252</td>
<td>GEOL 263</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 364</td>
<td>Igneous petrology and mineralisation</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOL 251 &amp; 252</td>
<td>GEOL 264</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 371</td>
<td>Tectonics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOL 251 &amp; 252</td>
<td>GEOL 271</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 372</td>
<td>Evolution of New Zealand biota</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOL 251 &amp; 252</td>
<td>GEOL 272</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 373</td>
<td>Sedimentary processes and materials</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOL 251 &amp; 252</td>
<td>GEOL 273</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 374</td>
<td>Metamorphism and metamorphic mineralisation</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOL 251 &amp; 252</td>
<td>GEOL 274</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 421</td>
<td>Sedimentary basin analysis pattern and process</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 422</td>
<td>Volcanology, petrology and geochemistry</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 423</td>
<td>Faulting and fluid flow</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 424</td>
<td>Applied geochemistry</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 427</td>
<td>New Zealand paleobiodiversity</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 428</td>
<td>Paleoceanography</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 430</td>
<td>Tectonic processes</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 431</td>
<td>Applied geophysics</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 432</td>
<td>Geological hazards and the environment</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 433</td>
<td>Environmental geology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 450</td>
<td>Special topic 1</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 451</td>
<td>Special topic 2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### SCIENCE SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed ‘ST:’ are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed ‘PC-’; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed ‘C-’.
(c) ‘HOD approval’ means ‘approval from Head of Department concerned’.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are ‘recommended’ in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 480</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 495</td>
<td>Masters thesis preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hazard Assessment and Management**

| HAZX 401 | Management of chemical hazards           | 15     | CHEM 477, CHEX 477              |              | full year, first semester    |
| HAZX 402 | Biosecurity                               | 15     | MICR 466, MICX 466              |              | each semester                |
| HAZX 403 | Genetically modified organisms            | 15     | MICR 467, MICX 467              |              | each semester                |
| HAZX 404 | Environmental risk assessment and management | 15     | CHEM 466, CHEX 466              |              | second semester              |
| HAZX 411 | Globally harmonised chemical hazard management | 15     | A first year university chemistry paper | | second semester              |

**Health Studies**

| HEAL 192 | Foundations of epidemiology               | 18     | HEAL 101, 201                   | second semester |                          |
| HEAL 211 | Epidemiology of major health problems    | 18     | One of HEAL 192, 101, 201 & 90  | first semester   |

further points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C; or special approval
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites and Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human body systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 120, 111, BIOL 115, PHSL 101</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human body systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>ANAT 120, 111, BIOL 115, PHSL 101</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Human Body Systems**

**Human Nutrition**

- **Note:** ANAT 111 and PHSL 101 may be substituted for the CELS and HUBS prerequisites for HUNT 221-223.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites and Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 221</td>
<td>Macronutrients and health</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(BIOC 192 or 111) &amp; (CELS 191 or BIOL 111) &amp; (CHEM 191 or 112) &amp; HUBS 191 &amp; 192; or BIOL 115</td>
<td>HUNT 201</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 222</td>
<td>Vitamins, diets and health</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>HUNT 202</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 223</td>
<td>Minerals, undernutrition and health</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>HUNT 202</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- At least 18 200-level BIOC points & 18 200-level PHSL points recommended for HUNT 221-223.
- Enrollment limited to 84 students.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites and Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 231</td>
<td>Foodservice operations</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>FOSC 111 or HOD approval</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 232</td>
<td>Sport and exercise nutrition</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two of CELS 191, FOSC 111, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 111, 115; or ANAT 111 &amp; PHSL 101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 233</td>
<td>Nutrition and health: concepts and controversies</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 points or HOD approval</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Cannot be credited to a degree if HUNT 221, 222, 223, 201 or 202 has been passed previously or is being taken concurrently.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites and Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 311</td>
<td>Metabolism, health and disease 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 312</td>
<td>Metabolism, health and disease 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 201 &amp; 202)</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 313</td>
<td>Life cycle nutrition</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 201 &amp; 202)</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- STAT 115 and at least 18 200-level BIOC or PHSL points recommended for HUNT 311-313.
### SCIENCE SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 314</td>
<td>Nutrition and health communication</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of HUNT 221-223, 232, 233, 201, 202</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 331</td>
<td>Foodservice management</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>HUNT 231</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 354</td>
<td>Nutritional assessment</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 201 &amp; 202) with at least a B+ average</td>
<td>HUNT 451</td>
<td>Enrolment limited to 64 students. not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 355</td>
<td>Perspectives in sports nutrition</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 232 &amp; PHSE 301) or (HUNT 201 &amp; 202)</td>
<td>CMNX 407, SPMX 703</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 451</td>
<td>Nutritional assessment</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>HUNT 354</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 452</td>
<td>Nutrition and human health</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>HUNT 354 or 451; or HOD approval</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 453</td>
<td>Community and public health nutrition</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>HUNT 354 or 451; or HOD approval</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester each semester BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, BAppSc, BCApSc(Hons), PGDipCApSc only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 455</td>
<td>Special topics</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>HUNT 354 or 451; or HOD approval</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester each semester BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, BAppSc(Hons), BCApSc(Hons), PGDipCApSc only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 485</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>HUNT 354</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year PGDipSci, PGDipCApSc only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 490</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>HUNT 354</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, BAppSc(Hons), BCApSc(Hons), PGDipCApSc only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 495</td>
<td>Masters thesis preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>HUNT 354</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year MSc, MCApSc only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites and Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Comments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMMU 495</td>
<td>Masters thesis preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year MSc only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Immunology:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Immunology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 201</td>
<td>The marine environment</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(EAOS 111 or EAOX 111) &amp; 72 further points from Science Schedule C</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(including at least one of CHEM 111, 191, GEOL 112, GEOX 112, MATH 160, 170, PHSI 131, 132, 191)</td>
<td>GEOL 112 or GEOX 112,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and PHSI 191 or 110 recommended.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 202</td>
<td>Marine invertebrate ecology and biology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ZOOL 221</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 301</td>
<td>Marine ecology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECOL 111 &amp; 36 200-level points from Science Schedule C</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 302</td>
<td>Biology and behaviour of marine vertebrates</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ZOOL 221</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 412</td>
<td>Principles of physical oceanography</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>PC-MARI 419</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 413</td>
<td>Principles of marine geology and geophysics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>PC-MARI 419</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 415</td>
<td>Principles of marine chemistry</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>PC-MARI 419</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 416</td>
<td>Statistics for marine scientists</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>PC-MARI 419</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 419</td>
<td>Field marine science</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>PC-Three of MARI 412-416</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 421</td>
<td>Specialist topics in physical oceanography</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>MARI 412 &amp; 419</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 425</td>
<td>Marine fisheries science</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>MARI 416 &amp; 419</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 426</td>
<td>Marine aquaculture</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>MARI 419</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 427</td>
<td>Marine conservation biology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>MARI 419</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 428</td>
<td>Conservation biology of marine mammals</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>MARI 416 &amp; 419</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 429</td>
<td>Coastal marine environment</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>MARI 413 &amp; 419</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 430</td>
<td>Marine pollution</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>MARI 412 &amp; 415</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 431</td>
<td>Antarctic marine biology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>MARI 412 &amp; 413</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 432</td>
<td>Subtidal marine ecology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>MARI 301 &amp; 416</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 433</td>
<td>Deep-sea biology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## SCIENCE SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

### Notes:

(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MARI 440</td>
<td>The seafood sector: science, business, regulation and policy</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>HOD approval</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 450</td>
<td>Special topic in marine science</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>HOD approval</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 451</td>
<td>ST: Topics in marine biology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 480</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 490</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PGDipSci only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 495</td>
<td>MSc research proposal</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PGDipSci, BAppSc(Hons) only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MSc only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites for MARI 412-433, 451 may be admitted with Head of Department approval.

### Mathematics

**Note:** For further paper options see Computational Modelling.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 101</td>
<td>Supplementary algebra 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>FINQ 102, QUAN 102</td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 102</td>
<td>Supplementary calculus 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 101 and 102 cannot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>be taken in the same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>semester; instead students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>should take MATH 160.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 103 and 104 cannot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>be taken in the same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>semester; instead students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>should take MATH 170.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 103</td>
<td>Supplementary algebra 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>MATH 101 or 160</td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 104</td>
<td>Supplementary calculus 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>MATH 102 or 160</td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 103 and 104 cannot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>be taken in the same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>semester; instead students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>should take MATH 170.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPER</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</td>
<td>RESTRICTIONS</td>
<td>COMMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 151</td>
<td>General mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester and summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cannot be credited to a degree if FINQ 102, MATH 160, 170, or QUAN 102 has been passed previously or is being taken concurrently.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>FINQ 102, QUAN 102</td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>Mathematics 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242</td>
<td>Matrix algebra with applications</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 251</td>
<td>Calculus</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 262</td>
<td>Mathematical methods 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 272</td>
<td>Discrete mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MATH 170 or HOD approval</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 280</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 341</td>
<td>Linear algebra and applications</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MATH 242</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 342</td>
<td>Modern algebra</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MATH 242 or 272</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 351</td>
<td>Vector calculus</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MATH 251</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 353</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MATH 251</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 361</td>
<td>Numerical analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MATH 251</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 242, COMO 101 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 362</td>
<td>Mathematical methods 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MATH 251 &amp; 262</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 372</td>
<td>Applications of mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 200-level MATH points</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 401</td>
<td>Special topics</td>
<td>18 each</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Details available from Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 480</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 495</td>
<td>Masters thesis preparation</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year MSc only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# SCIENCE SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed ‘ST:’ are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MICR 221</td>
<td>Microbes to medicine</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CELS 191 &amp; HUBS 191 &amp; at least 36 further 100-level points (CELS 191 &amp; at least 54 further points for students majoring in Food Science or Food Innovation)</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>GENE 221 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 222</td>
<td>Microbes in action</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CELS 191 &amp; at least 54 further points</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>MICR 221 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 223</td>
<td>Infection and immunity</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUBS 191 &amp; at least 54 further points</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>MICR 221 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 331</td>
<td>Food microbiology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MICR 221 or 201</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>CHEM 191 or 112 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 332</td>
<td>Health microbiology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(MICR 221 &amp; 223) or MICR 201</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 334</td>
<td>Applied and clinical immunology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(MICR 221 &amp; 223) or (MICR 201 &amp; 202)</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 335</td>
<td>Microbial gene regulation</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of MICR 221, 201, GENE 221, 211</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 336</td>
<td>Microbial biotechnology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(MICR 221 or 201) &amp; one further 200-level MICR, BIOC or GENE paper</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 337</td>
<td>Virology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of MICR 221, 223, 201, GENE 221, 211</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 360</td>
<td>Special topics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>BSc(Hons) only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* BBiomedSc students are permitted to take MICR 332 or 334 without the MICR 221 prerequisite.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MICR 461</td>
<td>Molecular microbiology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 462</td>
<td>Microbiology and immunology research</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 463</td>
<td>Trends in microbiology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 464</td>
<td>Medical microbiology and immunology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 480</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 490</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PGDipSci only, BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, BAppSc(Hons) only, full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 495</td>
<td>Masters thesis preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MSc only</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Nautical Studies**

| NAUT 101 | Nautical studies 1                             | 18     |                               |                                                                               | second semester, summer school|
| NAUT 201 | Nautical studies 2                             | 18     | PC-NAUT 101                   | SURV 326 passed in 2003 or 2004                                             | second semester              |

**Neuroscience**

*Note: Refer to Science Schedule A for details of major subject requirements in Neuroscience (which include papers with codes other than NEUR).*

| NEUR 452 | Neurodegenerative disorders                   | 24     |                               |                                                                               | full year                    |
| NEUR 454 | Neurophysiology                               | 24     |                               |                                                                               | full year                    |
| NEUR 455 | Autonomic nervous system                       | 24     |                               |                                                                               | full year                    |
| NEUR 457 | Neuroanatomy                                  | 24     |                               |                                                                               | full year                    |
| NEUR 459 | Neuroendocrinology                            | 24     |                               |                                                                               | full year                    |
| NEUR 461 | Clinical neurology                            | 24     |                               |                                                                               | full year                    |
| NEUR 462 | Special topic                                 | 24     |                               |                                                                               | full year                    |
| NEUR 480 | Research project                               | 24     |                               |                                                                               | PGDipSci only, BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, BAppSc(Hons) only, full year              |
| NEUR 490 | Dissertation                                  | 48     |                               |                                                                               | MSc only                     |
| NEUR 495 | Masters thesis preparation                     | 24     |                               |                                                                               | MSc only                     |
## SCIENCE SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 211</td>
<td>Introductory pharmacology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(BIOC 192 or 111) &amp; (CHEM 191 or 112) &amp; at least two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 111, 115</td>
<td>PHAL 202</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 211</td>
<td>Introductory therapeutics and toxicology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHAL 211</td>
<td>PHAL 202</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 301</td>
<td>Principles of drug action</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHAL 211 &amp; 212 &amp; 18 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 303</td>
<td>Neuropharmacology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHAL 211; PC-PHAL 301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 304</td>
<td>Human pharmacology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHAL 211; PC-PHAL 301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 305</td>
<td>Molecular and immunopharmacology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(BIOC 192 or 111) &amp; (CHEM 191 or 112) &amp; two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 111, 115 &amp; 200-level PHAL, ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 306</td>
<td>Human toxicology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(PHAL 211 &amp; 212) or PHAL 202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 307</td>
<td>Special topics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 421</td>
<td>General pharmacology and toxicology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 422</td>
<td>Pharmacology of nerve and muscle</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 423</td>
<td>Neuropharmacology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 425</td>
<td>Human and environmental toxicology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 426</td>
<td>Clinical pharmacology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 427</td>
<td>ST: Cannabinoids and cannabis</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 428</td>
<td>Current research literature in toxicology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 429</td>
<td>Laboratory techniques in toxicology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPER</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITIES</td>
<td>RESTRICTIONS</td>
<td>COMMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 430</td>
<td>Advanced topic in pharmacology and toxicology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 480</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 490</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PGDipSci only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 495</td>
<td>Masters thesis preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BSc(Hons) only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MSc only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Philosophy**

PHIL 225  Philosophy of science  18  One PHIL paper or 72 points  PHIL 325, 208  second semester
PHIL 226  History of science  18  One PHIL paper or 72 points  PHIL 326, 209  second semester

PHIL 325  Philosophy of science  18  One 200-level PHIL paper  PHIL 225, 208  second semester
PHIL 326  History of science  18  One 200-level PHIL paper  PHIL 226, 209  second semester

**Physics**

Notes: (i) It is recommended that students enrolling in PHSI 131 or 132 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics or Mathematics (or equivalent).

(ii) It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in PHSI 191 have achieved the externally examined Achievement Standards for NCEA Level 2 Physics.

PHSI 131  Physical law and its applications  18  PHSI 191, 110  first semester
PHSI 132  Fundamentals of modern physics  18  PHSI 191, 110  second semester
PHSI 170  Sun, Earth, and Universe  18  summer school
PHSI 191  Biological physics  18  PHSI 131, 110  first semester and summer school*

* Summer school enrolment permitted only for students who have attempted PHSI 191 in 2007 or 2008 (or PHSI 110 before 2007), passed laboratory assessment, but failed paper overall.

PHSI 231  Quantum and thermal physics  18  One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110 & (MATH 160 or 170)  PHSI 251  first semester
PHSI 232  Electromagnetism and optics  18  One of PHSI 132 & (MATH 160 or 170)  PHSI 262  second semester
PHSI 243  Environmental physics  18  One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110  MATH 170 recommended. first semester
PHSI 282  Experimental physics 1  18  One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110 & (MATH 160 or 170)  MATH 160 recommended. second semester
## Science Schedule C  Papers and Prerequisites

**Notes:**

(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites and Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 307</td>
<td>Special topics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 308</td>
<td>Special topics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 344</td>
<td>Relativity and cosmology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSI 251 or (PHSI 131 &amp; 132 &amp; MATH 160)</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 170 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 355</td>
<td>Lasers and optoelectronics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSI 262 or 264</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 365</td>
<td>Computational physics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 200-level PHSI points &amp; MATH 160 &amp; 170</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 366</td>
<td>Condensed matter</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSI 263 &amp; (PHSI 251 or 351)</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 368</td>
<td>Electromagnetic waves</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSI 262</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 371</td>
<td>Quantum and atomic physics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MATH 160 &amp; PHSI 251</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 451</td>
<td>Statistical mechanics and condensed matter</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSI 366 &amp; (PHSI 351 or 371)</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 452</td>
<td>Upper atmospheric and plasma physics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSI 368</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 453</td>
<td>Advanced quantum mechanics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSI 371</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 455</td>
<td>Advanced electromagnetism</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSI 344 &amp; 368</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 461</td>
<td>Communications and noise</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 471</td>
<td>Special topics in advanced physics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 472</td>
<td>Special topics in advanced physics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 480</td>
<td>Research report</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BSc(Hons), PGDipSci only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 495</td>
<td>Masters thesis preparation</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MSc only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites and Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Comments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 231</td>
<td>Neurophysiology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(HUBS 191 or BIOL 115) &amp; three of BIOC 192, 111, (BIOL 112 or HUBS 192), CELS 191, CHEM 191, 112, PHSI 191, 110, BIOL 111</td>
<td>PHSL 251, 221-223</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 232</td>
<td>Cardiovascular and respiratory physiology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>72 100-level points including (HUBS 191 &amp; 192; or BIOL 115) &amp; at least two of BIOC 192, 111, CELS 191, CHEM 191, 112, PHSI 191, 110, BIOL 111</td>
<td>PHSL 251, 221</td>
<td>second semester; PHSL 231 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 233</td>
<td>Cellular, gastrointestinal and renal physiology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>72 100-level points including (HUBS 191 &amp; 192; or BIOL 115) &amp; at least two of BIOC 192, 111, CELS 191, CHEM 191, 112, PHSI 191, 110, BIOL 111</td>
<td>PHSL 251, 221, 222</td>
<td>second semester; PHSL 231 recommended.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: (i) ANAT 111 and PHSL 101 may be substituted for the HUBS prerequisites.
(ii) With approval from the Head of Department, PHSL 101 may be substituted for the BIOL 115 prerequisite.
### SCIENCE SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned.'
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 360</td>
<td>Trends in physiological research</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSL 231-233 &amp; (three of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191) &amp; 54 further 200-level points; PC-Four of PHSL 341-345 &amp; 36 further points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>second semester Recommended preparation: All four of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191. Recommended preparation or concurrent study: One of BIOC 221-223, 230, 211, 213. May be taken by prospective fourth year Honours, PGDipSci or MSc students with HOD approval.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 471</td>
<td>Systematic physiology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 472</td>
<td>Neurophysiology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 473</td>
<td>Cellular physiology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 474</td>
<td>Research topics</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 480</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 490</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year PGDipSci only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 495</td>
<td>Masters thesis preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year MSc only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPER</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</td>
<td>RESTRICTIONS</td>
<td>COMMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 311</td>
<td>Biotechnological applications of plant cells</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of BIOC 222, 223, 212</td>
<td>first semester BTNY 221 recommended. second semester BTNY 221 recommended.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 312</td>
<td>Plant biotechnology and genetics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BIOC 221 or 211; GENE 221 &amp; (GENE 222 or 223); or GENE 211 &amp; 212</td>
<td>full year BTNY 221 recommended.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 351</td>
<td>Special topics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>BTNY 221 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 401</td>
<td>Special topics</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>BSc(Hons) only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 480</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>PGDipSci only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 490</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, BAppSc(Hons) only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 495</td>
<td>Masters thesis preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>MSc only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Project Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PMAN 401</td>
<td>Project management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>270 points</td>
<td>SURV 403</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Psychology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 111</td>
<td>Brain and behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 112</td>
<td>Human thought and behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 201</td>
<td>Brain and cognition</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>PSYC 111 &amp; 112</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>Neuroscience students exempt from PSYC 112 prerequisite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 202</td>
<td>Social and applied psychology</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>PSYC 111 &amp; 112</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 203</td>
<td>Abnormal psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PSYC 111 &amp; 112</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 204</td>
<td>Justice, race and class</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of PSYC 111, 112, PHIL 103, POLS 101, SOCI 101</td>
<td>PSYC 321 passed before 2005</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**SCIENCE SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES**

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 310</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PSYC 201 &amp; 202 &amp; STAT 110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 311</td>
<td>Quantitative methods</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PSYC 201 &amp; 202 &amp; STAT 110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 313</td>
<td>Cognition and neuropsychology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PSYC 201 &amp; 202 &amp; STAT 110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 315</td>
<td>Social psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PSYC 201 &amp; 202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 316</td>
<td>Community behaviour analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PSYC 201 &amp; 202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 317</td>
<td>Biopsychology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PSYC 201 &amp; 202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 318</td>
<td>Developmental psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PSYC 201 &amp; 202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 319</td>
<td>Comparative cognition</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PSYC 201 &amp; 202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 321</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PSYC 201 &amp; 202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 323</td>
<td>Sensation and perception</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PSYC 201 &amp; 202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 324</td>
<td>Forensic and applied psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PSYC 322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 352</td>
<td>Honours seminar</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PSYC 322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** For second year Honours only, PSYC 201 and 202 are considered corequisites for PSYC 313-324.

Students should seek HOD approval before enrolling.

Full year

For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 461</td>
<td>Research methods in psychology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 463</td>
<td>Assessment in clinical practice</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students must also have been</td>
<td>provisionally admitted to the PGDipClPs programme.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>provisionally admitted to the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PGDipClPs programme.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 464</td>
<td>Development of brain and behaviour</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 465</td>
<td>Behaviour principles</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 466</td>
<td>Theory and research in social cognition</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 467</td>
<td>Advanced topics in developmental psychology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 469</td>
<td>Human information processing</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 470</td>
<td>Health and human behaviour</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 471</td>
<td>Cognitive neuroscience</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 472</td>
<td>Special topics</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 474</td>
<td>Nervous system plasticity</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 475</td>
<td>Advanced theoretical topic</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 476</td>
<td>Drugs and behaviour</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 477</td>
<td>Adult psychopathology and child assessment</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGDipClPs programme.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 478</td>
<td>Counselling and intervention</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 479</td>
<td>Behavioural safety</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td>Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGDipClPs programme.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 495</td>
<td>Masters thesis preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>MSc, MA only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### SCIENCE SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SENG 480</td>
<td>Individual research project</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year PGDipSci, BAppSc(Hons) only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Spatial Information**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPIN 201</td>
<td>Spatial information systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SURV 112 or BSNS 106 or 18 100-level COMP points</td>
<td>SURV 218</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPIN 301</td>
<td>Spatial information systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SPIN 201</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPIN 401</td>
<td>Spatial information systems 3</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SPIN 301</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPIN 402</td>
<td>Geocomputational methods</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>216 points (including SPIN 301)</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Statistics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>Statistical methods</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester and summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 115</td>
<td>Introduction to biostatistics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** For the purpose of satisfying prerequisites, with HOD approval STAT 110 or 115 may be replaced by BSNS 102 or QUAN 101.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STAT 341</td>
<td>Regression and modelling 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>STAT 241</td>
<td>HASC 415</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 342</td>
<td>Multivariate methods</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 200-level STAT points</td>
<td>STAT 242</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 351</td>
<td>Design of research studies 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>STAT 251</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 352</td>
<td>Applied time series</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>STAT 241</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 362</td>
<td>Probability and inference 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>STAT 261 &amp; MATH 170</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 380</td>
<td>Computing and case studies</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>STAT 241 &amp; 18 further 200-level STAT points</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 411</td>
<td>Probability and inference 3</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 412</td>
<td>Generalised linear models</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 421</td>
<td>Time series analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 422</td>
<td>Mark-recapture models</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 431</td>
<td>Bayesian statistics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 432</td>
<td>Computer intensive statistics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 435</td>
<td>Data analysis for bioinformatics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 436</td>
<td>Survival analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 440</td>
<td>Longitudinal analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 441-450</td>
<td>Topics in advanced statistics</td>
<td>18 each</td>
<td></td>
<td>Details available from Department.</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 480</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, PGDipApStat, BA(Hons), PGDipArts only. full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 495</td>
<td>Masters thesis preparation</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MSc only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Surveying**

| SURV 111 | * Introductory surveying             | 18     | SURX 111                                           | second semester |
| SURV 112 | Computational methods for surveyors  | 18     | ENGL 128, 124; ENGL 127 or ENGX 127 passed before 2003 | second semester |
| SURV 113 | Communication                        | 18     |                                                     | first semester  |
| SURV 114 | Introduction to land administration and planning | 18 | | first semester |

* Available as SURX 111 through the Distance Learning Programme (first semester).
### SCIENCE SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SURV 211</td>
<td>Surveying methods 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PC-(SURV 111 or SURX 111) &amp; SURV 298</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>BSurv, BSc majoring in Surveying only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 212</td>
<td>Surveying mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SURV 111 or SURX 111; SURV 211 &amp; MATH 160</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 213</td>
<td>Land development 1A</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SURV 112 &amp; MATH 160</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 214</td>
<td>Land development 1B</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SURV 213</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 215</td>
<td>Statutory planning</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SURV 114</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 216</td>
<td>Land tenure studies 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SURV 114 &amp; 211</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 217</td>
<td>Cadastral surveying 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SURV 114 &amp; 211</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 218</td>
<td>Spatial data in surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SURV 112 or BSNS 106 or 100-level COMP points</td>
<td>SPIN 201</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 298</td>
<td>Introductory field camp</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>SURV 111 or SURX 111</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>BSurv, BSc majoring in Surveying only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 299</td>
<td>Second year field course</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>SURV 214</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 311</td>
<td>Surveying methods 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SURV 211 &amp; 212; PC-SURV 312</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 312</td>
<td>Geodetic reference systems and network analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SURV 212</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 315</td>
<td>Land development 2</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>SURV 214</td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 316</td>
<td>Land tenure studies 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SURV 216; or 216 points</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 317</td>
<td>Cadastral surveying 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SURV 217; PC-SURV 316</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 318</td>
<td>Introduction to remote sensing technologies</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>216 points</td>
<td>SURV 323, 324</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPER</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</td>
<td>RESTRICTIONS</td>
<td>COMMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 322</td>
<td>Hydrographic surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SURV 211 &amp; 212</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 325</td>
<td>Property investment and management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>216 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 330</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>216 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 335</td>
<td>Resource consent practice</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>SURV 215</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 399</td>
<td>Third year field course</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>SURV 311 &amp; 312</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 418</td>
<td>Professional studies</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>216 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 421</td>
<td>Advanced surveying methods</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SURV 311 &amp; 312</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 422</td>
<td>Advanced hydrographic surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PC-SURV 311 &amp; 312 &amp; 322</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 423</td>
<td>Advanced photogrammetry</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SURV 318</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 424</td>
<td>Resource mapping and image processing</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SURV 318</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 425</td>
<td>Advanced urban design</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SURV 315; PC-PMAN 401</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 426</td>
<td>Advanced land tenure studies</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>216 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 427 passed before 2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 427</td>
<td>Advanced cadastral surveying</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>SURV 317</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 428</td>
<td>Environmental engineering</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>216 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 429</td>
<td>Marine law and the environment</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>216 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 430</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 431</td>
<td>Advanced engineering surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SURV 311 &amp; 312</td>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 421 passed before 2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 432</td>
<td>Construction management</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>PMAN 401</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 470</td>
<td>Professional project</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>360 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 472</td>
<td>GIS management and operations</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PC-SPIN 301</td>
<td></td>
<td>Students must seek Dean's approval before enrolling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 473-478</td>
<td>Special topics</td>
<td>36 each</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students must seek Dean's approval before enrolling</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## SCIENCE SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

### Notes
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SURV 480</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 499</td>
<td>Vacation employment</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Telecommunications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TELE 202</td>
<td>Computer networking</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>COMP 160 or 103</td>
<td>COSC 244</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE 301</td>
<td>Network management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>TELE 202 or COSC 244</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE 302</td>
<td>Network design</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>TELE 301</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE 303</td>
<td>Wireless communications</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(COMP 160 or 103) &amp; one of TELE 202, COSC 244, INFO 233</td>
<td>TELE 404</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE 480</td>
<td>Dissertation project</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>TELE 202 &amp; 302</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Toxicology

See Pharmacology
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites and Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife Management</td>
<td>WILM 401 Principles of wildlife management</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester HOD approval (Zoology) required for non-PGDipWLM students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WILM 402 Techniques of wildlife management</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester PGDipWLM only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WILM 403 Practice of wildlife management</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester PGDipWLM only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WILM 404 Data analysis for wildlife management</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>ZOOL 316</td>
<td>first semester HOD approval (Zoology) required for non-PGDipWLM students. not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WILM 405 Wildlife management - special topic</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HOD approval (Zoology) required for non-PGDipWLM students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WILM 406 Conservation biology for wildlife management</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>ECOL 311</td>
<td>second semester HOD approval (Zoology) required for non-PGDipWLM students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>ZOOL 221 Animal designs for living</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BIOL 112</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ZOOL 222 Evolutionary biology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BIOL 112 &amp; (CELS 191 or BIOL 111)</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ZOOL 223 Animal physiology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BIOL 112 &amp; (CELS 191 or BIOL 111) &amp; HUBS 191</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ZOOL 313 Environmental physiology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 200-level points from Science Schedule C</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester CHEM 191 or BIOC 192 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ZOOL 314 Neurobiology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 200-level points from Science Schedule C</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### SCIENCE SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 315</td>
<td>Behavioural and evolutionary ecology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 200-level points from Science Schedule C</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester ZOOL 316 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 316</td>
<td>Biological data analysis and computing</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(STAT 110 or 115) &amp; 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C</td>
<td>WILM 404</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 318</td>
<td>Freshwater ecology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 200-level points from Science Schedule C</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester CHEM 191 or 112, ECOL 111 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 410</td>
<td>Evolutionary genetics</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 411</td>
<td>Behavioural ecology and evolution</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 412</td>
<td>Neurobiology and behaviour</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 413</td>
<td>Environmental physiology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 414</td>
<td>Comparative physiology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 415</td>
<td>Parasitology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 416</td>
<td>Freshwater ecology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 417</td>
<td>Harvest management</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 419</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year PGDipSci only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 420</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year BSc(Hons), PGDipSci only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 480</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year MSc only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 495</td>
<td>Masters thesis preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE
BAppSc

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme of study
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 480 points,
(b) shall include papers, as approved by the Programme Director concerned, worth at least 72 points selected from Commerce Schedule C, of which not less than 18 points shall be at 300-level,
(c) shall satisfy one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Applied Science Schedule A,
(d) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Applied Science Schedule A or in other schedules (subject to approval by Programme Director). No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements.

2 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in four years.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions as set out in the Prescriptions (in the Guide to Enrolment) or in the relevant Schedule of papers for other degrees.
(b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) a candidate may enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the prerequisites set out in the Prescriptions or relevant Schedule. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which exemption has been given.

4 CROSS CREDITS
Cross credits between two programmes are governed by the Cross Credit provisions of the General Regulations.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE WITH HONOURS
BAppSc(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) To be admitted to a third stage Honours course, an applicant must normally have passed the first and second year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with a grade average of at least B–, and must normally have passed second year papers specific to the intended Honours subject with a grade average of at least B+.
(c) An applicant shall not normally be admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course.
(d) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science shall not be admitted to an Honours programme.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects listed in Applied Science Schedule B.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every third and fourth stage Honours course must be completed in a single year, and the fourth stage course must be completed in a time not more than one year in excess of the minimum for completing the degree after admission to the Honours programme.
(b) Any practical work report or dissertation prescribed for a fourth stage Honours course must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year as determined by the Programme Director concerned.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions as set out in any relevant schedules or prescriptions.

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme.
(b) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Applied Science be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.
6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF APPLIED SCIENCE
MAppSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(b) Every applicant must either

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science, or

(ii) have equivalent alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MAppSc Schedule.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the subject concerned in the MAppSc Schedule.

(b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science may achieve the degree by completing a thesis alone.
(c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or equivalent may achieve the degree by completing a thesis alone, although candidates may be required to take and pass up to 54 points of Commerce or other papers as determined by the Programme Director.

(d) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a thesis, secure the approval of the Programme Director concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.

(e) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(f) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and thesis component.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) for extension of this time limit by up to one year.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR RESEARCH REPORT

(a) The thesis or research report shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Programme Director concerned.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or research report and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or research report as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or research report:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Programme Director concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Programme Director concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or research report for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or research report is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Programme Director concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

**MAppSc SCHEDULE**

**SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Geology</strong></td>
<td>Thesis: APGE 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computational Modelling</strong></td>
<td>Thesis: COMO 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design for Technology</strong></td>
<td>Thesis: DETE 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronics</strong></td>
<td>Thesis: ELEC 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Management</strong></td>
<td>Thesis: ENVM 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Innovation</strong></td>
<td>Thesis: FINV 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Note:</em> No new students will be accepted for this programme.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software and Knowledge Engineering</strong></td>
<td>Either a thesis: SKEN 5 or a research report SKEN 580 (36 points), SENG 404, 406, and 407, and other papers from INFO 401, 405, 406, 411, COSC 454, SENG 301, 405, 408 or other papers approved by the Programme Director to make a total of 126 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telecommunications</strong></td>
<td>Thesis: TELE 5.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Geology</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including EAOS 111, GEOL 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including GEOL 251, 252, at least 36 points from GEOL 221, 261-264, 271-274, and any remaining points selected from CHEM, COMP, COSC, MATH, PHSI, SURV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including GEOL 302, 344, 351, at least 18 points from GEOL 321, 341, 361-364, 371-374, and any remaining points selected from CHEM, COMP, COSC, MATH, PHSI, SURV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including four 400-level GEOL papers. Up to 24 GEOL points may be replaced by 24 400-level CHEM, COSC, GEOG, MATH, PHSI or SURV points. Recommended: APPS 499.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aquaculture and Fisheries</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including BIOL 112, CHEM 191, EAOS 111, STAT 110.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including CHEM 201, FOSC 203, NAUT 101, ECOL 111 (if not already taken), and at least one of MARI 201, 202.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including CHEM 304, NAUT 201, MARI 440, ZOOL 221, and at least one of MARI 301, 302.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including APPS 499, SURV 429, and at least 60 points from 400-level MARI papers (including at least one of MARI 425, 426).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Every BAppSc programme must include papers worth at least 72 points selected from Commerce Schedule C, of which not less than 18 points shall be at 300-level.
MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Computational Modelling** | First Year   | Papers worth at least 120 points including COMO 101 or 103, MATH 160, 170.  
                               |              | Recommended: COMP 160, STAT 110.                                                   |
|                       | Second Year  | Papers worth at least 120 points including COMO 202, MATH 242, 251, 262.           |
|                       | Third Year   | Papers worth at least 120 points including COMO 301, MATH 361, 362, and one of MATH 351, 372. |
|                       | Fourth Year  | Papers worth at least 120 points at 300-level or above including 18 400-level COMO points and at least 54 400-level MATH points.  
                               |              | Recommended: APPS 499.                                                              |
| **Design for Technology** | First Year   | Papers worth at least 120 points including DESI 111, 121, MATH 160, 170.           |
|                       | Second Year  | Papers worth at least 120 points including DETE 229, DESI 213, 217, MATH 242 or 251.  
                               |              | DESI 217 must be passed in the first three semesters of study.                      |
|                       | Third Year   | Papers worth at least 120 points including DETE 307 or 308, DETE 329, DESI 313.     |
|                       | Fourth Year  | Papers at 300- or 400-level worth at least 120 points including DETE 307 or 308, DESI 419, 433.  
                               |              | Recommended: APPS 499.                                                              |
| **Electronics**        | First Year   | Papers worth at least 120 points including MATH 160, 170, PHSI 132.               
                               |              | Recommended: COMP 150, 160.                                                        |
|                       | Second Year  | Papers worth at least 120 points including ELEC 253, 354, PHSI 232, 282.           
                               |              | Recommended: MATH 242, 251, TELE 202.                                             |
|                       | Third Year   | Papers worth at least 120 points including ELEC 353, 354, 357, 358, PHSI 368.    |
|                       | Fourth Year  | Papers worth at least 120 points including four of ELEC 401-404, PHSI 461.        
                               |              | With approval from the Programme Director, other papers may be substituted for those listed above.  
                               |              | Recommended: APPS 499.                                                              |

*Note:* Every BAppSc programme must include papers worth at least 72 points selected from Commerce Schedule C, of which not less than 18 points shall be at 300-level.
### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Management</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including MATH 160, 170, and one of PHSI 131, 132, 191 (PHSI 131 recommended).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including EMAN 201, 204, DESI 213, and 18 200-level MATH points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points at 200- or 300-level including EMAN 301, 306, 308. Recommended: MATH 262, PHSI 243.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including APPS 499, EMAN 401, 402, 405, 410, and at least 42 further approved 300- or 400-level points. Recommended: DESI 313.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Management</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including GEOG 101, 102, ENVI 111, and one of STAT 110, MATH 160, 170.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including GEOG 290, 216, and two of GEOG 281-289.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including GEOG 380, 397, and two of GEOG 387-395.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including GEOG 470, 471, 472. Recommended: APPS 499.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Innovation</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110 or 115, and one of BIOC 192, FOSC 111, HUBS 191, PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including FOSC 201, 202, 203, 213, MICR 221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including FOSC 301, 302, 311, MICR 331.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including APPS 499 (if not already taken), and at least 72 points from FOSC 451, 452, 454, 455, 457, 458, 480.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Every BAppSc programme must include papers worth at least 72 points selected from Commerce Schedule C, of which not less than 18 points shall be at 300-level.
### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic Information Systems</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including BSNS 106, COMP 111, 116, MATH 160 or 170, STAT 110, and at least 36 points from GEOG 101, 102, SURV 111, or any language other than English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including INFO 211, 212, 251, SPIN 201, and at least 18 200-level GEOG points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including INFO 351, SPIN 301, 401, SURV 318.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including APPS 499, PMAN 401, SPIN 402, SURV 472, SURV 470 or 483.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Molecular Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including BIOC 221, GENE 221, MICR 221, and 36 points from BIOC 222, 223, BTNY 221, GENE 222, 223, MICR 222, 223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including MICR 336 and at least 54 points from BIOC 351, 352, 354, BTNY 322, GENE 311, 313, MICR 335, 337, PLBI 311, 312.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including APPS 499 (if not (already taken), and at least 48 400-level BIOC, GENE, MICR or PLBI points. Recommended: PMAN 401.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software Engineering</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including BSNS 106, COMP 160, and one of FINQ 102, MATH 151, 160, 170.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including INFO 211, 221, COSC 241, 242, either INFO 212 or COSC 344, and either INFO 233 or COSC 244.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including SENG 301, INFO 323, either INFO 340 or COSC 346, and two of COSC 343, 345, 360, INFO 312, 321, 331 (including at least one of COSC 345, INFO 312).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including INFO 401 or COSC 461, and at least 18 further 400-level SENG points. The other papers taken in the fourth year, which will normally be drawn from SENG, INFO and COSC papers, must be approved by the Programme Director. Recommended: APPS 499.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Every BAppSc programme must include papers worth at least 72 points selected from Commerce Schedule C, of which not less than 18 points shall be at 300-level.
## MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSE 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including PHSE 202, 203, and 54 points from HUNT 221–223, 232.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including HUNT 355, at least 36 points from HUNT 311–313, and at least 36 points from PHSE 301, 311, 312, 314, 315, 320.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including APPS 499, HUNT 460 or 455, at least 48 points from HUNT 451–453, and 36 points from PHSE 401, 427, 428, or 300-level PHSE papers listed above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telecommunications</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including COMP 160, MATH 160 or 170, PHSI 132.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including TELE 202 or COSC 244, COSC 243, ELEC 253, INFO 221, PHSI 232.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including TELE 301, 302, 303, ELEC 357, INFO 323.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points, of which 72 points should be drawn from 400-level TELE papers, ELEC 401, 403, INFO 404, PHSI 461.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The other papers in the fourth year, which will normally be drawn from INFO, COSC, PHSI and ELEC papers, must be approved by the Programme Director. With approval from the Programme Director, other papers may be substituted for those listed above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Recommended: APPS 499.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:* Every BAppSc programme must include papers worth at least 72 points selected from Commerce Schedule C, of which not less than 18 points shall be at 300-level.
## PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Applied Geology**      | 100-level: EAOS 111, GEOL 112.  
200-level: GEOL 251, 252.  
300-level: GEOL 302 or 351. |
| **Computational Modelling** | 100-level: 90 points from papers listed in the major subject requirements for Computational Modelling, including COMO 101 or 103, COMO 202, and COMO 301.  
At least 54 of these points must be above 100-level. |
| **Design for Technology** | 100-level: DESI 111, 121.  
200-level: DETE 229, DESI 213.  
300-level: DETE 329 or DESI 313. |
| **Electronics**           | 100-level: One of PHSI 131, 132, 191; MATH 160 or 170.  
200-level: ELEC 253.  
300-level: Two of ELEC 353, 354, 357, 358. |
| **Energy Management**     | 100-level: One of PHSI 131, 132, 191; either MATH 160 or MATH 170.  
200-level: Two of EMAN 201, EMAN 204, PHSI 243.  
300-level: One of EMAN 301, 306, 308. |
| **Environmental Management** | 100-level: ENVI 111, GEOG 101.  
200-level: GEOG 216.  
300-level: GEOG 397 and one of GEOG 281-289, GEOG 387-395. |
| **Software Engineering**  | 100-level: BSNS 106.  
200-level: INFO 211, and either INFO 221 or COSC 241.  
300-level: Any two of SENG 301, INFO 323, COSC 345.  
*Note:* The prerequisite for INFO 221 and COSC 241 is COMP 160; the prerequisite for COSC 345 is COSC 242. |
| **Telecommunications**    | 100-level: One of PHSI 131, 132, 191.  
200-level: COSC 243, and either TELE 202 or COSC 244.  
300-level: Any two of TELE 301, 302, 303.  
*Note:* The prerequisite for COSC 243, 244 and TELE 202 is COMP 160.
# Applied Science Schedule B

## Honours Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Prescribed Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Geology</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 240 points including EAOS 111, GEOL 112, GEOL 251, 252, at least 36 points from GEOL 221, 261-264, 271-274, and any remaining points selected from CHEM, COMP, COSC, MATH, PHSI, SURV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including GEOL 302, 351, and at least 54 points from GEOL 321, 341, 344, 361-364, 371-374.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aquaculture and Fisheries</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 240 points including BIOL 112, CHEM 191, EAOS 111, STAT 110, CHEM 201, FOSC 203, NAUT 101, ECOL 111 (if not already taken), and at least one of MARI 201, 202.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including CHEM 304, NAUT 201, MARI 440, ZOOL 221, and at least one of MARI 301, 302.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including APPS 499, MARI 490, SURV 429, at least one of MARI 425, 426, and at least 24 further approved points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computational Modelling</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 240 points including COMO 101 or 103, MATH 160, 170, COMO 202, MATH 242, 251, 262. Recommended: COMP 160, STAT 110.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including COMO 301, MATH 361, 362, and one of MATH 351, 372.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points at 300-level or above including COMO 401, 480, and at least 54 400-level MATH points. Recommended: APPS 499.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Every BAppSc(Hons) programme must include papers worth at least 72 points selected from Commerce Schedule C, of which not less than 18 points shall be at 300-level.*
### HONOURS SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design for Technology</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 240 points including DESI 111, 121, MATH 160, 170, DETE 229, DESI 213, 217, MATH 242 or 251. DESI 217 must be passed in the first three semesters of study.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including APPS 499, DETE 307 or 308, DETE 329, DESI 313.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>DETE 307 or 308, DESI 419, 433, 490.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including APPS 499, ELEC 353, 354, 357, 358, PHSI 355, 368.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including ELEC 480 and four of ELEC 401-404, PHSI 461.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Management</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 240 points including MATH 160, 170, one of PHSI 131, 132, 191 (PHSI 131 recommended), EMAN 201, 204, DESI 213, and 18 200-level MATH points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points at 200-level or above including APPS 499, EMAN 301, 306, 308.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>EMAN 490, 401, 402, 405, 410.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Management</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 240 points including GEOG 101, 102, ENVI 111; one of STAT 110, MATH 160, 170; GEOG 290, 216; and two of GEOG 281-289.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including GEOG 380, 397, and two of GEOG 387-395.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>GEOG 490, 471, 472, and at least 24 further approved points. Recommended: APPS 499.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Innovation</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 240 points including CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110 or 115, one of BIOC 192, FOSC 111, HUBS 191, PHSI 191; FOSC 201, 202, 203, 213, MICR 221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including FOSC 301, 302, 311, 353, MICR 331.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>FOSC 490, 48 points from FOSC 451, 452, 454, 457, 458, and 24 further approved points (including APPS 499 if not already taken).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Every BAppSc(Hons) programme must include papers worth at least 72 points selected from Commerce Schedule C, of which not less than 18 points shall be at 300-level.
### Geographic Information Systems

**Prerequisites**
- Papers worth at least 240 points including BSNS 106, COMP 111, 160, MATH 160 or 170, STAT 110, and at least 30 points from GEOG 101, 102, SURV 111, or any language other than English; INFO 211, 212, 251, SPIN 201, and at least 18 200-level GEOG points.

**Third**
- Papers worth at least 120 points including INFO 351, SPIN 301, 401, SURV 318.

**Fourth**
- Papers worth at least 120 points including APPS 499, PMAN 401, SPIN 402, SURV 472, 490.

### Molecular Biotechnology

**Prerequisites**
- Papers worth at least 240 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, BIOC 221, GENE 221, MICR 221, and 36 points from BIOC 222, 223, BTNY 221. GENE 222, 223, MICR 222, 223.

**Third**
- Papers worth at least 120 points including MICR 336 and at least 54 points from BIOC 351, 352, 354, BTNY 322, GENE 311, 313, MICR 335, 337, PLBI 311, 312.

**Fourth**
- One of BIOC 490, GENE 490, MICR 490, PLBI 490; at least 48 further 400-level BIOC, GENE, MICR or PLBI points; and at least 24 further points including APPS 499 (if not already taken). Recommended: PMAN 401.

### Software Engineering

**Prerequisites**
- Papers worth at least 240 points including BSNS 106, COMP 160, one of FINQ 102, MATH 151, 160, 170; INFO 211, 221, COSC 241, 242, either INFO 212 or COSC 344, and either INFO 233 or COSC 244.

**Third**
- Papers worth at least 120 points including SENG 301, INFO 323, either INFO 340 or COSC 346, and two of COSC 343, 345, 360, INFO 312, 321, 331 (including at least one of COSC 345, INFO 312).

**Fourth**
- Papers worth at least 120 points including SENG 480, INFO 401 or COSC 461, and at least 18 further 400-level SENG points.

- The other papers in the fourth year, which will normally be drawn from SENG, INFO and COSC papers, must be approved by the Programme Director. Recommended: APPS 499.

**Note:** Every BAppSc(Hons) programme must include papers worth at least 72 points selected from Commerce Schedule C, of which not less than 18 points shall be at 300-level.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 240 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSE 102; PHSE 202, 203, and 54 points from HUNT 221-223, 232.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>HUNT 355, BIOC 230 or 223, at least 36 points from HUNT 311-313, and at least 36 points from PHSE 301, 311, 312, 314, 315, 320.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>APPS 499, HUNT 490, at least 48 points from HUNT 451-453, and 18 points from PHSE 401, 427, 428.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telecommunications</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 240 points including COMP 160, MATH 160 or 170, PHSI 132; TELE 202 or COSC 244, COSC 243, ELEC 253, INFO 221, PHSI 232.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including TELE 301, 302, 303, ELEC 357, INFO 323.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including TELE 480 and 54 points drawn from 400-level TELE papers, ELEC 401, 403, INFO 404, PHSI 461. The other papers in the fourth year, which will normally be drawn from INFO, COSC, PHSI and ELEC papers, must be approved by the Programme Director. With approval from the Programme Director, other papers may be substituted for those listed above (excluding TELE 480). Recommended: APPS 499.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:* Every BAppSc(Hons) programme must include papers worth at least 72 points selected from Commerce Schedule C, of which not less than 18 points shall be at 300-level.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF SURVEYING
BSurv

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the second year of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) on the advice of the Surveying Admissions Committee. Candidates will normally be selected on the basis of their academic records.
(b) The number of candidates who are New Zealand citizens or who have permanent residence in New Zealand, and are admitted annually to the second year, shall not normally exceed 60.
(c) Applications for admission to second year classes in Surveying must be received by the Division of Sciences not later than 15 November, in the year preceding desired entry.
(d) To be considered for admission to the second year of the programme, a candidate must normally have passed, or be eligible for credit for, papers worth at least 126 points as prescribed in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
(e) Direct entry to certain papers at 200-level may be granted to candidates who have attained a sufficiently high standard in appropriate papers at school. Such candidates may be exempted from all or some of the papers normally required in the first year of the programme, or may be permitted by the Dean of Surveying to substitute other papers for all or some of the prescribed papers.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 522 points as prescribed in the Schedule and shall normally be pursued over four years of full-time study.
(b) Variations from the normal sequence of papers in the programme may be approved by the Dean of Surveying for candidates who have been granted exemptions from papers or who have been granted credit for papers on the basis of previous tertiary qualifications.
(c) The Dean of Surveying may reduce the amount of practical work required for SURV 298, 299, 399, and 499 in cases where students have relevant previous knowledge and experience.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions (set out in Science Schedule C or other relevant schedules or prescriptions) provided that the Dean of Surveying may, in special circumstances, waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate’s course of study.
4 COMPENSATION PASSES
A full-time candidate who in any year fails to pass a paper or papers in Surveying worth up to 18 points may, on the recommendation of the Dean of Surveying, be granted a compensation pass in the paper or papers concerned on the basis of the year’s work as a whole.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
## SCHEDULE

**PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SURVEYING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>SURV 111</td>
<td>Introductory Surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 112</td>
<td>Computational Methods for Surveyors</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 113</td>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 114</td>
<td>Introduction to Land Administration</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further papers in any subject worth at least 36 points.

**Notes:**

(i) Approved equivalent papers may be substituted for any of SURV 111-114.

(ii) Those candidates who have taken and passed 24 units of English at NCEA Level 3, at an appropriate standard, may be exempt the SURV 113 requirement. All students who enrol for SURV 113 will be required to take a standard international diagnostic test which assesses levels of competence in reading, writing, speaking and oral comprehension skills. Those students whose results indicate a need to improve their skills in these areas will be directed to take and pass ENGL 126 in the first semester.

(iii) Those candidates who have taken and passed 24 units of Mathematics with Calculus at NCEA Level 3, at an appropriate standard, may be exempt all or part of MATH 160.

| **Second Year** | SURV 211 | Surveying Methods 1                | 18     |
|                | SURV 212 | Surveying Mathematics 1            | 18     |
|                | SURV 213 | Land Development 1A                | 18     |
|                | SURV 214 | Land Development 1B                | 18     |
|                | SURV 215 | Statutory Planning                 | 18     |
|                | SURV 216 | Land Tenure Studies 1              | 18     |
|                | SURV 217 | Cadastral Surveying 1              | 18     |
|                | SURV 218 | Spatial Data in Surveying          | 18     |
|                | SURV 298 | Introductory Field Camp            | 0      |
|                | SURV 299 | Second Year Field Course           | 0      |

| **Third Year** | SURV 311 | Surveying Methods 2                | 18     |
|                | SURV 312 | Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis | 18 |
|                | SURV 315 | Land Development 2                 | 36     |
|                | SURV 316 | Land Tenure Studies 2              | 18     |
|                | SURV 317 | Cadastral Surveying 2              | 18     |
|                | SURV 318 | Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies | 18 |
|                | SURV 399 | Third Year Field Course            | 0      |

| **Fourth Year** | PMAN 401 | Project Management                 | 18     |
|                | SURV 418 | Professional Studies               | 18     |
|                | SURV 499 | Vacation Employment                | 0      |

Every programme must include

(a) additional papers worth at least 54 points selected from the following, including at least 36 points at 400-level:

SURV 322 | Hydrographic Surveying | 18 |
SURV 325 | Property Investment and Management | 18 |
SURV 330 | Special Topic | 18 |
SURV 335 | Resource Consent Practice | 9 |
SURV 421 | Advanced Surveying Methods | 18 |
SURV 422 | Advanced Hydrographic Surveying | 18 |
SURV 423 | Advanced Photogrammetry | 18 |
SURV 424 | Resource Mapping and Image Processing | 18 |
SURV 425 | Advanced Urban Design | 18 |
SURV 426 | Advanced Land Tenure Studies | 18 |
SURV 427 | Advanced Cadastral Surveying | 9 |
SURV 428 | Environmental Engineering | 18 |
SURV 429 | Marine Law and the Environment | 18 |
SURV 430 | Special Topic | 18 |
SURV 431 | Advanced Engineering Surveying | 18 |
SURV 432 | Construction Management | 9 |
SURV 470 | Professional Project | 18 |

(b) further papers in any subject to make a total of 522 points.
FEES FOR SURVEYING STUDENTS
Surveying students are required to pay excursion and field camp fees. Details are available from the School of Surveying Office.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SURVEYING WITH HONOURS BSurv(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) Admission to the Honours programme will be based upon an applicant’s academic performance. An applicant must usually have passed, at a satisfactory level, papers worth 270 points, including SURV 211-218.
(c) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Surveying shall not be admitted to the Honours programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours shall complete the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying as set out in the Schedule for that degree except that every candidate must complete a total of at least 552 points including a dissertation (SURV 490).
(b) In order to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours and if studying for this degree alone, a candidate shall complete its requirements within two years of first enrolling for 400-level Surveying papers. If a candidate is concurrently studying for another degree, or in other special circumstances, this time may be extended by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(c) The dissertation prescribed for the Honours programme must be submitted no later than 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the final year’s course is completed.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Science Schedule C or other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) to withdraw from the Honours programme.
(b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the degree Bachelor of Surveying be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.
5 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), or with Second Class Honours (Division II). The class of Honours shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in 400-level Surveying papers but some account may also be taken of a candidate’s performance in 300-level Surveying papers.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Surveying.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit part or all of the final year’s course for the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SURVEYING
MSurv

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of
   (i) appropriate papers, normally as prescribed for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Surveying or as separately prescribed, and taken in the first year of the programme, and
   (ii) a thesis embodying the results of supervised research.
(b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Surveying or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Surveying may achieve the degree by completing a thesis alone.

(c) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a)(i) on the basis of previous study.

(d) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Surveying for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of investigation.

(e) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(f) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and the thesis components.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) for extension of this time limit by up to one year.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the work required by regulation 2(a)(i) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Surveying.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Surveying;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Surveying.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Surveying should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (i) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

(ii) The programme of advanced study shall be arranged in consultation with the Dean of Surveying. Its objectives are to advance knowledge and experience in a given field of specialisation in Surveying or in an allied field, and to create an awareness of advanced work which is being carried out in the field.
COMMERCE

CONTENTS

DEGREE AND DIPLOMA REGULATIONS

1 Bachelor of Commerce 641
2 Bachelor of Commerce with Honours 643
3 Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce 646
4 Master of Commerce 647
5 Master of Business 649
6 Master of Business Administration 651
7 Diploma in Business Administration 654
8 Postgraduate Diploma in Executive Management 656
9 Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management 657
10 Master of Entrepreneurship 658
11 Bachelor of Tourism 660
12 Bachelor of Tourism with Honours 662
13 Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism 664
14 Master of Tourism 665

SCHEDULES

A Major and Minor Subject Requirements 667
B Honours and PGDipCom Subject Requirements 672
C Papers and Prerequisites 675
**COMMERCe**

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

**REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE**

BCom

1 **STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME**

   Every degree programme

   (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,

   (b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,

   (c) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Commerce Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement,

   (d) shall include the following Required Papers*: BSNS 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 201,

   (e) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Commerce Schedule A, or Arts and Music Schedule A, or Theology Schedule A, or Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, or Science Schedule A. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements,

   (f) may include papers which are not listed in Commerce Schedule C

   (i) up to 90 points; or

   (ii) as specified in Commerce Schedule A; or

   (iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

* Note: These papers should normally be completed before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

2 **PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS**

   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Commerce Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

   (b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisite requirements set out in Commerce Schedule C. In such cases the candidate
shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers but shall be exempted from including those papers in a major subject requirement specified in Commerce Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which the exemption has been given.

(c) A candidate will not be permitted to enrol for certain papers in the following circumstances:

(i) A candidate who has previously passed or is currently enrolled for LAWS 203 or 204 may not enrol for ACTB 201.
(ii) A candidate who has previously passed or is currently enrolled for LAWS 202 may not enrol for ACTB 202.
(iii) A candidate who has previously passed or is currently enrolled for LAWS 307 or 407 may not enrol for ACTB 203.
(iv) A candidate who has previously passed or is currently enrolled for any 200-level LAWS paper may not enrol for ACTB 101.

For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this paragraph will affect any credits a candidate may be entitled to pursuant to paragraph 3(b).

3 CROSS CREDITS

(a) A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

(b) A candidate who wishes to complete the requirements for the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Laws may as part of the credits permitted in 3(a) be entitled to credit:

LAWS 203 as a pass in ACTB 201,
LAWS 202 as a pass in ACTB 202, and
LAWS 307 or 407 as a pass in ACTB 203.

In the event of a cross credit under this provision, the points credited to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce will be as for the appropriate ACTB paper.

4 CREDITS

A combination of specified and unspecified credits up to a maximum of 126 points may be granted for papers taken towards a New Zealand Diploma in Business (NZDB).

Note: Enquiries may be directed to the Student and Course Administrator (Commerce). Also see Credits, Exemptions, and Cross Credits in General Regulations.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF COMMERCE WITH HONOURS
BCom(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(b) To be admitted to a second stage Honours programme, an applicant must
normally have passed, with a grade average of at least B–, papers worth at
least 108 points for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce, of which at least
36 points shall be for 100-level papers in the subject, or in each of the
subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken, and have a grade
average of at least B+.

(c) To be admitted directly to a third stage Honours programme without having
passed the second stage, an applicant must normally have passed, with a
grade average of at least B–, papers which total 252 points, including at least
72 points at 200-level, 54 points of which must be 200-level papers in the
subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be
taken, for which the applicant shall have a grade average of at least B+.

(d) To be admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours programme without having
passed the corresponding second and third year stages, an applicant must
normally have passed papers worth 360 points, have fulfilled at least one of
the major subject requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce,
have not been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce, and have
achieved a grade average of at least B+ for the equivalent of the third stage
Honours course in the subject or subjects in which the Honours programme
is to be taken.

(e) A student who holds the degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall not be admitted
to an Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of
Bachelor of Commerce while enrolled for a fourth year Honours course.

(f) An applicant may be admitted provisionally to an Honours course in cases
where the prerequisites and required grades have not been achieved. Admission
will be confirmed or withdrawn by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce)
after one academic year.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

(a) The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects (for Single Honours),
or in any approved combination of the subjects (for Combined or Double
Honours), listed in Commerce Schedule B.

(b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), the degree may
be awarded in a subject not included in Schedule B or in a combination (for
Combined or Double Honours) of a subject from Schedule B and a subject
in which an Honours degree can be taken in another discipline.
3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every degree programme shall include the following Required Papers*: BSNS 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 201.

(b) For a candidate admitted to a second stage Honours course the degree shall

(i) for Single Honours: satisfy the Honours Subject Requirements for one of the subjects listed in Schedule B.

(ii) for Combined Honours: contain some of the 200-, 300- and 400-level papers set down in Schedule B for each of the two subjects, the number of papers from each subject to be determined by the Heads of Departments concerned, provided that at least 144 points are taken in each of the second and third stages.

(iii) for Double Honours: in the second and third stages of the Honours programme include papers as for Combined Honours, followed by the two fourth stage Honours courses as for Single Honours taken in consecutive years.

(c) A candidate admitted directly to a third stage Honours course shall be exempted from the second stage Honours course, but shall complete the third and fourth stage courses specified above. The candidate may be required to complete specified additional work in place of the second stage Honours course. A candidate admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course shall complete the fourth stage course specified above.

(d) Every second, third and fourth stage Honours course must be completed in a single year, and the fourth stage course must be completed in a time of not more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree after admission to the Honours programme.

(e) A Single Honours candidate in a subject may, with the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned, substitute for one of the required papers in that subject in the third and fourth stage Honours courses a paper of another subject. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements laid down in Commerce Schedule C may be waived.

(f) Any dissertation or research paper prescribed for a fourth stage Honours course must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year, or by an earlier date as determined by the Head of Department concerned.

* Note: These papers should normally be completed before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Commerce Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.
5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme.
   (b) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), may recommend that the degree of Bachelor of Commerce be awarded or determine the points which shall be credited towards that degree.

6 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.
   (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
   (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Commerce by 15 January. Late applications will be considered.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMERCE
PGDipCom

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       either (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce
       majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed
       or (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to
       proceed to the diploma.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
   The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved
   combination of the subjects, listed in Commerce Schedule B.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Unless it is stated otherwise in Schedule B, every programme of study shall
       normally contain the papers required for the fourth stage Honours course in
       the subject concerned, as set out in Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate
       may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
   (c) Any required dissertation or research essay must be submitted no later than
       1 October or 1 November as determined by the Head of Department.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites
   and restrictions set out in Commerce Schedule C.

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time
   candidates over a period of up to three years. Any paper in which a candidate is
   enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT
   A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate
   for the diploma in any other subject.

8 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve
   a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
Applications should reach the Division of Commerce by 15 January. Late applications will be considered.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF COMMERCE
MCom

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least four years of tertiary study, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MCom Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MCom Schedule.
(b) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. In some cases, a candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.
(c) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study, or its equivalent in part-time study, and shall complete the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Commerce a month before the commencement of study. Late applications will be considered.

MCom SCHEDULE

SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE
Accounting
Economics
Finance
Information Science
International Business
Management
Marketing Management
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF BUSINESS
MBus

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who must be satisfied that the applicant has
the ability and experience to complete the degree.
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate in Commerce, Business Studies or the equivalent, or
   (ii) be a graduate with alternative qualifications or experience acceptable
to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MBus Schedule.
(b) Before commencing any investigation into a research topic or project report,
a candidate shall obtain approval from the Head of Department for the topic,
the supervisor(s) and the proposed method of the investigation.
(c) A candidate may not present a paper which has been accepted for another
qualification.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate shall follow the taught course of study at the University of Otago
for one academic year followed by the completion of the project report and/or
research topic.
(b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirement of the degree within
eighteen months, and a part-time candidate within three years, of commencing
the programme.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate who wishes to withdraw from the programme may apply to qualify
for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or the Diploma for Graduates if all
the requirements for those qualifications have been satisfied.

5 EXAMINATION
(a) Where the regulations specify a project report as part of the requirements,
the project report shall be assessed by at least two examiners. If the project
report is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission, the examiners may
recommend to the Head of Department that it be revised and resubmitted
by a specified date.
(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result for the project report, the Head
of Department should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who
shall arrive at a decision after taking such advice as is deemed sufficient.
6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve admission or a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Commerce by 15 January. Late applications will be considered.

MBus SCHEDULE

SUBJECTS AND PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE
The subjects for the degree and the programme of study for each shall be as follows:

Accounting
Papers from ACCT 401-413 or other approved papers worth a total of 144 points
ACCT 590 Research Topic 36 points
ACCT 591 Project Report 36 points

Economics
Papers from ECON 421-442 or other approved papers worth a total of 144 points
ECON 590 Research Topic 36 points
ECON 591 Project Report 36 points

Finance
Papers from FINC 401-411 or other approved papers worth a total of 180 points
FINC 590 Research Topic 36 points

Information Science
Papers from INFO 401-411 or other approved papers worth a total of 144 points
INFO 590 Research Topic 36 points
INFO 591 Project Report 36 points

International Business
Appropriate international papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C worth a total of 72 points
Further international papers at 400-level selected from Arts and Music Schedule C and/or Commerce Schedule C worth a total of at least 54 points
IBUS 590 Literature Review 36 points
IBUS 591 Project Report 36 points
Management
Prerequisite: MANT 365 Research Methodology
Papers from MANT 401, 425, 426, 429-432, 435-438, 445, 446 worth a total of 72 points
Further 400-level MANT papers or other approved papers worth a total of 72 points
MANT 590 Research Topic 36 points
MANT 591 Project Report 36 points

Marketing Management
MART 431 Marketing Theory 18 points
MART 432 Research Methods 18 points
MART 433 Advanced Marketing Analysis 18 points
Papers from MART 434-456 or other approved papers worth a total of 90 points
MART 590 Research Topic 36 points
MART 591 Project Report 36 points

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MBA

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) hold an acceptable professional qualification, or
   (iii) have experience in management or administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(c) Applicants will be expected to have first obtained a satisfactory result in the Graduate Management Admission Test.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study consists of papers from Modules 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5, as set down in the MBA Schedule.
(b) A candidate must pass all required papers in one Module of the programme before proceeding to the next Module.
(c) A candidate with insufficient grounding in Accounting, Mathematics and the use of computers may be required either
   (i) to attend short programmes of instruction, or
   (ii) to carry out prescribed reading and study.
A formal examination may be required.
(d) Before commencing the investigation undertaken for the purposes of the project report, a candidate shall seek the approval of the Director of Graduate Programmes in Business for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

(e) A candidate may not present a project report which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A full-time candidate must complete the requirements of the degree within 21 months, and a part-time candidate within 48 months, of commencing the programme.

4 EXAMINATION
(a) On the recommendation of the examiners, the Director of Graduate Programmes in Business may permit a candidate to sit a special examination in not more than one paper in each of Modules 1, 2, 3 and 4 of the programme.

(b) The project report shall be assessed by at least two examiners. If the project report is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission, the examiners may recommend to the Director of Graduate Programmes in Business that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result for the project report, the Director of Graduate Programmes in Business should so inform the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5 CREDITS
A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma in Business Administration to a standard acceptable to the Director of Graduate Programmes in Business may be granted exemption from the equivalent papers in the degree.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
MBA SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE

Module 1
BUSI 501 The Legal Environment of Management
BUSI 502 Integrating Management 1
BUSI 503 Organisational Behaviour
BUSI 504 Statistical and Quantitative Methods
BUSI 505 Economics 1
BUSI 506 Management Information Systems
BUSI 507 Financial Accounting

Module 2
BUSI 521 Integrating Management 2
BUSI 523 Management Accounting and Control
BUSI 525 Marketing Management
BUSI 526 Operations Research
BUSI 528 Economics 2

Module 3
BUSI 522 Finance
BUSI 524 Human Resource Management
BUSI 527 Operations Management

Module 4
BUSI 551 Business Policy A
BUSI 552 Business Policy B
BUSI 553 International Business

Module 5
BUSI 540 Consulting Project and Research Essay

Subject to the direction and approval of the Director of the programme, Special Topic papers BUSI 508, 529, 530 may be substituted for papers of equal points value in Module 1, 2, 3 or 4.

Note: BUSI is the subject code for papers taken by students studying the MBA programme in Dunedin. The equivalent codes for students studying the Executive MBA programme in either Auckland or Dunedin are BUSA and BUSE respectively. In these cases the equivalent of BUSI 505 and BUSI 528 is a single paper BUSA 505/BUSE 505 Managerial Economics.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION
DipBusAdmin

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience in management and administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study consists of eight papers and a project chosen from Modules 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5, as set down in the DipBusAdmin Schedule.
(b) A candidate with insufficient grounding in Accounting, Mathematics and the use of computers may be required either
   (i) to attend short programmes of instruction, or
   (ii) to carry out prescribed reading and study.
   A formal examination may be required.
(c) Before commencing the investigation undertaken for the purposes of the project report, a candidate shall seek the approval of the Director of Graduate Programmes in Business for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed method of the investigation.
(d) A candidate may not present a project report which has been accepted for another qualification.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A full-time candidate must complete the requirements of the diploma within eighteen months, and a part-time candidate within three years, of commencing the programme.

4 EXAMINATION
(a) On the recommendation of the examiners, the Director of Graduate Programmes in Business may permit a candidate to sit a special examination in not more than one paper in each of Modules 1, 2, 3 and 4 of the programme.
(b) The project report shall be assessed by at least two examiners. If the project report is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission, the examiners may recommend to the Director of Graduate Programmes in Business that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result for the project report, the Director of Graduate Programmes in Business should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.
5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

DipBusAdmin SCHEDULE

SUBJECTS AND PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA

EXECUTIVE PROGRAMME

Module 1: Two of the following must be completed during the entirety of the programme
- BUSD 501 The Legal Environment of Management
- BUSD 502 Integrating Management 1
- BUSD 503 Organisational Behaviour
- BUSD 504 Statistical and Quantitative Methods
- BUSD 505 Economics 1
- BUSD 506 Management Information Systems
- BUSD 507 Financial Accounting

Module 2: Two of the following must be completed during the entirety of the programme
- BUSD 521 Integrating Management 2
- BUSD 523 Management Accounting and Control
- BUSD 525 Marketing Management
- BUSD 526 Operations Research
- BUSD 528 Economics 2

Module 3: Two of the following must be completed during the entirety of the programme
- BUSD 522 Finance
- BUSD 524 Human Resource Management
- BUSD 527 Operations Management

Module 4: Two of the following must be completed during the entirety of the programme
- BUSD 551 Business Policy A
- BUSD 552 Business Policy B
- BUSD 553 International Business

Module 5: Off-campus coursework
- BUSD 540 Consulting Project

Subject to the direction and approval of the Director of the programme, Special Topic papers BUSD 508, 529, 530 may be substituted for papers of equal points value in Module 1, 2, 3 or 4.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT

PGDipEM

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must
        (i) be a graduate, or
        (ii) have experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of six 15-point papers from the PGDipEM Schedule, followed by a 30-point Business Project in Executive Management (BUSC 590).
   (b) A graduate who has completed the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Business Administration or the Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management shall be exempted from those papers previously passed for the certificate.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme shall normally be completed in three years of part-time study.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
PGDipEM SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 510</td>
<td>General Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 511</td>
<td>Competitive Strategy</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 512</td>
<td>Enhancing Leadership</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 513</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 514</td>
<td>Corporate Governance</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 515</td>
<td>Professional Practice Development</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 516</td>
<td>Human Capital</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 517</td>
<td>Financial Decision Making</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 518</td>
<td>Corporate Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 519</td>
<td>Contract Management Course</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 520</td>
<td>The Art of Labour Negotiations</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 521</td>
<td>Supply Chain Excellence</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 522</td>
<td>Branding</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 590</td>
<td>Business Project in Executive Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT PGCertEM

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(b) Every applicant must
(i) be a graduate, or
(ii) hold an acceptable professional qualification, or
(iii) have experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme of study shall consist of four 15-point papers from the PGDipEM Schedule.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the graduate certificate within four years of admission.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ENTREPRENEURSHIP
MEntr

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to complete the degree.

(b) Every applicant must normally be a graduate or have an alternative professional qualification.

(c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training and experience in management or administration in business or other entrepreneurial activity. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree, and the candidate must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may require a candidate to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission to or concurrently with the programme.

(d) Applicants may be expected to have first obtained a satisfactory result in the Graduate Management Admission Test.

(e) An applicant for the degree will be required to attend an interview with the Director of Entrepreneurship.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every programme of study shall consist of the papers listed in the MEntr Schedule.

(b) A candidate must pass the papers in Part A sequentially.

(c) A candidate without sufficient grounding in specific areas may be directed by the Director of Entrepreneurship either to:
   (i) attend short programmes of instruction, or
   (ii) carry out prescribed reading and study.
   A formal examination may be required.

(d) Before commencing the business incubation requirements of the programme, a candidate shall obtain approval from the Director of Entrepreneurship for the business idea, the mentors and supervisor(s) and the proposed approach.

(e) A candidate may not present a paper or a project report that has previously been accepted for another qualification.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate must complete the requirements of the degree within 15 months of commencing the programme. The programme is not available part-time.
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate who withdraws from the programme may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce in Entrepreneurship provided that all the papers in Part A of the MEntr Schedule have been successfully completed.

5 EXAMINATION
(a) The report on business incubation shall be assessed by at least two examiners. If the incubation report is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission, the examiners may recommend to the Director of Entrepreneurship that it be revised and resubmitted by a specific date.
(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result for the incubation report, the Director of Entrepreneurship should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall arrive at a decision after taking such advice as he or she deems to be sufficient.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Commerce by 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

MEntr SCHEDULE
SUBJECTS AND PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE
The programme of study is to include all 198 points from the following list:

Part A
- ENTR 401 Introduction to Entrepreneurship 18 points
- ENTR 402 Feasibility Analysis 18 points
- ENTR 403 Finance for Entrepreneurs 18 points
- ENTR 404 New Venture Planning 18 points
- ENTR 405 New Venture Management 18 points
- ENTR 406 Marketing and Selling 18 points
- ENTR 407 Managing for Growth 18 points

Part B
- ENTR 425 Report on Business Incubation 72 points

Note: Subject to approval from the Director of Entrepreneurship, up to six students not enrolled for the MEntr programme, but otherwise qualified for admission, may enrol for each of the papers in Part A. The normal prerequisites for the papers may be waived for such students.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF TOURISM
BTour

Note: No new students will be accepted for this programme.

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every degree programme
(i) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points;
(ii) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level;
(iii) shall include TOUR 101, TOUR 102, TOUR 211, TOUR 212, TOUR 217, TOUR 302;
(iv) shall include papers worth at least 36 points selected from TOUR 301 and TOUR 303-307;
(v) shall include ACCT 101, COMP 111, ECON 111, MANT 111, MART 101, and QUAN 101 or STAT 110*;
(vi) may include an optional minor subject which satisfies a Minor Subject Requirement listed in the Arts and Music Schedule A, or Theology Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, or Science Schedule A. Papers for a Minor Subject Requirement may include compulsory papers for the degree with the exception of papers passed in fulfilment of regulation 1(iv) above.

* Note: These papers should normally be completed before enrolling in 300-level papers for the degree (BSNS 101-106 may be substituted for equivalent papers).

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions as set out in the Prescriptions, provided that the Head of the Department of Tourism may, in special circumstances, waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate’s course of study.

3 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4 CREDITS

A combination of specified and unspecified credits up to a maximum of 126 points may be granted for papers taken towards a New Zealand Diploma in Business (NZDB).

Note: Enquiries may be directed to the Student and Course Administrator (Commerce).
5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

BTour SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE

ACCT 101, COMP 111, ECON 111, MANT 111, MART 101, QUAN 101, TOUR 101, TOUR 102, TOUR 211, TOUR 212, TOUR 217, TOUR 301 as for BCom — see Commerce Schedule C for details.

STAT 110 as for BSc — see Science Schedule C for details.

TOUR 302 Destination Analysis 36 points
TOUR 303 Resort and Lodgings Management 18 points
TOUR 304 Event and Conventions Management 18 points
TOUR 305 Interpretation and Visitor Operations Management 18 points
TOUR 306 Ecotourism Operations 18 points
TOUR 307 Tourism Practicum 18 points

Note: TOUR 101, 102, 217, 304, 306 are also taught as TOUX 101, 102, 217, 304, 306 through the Distance Learning Programme.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF TOURISM WITH HONOURS
BTour(Hons)

Note: No new students will be accepted for this programme.

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(b) To be admitted to a second stage Honours course, an applicant must have
passed papers worth at least 108 points for the degree of Bachelor of Tourism
with a grade average of at least B+.
(c) To be admitted directly to a third stage Honours course without having passed
the second stage, an applicant must normally have passed, with a grade
average of at least B+, papers worth 252 points, including at least 54 points
for 200-level TOUR papers and one further 200-level paper worth 18 points.
(d) To be admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course without having
passed the corresponding second and third stages, an applicant must normally
have passed papers worth 360 points including 108 points for papers at 200-
level or above and have a grade average of at least B+ in the papers of the
third stage Honours course.
(e) A student who holds the degree of Bachelor of Tourism shall not be admitted
to an Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of
Bachelor of Tourism while enrolled for the fourth stage Honours course.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Tourism with Honours shall
complete the requirements for the degree as set out in the Schedule.
(b) A candidate admitted directly to the third stage Honours course shall be
exempted from the second stage Honours course, but shall complete the
third and fourth stage courses specified in the Schedule. The candidate may
be required to complete additional prescribed work. A candidate admitted
directly to the fourth stage Honours course shall complete the fourth stage
course specified in the Schedule.
(c) Every second, third and fourth stage Honours course must be completed in
a single year, and the fourth stage course must be completed in a time not
more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree
after admission to the Honours programme.
(d) The dissertation prescribed for the fourth stage Honours course must be
submitted no later than 1 October of that year.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites
and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions.
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme.
(b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend that the degree of Bachelor of Tourism be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.
(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Tourism.
(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE
PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF TOURISM WITH HONOURS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level papers</td>
<td>TOUR 101, 102, ACCT 101, COMP 111, ECON 111, MANT 111, MART 101, and either QUAN 101 or STAT 110.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Second Stage         | TOUR 211, 212, 217, one further 200-level TOUR paper, and at least 54 further points.  
                        | Note: These papers should normally be completed before enrolling in 300-level papers for the degree (BSNS 101-106 may be substituted for equivalent papers). |
| Third Stage          | TOUR 302, three further 300-level TOUR papers, and at least 36 further points at 200-level or above. |
| Fourth Stage         | TOUR 480, 417, 422, and four further 400-level TOUR papers.                        |

Note: The programme shall consist of papers worth at least 504 points.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TOURISM
PGDipTour

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(b) Every applicant shall either
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Tourism, or
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall normally contain papers worth 144 points chosen from TOUR 302 and 400-level TOUR papers.
(b) With the permission of the Heads of Department concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper from another subject for one of the required papers.
(c) Any dissertation or research essay must be submitted no later than 1 October.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over a period of up to three years. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Commerce by 15 January. Late applications will be considered.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF TOURISM

MTour

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least
           four years of tertiary study, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
            Chancellor (Commerce).
   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail
       of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the
       applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission
       of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. In some cases, a
       candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally
       at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.
   (b) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in
       the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Tourism for
       the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for
       another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-
   time study, or the equivalent in part-time study, and shall complete the requirements
   for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom
       shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report
       on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Tourism.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a
       mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result
       selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Tourism;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Tourism.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Tourism should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Commerce a month before the commencement of study. Late applications will be considered.
COMMERCE SCHEDULE A

MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS
PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

N.B.: Every BCom programme must include BSNS 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 201.
100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must
normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounting</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 101, 102, 106, ACCT 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: ACCT 211, ACCT 213 and ACCT 222.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: 72 points from ACCT 300-level papers to include ACCT 310, and ACCT 302 or ACCT 307.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 104, ECON 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: ECON 201 or 271, ECON 202 and at least one other ECON 200-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: ECON 300-level papers worth at least 72 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics and Statistics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 104, ECON 112, MATH 170; STAT 110 or 115.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: ECON 201 or 271, ECON 202, ECON 210, STAT 261, one further MATH or STAT paper at 200-level. MATH 242 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: 72 ECON points at 300-level, STAT 362, 54 other STAT points at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Finance</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 101, 102; FINQ 102 or MATH 170.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON 112 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: FINC 201, FINC 202, and at least one of FINC 203 or ECON 201 or ECON 271.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: FINC 302, FINC 303 and at least two other FINC 300-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 106, COMP 160.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: INFO 211, INFO 212, INFO 221 and INFO 233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: INFO 312, INFO 321, INFO 323, and one further 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 303.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the
major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:
(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

N.B.: Every BCom programme must include BSNS 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 201.
100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must
normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>Business papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 101, 102, 103, 104, 105.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON 112 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: ECON 201, FINC 201, and one of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MANT 211, 215, 217, 222.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: ECON 302, FINC 305, MANT 332 or MANT 341,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MART 326.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Language and culture papers

108 points of approved language and/or culture papers*
which will normally include an 18 point business
language paper and an approved 18 point culture paper.
At least 36 of these 108 points must be at 200-level or
above.

* Papers requiring approval will in the first instance be approved
by the Department concerned as necessary. However, overall
approval including the appropriate language and culture papers
shall rest with the Director of the International Business major.

Note: If English or Māori is the student's native language it is required
that 108 points of approved language and/or culture papers (18
points of which is business language, and at least 18 points of
which is an approved related culture paper) be taken. If neither
English nor Māori is the student's native language, the 108 points
must be for language (not the native language) and/or cultural
papers as approved by the Director, International Business.

Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the
major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:
(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

N.B.: Every BCom programme must include BSNS 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 201. 100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 105, MANT 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: 54 points from MANT 211-222.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any 72 points from MANT 301, 303, 331-361, 370.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 102, 103, MART 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: MART 201, MART 202, and MART 203.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: MART 301, MART 307, and at least two of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MART 303-306, 325, 326, 328, 329.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>100-level: TOUR 101; TOUR 102 or 103.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: TOUR 211, 212, 217.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: TOUR 302 and two further 300-level TOUR papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:
(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
## PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounting</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 101, ACCT 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: Any 54 points chosen from ACCT 200- and 300-level papers, including at least 18 points at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Business Law</strong></td>
<td>At least 90 points chosen from the following papers including at least 54 points above 100-level of which at least 18 must be at 300-level: ACTB 101, LAWS 101, ACTB 201, ACTB 202, ACTB 203, ACTB 301 and ACCT 304.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notes: (i) Business Law is not available as a minor subject to anyone who has completed the requirements of the LLB degree or who is concurrently enrolled for LLB together with a BCom or a BA programme. (ii) None of the papers listed may be used to gain credit under the proviso contained in 2(a)(v) of the LLB Regulations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 104, ECON 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: 54 points of ECON papers at 200-level or above, including at least one of ECON 201 or ECON 271 or ECON 202, and at least 18 points at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Finance</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 101, 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Any two 200-level FINC papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any 18 points from FINC 300-level papers (subject to fulfilling prerequisites).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hospitality</strong></td>
<td>100-level: TOUR 101, 103.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: TOUR 214 or 217; TOUR 218.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: TOUR 303 or 304.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 106, COMP 160.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Any 36 points from 200-level INFO papers excluding INFO 231, 232.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any 18 points from 300-level INFO papers or SENG 301 or TELE 303.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:* STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the minor subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:
1. the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
2. a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Management</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 105, MANT 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Any 36 points from MANT 200-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any 18 points from MANT 301, 303, 331-361, 370 (subject to fulfilling prerequisites).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marketing Management</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 103, MART 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Any 36 points from MART 201-203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any 18 points from MART 300-level papers (subject to fulfilling prerequisites).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tourism</strong></td>
<td>100-level: TOUR 101, 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: TOUR 212 and one of TOUR 211, 215-217.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: One of TOUR 301, 305, 306 (subject to fulfilling prerequisites).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the minor subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:
(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
**COMMERCe SCHEDULE B**

**HONOURS AND PGDipCom SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS**

N.B.: Every BCom(Hons) programme must include BSNS 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 201. 100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>ACCT 211, ACCT 213, ACCT 222, ACCT 259, plus 54 further points including at least 18 points at 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>ACCT 310, ACCT 302 or ACCT 307, ACCT 359, and one further ACCT 300-level paper, plus additional papers (if necessary) to make a total of at least 360 points cumulatively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>ACCT 480 plus 108 further ACCT 400-level points. An approved paper in another subject may be substituted for one 400-level ACCT paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PGDipCom</td>
<td>Either four ACCT 400-level papers, not to include ACCT 480; or three ACCT 400-level papers, not to include ACCT 480, and at least one approved paper in another subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>Prerequisites for admission</td>
<td>BSNS 102, 104, ECON 112; FINQ 102, or both MATH 102 and 103, or MATH 160.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>ECON 202, ECON 210, ECON 270, ECON 271 and 54 further points, including at least 18 points at 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>ECON 371, ECON 375, ECON 376, ECON 377 and 36 further points above 200-level (excluding ECON 370), plus a minimum of 18 other points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>ECON 480, ECON 421 or ECON 422, ECON 424, ECON 429 and three further ECON 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PGDipCom</td>
<td>Any 144 points from ECON 371, ECON 375, ECON 376, ECON 377 and ECON 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>PGDipCom</td>
<td>ENTR 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407 (not available part-time).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>Prerequisites for admission</td>
<td>BSNS 101, 102, 104, ECON 112; FINQ 102 or MATH 170.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>FINC 201, 202, 203, ECON 270, 271, and 36 further approved points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>FINC 301, FINC 302, FINC 303, FINC 308, and 54 further approved points, including at least one other FINC 300-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>FINC 480 plus 108 further FINC 400-level points. An approved paper in another subject may be substituted for one 400-level FINC paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PGDipCom</td>
<td>Either four FINC 400-level papers or three FINC 400-level papers and 36 points at 300- or 400-level in ACCT, ECON, FINC, MATH, STAT, or LAWS papers. Additional 300-level papers may be required of students who have not majored in Finance for a BCom degree.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom(Hons) degree; or
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom(Hons) and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
HONOURS AND PGDipCom SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

N.B.: Every BCom(Hons) programme must include BSNS 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 201. 100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>BSNS 106, COMP 160; BSNS 102 or FINQ 102 or 18 100-level MATH or STAT points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for admission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>INFO 211, INFO 212, INFO 221, INFO 233, and 54 further points, including at least 18 points at 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>INFO 312, INFO 321, INFO 323; 54 further points from 300-level INFO papers, SENG 301, TELE 303; and 18 other papers above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>INFO 480, plus 108 further points from INFO 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PGDipCom</td>
<td>Any 144 points from INFO 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>International Business</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271; FINC 201; one of MANT 211, 215, 217, 222; and two language or culture papers approved by the Director, International Business.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>ECON 302; FINC 305; MANT 332 or MANT 341; MART 326; 36 points of language papers approved by the Director, International Business; plus additional papers (if necessary) to make a total of at least 360 points cumulatively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>IBUS 480; international papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C worth 54 points as approved by the Director, International Business; further international papers at 400-level worth at least 36 points from either Commerce Schedule C or Arts and Music Schedule C, as approved by the Director, International Business.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PGDipCom</td>
<td>International papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C worth 72 points as approved by the Director, International Business, and further international papers at 400-level worth at least 54 points from Arts and Music Schedule C or Commerce Schedule C, as approved by the Director, International Business.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students studying for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours in International Business would normally be expected to spend at least one semester on exchange with one of the University's approved international exchange partners. The exchange may occur at any stage in the four year programme, with the exception of the first year of study. The courses taken while on exchange are subject to the approval of the Director, International Business.

**Note:** STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom(Hons) degree; or
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom(Hons) and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
HONOURS AND PGDipCom SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

N.B.: Every BCom(Hons) programme must include BSNS 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 201. 100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>At least 54 points from MANT 211-222 plus additional papers to total at least 126 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>MANT 365, papers worth at least 72 points from MANT 301, 303, 331-361, 370, and additional papers worth at least 18 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>MANT 480 plus 72 points from MANT 401, 425, 426, 429-432, 435-438, 445, 446 and 36 further MANT 400-level points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PGDipCom</td>
<td>72 points from MANT 401, 425, 426, 429-432, 435-438, 445, 446 and 72 points from MANT 365 or further MANT 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>MART 201, MART 202, MART 203, MART 307, plus 54 approved points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>MART 301, MART 303, MART 355, and at least three of MART 304-306, 325, 326, 328, 329.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>MART 480, MART 431-433, and three further MART 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PGDipCom</td>
<td>Any 144 points from approved MART 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>TOUR 211, 212, 217, one further 200-level TOUR paper, and 54 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>TOUR 302, three further 300-level TOUR papers, and 36 further points at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>TOUR 480, 417, 422, and four further 400-level TOUR papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:
(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom(Hons) degree; or
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom(Hons) and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
## CommerCe Schedule C

### Papers and Prerequisites

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed ‘ST’ are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the ‘Prerequisites and Corequisites’ column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed ‘PC’; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed ‘C’.
(c) ‘HOD approval’ means ‘approval from Head of Department concerned.’ ‘RP’ means ‘recommended preparation’.
(d) A paper in the ‘Restrictions’ column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the major subject requirement or as a prerequisite when:
   (i) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
   (ii) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is more appropriate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Principles of accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BSNS 101 or ACCT 101</td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester Concurrent enrolment in BSNS 101 is allowed only for students with extensive prior knowledge in accounting (HOD approval required).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 211</td>
<td>Financial accounting and reporting</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ACCT 102 &amp; (BSNS 101 or BSNS 102) &amp; (BSNS 101 or ACCT 101) &amp; (BSNS 106 or COMP 111)</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 213</td>
<td>Accounting for financial decisions</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ACCT 101 &amp; (BSNS 101 or BSNS 102) &amp; (BSNS 101 or ACCT 101) &amp; (BSNS 106 or COMP 111)</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 222</td>
<td>Cost and management accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(BSNS 101 or ACCT 101) &amp; ACCT 102</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 222</td>
<td>&amp; 54 further points from Commerce Schedule C</td>
<td></td>
<td>(BSNS 101 or ACCT 101) &amp; ACCT 102</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 259</td>
<td>Accounting honours</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>ACCT 101 or ACCT 101</td>
<td>full year BCom(Hons) only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 302</td>
<td>Accounting performance management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ACCT 222</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 303</td>
<td>Accounting for the public sector</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ACCT 211 &amp; 222</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 304</td>
<td>Legal topics in accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ACCT 211 &amp; ACCT 211 &amp; 201-203, LAWS 101</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 306</td>
<td>Accounting information systems</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ACCT 211 &amp; 213 &amp; 222</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 307</td>
<td>Management accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ACCT 213 &amp; 222</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## COMMERCE SCHEDULE C  

### PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned.' 'RP' means 'recommended preparation'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the major subject requirement or as a prerequisite when:
   (i) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
   (ii) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is more appropriate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 310</td>
<td>Issues in financial reporting</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ACCT 211 &amp; 213 &amp; 54 further 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 319</td>
<td>Advanced financial accounting and reporting</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ACCT 211</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 359</td>
<td>Research methods</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>ACCT 259 &amp; 54 further 200-level ACCT points</td>
<td>ACCT 414, 415</td>
<td>full year BCom(Hons) only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 402</td>
<td>Accounting theory</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 406</td>
<td>Accounting information systems</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 408</td>
<td>Advanced management accounting</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 409</td>
<td>Empirical research workshop</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td>HOD approval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 410</td>
<td>Topic in accounting 1</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 411</td>
<td>Topic in accounting 2</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 413</td>
<td>Topic in accounting 3</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 480</td>
<td>Dissertation or case study</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year BCom(Hons) only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTB 101</td>
<td>Introduction to business law</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed any 200-level ACTB or 200-level LAWS paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTB 201</td>
<td>Legal environment of business</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ACTB 101 or 54 points from Commerce Schedule C</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed LAWS 203 or 204.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPER</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</td>
<td>RESTRICTIONS</td>
<td>COMMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTB 202</td>
<td>Law of obligations in business</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of ACTB 101, 201, LAWS 101</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed LAWS 202.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTB 203</td>
<td>Law of business organisations</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of ACTB 101, 201, LAWS 101</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed LAWS 307 or 407.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTB 301</td>
<td>Advanced commercial law</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ACTB 202 &amp; 203</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTP 311</td>
<td>Auditing practice</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BSNS 101 &amp; ACCT 102 &amp; 72 further points from Commerce Schedule C (including at least 18 200-level ACCT points)</td>
<td>ACTP 301</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTP 312</td>
<td>Taxation practice</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BSNS 101 &amp; ACCT 102 &amp; 72 further points from Commerce Schedule C (including at least 18 200-level ACCT points)</td>
<td>ACTP 302</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTP 346</td>
<td>Topic in professional accountancy studies</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ACCT 211</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Business Studies**

| BSNS 101  | Accounting and financial information       | 18     | ACCT 101, 112, 113, FINC 101, MANV 202 | each semester and summer school                   |
| BSNS 102  | Quantitative analysis for business         | 18     | STAT 110, 115, QUAN 101, MART 102  | each semester and summer school                   |
| BSNS 103  | Marketing and consumption                  | 18     |                                                  | each semester and summer school                   |
| BSNS 104  | Principles of economics 1                  | 18     | ECON 212, 101, 111, MANV 101, 201          | each semester and summer school                   |
| BSNS 105  | Management and organisations              | 18     | MANT 111, MANV 101, COMP 102               | each semester and summer school                   |
| BSNS 106  | E-business and information systems development | 18     |                                                  | each semester                                    |
| BSNS 201  | Business and society                       | 18     | 54 points from Commerce Schedule C          | each semester                                    |
COMMERCE SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned.' 'RP' means 'recommended preparation.'
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the major subject requirement or as a prerequisite when:
   (i) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
   (ii) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is more appropriate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer and Information Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 111</td>
<td>Information and communications technology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 112</td>
<td>Web development and digital media</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 113</td>
<td>Web 2.0 and online communities</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 150</td>
<td>Practical programming</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>General programming</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>COMP 103</td>
<td>second semester and summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: COMP 150.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 202</td>
<td>Computing for end users</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 100-level COMP points</td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 212</td>
<td>Advanced web development</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>COMP 112 &amp; one of COMP 150, 160, 103</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 241-244</td>
<td>See Science Schedule C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 112</td>
<td>Principles of economics 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BSNS 104 or ECON 111</td>
<td>ECON 212, 102, MANV 201</td>
<td>second semester and summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite may be waived on the basis of NCEA Level 3 results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(BSNS 104 or ECON 111) &amp; ECON 112</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: One of FINQ 102, MATH 102, 151, 160, QUAN 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPER</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</td>
<td>RESTRICTIONS</td>
<td>COMMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 202</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(BSNS 104 or ECON 111) &amp; ECON 112</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 206</td>
<td>The world economy</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(BSNS 104 or ECON 111) &amp; ECON 112</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 207</td>
<td>Environmental economics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of BSNS 102, STAT 110, QUAN 101, PC-FINQ 102 or (MATH 102 &amp; 103) or MATH 160 or QUAN 102</td>
<td>PLAN 414, FINC 203, STAT 241</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 210</td>
<td>Introduction to econometrics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>90 points (including one of BSNS 105, MANT 111, MART 112, 101, MANV 101)</td>
<td>BSNS 104, 112, 101, 111, MANV 201</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 212</td>
<td>Understanding the economics of markets</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(BSNS 104 or ECON 111) &amp; ECON 112</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 222</td>
<td>ST: Economic disasters of the twentieth century</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(BSNS 104 or ECON 111) &amp; ECON 112</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 270</td>
<td>Introduction to mathematical economics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(BSNS 104 or ECON 111) &amp; ECON 112; &amp; FINQ 102 or (MATH 102 &amp; 103) or MATH 160 or QUAN 102</td>
<td>ECON 250 passed in 2003</td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 271</td>
<td>Intermediate microeconomic theory</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(BSNS 104 or ECON 111) &amp; ECON 112 &amp; one of FINQ 102, MATH 160, 170, QUAN 102</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 301</td>
<td>Labour economics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 302</td>
<td>International trade</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 303</td>
<td>Economics of developing countries</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(ECON 201 or 271) &amp; ECON 202</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 304</td>
<td>Industrial innovation</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 200-level ECON points</td>
<td>ECON 250 passed in 2005 or 2006</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 306</td>
<td>Economics of health and education</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 308</td>
<td>Public economics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 311</td>
<td>Natural resource economics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 314</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 315</td>
<td>ST: The rise and fall of Japanese economic power</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 200-level ECON points</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 316</td>
<td>Open economy macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECON 202; PC-ECON 201 or 271</td>
<td>ECON 302 passed before 1994</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 317</td>
<td>Urban and regional economics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 330</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 351</td>
<td>ST: The rise and fall of Japanese economic power</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 200-level ECON points</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 371</td>
<td>Microeconomic theory</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECON 270 &amp; 271</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COMMERCE SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes:
(a) Titles prefixed ‘ST:’ are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the ‘Prerequisites and Corequisites’ column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed ‘PC-’; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed ‘C-’.
(c) ‘HOD approval’ means ‘approval from Head of Department concerned.’ ‘RP’ means ‘recommended preparation.’
(d) A paper in the ‘Restrictions’ column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the major subject requirement or as a prerequisite when:
   (i) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
   (ii) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is more appropriate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 375</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECON 270 &amp; one of ECON 210, FINC 203, STAT 241</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 376</td>
<td>Macroeconomic theory</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECON 202 &amp; 270</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 377</td>
<td>Mathematical economics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECON 270</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 421</td>
<td>Econometric theory</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECON 375</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 422</td>
<td>Macroeconometrics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECON 375</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 423</td>
<td>Microeconometrics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECON 375</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 424</td>
<td>Advanced macroeconomic theory</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECON 376 &amp; 377</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 426</td>
<td>Monetary economics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECON 375; PC-ECON 376</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 427</td>
<td>Advanced open economy macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECON 270; PC-ECON 371 &amp; 375 &amp; 376</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 428</td>
<td>Growth and development</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECON 375 &amp; 376</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 429</td>
<td>Topics in microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECON 371</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 430</td>
<td>Advanced international trade</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECON 371</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 431</td>
<td>Quantitative political economy</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECON 375; PC-ECON 371 &amp; 376</td>
<td>ECON 441 passed before 2008</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 440</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECON 270; PC-ECON 371 &amp; 376</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 441</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECON 270; PC-ECON 371 &amp; 376</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 442</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECON 270; PC-ECON 371 &amp; 376</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 480</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>72 300-level ECON points</td>
<td>ECON 490</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>36 300-level ECON points &amp; 48 300-level PHIL points &amp; 48 300-level POLS points</td>
<td>ECON 480</td>
<td>BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## European Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites and Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EURO 203</td>
<td>European business</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>108 points</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Finance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites and Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINC 201</td>
<td>Fundamentals of corporate finance</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BSNS 101 or (FINC 101 &amp; BSNS 102 or QUAN 102) &amp; 18 100-level ACCT points; &amp; BSNS 102 or QUAN 102</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>RP: (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) &amp; ECON 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 202</td>
<td>Investment analysis and portfolio management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BSNS 101 or FINC 101) &amp; BSNS 102 or QUAN 101) &amp; PC-FINQ 102 or QUAN 102</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>RP: (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) &amp; ECON 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 203</td>
<td>Financial data analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BSNS 102 or QUAN 101; PC-One of FINQ 102, MATH 170, QUAN 102</td>
<td>ECON 210, STAT 241</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 204</td>
<td>Personal finance</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>108 points</td>
<td>summer school</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 301</td>
<td>Finance theory</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>FINC 201-203 &amp; ECON 270</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 302</td>
<td>Applied investments</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>FINC 202</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 303</td>
<td>Financial management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>FINC 201 &amp; 202</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 304</td>
<td>Financial institutions and markets</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>FINC 201 or 202</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 305</td>
<td>International financial management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>FINC 201</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 308</td>
<td>Quantitative methods for business</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>FINC 203</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 309</td>
<td>Financial modelling</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>FINC 201 &amp; 203</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 310</td>
<td>Fixed income security analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>FINC 202; PC-FINQ 102 or QUAN 102</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 350</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HOD approval</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 401</td>
<td>Advanced finance theory</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>HOD approval</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>RP: FINC 301.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 402</td>
<td>Advanced corporate finance</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>RP: FINC 303.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 406</td>
<td>Advanced empirical finance</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>RP: FINC 308 &amp; two further 300-level FINC papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 408</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial finance</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
<td>RP: FINC 303.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**COMMERCE SCHEDULE C**

**PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES**

**Notes:**
(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PG-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned.' 'RP' means 'recommended preparation'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the major subject requirement or as a prerequisite when:
(i) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
(ii) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is more appropriate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINC 409</td>
<td>Derivative securities</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 410</td>
<td>Advanced international financial management</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 411</td>
<td>Financial risk management</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 450</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HOD approval</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 460</td>
<td>ST: Advanced fixed income analysis</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>HOD approval</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 480</td>
<td>Dissertation or case study</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>FINC 301 &amp; HOD approval</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Finance and Quantitative Analysis**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINQ 102</td>
<td>Business mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 102, 160, QUAN 102</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Information Science**

**Note:** For 100-level papers see Computer and Information Science.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFO 211</td>
<td>Systems analysis and design methods</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BSNS 106 or COMP 102</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 212</td>
<td>Database design and management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BSNS 106 or COMP 102</td>
<td>COSC 344</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 221</td>
<td>Application software development</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>COMP 160 or 103</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPER</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</td>
<td>RESTRICTIONS</td>
<td>COMMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 233</td>
<td>Information structure and networks</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(BSNS 106 or COMP 102) &amp; (COMP 160 or 103)</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 250</td>
<td>Special topics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 251</td>
<td>Spatial data structures 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>COMP 160 or 103</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 312</td>
<td>Information systems development project</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>INFO 211 &amp; 212</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 321</td>
<td>Database systems</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>INFO 211 &amp; 212</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 323</td>
<td>Distributed information systems</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(INFO 221 or COSC 241) &amp; 36 further 200-level INFO or COSC points</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 331</td>
<td>Intelligent information systems</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>INFO 233</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 333</td>
<td>Network design and administration 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of INFO 223, COSC 244, TELE 202</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 334</td>
<td>Network design and administration 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>INFO 333 &amp; 360-200-level INFO points or (PSYC 201 &amp; 202)</td>
<td>INFO 350 passed before 2002</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 340</td>
<td>Interactive systems design</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>72 300-level INFO points or (PSYC 201 &amp; 202)</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 350</td>
<td>Special topics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 351</td>
<td>Spatial data structures 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>INFO 251</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:* Admission to 400-level INFO papers normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously.

| INFO 401 | Software engineering                           | 36     | INFO 323 & 54 further 300-level INFO or COSC points                 |              | full year                    |
| INFO 402 | Information technology planning and management | 36     | 72 300-level INFO points                                            |              | not offered in 2009         |
| INFO 403 | Computer security                               | 36     | 72 300-level INFO points                                            |              | full year                    |
| INFO 404 | Networking and security                         | 36     | INFO 333 & 354                                                      |              | full year                    |
| INFO 405 | Database systems                                | 36     | INFO 321 & 54 further 300-level INFO points                        |              | not offered in 2009         |
| INFO 406 | Management of distributed data                  | 36     | INFO 321 & 54 further 300-level INFO points                        |              | full year                    |
| INFO 410 | Multimedia systems                              | 36     | 72 300-level INFO points                                            |              | full year                    |
| INFO 411 | Advanced knowledge engineering                  | 36     | INFO 331 & 54 further 300-level INFO or COSC points                 | INF 411      | full year                    |
| INFO 412 | Special topic                                   | 36     | 72 300-level INFO points                                            |              | full year                    |
| INFO 413 | Special topic                                   | 36     | 72 300-level INFO points                                            |              | full year                    |
## Commerce Schedule C

### PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes:**

(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.

(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned.' 'RP' means 'recommended preparation.'

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.

(e) STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the major subject requirement or as a prerequisite when:

(i) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
(ii) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is more appropriate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFO 480</td>
<td>Dissertation or case study</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>72 300-level INFO points</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year Honours or postgraduate diploma only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFX 411</td>
<td>Advanced knowledge engineering</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>INFO 331 &amp; 54 further 300-level INFO or COSC points</td>
<td>INFO 411</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**International Business**

IBUS 480 | Dissertation | 36 | | | full year BCom(Hons), PGDipCom only. |

**Management**

MANT 102 | Business environment | 18 | PC-BSNS 105 or MANT 111 | MANT 112 | each semester and summer school |
MANT 211 | Organisation, strategy and society | 18 | | | second semester |
MANT 212 | Operations management | 18 | | | second semester |
MANT 213 | Industrial relations | 18 | (BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112) | | first semester |
MANT 214 | Human resource management | 18 | | | second semester |
MANT 215 | Organisational behaviour | 18 | | | first semester |
MANT 217 | International management | 18 | | | first semester |
MANT 221 | Communication skills | 18 | (BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112); or 108 points | MANT 216 | |
MANT 222 | Interpersonal/international business communication | 18 | (BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112); or 108 points | | second semester |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MANT 301</td>
<td>Managing innovation and growth</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 points from Commerce Schedule C</td>
<td>MANV 301</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 303</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 points from Commerce Schedule C</td>
<td>MANV 303</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 331</td>
<td>Business ethics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 332</td>
<td>International management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MANT 216 or 217 or 36 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 333</td>
<td>Quality and operational excellence</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MANT 212 or 36 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 334</td>
<td>Operations and supply chain strategy</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MANT 212</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 336</td>
<td>Organisation theory: work and identity</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 200-level MANT points</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 337</td>
<td>Organisation theory: organisations and sustainability</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 200-level MANT points</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 338</td>
<td>Strategic management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 200-level MANT points</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 339</td>
<td>Human resource development</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two of MANT 211, 214, 215, 221, 222</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 341</td>
<td>Management in Asia-Pacific</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 200-level MANT points</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 343</td>
<td>Negotiation and dispute resolution</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of MANT 213, LAWS 313, 413 or 54 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 344</td>
<td>Issues in personnel</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MANT 214</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 345</td>
<td>Strategic human resource management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MANT 214 or 339</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 346</td>
<td>Employment rights and responsibilities</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of MANT 213, 214, LAWS 313, 413</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 348</td>
<td>Chinese business cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 200-level MANT points or 36 200-level CHIN points</td>
<td>MANT 359</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 358</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 200-level MANT points</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 360</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 200-level MANT points</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 361</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 200-level MANT points</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 365</td>
<td>Research methodology</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>54 200-level MANT points at B+ average or better</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 370</td>
<td>Management practicum</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 200-level MANT points</td>
<td>TOUR 307</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 401</td>
<td>Advanced organisation theory</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>MANT 336 or 337</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 402</td>
<td>Topic in organisation theory</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>One of MANT 331, 336, 361</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 406</td>
<td>Topic in industrial relations</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>MANT 343 or 346</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 409</td>
<td>Business ethics</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>MANT 331 or 72 300-level MANT points</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**COMMERCE SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES**

*Notes:*
(a) Titles prefixed ‘ST:’ are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned.' 'RP' means 'recommended preparation'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the major subject requirement or as a prerequisite when:
   (i) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
   (ii) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is more appropriate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MANT 410</td>
<td>Business policy</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 412</td>
<td>Small business management</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>72 300-level MANT points</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 414</td>
<td>Research methodology</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 416</td>
<td>Topic in general management</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 417</td>
<td>Human resource development</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>MANT 339 or 72 300-level MANT points</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 425</td>
<td>Advanced operations management 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of MANT 333-335</td>
<td>MANT 403</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 426</td>
<td>Advanced operations management 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of MANT 333-335</td>
<td>MANT 403</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 427</td>
<td>Topic in operations management 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of MANT 333-335</td>
<td>MANT 404</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 428</td>
<td>Topic in operations management 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of MANT 333-335</td>
<td>MANT 404</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 429</td>
<td>Advanced industrial relations 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MANT 343 or 346</td>
<td>MANT 405</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 430</td>
<td>Advanced industrial relations 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MANT 343 or 346</td>
<td>MANT 405</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 431</td>
<td>Advanced human resource management 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of MANT 339, 344, 345</td>
<td>MANT 407</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 432</td>
<td>Advanced human resource management 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of MANT 339, 344, 345</td>
<td>MANT 407</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 433</td>
<td>Topic in human resource management 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of MANT 339, 344, 345</td>
<td>MANT 408</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 434</td>
<td>Topic in human resource management 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of MANT 339, 344, 345</td>
<td>MANT 408</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 435</td>
<td>Advanced international management 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of MANT 332, 341, 348</td>
<td>MANT 411</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 436</td>
<td>Advanced international management 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of MANT 332, 341, 348</td>
<td>MANT 411</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 437</td>
<td>Advanced general management 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>72 300-level MANT points</td>
<td>MANT 415</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 438</td>
<td>Advanced general management 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>72 300-level MANT points</td>
<td>MANT 415</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 439</td>
<td>Management in Asia</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of MANT 332, 341, 348</td>
<td>MANT 418</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 440</td>
<td>Management in Latin America</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of MANT 332, 341, 348</td>
<td>MANT 418</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 441</td>
<td>ST: Mediation 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>72 300-level MANT points</td>
<td>MANT 420</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 442</td>
<td>ST: Mediation 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>72 300-level MANT points</td>
<td>MANT 420</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPER</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</td>
<td>RESTRICTIONS</td>
<td>COMMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 443</td>
<td>ST: Organisations and the natural environment 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>MANT 421</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 444</td>
<td>ST: Organisations and the natural environment 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>MANT 421</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 445</td>
<td>ST: Advanced organisational behaviour 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>72 300-level MANT points</td>
<td>MANT 422</td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 446</td>
<td>ST: Advanced organisational behaviour 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>MANT 422</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 480</td>
<td>Dissertation or case study</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Marketing Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MART 112</td>
<td>Marketing management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MANV 101, MART 101</td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 201</td>
<td>Integrated marketing communications</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 202</td>
<td>Product and brand management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(BSNS 103 or MART 102) &amp; (MART 112 or 101)</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester and summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 203</td>
<td>Pricing and distribution management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td>Marketing the professional practice</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>108 points</td>
<td>MARX 205</td>
<td>second semester and summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 207</td>
<td>Sports marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>108 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 301</td>
<td>Strategic marketing management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(BSNS 102 or QUAN 101) &amp; MART 201-203</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 303</td>
<td>Marketing analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PC-MART 307</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 304</td>
<td>Sales and sales management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two of MART 201-203</td>
<td>MART 439</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 305</td>
<td>Societal issues in marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two of MART 201-203</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 306</td>
<td>Innovation and new product development</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(BSNS 102 or QUAN 101) &amp; (MART 112 or 101)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Students majoring in International Business are exempt the MART 112 or 101 prerequisite/corequisite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 307</td>
<td>Marketing research methods</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(BSNS 103 or MART 102) &amp; (MART 112 or 101)</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 325</td>
<td>Services marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 326</td>
<td>International and export marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two of MART 201-203</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 328</td>
<td>Business to business marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 329</td>
<td>Consumer behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 355</td>
<td>Business project</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>MART 201-203 &amp; 307 at B average or better</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BCom(Hons), PGDipCom only.
**COMMERCE SCHEDULE C**  
**PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES**

**Notes:**  
(a) Titles prefixed ‘ST:’ are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.  
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the ‘Prerequisites and Corequisites’ column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed ‘PC-’; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed ‘C-’.  
(c) ‘HOD approval’ means ‘approval from Head of Department concerned’. ‘RP’ means ‘recommended preparation’.  
(d) A paper in the ‘Restrictions’ column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.  
(e) STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the major subject requirement or as a prerequisite when:  
   (i) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or  
   (ii) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is more appropriate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MART 431</td>
<td>Marketing theory</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 432</td>
<td>Research methods</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 433</td>
<td>Advanced marketing analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 434</td>
<td>Competitive strategy</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 435</td>
<td>Consumer behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 436</td>
<td>Advanced international marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 437</td>
<td>Food marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 438</td>
<td>Tourism marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 439</td>
<td>Societal issues in marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 440</td>
<td>Branding</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 441</td>
<td>Financial aspects of marketing and pricing</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 442</td>
<td>Advertising and society</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 443</td>
<td>Small business and entrepreneurship</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 444</td>
<td>Retailing</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 445</td>
<td>Channels and marketing logistics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 447</td>
<td>Internet marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 450</td>
<td>ST: Political and not-for-profit marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 451-456</td>
<td>Advanced special topics in marketing</td>
<td>18 each</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 480</td>
<td>Dissertation or case study</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>PC-MART 431 &amp; 432</td>
<td></td>
<td>BCom(Hons), PGDipCom only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 481</td>
<td>Special project in marketing</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>72 300-level MART points</td>
<td></td>
<td>BCom(Hons), PGDipCom only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARX 205</td>
<td>Marketing the professional practice</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>108 points</td>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td>November-December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Software Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites and Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SENG 301</td>
<td>Software project management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>INFO 211 &amp; (INFO 221 or COSC 241)</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Spatial Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites and Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPIN 201</td>
<td>Spatial information systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SURV 112 or BSNS 106 or 18 100-level COMP points</td>
<td>SURV 218</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPIN 301</td>
<td>Spatial information systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SPIN 201</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPIN 401</td>
<td>Spatial information systems 3</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SPIN 301</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Telecommunications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites and Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TELE 303</td>
<td>Wireless communications</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(COMP 160 or 103) &amp; one of TELE 202, COSC 244, INFO 233</td>
<td>TELE 404</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Tourism

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites and Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 101</td>
<td>Principles and business of tourism management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>TOUX 101</td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 102</td>
<td>Global tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>TOUX 102</td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 103</td>
<td>Introduction to hospitality</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 211</td>
<td>Tourism impacts and evaluation</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>TOUR/TOUX 101 &amp; 102</td>
<td>TOUR 211</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 212</td>
<td>Tourism development and planning</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>TOUR/TOUX 101</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 214</td>
<td>Introduction to wine business</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>108 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 215</td>
<td>Air transport management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>108 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>not offered in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 216</td>
<td>Sport tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>108 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 217</td>
<td>Tourist behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>TOUR/TOUX 101</td>
<td>TOUX 217</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 218</td>
<td>Tourism and hospitality enterprise management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>TOUR 103</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 301</td>
<td>Cultural and heritage tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>TOUR/TOUX 211</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 302</td>
<td>Destination analysis</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>TOUR/TOUX 211 &amp; 212 &amp; 217</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 303</td>
<td>Tourist accommodation management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>TOUR 218</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 304</td>
<td>Event and conventions management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>TOUR/TOUX 101 &amp; TOUR 218</td>
<td>TOUR 304</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 305</td>
<td>Managing the visitor experience</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>TOUR/TOUX 211</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 306</td>
<td>Ecotourism operations</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>TOUR/TOUX 211</td>
<td>TOUR 306</td>
<td>second semester and summer school</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### COMMERCE SCHEDULE C  PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes:**

(a) Titles prefixed 'ST:' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned.' 'RP' means 'recommended preparation'.
(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited to a degree or diploma together with the paper concerned.
(e) STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the major subject requirement or as a prerequisite when:
   (i) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
   (ii) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is more appropriate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</th>
<th>RESTRICTIONS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 307</td>
<td>Practicum</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>TOUR/TOUX 101 &amp; (two of BSNS 101, 102, COMP 111, ACCT 101, QUAN 101) &amp;</td>
<td>MANT 370</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36 200-level TOUR/TOUX points;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&amp; HOD approval</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 411</td>
<td>Tourist culture</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>72 300-level TOUR/TOUX points</td>
<td>TOUX 411</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 415</td>
<td>Wilderness and marine tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>72 300-level TOUR/TOUX points</td>
<td>TOUX 415</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 416</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship in tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>72 300-level TOUR/TOUX points</td>
<td>TOUX 416</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 417</td>
<td>Tourism analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(BSNS 102 or QUAN 101) &amp; TOUR 302</td>
<td>TOUX 417</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 418</td>
<td>Destination management strategies</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>72 300-level TOUR/TOUX points</td>
<td>TOUX 418</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 419</td>
<td>Tourism and regional development</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>TOUR/TOUX 211 &amp; 212</td>
<td>TOUX 419</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 420</td>
<td>Special topic in tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HOD approval</td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 421</td>
<td>Special topic in tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HOD approval</td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 422</td>
<td>Current issues in tourism</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>54 200-level TOUR/TOUX points &amp; 54 300-level TOUR/TOUX points</td>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 480</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>TOUX 480</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BCom(Hons), BTour(Hons), PGDipTour only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUX 101</td>
<td>Principles and business of tourism management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>TOUR 101</td>
<td></td>
<td>each semester and summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUX 102</td>
<td>Global tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>TOUR 102</td>
<td></td>
<td>second semester and summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPER</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES</td>
<td>RESTRICTIONS</td>
<td>COMMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUX 211</td>
<td>Tourism impacts and evaluation</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>TOUX/TOUR 101</td>
<td>TOUR 211</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUX 217</td>
<td>Tourist behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>TOUX/TOUR 101</td>
<td>TOUR 217</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUX 304</td>
<td>Event and conventions management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>TOUX/TOUR 101 &amp; TOUR 218</td>
<td>TOUR 304</td>
<td>first semester and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>summer school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUX 306</td>
<td>Ecotourism operations</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>TOUX/TOUR 211</td>
<td>TOUR 306</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUX 411</td>
<td>Tourist culture</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>72 300-level TOUX/TOUR points</td>
<td>TOUR 411</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUX 415</td>
<td>Wilderness and marine tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>72 300-level TOUX/TOUR points</td>
<td>TOUR 415</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUX 416</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship in tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>72 300-level TOUX/TOUR points</td>
<td>TOUR 416</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUX 417</td>
<td>Tourism analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(BSNS 102 or QUAN 101) &amp; TOUR 302</td>
<td>TOUR 417</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUX 418</td>
<td>Destination management strategies</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>72 300-level TOUX/TOUR points</td>
<td>TOUR 418</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUX 419</td>
<td>Tourism and regional development</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>TOUX/TOUR 211 &amp; 212</td>
<td>TOUR 419</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUX 480</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>TOUX/TOUR 211 &amp; 212</td>
<td>TOUR 480</td>
<td>full year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BCom(Hons), BTour(Hons), PGDipTour only.
## DEPARTMENT OF DENTISTRY

### CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree/Diploma</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Surgery</td>
<td>695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Dental Surgery</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Community Dentistry</td>
<td>702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Clinical Dentistry</td>
<td>704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Dental Science</td>
<td>708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry</td>
<td>710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Community Dentistry</td>
<td>711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Technology</td>
<td>712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology</td>
<td>715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Dental Technology</td>
<td>716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dental Technology</td>
<td>718</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Oral Health</td>
<td>719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Dental Hygiene</td>
<td>722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Dental Therapy</td>
<td>723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Therapy</td>
<td>724</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DENTISTRY

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY BDS

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the second year course in Dentistry is determined by the Dental Admissions Committee.

(b) The maximum number to be admitted annually to second year classes in Dentistry is 54.

(c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:
Health Sciences First Year
Second Year of University Study
Competitive Graduate
Alternative

(d) The University of Otago supports the participation of the following peoples in the health workforce. Therefore, applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(e), 1(f), 1(g) or 1(h) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:
(i) Māori.
(ii) New Zealand Resident Pacific Islander (of Polynesian or Melanesian descent).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Dental Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application for admission is based.

(e) To be considered for entry under the Health Sciences First Year category, an applicant must be in the first year of university study, and
(i) pass all of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course with a B (70%) grade point average (GPA) or better, with no paper grade less than B– (65%);
(ii) have achieved a current score in all three of the Undergraduate Medical and Health Sciences Admissions Test (UMAT) Sections at a threshold level, determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee;
(iii) have undertaken an Oral Assessment and achieved a threshold level, determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee. Applicants will not normally be invited for oral assessments unless they achieve the threshold level in all three of the UMAT Sections.

Applicants who have met all three criteria will be selected based on their GPA.
(f) To be considered for entry under the *Second Year of University Study* category, an applicant must

(i) have completed two or more years of full-time study at a university in New Zealand and have undertaken approved papers in the biological sciences, including the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, with a B grade average (Otago equivalent) or better across all papers;

(ii) have achieved a current score in all three of the UMAT Sections at a threshold level, determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee;

(iii) have undertaken an Oral Assessment and achieved a threshold level, determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee. Applicants will not normally be invited for oral assessments unless they achieve the threshold level in all three of the UMAT Sections.

Applicants who have met all three criteria will be selected based on their GPA.

(g) To be considered for entry under the *Competitive Graduate* category, an applicant must

(i) have completed in the minimum academic time, and within three years of the date of application, the requirements of a first degree awarded by a university in New Zealand, as well as the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, with a B grade average (Otago equivalent) or better across all papers;

(ii) have achieved a current score in all three of the UMAT Sections at a threshold level, determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee;

(iii) have undertaken an Oral Assessment and achieved a threshold level, determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee. Applicants will not normally be invited for oral assessments unless they achieve the threshold level in all three of the UMAT Sections.

Applicants who have met all three criteria will be selected based on their GPA.

(h) To be considered for entry under the *Alternative* category, an applicant

(i) may be a graduate of a university in New Zealand who completed the requirements of his or her first degree more than three years previously

or

may have a second or higher degree

or

may be a New Zealand or Australian citizen or permanent resident who has completed a degree at an overseas university;

(ii) must have passed the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, and have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Dental Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university level (usually a B (70%) grade);

(iii) must have achieved a current score in all three of the UMAT Sections at a threshold level, determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee;
(iv) must have undertaken an Oral Assessment and achieved a threshold level, determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee. Applicants will not normally be invited for oral assessments unless they achieve the threshold level in all three of the UMAT Sections.

Applicants who have met all four criteria will be selected based on their GPA.

(i) Admission to the course shall be subject to candidates meeting a specified English language requirement prior to entry to any second year classes.

(j) The Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of additional places in second year classes to applicants sponsored through the New Zealand Government or to full fee-paying privately-sponsored overseas students who meet all necessary prerequisites at a minimum academic standard determined by the Admissions Committee.

(k) All students enrolled for the purpose of gaining entry to second year classes in Dentistry must have their courses of study approved by an Adviser of Studies in Dentistry. Where a student is pursuing a programme leading to another degree, the course of study must also be approved by an Adviser of Studies for that degree.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE DEGREE

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

(b) No student may take a paper additional to those prescribed for the second, third, fourth and final years of the programme without the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

3 CREDITS

The Faculty of Dentistry may grant such credits as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

4 ASSESSMENT

(a) Assessment for all papers will usually comprise two components: a theoretical component, and a clinical, practical or technical component.

(b) Both components will have summative internal assessments and may have a final examination.

(c) Summative internal assessments will be complemented by formative assessments and shall consist of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessments, either singly or as part of a group, as the Faculty requires. Students will be advised of the requirements for summative assessment at the commencement of each year of study.

(d) Final examination of the theoretical component shall consist of written papers and may include oral examinations or alternative examination formats as the examiners require. Final examination of the clinical, practical or technical component shall consist of such oral, clinical, practical or technical examinations as the examiners may require.

(e) To pass any paper a mark of 50% or above must be gained in both the theoretical component and the clinical, practical or technical component.
(f) The weighting of theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components to determine the final mark may vary from paper to paper.

(g) If either the theoretical component or the clinical, practical or technical component of a paper is failed, the paper will be deemed to be failed. If a paper has multiple modules, candidates will be required to pass the theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components of each module. On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, a student may be given an opportunity to undertake remedial activity and to be re-assessed in a special examination in the component that has been failed. Special examinations may take the form of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessment as the Faculty requires.

(h) Candidates will be informed whether they are required to undertake remedial activity and sit special examinations when results are submitted to the Examinations Office.

(i) If more than one component is failed, the student may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, be required to repeat the paper. A student who repeats a paper must repeat both components of that paper.

(j) Special consideration may be given if a student is unavailable to sit a summative internal assessment or final examination due to health problems or unforeseen personal circumstances. Supporting documentation must be submitted to the Faculty Operations Manager as soon as practicable.

(k) A candidate who, in the opinion of the Board of Examiners, has reached an exceptionally high standard in any paper shall be granted a pass with distinction in that paper.

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to second year classes will be required to reapply for admission to second year classes in Dentistry.

(b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply for readmission to the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty.

6 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

Any student who, in two academic years, fails to qualify for admission to, or to pass all papers which constitute a complete year of the programme, may be excluded from further enrolment for the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

7 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

8 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Notes: (1) All the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course must be passed, with a B (70%) GPA or better and with no paper grade less than B-. If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the best seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.

(2) An application for admission to the second year course is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be made on the prescribed form and received by the Admissions Office, Division of Health Sciences, University of Otago, PO Box 647, Dunedin no later than 1 October in the year before admission.

(3) Applicants for admission must have a current UMAT result. The UMAT is conducted annually at mid-year by the Australian Council of Educational Research. Oral assessments will normally be held in October or December. Applicants will not normally be invited for oral assessments unless they achieve the threshold level in all three of the UMAT Sections.

(4) Entries for special examinations must reach the Manager, Student Administration, by 10 January.

### SCHEDULE

**PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: (i) Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.

(ii) No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.

| Second Year   | DENT 261 | The Dentist and the Patient 1           | 33     |
|               | DENT 262 | Biomedical Sciences 1                   | 72     |
|               | DENT 263 | The Dentist and the Community 1         | 15     |

| Third Year    | DENT 301 | Principles of Pathology                 | 18     |
|               | DENT 302 | Human Disease and Pharmacology          | 21     |
|               | DENT 303 | Preventive and Interventive Dental Care | 72     |
|               | DENT 304 | Arch Rehabilitation 1                  | 30     |
|               | DENT 305 | Oral Biology                            | 12     |
|               | DENT 308 | Oral Pathology                          | 27     |

| Fourth Year   | DENT 402 | Arch Rehabilitation 2                  | 39     |
|               | DENT 403 | Orthodontics                            | 27     |
|               | DENT 405 | Comprehensive Restorative Care         | 72     |
|               | DENT 408 | Paediatric Dentistry                   | 18     |
|               | DENT 409 | Clinical Stomatology                   | 24     |

| Final Year    | DENT 511 | Community Dentistry                    | 42     |
|               | DENT 512 | General Dental Practice                | 90     |
|               | DENT 513 | Oral Medicine, Oral Surgery and Oral Pathology | 48     |
|               | DENT 599 | Elective Studies                       | 0      |
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF DENTAL SURGERY 
MDS

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the following subjects:
   Biomaterials Science  BISC
   Endodontics  ENDO
   General Practice  GDPR
   Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery  ORAM
   Oral Medicine  ORME
   Oral Pathology  ORPA
   Orthodontics  ORTH
   Paediatric Dentistry  PADN
   Periodontology  PERI
   Prosthodontics  PRSD
   Restorative Dentistry  REST
   Special Needs Dentistry  SPND
(b) The programme of study shall consist of either:
   (i) appropriate papers, which normally will include clinical practice, together with a thesis embodying the results of supervised research relating to the field of study; or
   (ii) appropriate papers, which normally will include clinical practice, together with a report of a supervised research project relating to the field of study.
(c) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis or research report, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned and the Faculty for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
(d) A candidate will be required to keep terms in each year of the programme.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A full-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within three years.
(b) A part-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within four years.

4 EXAMINATIONS
(a) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
(b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.
(c) The research report shall be submitted for examination in accordance with the regulations governing the Presentation of Theses or in a form suitable for submission to an appropriate journal.
(d) The thesis or research report shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(e) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
(f) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or research report and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or research report as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (g) below.
(g) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or research report:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(h) Amendments (regulation 4(g)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(g)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
(i) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or research report for examination once only.
(j) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or research report is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
(k) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
6 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) The programme leading to the MDS degree in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery or in Oral Medicine may be taken in conjunction with the programme for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery. For further information and details of the integrated programme requirements contact the Faculty Operations Manager.

(2) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Faculty Operations Manager by 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.

(3) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.

(4) The thesis or report shall normally be submitted by 15 October of the candidate’s last year of study for the degree.

(5) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF COMMUNITY DENTISTRY
MComDent

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of COMD 801 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology (60 points), COMD 802 Dental Health Services (60 points), and a thesis (COMD 8) embodying the results of supervised research.

(b) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned and the Faculty for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

(c) A candidate will be required to keep terms in each year of the programme.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than two academic years except that candidates with other approved postgraduate
qualifications may complete the programme in less than two academic years. In no case shall the programme be completed in less than one academic year.

(b) The programme may be undertaken on a full-time or part-time basis. Candidates may meet some programme requirements by external study and research, but a minimum of 20 weeks must be spent in internal study.

4 EXAMINATIONS

(a) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.

(b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

(c) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(d) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.

(e) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (f) below.

(f) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(g) Amendments (regulation 4(f)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(f)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(h) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(i) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(j) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
6 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Faculty Operations Manager by 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.
(2) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.
(3) The thesis shall normally be submitted by 15 October of the final year of the programme, or, in special circumstances, at a subsequent date to be approved by the Head of the Department of Oral Sciences.
(4) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF CLINICAL DENTISTRY
DClinDent

NATURE OF THE DEGREE

The degree of Doctor of Clinical Dentistry is awarded on the basis of submission of a thesis and the completion of course work including clinical research and clinical practice. The thesis should give evidence of the candidate’s ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence, and that the candidate has made a significant contribution to knowledge in the particular field. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis would be worthy of publication. The research should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within the three years of the study programme.

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

(c) Candidates will be selected on the basis of their previous academic record (normally with a grade average of a B+ or greater), their graduate experience and academic achievements, their commitment to the specific discipline, evidence that they are committed to ongoing education, and reports from three referees.

(d) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional, and shall be confirmed after attaining at least a B+ grade in each of the first year papers (CLDN 910 and CLDN 920).
(e) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may approve provisional admission for a further period of up to one year or the candidate shall be required to enrol for another qualification or withdraw. If, after a period of extension, admission is not confirmed, the candidate shall be required to enrol for another qualification or withdraw.

Notes: (i) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
(ii) Candidates for admission to the conjoint programmes with MB ChB (disciplines of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery and Oral Medicine) must be approved by both the Faculty of Dentistry and the Faculty of Medicine on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for the integrated programmes.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the following subjects:
   - Endodontics
   - Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
   - Oral Medicine
   - Oral Pathology
   - Oral Surgery
   - Orthodontics
   - Paediatric Dentistry
   - Periodontology
   - Prosthodontics
   - Special Needs Dentistry

(b) The programme of study shall consist of two papers (CLDN 910 and CLDN 920) together with clinical practice, and a programme of supervised research, leading to the submission of a thesis (CLDN 9). The two papers, the clinical practice requirements, and the thesis must each be completed satisfactorily.

(c) The candidate shall, before commencing the research investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry for the topic chosen, the supervisors and the proposed course of the investigation.

(d) A candidate will be required to pass both papers in the first year of the programme with at least a B+ grade in each paper to be able to continue to the second and third years of thesis research, clinical research and clinical practice.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A full-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within three years.

(b) A part-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within six years. The first year papers will usually be taken in Dunedin.

4 SUPERVISORS

(a) The Faculty of Dentistry shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty Graduate Studies Committee, appoint at least two supervisors to oversee the research work of the candidate.
(b) The Faculty of Dentistry shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty Graduate Studies Committee approve the research topic.

(c) One of the research supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(d) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Faculty shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Diploma for Graduates (endorsed in Dentistry), or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

6 SUBMISSION OF THE THESIS
(a) Four copies of the thesis embodying the results of the research shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.

(b) Theses shall be limited to 100,000 words, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.

(c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

7 EXAMINATIONS
(a) Written and Clinical Examinations
   (i) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
   (ii) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined one further time.
   (iii) Examiners appointed in each discipline will include at least one internal examiner from the Faculty of Dentistry and one examiner external to the Faculty.

(b) Thesis Examination
   (i) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) and the Head of Department concerned in consultation with the supervisors.
   (ii) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University and one shall be internal to the University.

   Note: Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.
(iii) A supervisor shall not be an examiner of the thesis.
(iv) The thesis examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(v) The supervisors shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.
(vi) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.
(vii) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs may be held on the recommendation of the examiners or the Convener of the examiners or at the request of the candidate.
(viii) The oral examination shall be conducted by two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.
(ix) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and Head of Department concerned may contribute to the oral examination.
(x) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

8 EXAMINATION RESULTS

(a) Thesis

(i) The examiners may recommend that a thesis
   (a) be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections.
   (b) be accepted after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of the examiners in consultation with the internal examiner.
   (c) be revised and resubmitted for examination.
   (d) be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another qualification.
   (e) be rejected with no right of resubmission.

(ii) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report and the Faculty shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

(iii) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(b) Course Work and Clinical Practice

(i) The examiners may recommend that the candidate has fulfilled the course work and clinical practice requirements.

(ii) A candidate who has failed to fulfil the course work and clinical practice requirements may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty of Dentistry to be re-examined at another time.
9 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) Candidates for admission to the conjoint programme leading to the DClinDent degree in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery or Oral Medicine and the degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery must be approved by both the Faculty of Dentistry and the Faculty of Medicine on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for the integrated programmes. Applications will not normally be considered unless the person has full registration as a dental practitioner in New Zealand, has passed the primary examination of the Royal College of Dental Surgeons or the Royal Australasian College of Dental Surgeons or an equivalent examination and is recommended for admission to the programme by the Head of the Department of Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences.

(2) Students in the conjoint programme for DClinDent in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery and MB ChB are required to hold an Annual Practising Certificate with the Dental Council of New Zealand during each of the Clinical Doctoral years of the programme.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF DENTAL SCIENCE

DDSc

1 ELIGIBILITY

(a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in a field of relevance to dentistry.

(b) Every candidate shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

(i) have held the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2 APPLICATION

(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:

(i) a curriculum vitae;

(ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and

(iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate’s own work should be identified,
whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note 1).

(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note 2) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note 3).

(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.

(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes: (1) The application shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.
(2) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
(3) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $850 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.

3 EXAMINATION

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of Dentistry through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean of Dentistry who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Director, Graduate Research Services who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DDSc degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research).
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL DENTISTRY
PGDipClinDent

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The diploma may be awarded in any of the following subjects:
   - Endodontics ENDO
   - General Practice GDPR
   - Oral Medicine ORME
   - Oral Pathology ORPA
   - Oral Surgery ORSU
   - Paediatric Dentistry PADN
   - Periodontology PERI
   - Prosthodontics PRSD
   - Restorative Dentistry REST
   - Special Needs Dentistry SPND
(b) The programme of study shall consist of appropriate papers (ENDO 701 and 702, SPND 701 and 702, etc.) which will normally include clinical practice.
(c) A candidate will be required to keep terms in each year of the programme.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one academic year.
(b) The programme may be undertaken on a full-time or part-time basis. Part-time study must normally be completed within three years.

4 EXAMINATIONS
(a) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
(b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
6 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Faculty Operations Manager by 31 May in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.
(2) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.
(3) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMUNITY DENTISTRY
PGDipComDent

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
  (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand; or
  (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of two prescribed papers:
   COMD 701 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology 60 points
   COMD 702 Dental Health Services 60 points
(b) A candidate will be required to keep terms in each year of the programme.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one academic year.
(b) The programme may be undertaken on a full-time or part-time basis. Part-time study must normally be completed within three years.

4 EXAMINATIONS

(a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.
(b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.
5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Faculty Operations Manager by 31 May in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.
(2) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.
(3) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY
BDentTech

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry.
(b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability to undertake the programme and normally would have studied Chemistry to Year 13 (seventh form) level and Biology to at least Year 12 (sixth form) level.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall be three academic years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study, provided the programme is completed within six years.

4 ASSESSMENT
(a) Assessment for all papers will usually comprise two components: a theoretical component, and a clinical, practical or technical component.
(b) Both components will have summative internal assessments and may have a final examination.
(c) Summative internal assessments will be complemented by formative assessments and shall consist of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessments, either singly or as part of a group, as the Faculty requires. Students will be advised of the requirements for summative assessment at the commencement of each year of study.
(d) Final examination of the theoretical component shall consist of written papers and may include oral examinations or alternative examination formats as the examiners require. Final examination of the clinical, practical or technical component shall consist of such oral, clinical, practical or technical examinations as the examiners may require.

(e) To pass any paper a mark of 50% or above must be gained in both the theoretical component and the clinical, practical or technical component.

(f) The weighting of theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components to determine the final mark may vary from paper to paper.

(g) If either the theoretical component or the clinical, practical or technical component of a paper is failed, the paper will be deemed to be failed. If a paper has multiple modules, candidates will be required to pass the theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components of each module. On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, a student may be given an opportunity to undertake remedial activity and to be re-assessed in a special examination in the component that has been failed. Special examinations may take the form of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessment as the Faculty requires.

(h) Candidates will be informed whether they are required to undertake remedial activity and sit special examinations when results are submitted to the Examinations Office.

(i) If more than one component is failed, the student may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, be required to repeat the paper. A student who repeats a paper must repeat both components of that paper.

(j) Special consideration may be given if a student is unavailable to sit a summative internal assessment or final examination due to health problems or unforeseen personal circumstances. Supporting documentation must be submitted to the Faculty Operations Manager as soon as practicable.

5 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

Any candidate who, in two academic years, fails to qualify for admission to, or to pass, all papers which constitute a complete year of the programme, may be excluded from further enrolment for the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

6 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
# SCHEDULE

**PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 101</td>
<td>Dental Materials 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 102</td>
<td>Dental Technology 1</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 103</td>
<td>Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 201</td>
<td>Dental Materials 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 202</td>
<td>Dental Technology 2</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 203</td>
<td>Dental Technology 3</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 204</td>
<td>Applied Design for Orthodontics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 301</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 302</td>
<td>Dental Technology 4</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 303</td>
<td>Practice Management</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td>Marketing the Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**

1. An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Health Sciences Admissions Office by 1 November in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.

2. Candidates who have passed CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191 will not be required to repeat those papers. Those who have passed approved equivalents may be eligible for exemption from CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191. Candidates who are not required to take CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191 will normally be required to take additional approved papers.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DENTAL TECHNOLOGY
PGDipDentTech

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
  (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
      Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
  (b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability for advanced level academic
      study, and
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology, or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications and experience acceptable to the Dean
           of Dentistry (in considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will
           be given to the detail of the course of study followed, as well as the
           applicant’s performance).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
  (a) The programme of study shall consist of DTEC 501 and two of DTEC 502-505.
  (b) A candidate whose qualification for admission to the programme is a post-
      graduate diploma or equivalent may be exempted from papers to a maximum
      of 60 points, provided that the candidate’s previous study is directly relevant
      to the proposed and approved programme of study.
  (c) The programme of study shall be approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
  (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of
      full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
  (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within two years
      of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-
      Chancellor (Health Sciences) for an extension of this time limit of up to one
      year.

4 EXAMINATIONS
  (a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in
      that year.
  (b) Examinations shall consist of such written papers and such oral and practical
      examinations as the examiners may require.
  (c) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the
      examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences)
may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply
with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY
MDentTech

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability for advanced level academic
study, and
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology
       (if studying by papers and thesis), or
   (ii) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology
       (if studying by thesis only), or
   (iii) have alternative qualifications and experience acceptable to the Dean
       of Dentistry (in considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will
       be given to the detail of the course of study followed, as well as the
       applicant’s performance).

(c) Applicants whose previous qualifications do not include the degree of
Bachelor of Dental Technology will be required, as a prerequisite for the
thesis, to have passed a suitable paper in research methodology (such as
PHCY 506).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of DTEC 501, two of DTEC 502-505,
    and a thesis (DTEC 5).

(b) A candidate whose qualification for admission to the programme is a post-
    graduate diploma (other than the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology)
    or equivalent may be exempted from papers to a maximum of 60 points,
    provided that the candidate’s previous study is directly relevant to the proposed
    and approved programme of study.

(c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis, and the supervisors of the
    research, shall be approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for
    another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The duration of the programme shall normally be two academic years of
    full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years
    of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-
    Chancellor (Health Sciences) for an extension of this time limit of up to one
    year.
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology or determine which papers will be credited towards the diploma.

5 EXAMINATIONS
(a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.
(b) Examinations shall consist of such written papers and such oral and practical examinations as the examiners may require.
(c) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.
(d) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(e) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
(f) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (g) below.
(g) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(h) Amendments (regulation 5(g)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(g)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
(i) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(j) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
(k) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
6 **LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE**
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 **VARIATIONS**
On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

---

**REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL DENTAL TECHNOLOGY**

**PGDipCDTech**

1 **ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Every applicant shall present evidence of ability for advanced level study.

2 **STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME**
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise the following papers:
      
      | Course Code | Course Title                          | Points |
      |-------------|--------------------------------------|--------|
      | DTEC 401    | Complete Denture Prosthodontics       | 45     |
      | DTEC 402    | Partial Denture Prosthodontics        | 45     |
      | DTEC 403    | Dental Health                         | 30     |
   
   (b) A candidate will be required to keep terms.

3 **DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME**
The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study.

4 **EXAMINATIONS**
   (a) A candidate must pass formal examinations in all the papers for the diploma.
   (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5 **LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA**
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 **VARIATIONS**
On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Faculty Operations Manager by 31 May in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be undertaken.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF ORAL HEALTH
BOH

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry on the advice of the Undergraduate Studies (Oral Health) Committee.

(i) The number of candidates to be admitted to the first year of the programme will be determined by the number of places available for clinical teaching.

(ii) Applicants may be required to attend an interview.

(b) The Undergraduate Studies (Oral Health) Committee shall consider applications from candidates in the following categories:

   Entry from secondary school
   Entry with alternative qualifications and experience

(c) To gain admission from secondary school, a candidate will:

   (i) have fulfilled the University’s entrance requirements by the time classes commence;

   (ii) have attained a satisfactory standard in NCEA Level 2 Biology and English or NZQA-recognised equivalents.

(d) To gain entry with alternative qualifications and experience, a candidate shall either

   (i) have undertaken previous university study at a standard determined by the Undergraduate Studies (Oral Health) Committee; or

   (ii) be over the age of 20 years at the commencement of classes, have experience in a health-related field, and have passed the equivalent of NCEA Level 2 Biology within the last five years.

(e) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Undergraduate Studies (Oral Health) Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

Notes: (1) Every applicant whose application for admission is based on qualifications gained outside New Zealand, and whose first language is not English or Māori, must provide evidence of competence and understanding of written and spoken English in the form of certified results in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS), academic module, with an overall score of no less than 7 with a score of 6.0 or better for all of the individual components (bands). This test is to be taken in New Zealand.

(2) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must reach the Division of Health Sciences not later than 1 November in the year preceding desired entry.

(3) Further information for applicants seeking admission is available in the University of Otago Undergraduate Prospectus and on the website http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences
2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
(b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall normally be three academic years of full-time study.

4 ASSESSMENT
(a) Assessment for all papers will usually comprise two components: a theoretical component, and a clinical, practical or technical component.
(b) Both components will have summative internal assessments and may have a final examination.
(c) Summative internal assessments will be complemented by formative assessments and shall consist of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessments, either singly or as part of a group, as the Faculty requires. Students will be advised of the requirements for summative assessment at the commencement of each year of study.
(d) Final examination of the theoretical component shall consist of written papers and may include oral examinations or alternative examination formats as the examiners require. Final examination of the clinical, practical or technical component shall consist of such oral, clinical, practical or technical examinations as the examiners may require.
(e) To pass any paper a mark of 50% or above must be gained in both the theoretical component and the clinical, practical or technical component.
(f) The weighting of theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components to determine the final mark may vary from paper to paper.
(g) If either the theoretical component or the clinical, practical or technical component of a paper is failed, the paper will be deemed to be failed. If a paper has multiple modules, candidates will be required to pass the theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components of each module. On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, a student may be given an opportunity to undertake remedial activity and to be re-assessed in a special examination in the component that has been failed. Special examinations may take the form of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessment as the Faculty requires.
(h) Candidates will be informed whether they are required to undertake remedial activity and sit special examinations when results are submitted to the Examinations Office.
(i) If more than one component is failed, the student may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, be required to repeat the paper. A student who repeats a paper must repeat both components of that paper.
(j) Special consideration may be given if a student is unavailable to sit a summative internal assessment or final examination due to health problems or unforeseen personal circumstances. Supporting documentation must be submitted to the Faculty Operations Manager as soon as practicable.

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to first year classes will be required to reapply for admission to first year classes in the programme.

(b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply for readmission to the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty.

6 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate who, in two academic years, fails to pass all papers which constitute a complete year of the programme may be excluded from further enrolment for the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

7 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ORAL HEALTH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 101</td>
<td>The Body and its Environment</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 102</td>
<td>The Oral Environment: Health and Disease</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 103</td>
<td>Oral Informatics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 104</td>
<td>Clinical Oral Health Practice</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 102</td>
<td>Māori Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note:</td>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 102 must be taken in the second semester.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 201</td>
<td>Human Disease and Pharmacology</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 202</td>
<td>Oral Health Therapy 1</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 203</td>
<td>Oral Health Therapy 2</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 202</td>
<td>Health Promotion</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 101</td>
<td>Sociology of New Zealand Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 301</td>
<td>Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 302</td>
<td>Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 303</td>
<td>Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 304</td>
<td>Applied Oral Health Research</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN DENTAL HYGIENE
DipDentHyg

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
(b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability to undertake the programme and normally would have studied Biology to at least Year 12 (sixth form) level.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the diploma.
(b) A candidate shall be required to keep terms.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall be two academic years of full-time study.

4 EXAMINATIONS
(a) Examinations shall consist of such written papers, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may require.
(b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be re-examined at another time.

5 VARIATIONS
On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE
PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN DENTAL HYGIENE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>DAHP 101</td>
<td>General Health Sciences</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DAHP 102</td>
<td>Oral Health Sciences</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DHYG 101</td>
<td>Preclinical Hygiene Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DHYG 102</td>
<td>Clinical Hygiene Practice</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>DAHP 201</td>
<td>Society and Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DHYG 201</td>
<td>Advanced Clinical Hygiene Practice</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DHYG 202</td>
<td>Dental Hygiene Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DHYG 203</td>
<td>Oral Health Sciences II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN DENTAL THERAPY

DipDentTher

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability to undertake the programme and normally would have studied Biology to at least Year 12 (sixth form) level.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the diploma.
   (b) A candidate shall be required to keep terms.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The duration of the programme shall be two academic years of full-time study.

4 EXAMINATIONS
   Candidates shall be assessed by written, clinical and oral examinations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN DENTAL THERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>DAHP 101</td>
<td>General Health Sciences</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DAHP 102</td>
<td>Oral Health Sciences</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTHR 101</td>
<td>Clinical Dentistry</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>DAHP 201</td>
<td>Society and Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTHR 202</td>
<td>Advanced Clinical Dentistry</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTHR 203</td>
<td>Dental Therapy Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DENTAL THERAPY
PGDipDentTher

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
(b) Every applicant shall present evidence of having completed a programme in Dental Therapy requiring at least two years of study and shall have been practising for at least two years.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of four papers:
   DTHR 401 Dental Therapy Clinical Practice 30 points
   DTHR 402 Dental Therapy Management Practice 30 points
   DTHR 403 Dental Therapy Practice Project 30 points
   DTHR 404 Dental Public Health 30 points
(b) Every candidate shall be required to keep terms in each paper.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one academic year.
(b) The programme may be taken on a full-time basis over one year, or on a part-time basis (normally over two years).

4 EXAMINATIONS
(a) Examinations shall be taken at the end of each semester.
(b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty of Dentistry to be re-examined at another time.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 October in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be undertaken.
# HEALTH SCIENCES

## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS</th>
<th>page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Bachelor of Health Sciences</td>
<td>727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Bachelor of Health Sciences with Honours</td>
<td>730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Master of Health Sciences</td>
<td>732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences</td>
<td>737</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences</td>
<td>739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences</td>
<td>741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours</td>
<td>744</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>748</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Master of Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Master of Bioethics and Health Law</td>
<td>752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management</td>
<td>754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Postgraduate Diploma in Sports Medicine</td>
<td>755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology</td>
<td>756</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology</td>
<td>758</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HEALTH SCIENCES

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations. Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCES
BHealSc

1 ADMISSION TO PROGRAMMES

(a) Admission to programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the appropriate Health Sciences Admissions Committee.

(b) The number of candidates to be admitted to the first year of each programme will be determined by the number of places available for clinical teaching in the endorsed option.

(c) Candidates will be selected by the Health Sciences Admissions Committees on the basis of their academic records and may be required to attend an interview.

Notes:
(i) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must reach the Division of Health Sciences no later than 15 September in the year preceding desired entry.

(ii) Every applicant for the Medical Radiation Therapy programme whose application for admission is based on qualifications gained outside New Zealand, and whose first language is not English or Māori, must provide evidence of competence and understanding of written and spoken English in the form of certified results in the International English Language Test (IELT) with a score of not less than 7.5 in the academic band, with a score of 8 or better in the listening band and 8 or better in the speaking band. This test is to be taken in New Zealand.

2 STRUCTURE OF PROGRAMMES

(a) Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for at least one endorsement in the Schedule of requirements for the degree.

(b) Every programme of study for the degree shall normally be followed for not less than three years of full-time study.

(c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for an endorsement may enrol for the requirements for a second or subsequent endorsement and be exempted from some or all of the required papers which have been passed previously.

(d) Every programme of study leading to a second or subsequent endorsement shall be prescribed by the respective Faculty Board or Board of Studies.

3 EXAMINATIONS

(a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

(b) Candidates who fail to gain terms shall subsequently pursue a course of study approved by the respective Faculty Board or Board of Studies.

(c) A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM PROGRAMMES
A candidate who withdraws from a programme must obtain the approval of the respective Faculty Board or Board of Studies before being readmitted. Applications for readmission must be submitted to the Board of Studies by 1 July in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.

5 EXCLUSION FROM PROGRAMMES
Any candidate who fails to complete the requirements for a paper in two academic years may be excluded by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the respective Faculty Board or Board of Studies in Health Sciences.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE
REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENDORSEMENT IN DENTAL HYGIENE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>DAHP 103</td>
<td>Oral Informatics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DAHP 104</td>
<td>Preclinical Health Sciences</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DAHP 105</td>
<td>Social Foundations of Oral Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DAHP 106</td>
<td>Introduction to Research</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements of the first year course for Health Sciences, with the approval of the Board of Studies, may be exempted from one or more of these papers. Applications for exemptions in the above papers may also be made on the basis of an equivalent level of attainment in a comparable examination.

Additional papers from the following list or other approved papers to a total of at least 126 points:

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 103</td>
<td>Anthropology, Culture and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 111</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 111</td>
<td>Biology of Cells</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 115</td>
<td>Biology for Health Sciences</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 112</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMF 111</td>
<td>Working with People: an Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 124</td>
<td>Effective Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAL 101</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 102</td>
<td>Māori Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 110</td>
<td>Introduction to Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 111</td>
<td>Brain and Behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Second Year** | DAHP 202 | Preclinical Sciences | 30 |
| | DAHP 203 | Oral Biology 1 | 24 |
| | DHYG 204 | Preclinical Dental Hygiene Practice (for BHealSc) | 30 |
| | DHYG 205 | Dental Hygiene Practice 1 | 36 |

| **Third Year** | DAHP 301 | Community Oral Health | 18 |
| | DAHP 302 | Applied Research | 12 |
| | DHYG 301 | Oral Biology 2 | 12 |
| | DHYG 302 | Dental Hygiene Practice 2 | 18 |
| | DHYG 303 | Advanced Clinical Hygiene | 60 |
### ENDORSEMENT IN DENTAL THERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>DAHP 103</td>
<td>Oral Informatics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DAHP 104</td>
<td>Preclinical Health Sciences</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DAHP 105</td>
<td>Social Foundations of Oral Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DAHP 106</td>
<td>Introduction to Research</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements of the first year course for Health Sciences, with the approval of the Board of Studies, may be exempted from one or more of these papers. Applications for exemptions in the above papers may also be made on the basis of an equivalent level of attainment in a comparable examination.

Additional papers from the following list or other approved papers to a total of at least 126 points:
- ANTH 103 Anthropology, Culture and Society 18
- BIOC 111 Foundations of Biochemistry 18
- BIOL 111 Biology of Cells 18
- BIOL 115 Biology for Health Sciences 18
- CHEM 112 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health 18
- COMF 111 Working with People: an Introduction 18
- EDUC 102 Human Development 18
- ENGL 124 Effective Communication 18
- HEAL 101 Foundations of Epidemiology 18
- MAOR 102 Māori Society 18
- PHSI 110 Introduction to Physics 18
- PSYC 111 Brain and Behaviour 18

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td>DAHP 202</td>
<td>Preclinical Sciences</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DAHP 203</td>
<td>Oral Biology 1</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTHR 201</td>
<td>Clinical Practice 1</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td>DAHP 301</td>
<td>Community Oral Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DAHP 302</td>
<td>Applied Research</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTHR 301</td>
<td>Clinical Practice 2</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTHR 302</td>
<td>Dental Therapy Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ENDORSEMENT IN MEDICAL RADIATION THERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>MERA 111</td>
<td>Anatomy and Imaging</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MERA 112</td>
<td>Cancer Cell Biology</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MERA 113</td>
<td>Health and Human Behaviour</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MERA 114</td>
<td>Healthcare Communication</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MERA 115</td>
<td>Radiation Technology I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MERA 116</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology I</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MERA 117</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Second Year** | MERA 201 | Anatomy, Physiology and Pathology II | 9      |
|         | MERA 202 | Clinical Studies II                | 60     |
|         | MERA 203 | Behavioural Science II             | 9      |
|         | MERA 204 | Principles of Research             | 9      |
|         | MERA 205 | Radiation Technology II            | 18     |
|         | MERA 206 | Radiation Therapy and Oncology II  | 24     |

| **Third Year** | MERA 301 | Clinical Studies III               | 60     |
|         | MERA 302 | Applied Research Methods           | 15     |
|         | MERA 303 | Radiation Technology III           | 15     |
|         | MERA 304 | Radiation Therapy and Oncology III | 27     |
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCES WITH HONOURS
BHealSc(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed.

(b) Every applicant must have completed the requirements of the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences endorsed in Medical Radiation Therapy, or an equivalent qualification, and be eligible for registration as a medical radiation technologist.

(c) Candidates must have passed all third year papers for the qualifying degree at a satisfactory level (normally with a B+ average for graded papers).

(d) Candidates will enter into the Honours programme normally within two years of qualifying, but others will be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.

(e) Entry for diagnostic Medical Radiation Technologists may be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.

(f) Entry for overseas Medical Radiation Technologists may be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.

2 SUBJECT OF STUDY
The degree shall be awarded in Medical Radiation Therapy.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of the preparation and submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation.

(b) All candidates shall attend an introductory block course on the principles of qualitative and quantitative research methods in preparation for the thesis work.

(c) The topic of the research thesis will be approved by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.

(d) Two supervisors will be appointed by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Medical Radiation Therapy, one of whom may be external to the University.

(e) The programme will be delivered by distance learning (except for the block course), with regular supervision meetings; the format of these meetings may include teleconference, face-to-face or videoconference.
(f) No candidate may enrol in any paper additional to the programme without the approval of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within one academic year of commencing the programme.

5 EXAMINATION
(a) At least two examiners for the thesis will be appointed by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisors shall not be examiners, but they may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be achieved with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II) or with Third Class Honours.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve admission criteria or courses of study, acceptable to the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations, which do not comply with the degree regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES
MHealSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification
       requiring at least three years’ full-time tertiary study;
   (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

Note: Candidates will normally be expected to have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, or equivalent, and to have achieved grades averaging B or better.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of either
   (i) approved papers at 400-level or higher worth at least 120 points, and a
       thesis (120 points) embodying the results of one year of full-time or
       equivalent part-time supervised research; or
   (ii) approved papers and other course components at 400-level or higher
       worth at least 240 points, including a research method paper or papers
       to the value of 30 points, and either a research project (30 points) or a
       dissertation (60 points).

The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme, shall prepare
the candidate for the research study, and shall normally include an approved
research method paper or papers to the value of 30 points.

With approval, papers worth up to a maximum total of 120 points which
have been completed at a tertiary education institution other than the
University of Otago may be credited to the programme and/or used as the
basis for exemptions in terms of regulation 2(c) below.

(b) Where the degree is to be awarded with an endorsed option in an area of
specialisation the programme of study must conform to the requirements
specified in the schedule for that option.

(c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is an Honours
degree or postgraduate diploma or equivalent may be exempted from some of
the required papers, provided that this previous study is directly relevant to
the candidate’s proposed and approved programme of study, to a maximum
of 120 points.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for
another degree.

(e) The programme of study and the topic and supervisors of the thesis shall be
approved by the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences.
3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION OF THESIS
(a) Every thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisors shall not be examiners but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Any amendments or revisions required shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either Pass or Fail (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHHX 701</td>
<td>Community Child Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 427</td>
<td>Qualitative Research</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 820</td>
<td>Core Studies in Medical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 823</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 448</td>
<td>Law and Psychiatry</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 506/PHCX 506</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 522</td>
<td>Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 523</td>
<td>Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All papers with the following subject codes:

- AVMX  Aviation Medicine
- BITC/BITX  Bioethics
- CHIL  Child Psychotherapy
- CHIM  Child Mental Health
- CHIX  Children’s Issues
- COBE  Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy
- CTMX  Continence Management
- HASC/HASX  Health Sciences
- HAZX  Hazard Assessment and Management
- MORB  Molecular Oral Biology
- MSMX  Musculoskeletal Medicine
- NURS/NURX  Nursing
- OCCX  Occupational Health
- PSME/PSMX  Psychological Medicine
- PUBH  Public Health
- REHX  Rehabilitation
- SPMX  Sports Medicine

Notes: (1) Not all papers are available in Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington.
(2) This list of papers is not exclusive.
(3) Some papers may be taken only for specific endorsed options.
## SCHEDULE

### ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
### MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport** | *Thesis option* Three of AVMX 717-722, 725; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).  
*Coursework option* Six of AVMX 717-722, 725; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a research project (30 points).  
*Note:* A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points. |
| **Aviation Medicine**                  | *Thesis option* Three of AVMX 711-718; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).  
*Coursework option* AVMX 711-714; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a research project (30 points).  
*Note:* A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points. |
| **Bioethics**                          | *Thesis option* BITC 401 or BITX 401; BITC 402; BITC 404 or BITX 404; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).  
*Coursework option* BITC 401 or BITX 401; BITC 402; BITC 404 or BITX 404; further approved BITC or BITX paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 90 points; and a research project (30 points).  
*Note:* A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points. |
| **Child Psychotherapy**                | CHIL 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726.                                               |
| **Gerontology**                       | HASX 404 or NURX 426; HASX 409; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points). |
| **Hazard Assessment and Management**   | Papers to the value of 120 points from HAZX 401-408, 411, OCCX 401, 402; and a thesis (120 points). |
| **Health Management**                 | *Thesis option* Two of PUBH 702, 704, 706; approved papers to the value of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Diploma in Business Administration; and a thesis (120 points).  
*Coursework option* Two of PUBH 702, 704, 706; approved papers to the value of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Diploma in Business Administration; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a dissertation (60 points). |
| **Mental Health**                     | *Thesis option* NURX 403; NURX 404; three approved PSME or PSMX papers; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).  
*Coursework option* NURX 403; NURX 404; five approved PSME or PSMX papers; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a dissertation (60 points).  
*Note:* A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points. |
ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Musculoskeletal Management**| *Thesis option*  
MSMX 704; MSMX 707; MSMX 708; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 45 points; and a thesis (120 points).  
*Coursework option*  
MSMX 704; MSMX 707; MSMX 708; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 135 points; and a research project (30 points). |
| **Nursing**                   | Two approved NURX papers; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points). |
| **Nursing — Clinical**        | *Research practicum option*  
NURX 405; NURX 416; one further approved NURX paper; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a clinically applied research practicum (120 points).  
*Coursework option*  
NURX 405; NURX 416; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 90 points; and a dissertation (60 points). |
| **Occupational Health**       | *Thesis option*  
OCCX 401; OCCX 402; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).  
*Coursework option*  
OCCX 401; OCCX 402; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 90 points; and a dissertation (60 points). |
| **Occupational Medicine**     | *Thesis option*  
Three of AVMX 715 or INDX 701, AVMX 716 or INDX 702, AVMX 723, AVMX 724, INDX 703; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).  
*Coursework option*  
AVMX 715 or INDX 701; AVMX 716 or INDX 702; AVMX 723; AVMX 724; INDX 703; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a research project (30 points).  
*Note:* A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points. |
| **Rehabilitation**            | *Thesis option*  
REHX 701; two further REHX papers; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).  
*Coursework option*  
REHX 701; three further REHX papers; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a research project (30 points).  
*Note:* A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points. |
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCES
PGDipHealSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years’ full-time tertiary study;
   (ii) if enrolling for an endorsed diploma, have experience of or be currently working in the relevant field of health care;
   (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, to the value of 120 points, which must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options if the diploma is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation.
(b) With prior approval, up to two 400-level papers in a relevant or related subject offered by another university or tertiary institution may be credited to the diploma.
(c) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study in the Health Sciences discipline.
(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.
   Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
   Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Addiction and Co-existing Disorders</strong></td>
<td>PSMX 404; two of PSME 416, PSMX 416, PSMX 422, PSMX 424, PSMX 430; and one other approved paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</strong></td>
<td>AVMX 717-720.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bioethics</strong></td>
<td>BITC 401 or BITX 401, BITC 402, BITC 404 or BITX 404, and an approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points. A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy</strong></td>
<td>COBE 401, COBE 402 and COBE 403. Substitution for COBE 401 may be granted if 400-level papers to the value of 60 points have been completed in a relevant or related subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gerontology</strong></td>
<td>Two of HASX 404 or NURX 426, HASX 409, PSME 409; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and one other approved paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hazard Assessment and Management</strong></td>
<td>Papers worth 120 points from HAZX 401-408, HAZX 411, OCCX 401, OCCX 402.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interpersonal Psychotherapy</strong></td>
<td>PSMX 427, and two other approved papers to the value of 60 points, including at least one of PSMX 425, 426.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mental Health</strong></td>
<td>Three approved papers from 400-level PSME or PSMX papers, NURX 403, NURX 404 (90 points) and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musculoskeletal Management</strong></td>
<td>MSMX 704, MSMX 707, MSMX 708 and other approved papers to the value of 75 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing</strong></td>
<td>Two approved papers in Nursing; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points and one other approved paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing (Primary Health Care)</strong></td>
<td>NURX 405, 413, 415 and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Occupational Health</strong></td>
<td>OCCX 401, OCCX 402, an approved research methods paper to the value of 30 points, and one other approved paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Resuscitation</strong></td>
<td>RESX 701, 702, 703, 706, 707, and either RESX 780 or RESX 785.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH SCIENCES
PGCertHealSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years’ full-time tertiary study;
       (ii) have experience of or be currently working in the relevant field of health care;
       (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, from the schedule for endorsed options, to the value of 60 points.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for one semester of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.
   
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
# SCHEDULE

## REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Addiction and Co-existing Disorders</td>
<td>PSMX 404 and one of PSME 416, PSMX 416, 422, 424, 430.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</td>
<td>AVMX 719, 720.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child and Family Nursing</td>
<td>NURX 405, 407.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child and Adolescent Mental Health</td>
<td>CHMX 401, or PSME 420 and 423.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Rehabilitation</td>
<td>REHX 701, 710.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy</td>
<td>COBE 401.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continence Management</td>
<td>CTMX 401, 402.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Nursing</td>
<td>NURX 405, 408.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family and Systems Therapies</td>
<td>PSMX 436, 437.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Mental Health</td>
<td>PSMX 407, and one of PSME 401, PSMX 401, NURX 403.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerontology</td>
<td>Two of HASX 404 or NURX 426, HASX 409, PSME 409.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazard Assessment and Management</td>
<td>Four of HAZX 401-408, 411.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Health</td>
<td>PSME 401 or PSMX 401, and one further 400-level PSME or PSMX paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Health Rehabilitation</td>
<td>REHX 701 or 702, and REHX 708.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motivating Behaviour Change</td>
<td>PSMX 430, 431.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musculoskeletal Management</td>
<td>MSMX 704, 708, and two of MSMX 702, 703, 705-707, 710, 711.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Advanced Mental Health)</td>
<td>NURX 403, 404.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Cardio-Respiratory)</td>
<td>NURX 405, 425.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Gerontology)</td>
<td>NURX 405, 426.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (High Acuity)</td>
<td>NURX 405, 411.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Leadership and Management)</td>
<td>NURX 423, 424.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Long-term Condition Management)</td>
<td>NURX 427, 428.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Primary Health Care)</td>
<td>NURX 405, 413.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Specialty Mental Health)</td>
<td>NURX 403, 409.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Urology and Continence Management)</td>
<td>NURX 405, 422.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Health</td>
<td>OCCX 401, 402.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perinatal Mental Health</td>
<td>PSMX 432, 433.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resuscitation</td>
<td>RESX 701, 702.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES
BBiomedSc

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements for one of the major subjects listed in the Biomedical Sciences schedule.
(b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

2 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in three years.

3 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three year degree.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
# SCHEDULE

## REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Drugs and Human Health</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, HUBS 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including PHAL 211, PHAL 212, PHSI 232 or 233, and at least 54 further points from ANAT 241, BIOC 223, CHEM 205, MICR 221, MICR 223, PHSI 232, PHSI 233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including PHAL 301, PHAL 304, and at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 355, CHEM 305, MELS 304, MICR 334, PHSI 306, PHSI 343, PHSI 344, PHSI 345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Functional Human Biology</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, HUBS 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including PHSI 231, PHSI 232, PHSI 233, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, ANAT 242, BIOC 223, HUNT 221-223, MICR 221, MICR 223, PHAL 211, PHAL 212.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including PHSI 343, PHSI 345, and at least 36 points from ANAT 331, ANAT 332, ANAT 335, BIOC 353-355, HUNT 311, HUNT 312, MELS 304, MICR 332, MICR 334, PHSI 301, PHSI 304, PHSI 342.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Infection and Immunity</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, HUBS 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including MICR 221, MICR 222, MICR 223, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221-223, FOSC 202, GENE 221, GENE 223, PHSI 232, PHSI 233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including MICR 332, MICR 334, and at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 353, BIOC 355, GENE 313, MELS 304, MICR 337, PHAL 305, PHSI 343, PHSI 345.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Molecular Basis of Health and Disease</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, HUBS 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 221, BIOC 222, BIOC 223, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, CHEM 205, GENE 221-223, HUNT 221-223, MICR 221, MICR 223, PHAL 211, PHAL 212, PHSI 232, PHSI 233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including ANAT 332, BIOC 351, BIOC 355, and at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 353, CHEM 305, GENE 311, GENE 313, HUNT 311, HUNT 312, MELS 304, MICR 334, MICR 337, PHAL 301, PHAL 305, PHSI 343, PHSI 345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, HUBS 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including HUNT 221, HUNT 222, HUNT 223, and at least 54 points from BIOC 221, BIOC 223, MICR 221, MICR 223, PHAL 211, PHAL 212, PHSI 232, PHSI 233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including HUNT 311, HUNT 312, and at least 36 points from BIOC 352, BIOC 353, BIOC 355, HUNT 313, MICR 331, MICR 332, PHAL 304, PHSI 343, PHSI 345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reproduction, Genetics and Development</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, HUBS 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including ANAT 241, ANAT 243, GENE 221, GENE 223, and at least 36 points from ANAT 242, BIOC 221, GENE 222, MICR 223, PHSI 231.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 112 required if intending to take ZOOL 223 in third year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including three of ANAT 333, ANAT 334, GENE 311, GENE 313, and at least 18 points from ANAT 332, ANTH 322, BIOC 354, GENE 312, MICR 332, MICR 334, PHSI 341, PHSI 342, ZOOL 223 recommended.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES WITH HONOURS

BBiomedSc(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to proceed to the degree.
   (b) Every applicant must have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences, or an equivalent qualification recognised by the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers.
   (c) Applicants must normally have passed papers worth at least 126 points, at 200-level or above, during the third year of study for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (or equivalent).

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
   The degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours may be awarded in any one of the following subjects: Drugs and Human Health; Functional Human Biology; Infection and Immunity; Molecular Basis of Health and Disease; Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health; Reproduction, Genetics and Development.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme for the degree shall comprise the completion of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences together with the preparation and submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation and the successful completion of any prescribed assignments or examinations.
   (b) The course of study and the topic of the research thesis will be approved by the Board of Studies.
   (c) One or two supervisors from members of the academic staff will be appointed by the Board of Studies on the recommendation of the Heads of Departments concerned.
   (d) No candidate may take any paper additional to the programme without the approval of the Board of Studies.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme. All requirements for the degree, including submission of the thesis, shall be completed no later than 1 November of the year of enrolment.

5 EXAMINATION
   (a) Examination is by thesis and oral examination but a candidate may be required to take written and/or practical examinations or assessment.
(b) One internal examiner and one external examiner for the thesis will be appointed by the Board of Studies. The candidate’s supervisors shall not be examiners but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve admission criteria or a course of study, acceptable to the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, which do not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE
BMLSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the second year of the programme shall be determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee (see Note 2).
(b) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants meeting a specified English language requirement prior to entry to any second year classes.
(c) The maximum number of students to be admitted annually to the second year of the programme is 60.
(d) To be considered for entry to the second year of the programme, an applicant must, in the Health Sciences First Year course, pass all papers and gain an overall B grade (70%) average, or better, and sit the Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admissions Test (UMAT). Applicants who reach the academic and UMAT thresholds will be offered an oral assessment/interview. Applicants will not be invited for an oral assessment/interview unless they achieve a score above the 25th percentile in all three UMAT sections.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
(b) No candidate may enrol in any papers other than those prescribed for the degree, except with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(c) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3 CREDITS
The Board of the Division of Health Sciences may grant such credits as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.
4 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed another degree, may cross credit 100-, 200- or 300-level papers which are common to both degrees to a maximum of 180 points, provided that a maximum of 36 points for 300-level papers may be cross credited, and that no paper at 300-level may be cross credited unless 300-level papers worth at least 216 points have been passed towards the two degrees.

5 EXAMINATIONS
(a) A candidate shall be required to gain terms in a paper before being permitted to sit the examination in that paper.
(b) A candidate who has qualified for admission, but has not sat or having sat obtains a D grade in one or more papers in any year, may be permitted to sit a special examination in those papers, provided in any year that a candidate has not failed papers worth more than 72 points. In that event, the candidate will be required to repeat all of the failed papers. Any candidate who has achieved an E grade in one or more subjects shall not normally be admitted to special examinations but shall be required to repeat the paper.

6 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate who withdraws from the programme must obtain the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) before being readmitted (see Note 3 below).

7 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate who has failed to complete the requirements of a year of the programme in two years of study may be excluded by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences, on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science, from further study towards the degree.

8 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

9 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(1) All the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course must be passed, with a B (70%) GPA or better. If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the best seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.
(2) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Candidates for admission must apply, using the prescribed form, to the Admissions Office, Division of Health Sciences, PO Box 647, Dunedin, no later than 1 October in the year preceding desired entry.
(3) Applications for readmission must be received by the Manager, Undergraduate Admissions, Division of Health Sciences, no later than 1 October in the year preceding desired readmission.
(4) Candidates will be placed in approved medical laboratories for the fourth year of the programme which will be taught in two semesters.
(5) Papers of the fourth year may sometimes be offered only in one semester, and not all papers will necessarily be available in any one year.
(6) In order to obtain a pass in each fourth year paper, a candidate shall be required to complete assignments, achieve specified competencies, and pass the examination.
# SCHEDULE

## PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF

### BACHELOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes:</td>
<td>(i) Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 207</td>
<td>Medical Laboratory Practice</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 221</td>
<td>Microbes to Medicine (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 223</td>
<td>Infection and Immunity (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 230</td>
<td>Biochemistry (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 241</td>
<td>Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 251</td>
<td>Physiology (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 301</td>
<td>Clinical Biochemistry</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 302</td>
<td>Haematology and Transfusion Science</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 304</td>
<td>Principles of Pathology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 305</td>
<td>Elements of Histotechnology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 306</td>
<td>Medical Microbiology</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fourth Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELX 401</td>
<td>Advanced Clinical Biochemistry</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELX 402</td>
<td>Advanced Clinical Microbiology</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELX 403</td>
<td>Clinical Virology</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELX 404</td>
<td>Diagnostic Molecular Pathology</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELX 405</td>
<td>Cytopathology</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELX 406</td>
<td>Haematology</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELX 407</td>
<td>Histopathology</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELX 408</td>
<td>Transfusion Science</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE
PGDipMLSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall be a graduate in Medical Laboratory Science, or have a qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Medical Laboratory Science.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall comprise the following:
   (a) one paper from MELS 501-508
   (b) either any two of HASC 411, HASC 412, HASC 413 or HASX 417 or PHCY 506
       Note: PHCY 506 is also available through the Distance Learning Programme as PHCX 506.
   (c) MELS 580 Research Project.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise one year of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years, and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
# PGDipMLSc SCHEDULE

## PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MELS 501</td>
<td>Clinical Biochemistry</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 502</td>
<td>Clinical Microbiology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 503</td>
<td>Clinical Virology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 505</td>
<td>Cytopathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 506</td>
<td>Haematology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 508</td>
<td>Molecular Pathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 580</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 411/HASX 411</td>
<td>Research Design and Evaluation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 412/HASX 412</td>
<td>Survey and Qualitative Methods</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 413</td>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASX 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 506/PHCX 506</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE
MMLSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall have qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical
Laboratory Science with credit or distinction, or have equivalent qualifications
acceptable to the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The requirements of the programme shall be completed by the presentation of a
thesis representing the results of one year’s full-time, supervised study and
research, or the equivalent of part-time supervised study and research of an
approved topic. A candidate preparing a Master’s thesis shall have one or more
supervisors, at least one of whom shall be a member of the staff of the University.

3 EXAMINATION
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom
shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report
on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a
mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result
selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and
to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be
revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be
rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 3(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 3(d)(iii)) shall
be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department
concerned.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination
once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF BIOETHICS AND HEALTH LAW
MBHL

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme will be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) following consultation with the Board of
       Studies for the degree.
   (b) Every applicant shall be a graduate in Law or Medicine, or hold an Honours
       degree in Philosophy, or have qualifications and experience acceptable to the
       Board of Studies for the degree.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of
       (i) papers from the schedule to a value of not less than 105 points; and
       (ii) a dissertation.
   (b) (i) The Board of Studies may in special circumstances approve papers for
       the degree which are not listed in the schedule.
       (ii) A candidate who has previously completed two or more papers listed
            in the schedule for another completed qualification may be exempted
            from a paper or papers up to a value of 30 points.
       (iii) A candidate transferring credits for Law papers from another university
            shall be required to complete at least one of LAWS 447, LAWS 448 or
            LAWS 480.
   (c) The programme of study, the topic of the dissertation and the proposed
       supervisor shall be submitted to the Board of Studies for its approval.
   (d) A candidate shall submit the dissertation by 1 April of the year following
       that in which the work for it is commenced.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Full-time candidates shall pursue a programme of study of not less than
       twelve months and part-time candidates shall pursue a programme of study
       of not less than twenty-four months.
   (b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the
       degree within three years of admission to the programme. A candidate may
       apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) for extension of this time
       limit by up to one year.

4 EXAMINATION OF THE DISSERTATION
   (a) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners. The candidate’s
       supervisors shall not normally be examiners but may make a report on the
       work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
(b) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

(c) If the dissertation is deemed unsatisfactory the Pro-Vice-Chancellor may, on the recommendation of the examiners, recommend that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

(d) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the dissertation lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Board of Studies, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF BIOETHICS AND HEALTH LAW

BITC 401/BITX 401 Theories of Biomedical Ethics 30 points

and

BITC 403 Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine 15 points

and at least two of the following:

LAWS 447 Law and Medicine 15 points
LAWS 448 Law and Psychiatry 15 points
LAWS 480 Research Paper 15 points
LAWS 311 Family Law 30 points

and any papers listed in this schedule including the following to make a total of least 105 points:

BITC 402 Clinical Aspects of Biomedical Ethics 30 points
BITC 404/BITX 404 Ethics and Health Care 30 points
BITC 410-412 Special Topics 15 points
LAWS 467 International Human Rights Law 15 points

and

BITC 890 MBHL Dissertation 60 points
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH MANAGEMENT
PGDipHealMgt

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) be a graduate or hold a professional qualification requiring at least three years of tertiary level study; or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences);
   (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall comprise
   (i) 60 points from the following:
       PUBH 702  Society, Health and Public Policy  30 points
       PUBH 704  Health Economics  30 points
       PUBH 706  Health Systems  30 points
   together with
   (ii) approved papers to a total of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Diploma in Business Administration.
(b) With the prior approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, a candidate may substitute for one or more papers, equivalent papers offered by the University of Otago or another tertiary institution.
(c) With the prior approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, a candidate who has previously completed postgraduate study in an associated discipline may be permitted to substitute alternative papers for one or more of the required papers.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the diploma shall follow a programme of study for not less than two semesters full-time, or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of admission to the programme, and a part-time candidate within four years of admission.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SPORTS MEDICINE
PGDipSportMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) be a graduate in Medicine, Physiotherapy, Physical Education or Human Nutrition or, having another relevant health professional qualification, be admitted ad eundem statum;
   (ii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field;
   (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of papers from the schedule, to the value of 120 points.
(b) A candidate may be granted exemption for up to 30 points based on equivalent study in a relevant or related subject successfully completed at a university or other tertiary institution.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SPORTS MEDICINE

The programme shall consist of SPMX 701 and additional papers from the schedule to a total of 120 points.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 701</td>
<td>Issues in Sports Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 702</td>
<td>Medical Aspects of Exercise</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 703</td>
<td>Sports Nutrition</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 704</td>
<td>Health and Human Performance A</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 705</td>
<td>Health and Human Performance B</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 706</td>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 707</td>
<td>Regional Sports Injury 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 708</td>
<td>Regional Sports Injury 2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 709</td>
<td>Women in Sport: Health Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 710</td>
<td>Sports Ergonomics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 711</td>
<td>Exercise Prescription</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY

PGDipMedTech

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years’ tertiary level study;

(ii) have experience of or be currently working in a field of health care relevant to the endorsed option;

(iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, to the value of 120 points, which must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options.

(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.
3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for two years of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cardiology</td>
<td>MTEX 701, 702, 703, 704.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sleep Medicine</td>
<td>MTEX 701, 702, 705, 706.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY
PGCertMedTech

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification
           requiring at least three years’ tertiary level study;
       (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme shall consist of two papers, MTEX 701 and MTEX 702.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study
       for one year of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two
       years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
   approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
## MEDICINE

### CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Doctor of Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Master of Aviation Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Master of General Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Master of Ophthalmology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Master of Primary Health Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Master of Public Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Master of Travel Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Master of Medical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Informatics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32 Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34 Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35 Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 Postgraduate Certificate in Women’s Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37 Certificate in Health Promotion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MEDICINE

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREES OF
BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR
OF SURGERY
MB ChB

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to Second Year Classes in Medicine is limited to 210 candidates who are eligible by virtue of citizenship or permanent residence in New Zealand (but see regulation 1(j)).

(b) The Division of Health Sciences has delegated authority to the Medical Admissions Committee for selection of candidates to Second Year Classes in Medicine.

(c) Candidates for admission will be considered in the following categories and at the following times:

(i) Health Sciences First Year — in the first year of university study at the University of Otago, for candidates who will have fulfilled the requirements of the first year course;

(ii) Competitive Graduates — within three years of the completion of the requirements of a first degree awarded by a university in New Zealand;

(iii) Other — at one subsequent time, which may be on completion of a second degree or other university qualification.

A candidate may apply once only in each of the three categories of this regulation.

(d) Applications for admission to Second Year Classes in Medicine must be received at the Health Sciences Admissions Office on the prescribed form of application no later than the following dates, in the year preceding desired entry:

(i) from Other categories applicants, by 1 May

(ii) from Health Sciences First Year applicants, by 1 October

(iii) from Competitive Graduates applicants, by 1 October

Note: The application process is separate from the enrolment process.

(e) To gain entry in the Health Sciences First Year category, a candidate must, in the first year of university study at the University of Otago, pass all the papers prescribed for the first year course at B grade or better. Selection shall be based on the results achieved in the papers with a total of 126 points, and in the Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT).
The academic grades shall contribute 66% of the score to be used for selection and the UMAT shall contribute 34%. UMAT results are valid for two years. This means they can be used in an application for admission in the year following the test and/or one year later. A candidate’s most recent UMAT results will be the only UMAT results considered.

Note: All the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course must be passed at B grade or better. If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the best seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.

(f) To gain entry in the Competitive Graduates category, applicants must have completed, in the minimum academic time and within three years of the date of application, the requirements of a first degree awarded by a university in New Zealand at a level to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee from year to year. Candidates considered for entry in the Competitive Graduates category must have current UMAT results. UMAT results are valid for two years. This means they can be used in an application for admission in the year following the test and/or one year later. A candidate’s most recent UMAT results will be the only UMAT results considered.

(g) (i) To gain entry in the Other category, a candidate must meet one or more of the following criteria:

(a) be a graduate who does not fulfil the requirements of the first degree as described in regulation 1(f);
(b) have health-related professional experience and satisfy special criteria (see note);
(c) have health professional experience in mental health and satisfy special criteria (see note).

Note: Applicants seeking admission to Medicine with health-related professional experience (see (g)(i)(b) above) or with health professional experience in mental health (see (g)(i)(c) above) will be required to demonstrate academic and/or professional experience in the relevant field, to a standard acceptable to the Medical Admissions Committee, as part of the selection process. Candidates applying under regulation (g)(i)(c) above are expected to have an interest in pursuing a career in mental health after graduating in Medicine.

(ii) A candidate in the Other category must have achieved at least a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application for admission is based. A candidate may be required to attend an interview.

(h) The University of Otago supports the participation of the following peoples in the health workforce. Therefore, applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub categories:

(i) Māori.
(ii) New Zealand Resident Pacific Islander of Polynesian or Melanesian descent.

A candidate in either or both of these sub categories must have achieved at least a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application for admission is based.

(i) Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have had a rural New Zealand upbringing and/or education (see note) may seek admission under
the New Zealand Rural Origins sub category. If successful these students may be required to undertake one year of the medical course in a rural immersion programme. This year will not add to the overall length of the course.

*Note:* To qualify for the New Zealand Rural Origins sub category candidates must:

(i) have undertaken a significant proportion of their pre-secondary education while living in a New Zealand rural area; or

(ii) have spent at least three years at a secondary school in a New Zealand rural area; or

(iii) have equivalent New Zealand rural experience.

A rural area includes those towns in New Zealand with a population of 20,000 persons or fewer.

(j) Applicants who are classified as International Students must apply under the International Students sub category. In this sub category:

(a) The Medical Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer additional places in second year classes to International students under arrangements which have been approved by the Faculty of Medicine.

(b) Candidates must have achieved a level of academic attainment to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee and shall have completed all necessary prerequisites.

*Note:* Applicants seeking entry to Medicine in this sub category must be Health Sciences First Year or Competitive Graduates only.

(k) Candidates offered a place under the Competitive Graduates or Other categories may be required to satisfy academic bridging requirements or pass prerequisite papers, at a standard to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

(l) Entry to the course shall be subject to candidates meeting a specified English language requirement prior to enrolment in any second year classes.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the MB ChB Schedule.

(b) All students undertaking a first year course for the purpose of gaining entry to Second Year classes in Medicine are required to obtain approval of their courses of study from a Health Sciences first year course adviser. A student pursuing a course leading to a Bachelor of Science or a Bachelor of Arts degree for the purpose of gaining entry to Medical School must obtain approval for that course from an Adviser of Studies for the particular degree concerned.

*Note:* For specific enquiries about entry to Medical School students should make an appointment with the Associate Dean for Admissions, c/o Admissions Office, Division of Health Sciences.

(c) No student may take any paper additional to the programme without first obtaining the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine or the Dean of a School of Medicine.

(d) In approved cases, the Medical degree may be combined in an integrated programme of study with the degree of Master of Dental Surgery in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery or in Oral Medicine or with the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

*Note:* For further information and details of the integrated programme requirements contact the Faculty Manager, Faculty of Medicine.
3 ADMISSION OF STUDENTS BY TRANSFER

Transfer of students to the Medical programme at the University of Otago from the Medical programme at the University of Auckland (and vice versa) is possible only at Trainee Intern (sixth year) level. Students will be admitted with the approval of the Faculty Board and provided that:

(a) a one to one exchange of students can be arranged;

(b) the student has achieved a standard of performance acceptable to the Faculty Board;

(c) the Faculty Board is satisfied there are special reasons for the student to transfer;

(d) the Faculty has sufficient resources and facilities to accept the student.

Note: Students transferring from Auckland will graduate with the Auckland MB ChB degrees and students transferring from Otago will graduate with the Otago MB ChB degrees.

4 DIVISION OF CLASS AFTER THIRD YEAR

Facilities for the teaching of the fourth, fifth and sixth years of the programme are provided in the Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine. After completion of third year, the class will be divided and students allocated to one of the three schools for the remainder of their programme.

In dividing the class, account will be taken of each student’s personal preference as far as possible. However, if the numbers of applicants for entry to any one of the clinical schools exceeds the number of places available, a ballot will be held to determine which students will be required to take a place in one of the other schools. Students will be allocated equally to the three schools. This includes international students who will be allocated equally among the three schools. Once class division has been finalised, exchanges between schools will be permitted only if there is a vacant place and with the approval of the Deans concerned.

Note: No transfer is possible between the Auckland and Otago Schools of Medicine at this stage in the programme.

5 TERMS

(a) A candidate for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery must obtain terms for the corresponding year before being permitted to sit the final examinations for Second, Third, Fifth, or Sixth Year, or, in the case of a Fourth Year student, before being permitted to proceed to Fifth Year classes.

(b) Terms will be awarded by Boards of Examinations for each year based on attendance, knowledge, professional attitudes and skills assessment, and on the overall performance of each student in all components of the course during the year. Concerns about performance with respect to any of these criteria during the year, which are supported by similar concerns raised in previous years, can contribute to a decision to deny terms.

Note: At the beginning of each year of the Medical programme, each department or the appropriate Board of Examinations will clearly indicate to students specific requirements for the award of terms.

(c) Students who are refused terms will be required normally to repeat the year as a whole; in special circumstances, with the approval of the Board of
Examinations for the year concerned, they may be permitted to pursue a defined programme of work and, where appropriate, when terms have been awarded, to sit a special examination.

Note: In the event of absence through illness likely to be prejudicial to the granting of terms, students are advised to submit a medical certificate to the Dean of the appropriate School of Medicine.

6 EXAMINATIONS

(a) Examinations, other than the Final Examination, shall be conducted by means of written questions and/or by oral and practical, including clinical, examinations. The examiners may also take account of the performance of the candidate during the course of instruction.

(b) A candidate for the Final Examination must undertake an approved course of study including an approved elective.

(c) The Sixth Year will be a Trainee Internship designed to introduce clinical responsibility for patients. It will include clinical attachments and an elective period. To pass the Final Examination a candidate shall normally obtain a passing assessment from each clinical attachment and from the elective period. The assessment will be made on performance of clinical and other work and may include oral and clinical examinations. In the event that a passing assessment is not obtained in one or more attachments a candidate will sit a final clinical examination conducted by examiners from more than one School of Medicine and will pass the Final Examination if, in the opinion of the Board of Examinations, a satisfactory overall performance has been achieved.

(d) A candidate who has qualified for admission to any examination other than the Final Examination but has not sat, or, having sat, has not passed the whole of the examination, may be admitted to a special examination in the following January unless the Board of Examinations determines that a candidate who has not sat or who has failed shall be required to carry out an approved course before being readmitted to examination.

Note: Entries for special examinations must reach the Manager, Student Administration, by 10 January.

(e) A candidate who has qualified for admission to the Final Examination, but has not sat, or, having sat, has not passed the whole of the examination, shall be required to carry out an approved course before being readmitted to examination.

(f) On the recommendation of the Board of Examinations, candidates for any examination may be credited with a portion of that examination.

(g) Candidates for examinations in Medicine, other than the First Year Examination, who, in the opinion of the Board of Examiners, have reached an exceptionally high standard in any subject shall be granted a pass with distinction in that subject.

7 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to second year classes will be required to apply to the Medical Admissions
Committee for readmission and any such applications will be dealt with under the regulations governing admission to the programme.

(b) A student who, at any later time, withdraws from the Medical programme is required to apply for readmission to the Board of the Faculty of Medicine not later than 1 June in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.

8 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
Any student who, from failure to gain terms in any subject or from failure to pass or complete an examination, has not passed the examination one academic year after the prescribed minimum time, or who has failed to gain terms in any subject in two successive years, may be excluded from the Medical programme by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine. For the purposes of this regulation a pass in a special examination shall be equivalent to a pass in the examination of which it forms a part.

9 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREES
If, in the opinion of the Faculty, any candidate has maintained a sufficiently high standard throughout the whole programme, the Faculty may recommend that the degrees be awarded with distinction.

10 VARIATIONS
On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

INFORMATION FOR POTENTIAL SECOND YEAR STUDENTS

First Aid Certificate
All students who enter the second year of the MB ChB programme are required to furnish a certified copy of an appropriate current First Aid Certificate with their acceptance of an offer of a place in second year Medical classes. This Certificate should have been gained through a registered training organisation and meet at least NZQA Standard 6401 (e.g. the St John Community First Aid Certificate) but students are recommended to obtain a qualification which meets the higher NZQA Standard 6400 (e.g. the St John Workplace First Aid Certificate).

Immunisation Requirements
All students who enter the second year of the MB ChB programme are required to provide evidence of their immunisation status for the following specific diseases before classes begin: hepatitis B, measles, mumps, rubella and varicella (chickenpox). The evidence of immunity must be provided by a New Zealand registered medical practitioner. Failure to comply with these requirements will mean that students cannot proceed with clinical training and in the interests of patient and student safety no exceptions can be made. The status of students with respect to tuberculosis will be established during the third year of the programme prior to entering the hospital-based portion of the programme.
**Cultural and Religious Issues**

All students must participate in laboratory, practical and clinical activities, including those that may be unusual in some cultures. In the medical programme, some aspects of the teaching will require individuals to practice certain techniques on each other and, for this, students may be required to partially undress and to experience some body contact with other students. Training occurs under close supervision and all students are required to participate, as it is essential for their acquisition of clinical skills.

Essential undergraduate training will require medical students to travel to placements outside the urban area, in the company of male and female classmates. There may be clinical attachments to outlying hospitals and rural general practices, and there is no provision for accompanying partners, escorts or chaperones.

Medical students will also be expected to participate fully in the clinical activities of their attached team including some after-hours duties, and weekend on-call responsibilities. In some circumstances final examinations will also be conducted on the weekend (Saturday) when hospital outpatient clinics are available.

**Dress Requirements in Operating Theatres and Clinics**

Specifically, in disciplines such as surgery, medical students will be required to conform to standards of dress that meet the high levels of hygiene in operating theatres. Personal garments, such as headgear worn outside the theatre situation, must be replaced by alternative sterilised garments provided by the hospital to meet accepted standards of infection control and asepsis. Students must also adhere to the stringent protocols of scrubbing to involve hands and both forearms to at least elbow level. In some outpatient clinics a similar dress code and adherence to infection control may also apply. In the interests of patient safety there can be no exception to these strict protocols.

**Medical Registration**

Before medical graduates can practice as doctors in New Zealand they must register with the Medical Council of New Zealand and complete one year of supervised practice in a hospital. These first year places are provided by the hospitals (DHBs). There are limited, if any, places available for international students who will normally complete registration requirements in their home country.

**Cost of Equipment, Instruments and Books**

In addition to the course and other fees, the cost of pursuing the undergraduate Medical programme includes the purchase of essential equipment, instruments, prescribed textbooks, and some course-related travel. Particulars of the items required in Second Year will be supplied to all students selected for admission to Second Year classes. Advice concerning additional items will be given from time to time in lectures. Allowance should be made also for the laundering of laboratory coats, for name badges and deposits on keys and School equipment and for supplementary textbooks. An estimate of these costs is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>$1400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>$800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>$950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Year</td>
<td>$1500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MB ChB SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREES OF
BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER/COURSE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notes:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td></td>
<td>No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td>MICN 201</td>
<td>Medicine Second Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td>MICN 301</td>
<td>Medicine Third Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fourth Year</strong></td>
<td>MICN 401</td>
<td>Medicine Fourth Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fifth Year</strong></td>
<td>MICN 501</td>
<td>Medicine Fifth Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sixth (Final) Year</strong></td>
<td>MICN 601</td>
<td>Medicine Sixth Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF MEDICINE
MD

1 ELIGIBILITY

(a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in a branch of medical science.

(b) Every candidate for the degree must either

   (i) have held the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or

   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a medical graduate of the University of Otago, or shall have completed a substantial proportion of the work to be presented while working in a department of the University.

2 APPLICATION

(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:

   (i) a curriculum vitae;

   (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and

   (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate’s own work should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note 1).

(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note 2) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note 3).

(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.

(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes: (1) The application shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.

   (2) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.

   (3) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $850 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.
3 EXAMINATION

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Director, Graduate Research Services who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the MD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF AVIATION MEDICINE
MAvMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of papers to the value of 240 points.
(b) At least 180 points must be from papers selected from AVMX 711-725, 785.
(c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for up to two of the prescribed papers (in (b) above) an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by another university or approved examining body.
(d) A candidate who has completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine, Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, or Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine may be exempted from one or more papers in the programme for the degree to a maximum of 120 points.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for four years of part-time study.
(b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF GENERAL PRACTICE
MGP

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall
(i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice, and
(ii) have completed the prerequisite papers:
   (i) GENX 821, or an equivalent research paper approved by the Board of Postgraduate Studies in Primary Health Care, and
   (ii) GENX 820 (or PRHC 701 or PRHX 701), and
(iii) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
(iv) have commenced vocational training for general practice or have had at least two years’ approved experience in general practice.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of either
   (i) a thesis on an approved topic (120 points); or
   (ii) approved papers (60 points) and a dissertation (60 points).

(b) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis and shall require not less than two years of study. Alternatively, the degree may be completed in one year of full-time study.

4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION
(a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or dissertation:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or dissertation for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF OPHTHALMOLOGY
MOpth

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences, or
       (ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
       (iii) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research on an approved topic in a branch of ophthalmic science.
   (b) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
   (c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. The requirements for the degree must be completed within five years of initial enrolment.

4 EXAMINATION
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Medical and Surgical Sciences.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Medical and Surgical Sciences;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Medical and Surgical Sciences.

A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Medical and Surgical Sciences should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PRIMARY HEALTH CARE MPHC

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall
(i) hold the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, or
(ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
(iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the degree, and
(iv) have completed the prerequisite papers:
   PRHX 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care
   and either HASX 417 Health Sciences Research Methods
   or HASC 411 Research Design and Evaluation
   together with either
   HASC 412 Survey and Qualitative Methods or
   HASC 413 Biostatistics
   or equivalent research paper(s) approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

(c) In exceptional circumstances the Board of the Faculty of Medicine may approve an exemption from the specified prerequisites.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme shall consist of either
(i) a thesis on an advanced topic (120 points); or
(ii) approved papers (60 points) and a dissertation (60 points).

(b) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis and shall require not less than two and not more than four years of study. Alternatively, the degree may be completed in one year of full-time study.
4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION

(a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or dissertation:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or dissertation for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH
MPH

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant must have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

(i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health;
(ii) have been awarded an equivalent public health diploma or degree as approved by the Faculty of Medicine;
(iii) have completed course work for another degree or postgraduate diploma relevant to public health or health administration together with such additional components of the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health as may be determined by the Faculty;
(iv) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the degree;
(v) be enrolled for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health and have completed the requirements for a relevant degree. Such applicants must have achieved a standard satisfactory to the Board of the Faculty of Medicine in the papers taken in the first semester of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health before being permitted to proceed to enrolment for the degree of Master of Public Health.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme shall consist of either

(i) two papers and a dissertation equivalent to two papers; or
(ii) a thesis.

(b) The topic of the thesis or dissertation shall be in some branch of public health.

(c) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a thesis, secure the approval of the Faculty Board for the topic chosen.

(d) Where a candidate is taking papers, the papers must be approved by the Faculty Board. A candidate may, with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), substitute for one paper, an appropriate paper offered for another degree.

(e) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a dissertation, secure the approval of the Head of Department for the topic chosen.
3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The duration of the programme shall be at least one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A full-time candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within two years of admission to the programme.

(c) A part-time candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within three years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

   (i) be accepted without amendments;

   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine;

   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE DISSERTATION

(a) At least two examiners for the dissertation shall be appointed by the Head of Department, at least one of whom shall be from outside the Department.
in which the student is enrolled. The candidate’s supervisors shall not be examiners, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

(b) If the dissertation at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, the Head of Department may on the recommendation of the examiners permit the candidate to revise and resubmit it by a specified date.

(c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice- Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

6 EXAMINATION OF PAPERS
A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

7 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF TRAVEL MEDICINE
MTravMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine, or
   (ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
   (iii) have successfully completed a paper or papers worth at least 30 points in research methods relevant to Health Sciences, as approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

(c) In exceptional circumstances the Board of the Faculty of Medicine may approve an exemption from the specified prerequisites.
2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of either:
   (i) a thesis on an advanced topic (TRVX 8) (120 points), or
   (ii) approved papers (60 points) and a dissertation (TRVX 890) (60 points).

(b) A candidate may not present a thesis or dissertation which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis and shall normally require not less than two and not more than three years of study. Alternatively, the degree may be completed in one year of full-time study.

4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION

(a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or dissertation:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or dissertation for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF TRAVEL MEDICINE (Not Exclusive)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENX 701</td>
<td>Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 702</td>
<td>Sexual Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASX 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHX 701</td>
<td>New Zealand Primary Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHX 702</td>
<td>Wilderness Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appropriate Aviation Medicine and Public Health papers (subject to individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MEDICAL SCIENCE WITH HONOURS
BMedSc(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have satisfactorily completed three or more years of the programme for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery or have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree will be awarded upon the submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation and the successful completion of any prescribed examinations.
(b) The course of study and the topic of the thesis shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
(c) One or two supervisors from members of the academic staff of the University will be appointed by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of Department concerned.
(d) Candidates for the degree shall be full-time and may not hold any position of emolument or attend any other course without the approval of the Head of Department.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The requirements for the degree shall be completed within one year of commencing the programme.

4 EXAMINATION
(a) Examination is by thesis and oral examination but a candidate may also be required to take written and/or practical examinations.
(b) At least two examiners shall be appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine. The candidate’s supervisors shall not be examiners but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

5 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, Second Class Honours, or Third Class Honours.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MEDICAL SCIENCE
MMedSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant must have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science (prior to 2001) or to the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours;
   (ii) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine;
   (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree will be awarded upon the submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation in a branch of medical science.
(b) The topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A full-time candidate must pursue a programme of study for at least one year and satisfy all requirements for the degree within two years.
(b) A part-time candidate must pursue a programme of study for at least two years and satisfy all requirements for the degree within four years.

4 EXAMINATION
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and
to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be
revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be
rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall
be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department
concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination
once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be
either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of
the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned
should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee
who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally
be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of
knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN AEROMEDICAL RETRIEVAL AND TRANSPORT
PGDipAeroRT

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of four papers in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, AVMX 717, AVMX 718, AVMX 721 and AVMX 722.
(b) A candidate may apply to substitute a research paper, AVMX 780 or AVMX 785 (30 points), or a clinical skills paper, AVMX 725 (30 points), for one paper in (a) above.
(c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may be granted an exemption for up to two of the prescribed papers on the basis of having completed an appropriate paper or papers at an equivalent level offered by the University of Otago, another university or an approved examining body.
(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme will normally be completed in two years of part-time study.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements of the programme within five years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATIONS
A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE
DIPLOMA IN AVIATION MEDICINE
PGDipAvMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of papers to the value of 180 points which shall normally comprise:
   (i) four papers AVMX 711, 712, 713 and 714 (30 points each), and
   (ii) either AVMX 715 and 716, or AVMX 717 and 718 (30 points each).

(b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may be granted an exemption for up to two of the prescribed papers on the basis of having completed an appropriate paper or papers at an equivalent level offered by the University of Otago, another university or an approved examining body.

(c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport or for the Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for either of the certificates.

(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine (AVMX 711 and 714) must substitute other appropriate papers to the value of 60 points for AVMX 711 and 714 in the programme for the diploma. Alternatively, such students may substitute any two 30 point papers from AVMX 717-724 which have not previously been credited towards another qualification.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for either or both of the Postgraduate Certificate programmes before proceeding to the diploma.
3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to three years of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements of the programme within seven years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note*: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CHILD HEALTH
DCH

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study for the diploma shall consist of two papers, CHHX 701 (see Note) and CHHX 702, which are normally to be taken concurrently.
(b) In order to complete the requirements for CHHX 702, the candidate will normally hold, for a minimum of 26 weeks, a hospital position in Paediatrics approved for this purpose.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme requirements shall normally be completed within one year.

4 EXAMINATIONS
Candidates shall be assessed by written and clinical examinations. An oral examination may also be required.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (i) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
(ii) Paper CHHX 701 is taught through the University’s Distance Learning Programme. As well as being a compulsory paper for DCH, it may be taken by other approved health professionals; it is not restricted to medical graduates.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN GENERAL PRACTICE
PGDipGP

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
       (ii) have commenced or completed formal vocational training for general practice.
   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the Schedule worth a total of 120 points, including either or both of the core papers, PRHX 701 and GENX 820.
   (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies for the diploma, one or more appropriate papers taught by a university at an equivalent level may be substituted for those in the schedule, to a maximum value of 30 points.
   (c) The Board of Studies may recommend to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine that a candidate be exempted from one 15-point paper on the basis of work previously completed for a relevant programme of study, to the satisfaction of the Board.
   (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate. No such paper may be used for an exemption in any other programme.

   Note: Students should normally enrol initially for a Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.
   (e) Where the diploma is to be awarded with an endorsed option in an area of specialisation, the programme of study must conform to the requirements specified in the schedule for that option.

3 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## SCHEDULE

### PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN GENERAL PRACTICE (Not Exclusive)

**Core Papers**

Either

- PRHX 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care 30 points
- and/or
- GENX 820 Core Studies in Medical Practice 30 points

**Elective Papers**

- GENX 701 Emergency Medicine 30 points
- GENX 702 Sexual Health 30 points
- GENX 703 End-of-Life Care: Residential and Community Settings 30 points
- GENX 704 Te Tūhauora: Māori Health 30 points
- GENX 705 Practice Management Issues 30 points
- GENX 707 Surgical Practice 30 points
- GENX 708 Special Topic 30 points
- GENX 709 Long-term Condition Management 30 points
- GENX 710 Mental Health Issues in Primary Health Care Settings 30 points
- GENX 711 Long-term Condition Management (Advanced) 30 points
- GENX 712 Addictive Behaviour Management in Primary Care 30 points
- GENX 713 Special Topic 30 points
- GENX 715 Travel Medicine 30 points
- GENX 716 Tropical and Migrant Medicine 30 points
- GENX 721 Rural Hospital Medical Practice 30 points
- GENX 722 Rural Hospital Surgical Practice 30 points
- GENX 723 Rural Hospital Clinical Practice 30 points
- GENX 821 Research Methods in General Practice 30 points
- GENX 822 Advanced Practice 15 points
- GENX 823 Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice 30 points
- GENX 824 Ethics in General Practice 15 points
- GENX 825 Medical Anthropology 15 points
- GENX 826 Special Topic in General Practice 15 points
- HASX 417 Health Sciences Research Methods 30 points
- PRHX 702 Wilderness Medicine 30 points

Papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, and other Public Health papers.

*Note:* Students intending to proceed to the degree of Master of General Practice should consult the regulations for that programme.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH INFORMATICS 
PGDipHealInf

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall
(i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
(ii) hold a professional qualification in a health-related field or have satisfied the Faculty of Medicine that previous training and experience is appropriate for the applicant to undertake the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of four papers:
(i) two core papers: HEIX 701, HEIX 702;
(ii) two papers selected from HEIX 703, HEIX 704, HEIX 705, HEIX 706, HEIX 707.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for one of the prescribed papers, an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by another university or approved examining body.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INDUSTRIAL HEALTH DIH

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall normally consist of four papers: INDX 701, 702, 703, 704.
   (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for one of the prescribed papers, an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by a university or approved examining body.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within six years of admission.

4 EXAMINATION
   (a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.
   (b) Examination shall be by assignments and written examination.
   (c) A candidate who fails a paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Secretary, Faculty of Medicine, by 1 November.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MUSCULOSKELETAL MEDICINE
PGDipMSM

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.
(d) The holder of the Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine can enrol within four years of completing the requirements for the certificate.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of six compulsory papers (MSMX 701-704, 708, 709; see Note 3) and two optional papers (selected from MSMX 705-707, 710, 711).
(b) A candidate who enrols for the diploma within four years of completing the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine may complete the diploma programme by taking four of the remaining six papers, which must include any compulsory papers not already passed (see Note 4).

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the diploma is two years, and the maximum time is four years from commencing study.

4 EXAMINATIONS
A candidate shall be examined in each paper.
A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 EXEMPTIONS
The Board of Studies may recommend to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine that a candidate be exempted from up to two papers on the basis of work previously completed for a relevant course of study, to the satisfaction of the Board.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
(2) Two papers are taught on campus (MSMX 701, 709), and eight by distance learning.
(3) MSMX 701 is a prerequisite for MSMX 709.
(4) Candidates who have completed the five-paper certificate (pre-2006 regulations) may complete the diploma programme by taking three of the remaining papers.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OBSTETRICS AND MEDICAL GYNAECOLOGY
PGDipOMG

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme (see Note 1).
(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall comprise seven papers, OBGX 712, OBGX 713, OBGX 715, OBGX 716, OBGX 717, OBGX 718, and OBGX 719 (see Note 2).
(b) In order to qualify for the award of the diploma, every candidate must satisfactorily fulfil the requirements of all seven papers.
(c) OBGX 717 shall normally be completed within a minimum of 6 months and a maximum of 24 months (see Note 3).
(d) OBGX 712, OBGX 713, OBGX 715, OBGX 716, OBGX 718, and OBGX 719 shall normally together require 12 months of part-time study.
(e) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, may substitute for up to 54 points components of the University of Auckland’s Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology programme.
(f) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Women’s Health shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.
3 EXAMINATIONS

(a) Every candidate must submit for approval a log book, certified by an approved clinical supervisor, which documents the clinical competence and experience gained while a candidate for the diploma.

(b) Candidates shall be assessed by written, oral and clinical examinations.

(c) A candidate who fails a paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a subsequent examination.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

(1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin, by 1 November or 1 May prior to the commencement of the programme. Application forms and further information are available from the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology in the Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine.

(2) OBGX 712, OBGX 713, OBGX 715 and OBGX 716 are taught through the Distance Learning Programme of the University of Otago. OBGX 718 and OBGX 719 are residential courses of three days each. These papers may be taken separately by non-diploma candidates.

(3) The course requirements for OBGX 717, including the requirements for clinical training and experience, will be specified by the Board of Studies in a logbook prior to the commencement of study. This paper is for diploma candidates only.

(4) Local tutorial programmes will be coordinated through the Departments of Obstetrics and Gynaecology in the three Schools of Medicine.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE
PGDipOccMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of four papers in Occupational Medicine, AVMX 715, AVMX 716, AVMX 723 and AVMX 724.
(b) A candidate may apply to substitute a research paper, AVMX 780 or AVMX 785 (30 points), for one paper in (a) above.
(c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may be granted an exemption for up to two of the prescribed papers on the basis of having completed an appropriate paper or papers at an equivalent level offered by the University of Otago, another university or an approved examining body.
(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme will normally be completed in two years of part-time study.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements of the programme within five years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATIONS
A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OPHTHALMIC BASIC SCIENCES
PGDipOphthBS

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall comprise four papers from the following:
   OPHX 801 Ophthalmic Anatomy 30 points
   OPHX 802 Ophthalmic Physiology 30 points
   OPHX 803 Ophthalmic Optics 30 points
   OPHX 804 Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences 30 points
   OPHX 805 Ocular Genetics 30 points
(b) With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE
PGDipPHC

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
   (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
   (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 120 points as prescribed for the option concerned in Part 1 of the Schedule.
(b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.
(c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care, or the Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate. No such paper may be used for an exemption in any other programme.
   Note: Students should normally enrol initially for a Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.
(d) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
SCHEDULE

PART 1: REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unendorsed</strong></td>
<td>One paper, PRHX 701 (30 points), shall be compulsory, with the remaining papers, totalling 90 points, selected from elective papers listed in Part 2 of the Schedule below and/or from other papers approved by the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Endorsed in Long-Term Condition Management</strong></td>
<td>Papers to the value of 120 points: PRHX 701 (30 points), GENX 709 (30 points) and GENX 711 (30 points) shall be compulsory, with the remaining paper(s), totalling 30 points, selected from GENX 704, GENX 710, GENX 712, HASX 417 and/or from other papers approved by the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 2: PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE (Not Exclusive)

**Core Paper**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRHX 701</td>
<td>New Zealand Primary Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective Papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENX 701</td>
<td>Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 702</td>
<td>Sexual Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 704</td>
<td>Te Tūhauora: Māori Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 705</td>
<td>Practice Management Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 707</td>
<td>Surgical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 709</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 710</td>
<td>Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 711</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 712</td>
<td>Addictive Behaviour Management in Primary Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 715</td>
<td>Travel Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 716</td>
<td>Tropical and Migrant Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 721</td>
<td>Rural Hospital Medical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 722</td>
<td>Rural Hospital Surgical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASX 409</td>
<td>Social Care of the Elderly</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASX 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIX 701</td>
<td>Essential Information Management Skills</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIX 704</td>
<td>Evidence-based Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 447</td>
<td>Law and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSMX 703</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Disorders</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSMX 704</td>
<td>Pain</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 401</td>
<td>Nursing Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 407</td>
<td>Nursing Children and their Families</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 524</td>
<td>Pharmacoeconomics and Drug Evaluation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHX 702</td>
<td>Wilderness Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 404</td>
<td>Addiction Assessment</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 416</td>
<td>Addiction Applied Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 422</td>
<td>Addiction Treatment</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 704</td>
<td>Health Economics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 705</td>
<td>Health Promotion</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 706</td>
<td>Health Systems</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 701</td>
<td>Issues in Sports Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 702</td>
<td>Medical Aspects of Exercise</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 707</td>
<td>Regional Sports Injury 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 708</td>
<td>Regional Sports Injury 2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 709</td>
<td>Women in Sport: Health Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 711</td>
<td>Exercise Prescription</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, other papers may be considered for inclusion in a programme of study.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC HEALTH

DPH

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
   (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine;
   (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall normally consist of two compulsory papers (PUBH 701 and 702) and two optional papers as prescribed (PUBH 703-709). A candidate shall not be awarded the diploma unless a pass has been gained in each of the selected papers including the compulsory papers.
(b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), a candidate may substitute for one of the prescribed papers an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by another university or examining body.
(c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

4 EXAMINATION
(a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.
(b) A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. In the admission process priority consideration will be given to applications received by the relevant Department of Public Health or Preventive and Social Medicine by 15 November in the year preceding entry.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN REHABILITATION
PGDipRehab

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
(i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
(ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine;
(iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of four papers:
(i) two core papers: REHX 701, REHX 702.
(ii) two optional papers from: REHX 703, REHX 704, REHX 706, REHX 707, REHX 708, REHX 709, REHX 710, REHX 780.
(b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute, for up to two of the prescribed papers, appropriate papers at an equivalent level offered by a university or approved examining body.
(c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation or the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences endorsed in Clinical Rehabilitation shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within four years of completing REHX 701.
(c) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN RURAL AND PROVINCIAL HOSPITAL PRACTICE
PGDipRPHP

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
   (ii) have commenced vocational training for general practice or have had at least two years of approved experience in general practice.
(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 120 points; three papers, GENX 721 Rural Hospital Medical Practice (30 points), GENX 722 Rural Hospital Surgical Practice (30 points), and GENX 723 Rural Hospital Clinical Practice (30 points), shall be compulsory, the remaining appropriate papers totalling 30 points.
(b) With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.
(c) With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.
(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice shall be exempted from the papers GENX 721 and GENX 722.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.
4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN RURAL AND PROVINCIAL HOSPITAL PRACTICE (Not Exclusive)

Core Papers
- GENX 721 Rural Hospital Medical Practice 30 points
- GENX 722 Rural Hospital Surgical Practice 30 points
- GENX 723 Rural Hospital Clinical Practice 30 points

Elective Papers
- GENX 701 Emergency Medicine 30 points
- GENX 702 Sexual Health 30 points
- GENX 703 End-of-Life Care: Residential and Community Settings 30 points
- GENX 704 Te Tūhauora: Māori Health 30 points
- GENX 705 Practice Management Issues 30 points
- GENX 707 Surgical Practice 30 points
- GENX 708 Special Topic 30 points
- GENX 709 Long-term Condition Management 30 points
- GENX 713 Special Topic 30 points
- GENX 715 Travel Medicine 30 points
- GENX 716 Tropical and Migrant Medicine 30 points
- GENX 820 Core Studies in Medical Practice 30 points
- GENX 821 Research Methods in General Practice 30 points
- GENX 822 Advanced Practice 15 points
- GENX 823 Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice 30 points
- GENX 824 Ethics in General Practice 15 points
- GENX 825 Medical Anthropology 15 points
- GENX 826 Special Topic in General Practice 15 points
- PRHX 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care 30 points
- PRHX 702 Wilderness Medicine 30 points

Papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, and other Public Health papers.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TRAVEL MEDICINE
PGDipTravMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall
(i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
(ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
(iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 120 points; two papers, GENX 715 Travel Medicine (30 points) and GENX 716 Tropical and Migrant Medicine (30 points), shall be compulsory, the remaining approved papers totalling 60 points.

(b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.

(c) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.

(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TRAVEL MEDICINE (Not Exclusive)

Core Papers
- GENX 715 Travel Medicine 30 points
- GENX 716 Tropical and Migrant Medicine 30 points

Elective Papers
- GENX 701 Emergency Medicine 30 points
- GENX 702 Sexual Health 30 points
- HASX 417 Health Sciences Research Methods 30 points
- PRHX 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care 30 points
- PRHX 702 Wilderness Medicine 30 points

Appropriate Aviation Medicine and Public Health papers (subject to individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care).
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN AEROMEDICAL RETRIEVAL AND TRANSPORT
PGCertAeroRT

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme shall consist of two papers in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, AVMX 717 and AVMX 718.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year of half-time study, and the maximum time is three years from commencing study.

4 EXAMINATIONS
A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN CIVIL AVIATION MEDICINE
PGCertCAvMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme shall consist of two papers in Civil Aviation Medicine, AVMX 711 and AVMX 714.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) Every candidate must obtain terms before being admitted to examinations.
   (c) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within four years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN GENERAL PRACTICE
PGCertGP

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and

(ii) have commenced or completed formal vocational training for general practice.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the Schedule of papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice worth a total of 60 points, including either or both of the core papers, PRHX 701 and GENX 820.

(b) With the approval of the Board of Studies for the certificate, one or more appropriate papers taught by a university at an equivalent level may be substituted for a maximum of 30 points.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

(c) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within four years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MUSCULOSKELETAL MEDICINE
PGCertMSM

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme of study shall consist of three compulsory papers (MSMX 701, 704, 708) and one optional paper (selected from MSMX 702, 703, 705-707, 709-711; see Note 3).

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year of half-time study, and the maximum time is three years from commencing study.

4 EXAMINATIONS
A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 EXEMPTIONS
The Board of Studies may recommend to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine that a candidate be exempted from one paper on the basis of work previously completed for a relevant course of study, to the satisfaction of the Board.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
(2) Two papers are taught on campus (MSMX 701, 709) and the remainder by distance learning.
(3) MSMX 701 is a prerequisite for MSMX 709.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE
PGCertOccMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme shall consist of two papers in Occupational Medicine, AVMX 715 and AVMX 716.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of part-time study.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within three years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATIONS
A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE
PGCertPHC

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
      (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
      (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 60 points as prescribed for the option concerned in the Schedule.
   (b) With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for up to 15 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The duration of the programme shall be six months of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission.

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unendorsed</td>
<td>One paper, PRHX 701 (30 points), shall be compulsory, with the remaining paper(s), totalling 30 points, selected from elective papers listed in Part 2 of the Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care and/or from other papers approved by the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Long-Term Condition Management</td>
<td>GENX 709 (30 points) and GENX 711 (30 points).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PUBLIC HEALTH PGCertPH

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

   (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;

   (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine;

   (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the schedule of endorsed options, to the value of 60 points. A candidate shall not be awarded the certificate unless a pass has been gained in each of the selected papers.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be one semester of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
4 **EXAMINATIONS**

(a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

(b) A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 **VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

---

**SCHEDULE**

**REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PUBLIC HEALTH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Health</strong></td>
<td>PUBH 703 and one other PUBH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health Economics</strong></td>
<td>PUBH 704 and one other PUBH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health Promotion</strong></td>
<td>PUBH 705 and one other PUBH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health Services Policy</strong></td>
<td>PUBH 702 and one other PUBH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health Systems and Services</strong></td>
<td>PUBH 706 and one other PUBH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Māori Health</strong></td>
<td>PUBH 709 and one other PUBH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Research Methods</strong></td>
<td>PUBH 701 and PUBH 708 (or one other approved research methods paper to the value of 30 points).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN REHABILITATION
PGCertRehab

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
   (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine;
   (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall consist of two papers: REHX 701 and REHX 702.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of part-time study.

(b) A candidate must complete both papers within two years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN RURAL AND PROVINCIAL HOSPITAL PRACTICE
PGCertRPHP

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
   (ii) have commenced vocational training for general practice or have had at least two years’ approved experience in general practice.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall comprise two compulsory papers to the value of 60 points: GENX 721 Rural Hospital Medical Practice (30 points), and GENX 722 Rural Hospital Surgical Practice (30 points).

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be six months of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN TRAVEL MEDICINE
PGCertTravMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
       (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
       (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 60 points; one paper, GENX 715 Travel Medicine (30 points), shall be compulsory, and the other paper may be either GENX 716 Tropical and Migrant Medicine (30 points) or PRHX 702 Wilderness Medicine (30 points).

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The duration of the programme shall be six months of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission.

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN WOMEN’S HEALTH
PGCertWHlth

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every candidate for the certificate shall
   (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
   (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
   (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall comprise papers to the value of 60 points: any three of OBGX 712, OBGX 713, OBGX 715, or OBGX 716 (18 points each) plus one of OBGX 718 or OBGX 719 (6 points each).
(b) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, may substitute for up to 24 points components of the University of Auckland’s Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology programme.
(c) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, may substitute for up to 18 points an appropriate paper offered by a university or equivalent examining body.

3 EXAMINATIONS
A candidate who fails a paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall be half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Candidates are normally expected to complete the programme in two years.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH PROMOTION
CertHProm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.
   (b) Every applicant shall have a tertiary qualification or at least one year of working experience in the health sector.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of four compulsory papers:
       HAPX 111  Health Promotion Principles  30 points
       HAPX 112  Health Programme Planning        30 points
       HAPX 113  Māori and Community Health Development  30 points
       HAPX 114  Contemporary Health Issues        30 points
   (b) With the approval of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for one of the prescribed papers an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by a university or approved examining body.

3 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(i) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
(ii) This Distance Learning programme will be taken part-time, normally over two years, with one paper being offered in each semester.
# PHARMACY

## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Bachelor of Pharmacy</td>
<td>823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Master of Clinical Pharmacy</td>
<td>827</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Master of Pharmacy</td>
<td>829</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy</td>
<td>831</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy</td>
<td>832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy</td>
<td>833</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHARMACY

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF PHARMACY
BPharm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to second year classes in Pharmacy is determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee (see Note 2).

(b) Admission is limited to 120 candidates.

(c) The Pharmacy Admissions Committee shall select candidates for admission according to the following categories:
   - Health Sciences First Year entry
   - Entry after two or more years of university study
   - Competitive graduate entry
   - Alternative entry

(d) To gain entry in the Health Sciences First Year entry category a candidate must, in the first year of university study, at the University of Otago, pass all the papers prescribed for the first year course and have achieved grades acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee.

(e) To gain entry after two or more years of university study, a candidate must have passed all the papers prescribed for the first year course and have achieved grades acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee in other papers.

(f) To gain competitive graduate entry a candidate must have completed the requirements of a first degree awarded by a university in New Zealand within three years of the date of application, including passes in all the papers prescribed for the first year course, and have achieved grades acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee in other papers.

(g) To gain alternative entry a candidate must be:
   (i) a graduate who will either
      (a) have completed a first degree from a university in New Zealand more than three years before the date of application and may since have taken a second degree or other university qualification or
      (b) have completed a degree from a recognised overseas university; or
   (ii) an allied health professional who holds a relevant tertiary level qualification and has completed no less than five years of full-time work in that allied health profession; or
(iii) a Māori or New Zealand resident Pacific Islander of Polynesian descent. All persons applying for admission under the “Alternative entry” category will be required to complete, to have completed or to be exempted from the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course and to have achieved grades acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee. A candidate for admission under this category may be required to attend an interview.

(h) Admission to the programme shall be subject to candidates meeting a specified English language requirement prior to entry to any second year classes.

(i) The Pharmacy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of the places in second year classes to foreign students for whom acceptable arrangements for payment of tuition fees have been made. Such candidates must have achieved a level of attainment to be determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee and shall have completed all of the necessary prerequisites.

(j) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Pharmacy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to second year classes in Pharmacy for exceptional reasons.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE DEGREE

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule.

(b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any paper of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

4 TERMS REQUIREMENTS

(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.

(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.

(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.

(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.
5 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS
(a) A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Normally, no candidate may be admitted to special examinations if papers, equal to half the points or worth more than half the points comprising the course for that year, have been failed.
(b) Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper.

6 READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
A candidate who withdraws from the programme must obtain the approval of the Board of Studies for Pharmacy before being readmitted (see Note 3).

7 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate who fails any or all of the papers for a year of the programme other than the Health Sciences First Year may enrol again for the paper or papers concerned. This concession may normally be granted only once in the programme. If the candidate fails to complete all of the requirements for a year of study at a second attempt, or fails to complete any paper of a later year of the programme at the first attempt (which may include special examinations) having repeated a previous year, he or she may be excluded by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences, on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Pharmacy, from further study towards the degree.

8 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

9 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(1) All the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course must be passed with grades acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee. If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the best seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.
(2) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be received by the Health Sciences Admissions Office on the prescribed form of application no later than 1 October in the year preceding desired entry.
(3) Applications for readmission must be received by the Division of Health Sciences no later than 1 October in the year preceding desired readmission.

REGISTRATION OF PHARMACISTS
Admission to the practice of Pharmacy in New Zealand is governed by the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003.

It requires practical training carried out under conditions prescribed by the Pharmacy Council. This practical work must be carried out after the candidate has passed the Fourth Year Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy. Further details may be obtained from the Registrar of the Pharmacy Council of New Zealand, PO Box 25137, Wellington 6040.
## SCHEDULE

**PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHARMACY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Notes:*

(i) Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.

(ii) No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.

| **Second Year** | PHCY 219 | Microbiology and Immunology (for BPharm)                  | 12     |
|                | PHCY 231 | Biochemistry (for BPharm)                                 | 7      |
|                | PHCY 251 | Physiology (for BPharm)                                   | 17     |
|                | PHCY 254 | Physical Pharmacy A                                       | 12     |
|                | PHCY 255 | Physical Pharmacy B                                       | 12     |
|                | PHCY 256 | Biopharmaceutical Chemistry                               | 12     |
|                | PHCY 258 | Introduction to Drug Action                               | 12     |
|                | PHCY 259 | Quality of Medicines                                      | 12     |
|                | PHCY 263 | Principles of Pharmacy Practice                            | 24     |

*Note:*
Since candidates for the second and subsequent years of the BPharm degree will normally have passed all papers for the previous year of study, information regarding exemptions from and prerequisites for papers is not published here but may be obtained from the Dean of Pharmacy.

| **Third Year**   | PHCY 315 | Human Disease                                             | 12     |
|                 | PHCY 340 | Essentials of Drug Action                                 | 12     |
|                 | PHCY 342 | Drug Delivery Systems                                     | 12     |
|                 | PHCY 343 | Drug Disposition and Pharmacokinetics                     | 12     |
|                 | PHCY 344 | Professional Pharmacy Practice A                          | 12     |
|                 | PHCY 345 | Quality Use of Medicines A                                | 50     |
|                 | PHCY 346 | Professional Pharmacy Practice B                          | 10     |

| **Fourth Year**  | PHCY 470 | Elective Study                                           | 12     |
|                 | PHCY 471 | Quality Use of Medicines B                               | 46     |
|                 | PHCY 472 | Professional Pharmacy Practice C                          | 16     |
|                 | PHCY 473 | Quality Use of Medicines C                               | 46     |
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF CLINICAL PHARMACY
M ClinPharm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
   Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall hold the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy
   or have an equivalent qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
   Chancellor (Health Sciences), and be registered for practice as a pharmacist
   in the country of residence.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The degree may be achieved either
      (i) by passing PHCX 506 and PHCX 512, and submitting a research
          dissertation (PHCX 590); or
      (ii) by passing PHCX 506 and submitting a thesis (PHCY 5A), having
          previously passed PHCX 512.
   (b) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute
       papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.
   (c) A candidate shall, before beginning the programme of study, secure the
       approval of the Dean of Pharmacy for the subject and supervisors of the
       dissertation.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate may complete the programme after the equivalent of one year of
   full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within four years of
   part-time study.

4 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special
   examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper
   will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be
   offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom
       shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report
       on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Pharmacy.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a
       mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result
       selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Pharmacy;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Pharmacy.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Pharmacy should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF PHARMACY
MPharm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor
of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an equivalent qualification or experience
acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be awarded in any branch of Pharmacy.
(b) The degree may be achieved by passing PHCY 501, 502, 503, 504 and
submitting a thesis (PHCY 5). In place of one of the papers PHCY 501-504,
candidates may take either PHCY 506 or any two of HASC 411-413.
(c) A candidate whose qualification for the programme is the Postgraduate
Diploma in Pharmacy may achieve a degree by completing a thesis alone.
(d) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute
related papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.
(e) A candidate shall, before beginning the investigation to be described in the
thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Pharmacy for the topic chosen, the
supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate may complete the programme after two years of full-time study and
shall normally be required to complete within four years of part-time study.

4 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS
A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special
examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper
will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be
offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate for the degree of Master of Pharmacy who has passed all the required
papers and elects not to present a thesis may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma
in Pharmacy.

6 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom
shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Pharmacy.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Pharmacy;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 6(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 6(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Pharmacy.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Pharmacy should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

7 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

8 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
   Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PHARMACY
PGDipClinPharm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an equivalent qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences); and be registered for practice as a pharmacist in the country of residence.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The diploma may be achieved by passing any four of PHCX 522-524, 541, 542; or by passing PHCX 512, 525, 541, and 542.
(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.
   Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.
(c) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute related papers of other subjects, or other approved postgraduate qualifications in Pharmacy, for one or two of the required papers.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate may complete the programme after the equivalent of one year of full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within four years of part-time study.

4 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS
A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PHARMACY
PGDipPharm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor
       of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an alternative qualification or experience
       acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The diploma may be awarded in any branch of Pharmacy.
   (b) The diploma may be achieved by passing PHCY 501, 502, 503, 504. In place
       of one of these papers, candidates may take either PHCY 506 or any two of
       HASC 411-413.
   (c) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute
       related papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate may complete the programme after one year of full-time study and
   shall normally be required to complete within two years of part-time study.

4 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special
   examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper
   will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be
   offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
   approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PHARMACY
PGCertPharm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(b) Every applicant for the certificate shall
   (i) be a Pharmacy graduate or hold a health professional qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Pharmacy; and
   (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme shall consist of an approved paper or papers to the value of 60 points, which must be as specified in the Schedule of endorsed options if the certificate is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation.

3 TERMS REQUIREMENTS
(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.
(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

5 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS
A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PHARMACY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Medicines Management</td>
<td>PHCX 541 and PHCX 542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herbal Medicine</td>
<td>PHCX 543 and PHCX 544</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHYSIOTHERAPY

CONTENTS

DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

1 Bachelor of Physiotherapy 837
2 Master of Physiotherapy 842
3 Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy 845
4 Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy 847
PHYSIOTHERAPY

Notes:
(1) These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations. Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.
(2) All students wishing to enter the second year course for the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy must have completed the requirements of the first year Health Sciences course at the University of Otago.
(3) All students undertaking the first year Health Sciences course for the purpose of gaining entry to second year classes in Physiotherapy are required to obtain approval for their courses of study from a Health Sciences first year course adviser.
(4) For specific enquiries about entry to the School of Physiotherapy students should make an appointment with the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Studies), at the School of Physiotherapy.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF PHYSIOTHERAPY
BPhty

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) The maximum number to be admitted annually to second year classes in Physiotherapy is 120 candidates.
(b) Admission to second year classes in Physiotherapy is determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee.
(c) Applications for admission to second year classes in Physiotherapy must be received at the Health Sciences Admissions Office on the prescribed form of application no later than 1 October, in the year preceding desired entry.
(d) Applications will be considered at the following times:
   (i) during the first year Health Sciences course at Otago, for candidates who will have fulfilled the requirements of the first year course;
   (ii) after two or more years of university study where a candidate has passed all the papers prescribed for the first year Health Sciences course at the University of Otago and has achieved grades acceptable to the Admissions Committee in other papers;
   (iii) within three years of the completion of the requirements of a first degree awarded by a university in New Zealand;
   (iv) at one subsequent time, which may be on completion of a second degree or other university qualification.
A candidate may apply only once under each section of this regulation.
(e) The Physiotherapy Admissions Committee shall select candidates for admission according to the following categories:
   (i) First year entry on the basis of the Health Sciences first year course
   (ii) Entry after two or more years of university study
   (iii) Graduate entry
   (iv) Alternative entry
To be considered for first year entry a candidate must, in the first year of university study, pass all the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course with a B– (65%) grade point average (GPA) or better, with no paper grade less than C. Applicants who have reached the academic and Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT) thresholds will be selected on the basis of the score obtained in a structured interview. Those with the same interview score will be ranked according to their academic score.

To be considered for entry after two or more years of university study a candidate must have passed all the papers prescribed for the first year Health Sciences course at the University of Otago with a B– (65%) grade point average (GPA) or better. Applicants who have reached the academic and UMAT thresholds will be selected on the basis of the score obtained in a structured interview. Those with the same interview score will be ranked according to their academic score.

To be considered for graduate entry a candidate must have completed a degree awarded by a university in New Zealand with a B– (65%) GPA (Otago equivalent) or better and must have passed the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the first year course. Applications must be made within three years of the completion of the requirements of the first degree. Applicants who have reached the academic and UMAT thresholds will be selected on the basis of the score obtained in a structured interview. Those with the same interview score will be ranked according to their academic score.

To be considered for alternative entry a candidate must:

(i) be of Māori or other Polynesian descent or be a person whose application does not meet the requirements for entry in the categories 1(e)(i-iii);

(ii) have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Admissions Committee from year to year in any papers undertaken at university as well as the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course. There will be no further weighting based on GPA. Eligible candidates will then be ranked on the basis of the UMAT and an oral assessment.

Admission to the programme shall be subject to candidates meeting a specified English language requirement prior to entry to second year classes.

The Physiotherapy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer additional places in second year classes to international students.

International candidates must have achieved a level of academic attainment to be determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee and shall have completed the first year Health Sciences course.

Notes: (1) All the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course must be passed, with a B– (65%) GPA or better and with no paper grade less than C. If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the best seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.

(2) Candidates for admission must have a current UMAT result. The UMAT is conducted annually in mid-year by the Australian Council of Educational Research (ACER). UMAT results are valid for two years. This means they can be used for applications for admission in the year following the test and/or the one later. A candidate's most recent UMAT results will be the only UMAT results considered.
Oral assessments will normally be held in October or November. Candidates will not normally be invited for oral assessment unless they achieve a score above the 25th percentile in all of the three UMAT sections.

(3) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be received by the Health Sciences Admissions Office on the prescribed form of application no later than 1 October in the year preceding desired entry.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
(b) No student may take any paper additional to the Physiotherapy programme without first obtaining the approval of the Dean of the School of Physiotherapy.

3 CREDITS AND EXEMPTIONS
The Board of Studies may grant such credits and exemptions as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

4 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed another degree, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

5 TERMS REQUIREMENTS
(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes and by performance in a professional manner of such practical and clinical work and other work as the School of Physiotherapy may require.
(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for that year only.

6 EXAMINATIONS
(a) A candidate shall be required to gain terms in a paper before being permitted to sit the examination in that paper.
(b) A candidate who obtains a D grade in one or more papers in any year may be permitted to sit special examinations in those papers. Normally no candidate may be admitted to special examinations if papers worth more than half the points for the course for that year have been failed. A student may be permitted to sit a special examination in a paper only once.
(c) Any candidate who has achieved an E grade in one or more subjects shall not normally be admitted to special examinations but shall be required to repeat those papers that have not been passed.
(d) Candidates will not be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.
7 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate must complete the requirements of a paper in two consecutive years of study or may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Physiotherapy.

8 WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) A student who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy for readmission.
(b) The period of withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
(c) Application for readmission must be received by the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy no later than 1 October in the year preceding desired readmission.

9 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

10 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

DIVISION OF CLASS AFTER THIRD YEAR
Clinical education teaching facilities for the BPhy degree are provided at the Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington Clinical Centres. After completion of the third year, the class will be divided and students allocated to one of the three centres for the remainder of their programme. Students may also be required to complete their third year clinical training at one of the School’s three Clinical Centres.

In dividing the class, account will be taken of each student’s personal preference as far as possible. However, if the number of applicants for entry to any one of the Clinical Centres exceeds the number of places available, a ballot may be held to determine which students will be required to take a place in one of the other Centres.
## SCHEDULE

### PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHYSIOTHERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td><strong>BIOC 192</strong></td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CELS 191</strong></td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CHEM 191</strong></td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HEAL 192</strong></td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HUBS 191</strong></td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HUBS 192</strong></td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PHSI 191</strong></td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
(i) Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.
(ii) No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td><strong>PHTY 250</strong></td>
<td>Anatomy (for BPhy)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PHTY 251</strong></td>
<td>Physiology (for BPhy)</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PHTY 252</strong></td>
<td>Pharmacology (for BPhy)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PHTY 254</strong></td>
<td>Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 1</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PHTY 255</strong></td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 1</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td><strong>PHTY 353</strong></td>
<td>Pathology (for BPhy)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PHTY 354</strong></td>
<td>Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 2</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PHTY 355</strong></td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fourth Year</strong></td>
<td><strong>PHTY 455</strong></td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PHTY 456</strong></td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 4</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PHTY 457</strong></td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 5</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PHTY 458</strong></td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 6</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PHTY 459</strong></td>
<td>Research for Physiotherapy</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF PHYSIOTHERAPY
MPhty

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who must be satisfied that the candidate
has the ability and experience to proceed to the degree.

(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy or hold
   an appropriate qualification in physiotherapy requiring at least four years’
   full-time study approved by the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy;
   (ii) be registered with the New Zealand Physiotherapy Board, and where
   the application is for an area of specialisation, have had the equivalent
   of at least two years’ full-time relevant clinical experience.

Note: Applicants who have less than a four-year degree (or equivalent) will normally be expected to enrol
initially for the Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy, or other approved papers.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme shall consist of either:
   (i) PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 510 or PHTX 510; and a thesis
   embodying the results of one year of full-time or equivalent part-time
   supervised research (unendorsed option); or
   (ii) approved papers from the Schedule to the value of 120 points and a
   dissertation embodying the results of six months of full-time or
   equivalent part-time supervised research or scholarship (endorsed
   option).

(b) A candidate may be permitted to substitute approved papers for one or
   more papers from the Schedule.

(c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is a Postgraduate
   Diploma in Physiotherapy or equivalent may be exempted from all or some
   of the required papers.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis or dissertation which has previously
   been accepted for another degree.

(e) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis or dissertation, and the
   supervisors of the research must be approved by the Board of Studies in
   Physiotherapy.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for
   not less than three semesters of full-time study or the equivalent in part-
   time study.
A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the equivalent of 120 points of approved papers required by regulation 2(a)(ii) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy (endorsed) or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION
(a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners. In the case of a thesis, at least one of the examiners shall be external to the University, and in the case of the dissertation the external examiner may be one who is external to the School of Physiotherapy.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Physiotherapy.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or dissertation:
(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Physiotherapy;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Physiotherapy.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or dissertation for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Physiotherapy should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
(i) The relative weighting of components of the programme is as follows: for the thesis option, papers 33% and thesis 67%; and for the dissertation option, papers 67% and dissertation 33%.

In the case of a thesis ‘Fail’ result, the degree will not be awarded.

In the case of a dissertation ‘Fail’ result, a candidate may be eligible to be considered for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy, subject to fulfilling the requirements for such an award.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

---

**SCHEDULE**

**ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PHYSIOTHERAPY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Manipulative Physiotherapy</strong></td>
<td>PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 502 or PHTX 502; PHTY 541; PHTY 561; and PHTY 590.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A candidate who has completed the Diploma in Manipulative Therapy awarded by the New Zealand Manipulative Therapists' Association and who enrolled initially for that diploma in 1990 or later may be exempted from PHTY 541.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mechanical Diagnosis and Therapy</strong></td>
<td>PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 502 or PHTX 502; PHTX 544; PHTY 561; and PHTY 590.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A candidate who has completed a minimum of four papers for the Diploma in Mechanical Diagnosis and Therapy and the credentialling examination offered by the McKenzie Institute International and who enrolled initially for that diploma in 1990 or later may be exempted from PHTY 502.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neurorehabilitation</strong></td>
<td>PHTY 502 or PHTX 502; PHTX 535; PHTY 561 or PHTX 530; PHTY 501 or PHTX 501 or an approved research paper; and PHTY 590 (dissertation).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sports Physiotherapy</strong></td>
<td>PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 502 or PHTX 502; PHTY 542; PHTY 561; and PHTY 590.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PHYSIOTHERAPY
PGDipPhty

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy, or
   (ii) have a qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy
       and produce evidence satisfactory to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy
       of ability to proceed to the diploma, and
(c) Where the application is for an area of specialisation, every candidate shall
    be registered with the New Zealand Physiotherapy Board and have had the
    equivalent of at least two years’ full-time relevant clinical experience in
    physiotherapy.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall comprise approved papers to the value of 120
    points, which must be those specified in the Schedule for the area concerned
    if the diploma is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation.
(b) With permission of the Dean of Physiotherapy, a candidate may substitute
    up to 30 points in a relevant or related subject for one or more of the
    required papers.
(c) The programme of study shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme
    of study in physiotherapy.
(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate
    Certificate in Physiotherapy shall be exempted from those papers in the
    programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the
    certificate.
   Note: Where appropriate, students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate
   programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for
    not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the
    diploma within three years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PHYSIOTHERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Manipulative Physiotherapy</td>
<td>PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 502 or PHTX 502; PHTY 541; and PHTY 561.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A candidate who has completed the Diploma in Manipulative Therapy awarded by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the New Zealand Manipulative Therapists’ Association and who enrolled initially</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for that diploma in 1990 or later may be exempted from PHTY 541.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical Diagnosis and</td>
<td>PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 502 or PHTX 502; PHTX 544; and PHTY 561.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Therapy</td>
<td>A candidate who has completed a minimum of four papers for the Diploma in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mechanical Diagnosis and Therapy and the credentialling examination offered by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the McKenzie Institute International and who enrolled initially for that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>diploma in 1990 or later may be exempted from PHTY 502.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurorehabilitation</td>
<td>PHTY 502 or PHTX 502; PHTX 535; PHTY 561 or PHTX 530; and PHTY 501 or PHTX 501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or an approved research paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 502 or PHTX 502; PHTY 542; and PHTY 561.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PHYSIOTHERAPY
PGCertPhty

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be registered with the New Zealand Physiotherapy Board and possess
           an Annual Practising Certificate,
       (ii) have had the equivalent of at least two years’ post-qualification clinical
           experience in physiotherapy, and
       (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme shall consist of approved papers, from the schedule of
       endorsed options, to the value of 60 points.
   (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of Physiotherapy, a candidate may
       substitute for one paper an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered
       by another university or approved examining body.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to half an academic year
       of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate
       within two years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
   approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

SCHEDULE
ENDORESMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PHYSIOTHERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acupuncture</td>
<td>PHTX 530 and PHTX 547.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurorehabilitation</td>
<td>PHTX 535 and either PHTY 502 or PHTX 502.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Health Physiotherapy</td>
<td>PHTX 539 and either PHTY 502 or PHTX 502 or REHX 702.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PAPERS 2009

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.
### Accounting

- **ACCT 102** Principles of Accounting 18
- **ACCT 211** Financial Accounting and Reporting 18
- **ACCT 213** Accounting for Financial Decisions 18
- **ACCT 222** Cost and Management Accounting 18
- **ACCT 259** Accounting Honours 27
- **ACCT 302** Accounting Performance Management 18
- **ACCT 303** Accounting for the Public Sector 18
- **ACCT 304** Legal Topics in Accounting 18
- **ACCT 306** Accounting Information Systems 18
- **ACCT 307** Management Accounting 18
- **ACCT 310** Issues in Financial Reporting 18
- **ACCT 319** Advanced Financial Accounting and Reporting 18
- **ACCT 359** Research Methods 36
- **ACCT 402** Accounting Theory 36
- **ACCT 406** Accounting Information Systems 36
- **ACCT 408** Advanced Management Accounting 36
- **ACCT 409** Empirical Research Workshop 36
- **ACCT 410** Topic in Accounting 1 36
- **ACCT 411** Topic in Accounting 2 36
- **ACCT 413** Topic in Accounting 3 36
- **ACCT 480** Dissertation or Case Study 36
- **ACCT 590** Research Topic 36
- **ACTB 101** Introduction to Business Law 18
- **ACTB 201** Legal Environment of Business 18
- **ACTB 202** Law of Obligations in Business 18
- **ACTB 203** Law of Business Organisations 18
- **ACTB 301** Advanced Commercial Law 18
- **ACTP 311** Auditing Practice 18
- **ACTP 312** Taxation Practice 18
- **ACTP 346** Topic in Professional Accountancy Studies 18

### Anatomy and Structural Biology

- **ANAT 120** The Human Body 18
- **ANAT 241** Human Biology: Cells to Systems 18
- **ANAT 242** Neurobiology 18
- **ANAT 243** Reproductive and Developmental Biology 18
- **ANAT 250** Functional Anatomy 18
- **ANAT 331** Functional Anatomy 18
- **ANAT 332** Cell Biology 18
- **ANAT 333** Reproductive Biology 18
- **ANAT 334** Developmental Biology 18
- **ANAT 335** Neurobiology 18
- **ANAT 336** Selected Topics in Neurobiology 18
- **ANAT 354** Special Topic: Research Principles in Anatomy 18
- **ANAT 451** Functional Human Anatomy 24
- **ANAT 452** Reproductive Biology 24
- **ANAT 453** Special Topic 1 24
- **ANAT 454** Neurobiology 24
- **ANAT 455** Research Topic 24
- **ANAT 456** Developmental Biology 24
- **ANAT 457** Special Topic 24
- **ANAT 458** Current Topics in Anatomical Science 24
- **ANAT 480** Research Project 24
- **ANAT 490** Research Project 48
- **ANAT 495** Masters Thesis Preparation 24

### Anthropology

- **ANTH 103** Anthropology, Culture and Society 18
- **ANTH 104** Human Evolution and World Prehistory 18
- **ANTH 105** Global and Local Cultures 18
- **ANTH 203** The Archaeology of East and South East Asia 18
- **ANTH 204** Pacific and New Zealand Archaeology 18
- **ANTH 205** Contemporary Pacific Cultures 18
- **ANTH 206** Anthropology of Contemporary Issues 18
- **ANTH 207** Special Topic 18
- **ANTH 208** Archaeological Methods 18
- **ANTH 209** Special Topic: The Anthropology of Sex 18
- **ANTH 210** Reading Ethnographic Texts 18
- **ANTH 309** Special Topic 18
- **ANTH 310** Special Topic: Case Studies in Archaeological Research 18
- **ANTH 312** Cultural Politics 18
- **ANTH 314** Evolution of Human Diet 18
- **ANTH 316** Labour and Society 18
- **ANTH 317** Historical Archaeology 18
- **ANTH 319** The Global Politics of Food 18
- **ANTH 320** Contemporary Ethnographic Research 18
- **ANTH 321** Archaeozoology 18
- **ANTH 322** Conceiving Reproduction 18
- **ANTH 323** Anthropology of Health 18
- **ANTH 324** Archaeological Practice 18
- **ANTH 325** Rites of Passage: Death, Grief and Ritual 18
- **ANTH 326** Special Topic 18
- **ANTH 327** Anthropology of Money 18
- **ANTH 401** Advanced New Zealand Archaeology 24
- **ANTH 403** Advanced Oceanic Prehistory 24
- **ANTH 405** Archaeological Excavation 24
- **ANTH 406** Cultural Interpretation 24
- **ANTH 409** Material Culture Studies 24
- **ANTH 410** Special Topic in Archaeology 24
- **ANTH 411** Special Topic in Social Anthropology 24
- **ANTH 416** Anthropology and Development 24
- **ANTH 423** Bodies, Technologies and Medicines 24
- **ANTH 424** The Anthropology of Evil 24
- **ANTH 425** Anthropology of Transnationalism and Diaspora 24
- **ANTH 490** Dissertation 48
- **ARCH 490** Dissertation (Archaeology) 48

### Applied Science

- **APPS 499** Applied Science Work Experience 6

### Arabic

- **ARAB 131** Introductory Arabic 1 18
- **ARAB 132** Introductory Arabic 2 18

### Art History and Theory

- **ARTH 111** Painting, Theory, Aesthetics 18
- **ARTH 114** Interpreting Artworks 18
- **ARTH 115** Introduction to Art History: The European Tradition 18
- **ARTH 116** Modern Art 18
- **ARTH 211** Paris: Twentieth-Century Painting and Theory 18
- **ARTH 212** Gothic Art 18
- **ARTH 214** High Renaissance and Mannerism in Italy 18
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 215</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century Art and Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 217</td>
<td>New Zealand Art 1890s to 1970s</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 218</td>
<td>Special Topic: Art and Fashion: 1900 to the Present</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 219</td>
<td>Early Medieval Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 220</td>
<td>Art in the Pacific</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 221</td>
<td>History of Photography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 222</td>
<td>Art in China</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 223</td>
<td>Art in Japan</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 224</td>
<td>Articulations: Art Theory, Aesthetics, Criticism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 231</td>
<td>Perspective: Theory and Philosophy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 234</td>
<td>Gender Issues in Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 232</td>
<td>Art for Art's Sake? Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 233</td>
<td>Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 234</td>
<td>Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 235</td>
<td>Histories of Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 236</td>
<td>Art Controversies in New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 238</td>
<td>Ukiyo-e: The Floating World Art of Japan</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 411</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 412</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 413</td>
<td>Perspective: Theory and Philosophy</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 414</td>
<td>Gender Issues in Art</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 420</td>
<td>Art in Crisis 1970-1985</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 421</td>
<td>Art for Art's Sake? Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 422</td>
<td>Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 423</td>
<td>Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 424</td>
<td>Histories of Art</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 425</td>
<td>Art Controversies in New Zealand</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 426</td>
<td>Ukiyo-e: The Floating World Art of Japan</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 470</td>
<td>Catalogue Project</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Asian Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 101</td>
<td>Introducing Asia</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 201</td>
<td>Asian Popular Cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 301</td>
<td>Topics in Asian Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biblical Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 112</td>
<td>Interpreting the Old Testament</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 121</td>
<td>Interpreting the New Testament</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 211</td>
<td>Old Testament Prophets</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 213</td>
<td>Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 214</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 215</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Bible in Religious Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 216</td>
<td>Women in Biblical Texts</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 221</td>
<td>The Gospels</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 223</td>
<td>Greek New Testament Exegesis 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 224</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 225</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 226</td>
<td>Jesus in the New Testament</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 311</td>
<td>Old Testament Prophets (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 313</td>
<td>Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 314</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 315</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 316</td>
<td>Women in Biblical Texts (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 317</td>
<td>God, Suffering and Justice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 321</td>
<td>The Gospels (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 322</td>
<td>The New Testament Epistles (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 323</td>
<td>Greek New Testament Exegesis 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 324</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 325</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 326</td>
<td>Jesus in the New Testament (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 380</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 411</td>
<td>Selected Old Testament Texts (Advanced)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 412</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 413</td>
<td>God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 421</td>
<td>Selected New Testament Texts</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 423</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 480</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biochemistry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 221</td>
<td>Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 222</td>
<td>Proteins and Biotechnology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 223</td>
<td>Cellular Biochemistry and Metabolism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 230</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 351</td>
<td>Advanced Protein Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 352</td>
<td>Advanced Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 353</td>
<td>Advanced Cellular Biochemistry and Disease</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 354</td>
<td>Bioinformatics and Functional Genomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 355</td>
<td>Biochemical Basis of Health and Disease</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 360</td>
<td>Special Topic: Research Perspectives in Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 451</td>
<td>Contemporary Technologies in Biochemistry</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 452</td>
<td>Metabolism and Regulation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 453</td>
<td>Molecular Biology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 454</td>
<td>Cell Biology and Development</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 490</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 495</td>
<td>Masters Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bioethics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BITC 301</td>
<td>Introduction to Bioethics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 401</td>
<td>Theories of Biomedical Ethics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 402</td>
<td>Clinical Aspects of Biomedical Ethics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 403</td>
<td>Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 404</td>
<td>Ethics and Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 410</td>
<td>Special Topic: Medicine and the Arts</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 411</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 412</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 890</td>
<td>MBHL Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biological Anthropology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOA 201</td>
<td>Introduction to Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOA 301</td>
<td>Biological Anthropology of the Human Skeleton</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOA 401</td>
<td>Advanced Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Biology
BIOL 112 Animal Biology 18
BIOL 113 Biology of Plants 18

Biomedical Sciences
BMED 4AF Research in Drugs and Human Health 144
BMED 4BF Research in Functional Human Biology 144
BMED 4DF Research in Infection and Immunity 144
BMED 4EF Research in Molecular Basis of Health and Disease 144
BMED 4FF Research in Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health 144
BMED 4GF Research in Reproduction, Genetics and Development 144

Biostatistics
BIOS 501 Biostatistics Research Portfolio I 24
BIOS 502 Biostatistics Research Portfolio II 24
BIOS 503 Biostatistics Research Portfolio III 24
BIOS 504 Biostatistics Research Portfolio IV 24
BIOS 505 Biostatistics Research Portfolio V 24
BIOS 506 Biostatistics Research Portfolio VI 24
BIOS 511 Clinical Trials 18

Biotechnology
BITE 401 Principles of Biotechnology 24
BITE 420 Case Study 24
BITE 480 Research Report 24
BITE 495 Masters Thesis Preparation 24
BITE 502 Practice of Biotechnology 48
BITE 590 Research Project 72

Botany
BTNY 221 Plant Physiology and Biotechnology 18
BTNY 223 New Zealand Plant Ecology 18
BTNY 225 Marine Botany 18
BTNY 322 Mycology and Plant Pathology 18
BTNY 323 Plant Ecology 18
BTNY 325 Terrestrial and Marine Ecophysiology 18
BTNY 326 Plant Diversity and Evolution 18
BTNY 365 Special Topics 18
BTNY 461 Developmental Physiology 24
BTNY 462 Applied Physiology 24
BTNY 463 Plant Pathology and Mycology 24
BTNY 465 Marine and Terrestrial Ecophysiology 24
BTNY 466 Plant Evolution 24
BTNY 467 New Zealand Plant Ecology 24
BTNY 468 Community Ecology 24
BTNY 469 Principles of Nature Conservation 24
BTNY 470 Special Topics 24
BTNY 480 Research Project 24
BTNY 490 Research Project 48
BTNY 495 Masters Thesis Preparation 24

Business Administration
BUSI 501 Legal Environment of Management 18
BUSI 502 Integrating Management 1
BUSI 503 Organisational Behaviour 24
BUSI 504 Statistics and Quantitative Methods 24
BUSI 505 Managerial Economics 24
BUSI 506 Management Information Systems 24
BUSI 507 Financial Accounting 24
BUSI 508 Special Topic: Leadership 24
BUSI 509 Business Policy A 24
BUSI 510 Integrating Management 1 24
BUSI 511 Competitive Strategy 24
BUSI 512 Enhancing Leadership 24
BUSI 513 Marketing Management 24
BUSI 514 Corporate Governance 24
BUSI 515 Professional Practice Development 24
BUSI 516 Human Capital 24
BUSI 517 Financial Decision Making 24
BUSI 518 Corporate Entrepreneurship 24
BUSI 519 Contract Management Course 24
BUSI 520 The Art of Labour Negotiations 24
BUSI 522 Branding 24
BUSI 523 Supply Chain Excellence 24
BUSI 524 Human Resource Management 24
BUSI 525 Marketing Management 24
BUSI 526 Operations Research 24
BUSI 527 Operations Management 24
BUSI 528 Economics 2 24
BUSI 529 Special Topic: Innovation and New Product Development 24
BUSI 530 Special Topic: Business Ethics and Sustainable Development 24
BUSI 531 Consulting Project 24
BUSI 532 Finance 24
BUSI 533 International Business 24
BUSI 534 Legal Environment of Management 24
BUSI 535 Integrating Management 1 24
BUSI 536 Organisational Behaviour 24
BUSI 537 Statistics and Quantitative Methods 24
BUSI 538 Economics 1 24
BUSI 539 Management Information Systems 24
BUSI 540 Financial Accounting 24
BUSI 541 Special Topic: Leadership 24
BUSI 542 Integrating Management 2 24
BUSI 543 Finance 24
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSI 523</td>
<td>Management Accounting and Control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSI 524</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSI 525</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSI 526</td>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSI 527</td>
<td>Operations Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSI 528</td>
<td>Economics 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSI 529</td>
<td>Special Topic: Innovation and New Product Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSI 530</td>
<td>Special Topic: Business Ethics and Sustainable Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSI 540</td>
<td>Consulting Project and Research Essay</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSI 551</td>
<td>Business Policy A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSI 552</td>
<td>Business Policy B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSI 553</td>
<td>International Business</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 101</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Business</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 103</td>
<td>Marketing and Consumption</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>Principles of Economics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 105</td>
<td>Management and Organisations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>E-Business and Information Systems Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 201</td>
<td>Business and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 111</td>
<td>Chemistry: Molecular Architecture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 141</td>
<td>Chemistry and Our World</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 201</td>
<td>Environmental Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 202</td>
<td>Organic Synthesis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 203</td>
<td>Main Group and Coordination Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 205</td>
<td>Biological Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 301</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 302</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 303</td>
<td>Inorganic and Organometallic Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 304</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 305</td>
<td>Biological Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 306</td>
<td>Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 365</td>
<td>Marine Biogeochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 371</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 390</td>
<td>Critical Readings in Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 461-464</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Chemistry</td>
<td>24 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 468</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Chemistry</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 469</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Chemistry</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 470</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 490</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 495</td>
<td>Masters Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIL 726</td>
<td>Research II and Dissertation</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 231</td>
<td>Intermediate Chinese 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 232</td>
<td>Intermediate Chinese 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 241</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Civilisation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 242</td>
<td>Survey of Chinese Cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 243</td>
<td>Modern Chinese Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 244</td>
<td>Chinese Language and Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 245</td>
<td>Readings about China</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 333</td>
<td>Business Chinese</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 334</td>
<td>Advanced Chinese 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 335</td>
<td>Advanced Chinese 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 342</td>
<td>Survey of Chinese Cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 343</td>
<td>Modern Chinese Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 344</td>
<td>Chinese Language and Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 345</td>
<td>Readings about China</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 441</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Chinese</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 451</td>
<td>Studies in Chinese</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 489</td>
<td>Dissertation Proposal</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 101</td>
<td>Early Christianity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 111</td>
<td>Doing Theology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 131</td>
<td>God and Ethics in the Modern World</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 201</td>
<td>Medieval Christianity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 202</td>
<td>Modern Christianity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 203</td>
<td>Special Topic: Public Theology in a Global World</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 204</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 211</td>
<td>Christology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 212</td>
<td>Spirit, Church and Sacraments</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 213</td>
<td>Issues in Theology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 215</td>
<td>On Being Human</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 217</td>
<td>Special Topic: Salvation in Christian Perspective</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 231</td>
<td>Christianity, War and Violence</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 232</td>
<td>Issues in Social Ethics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 301</td>
<td>Medieval Christianity (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 302</td>
<td>Modern Christianity (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 303</td>
<td>Special Topic: Public Theology in a Global World</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 304</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 311</td>
<td>Christology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 312</td>
<td>Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 313</td>
<td>Issues in Theology (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 315</td>
<td>On Being Human (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 316</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 317</td>
<td>Special Topic: Salvation in Christian Perspective</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 331</td>
<td>Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 332</td>
<td>Issues in Social Ethics (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 380</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 402</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Church History</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 411</td>
<td>Contemporary Christian Theology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 412</td>
<td>Issues in Systematic Theology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 430</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 480</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Classical Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 101</td>
<td>Greek and Roman Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 102</td>
<td>Greek and Roman History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 105</td>
<td>Greek Mythology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 106</td>
<td>Words and Ideas</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 107</td>
<td>Age of Heroes: Mycenaens, Trojans and Greeks</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 223</td>
<td>Greek Warfare and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 224</td>
<td>Life and Death in Roman Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 227</td>
<td>Greek and Roman Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 230</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 232</td>
<td>Love and War in Graeco-Roman Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 236</td>
<td>Art of Empires: Hellenistic Art from Alexander to Augustus</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 238</td>
<td>Fantasies, Phobias and Families in Graeco-Roman Myth</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 239</td>
<td>Tragedy: The Evolution of a Theatrical Mode</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 323</td>
<td>The Archaeology of Greek Warfare</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 326</td>
<td>Archaic and Classical Greek Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 330</td>
<td>Special Topic: Comparative Mythology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 331</td>
<td>Research Methods in Classical Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 332</td>
<td>Greek Tragedy in Its Historical Context</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 334</td>
<td>The Age of Alexander the Great: 336–323 BC</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 335</td>
<td>The Art of Imperial Rome</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 337</td>
<td>Cicero and Roman Oratory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 338</td>
<td>Political Criticism and Dissidence in the Graeco-Roman World</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 342</td>
<td>Greek Tragedy in Its Historical Context</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 343</td>
<td>The Age of Alexander the Great: 336–323 BC</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 345</td>
<td>The Art of Imperial Rome</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 347</td>
<td>Cicero and Roman Oratory</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 348</td>
<td>Political Criticism and Dissidence in the Graeco-Roman World</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 432</td>
<td>Comparative Mythology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 435</td>
<td>The Archaeology of Greek Warfare</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 460</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 480</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Clinical Biochemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLIN 401-404</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>24 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLIN 495</td>
<td>Masters Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Clinical Dentistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLDN 910</td>
<td>Research Evaluation and Design</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLDN 920</td>
<td>Clinical Practice - Research Evidence</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Clothing and Textile Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 203</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Clothing and Textiles</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 204</td>
<td>Dress and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 205</td>
<td>Product Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 206</td>
<td>The Fashion Trade</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 207</td>
<td>Clothing and Textiles in Sport</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 303</td>
<td>Structural Properties of Materials and Products</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 304</td>
<td>Dress as Material Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 305</td>
<td>Clothing, Humans and the Environment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 306</td>
<td>Project in Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 309</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 353</td>
<td>Honours Special Topic</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 451</td>
<td>Physical Properties of Clothing and Textiles</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 452</td>
<td>Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 453</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 454</td>
<td>Clothing, Materials and Workplace Injury</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 455</td>
<td>Topic in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 460</td>
<td>Cooperative Education Programme</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 490</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 495</td>
<td>Masters Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Cognitive Behaviour Therapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COBE 401</td>
<td>Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COBE 402</td>
<td>Applications of Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy 1</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COBE 403</td>
<td>Applications of Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy 2</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Cognitive Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COGS 495</td>
<td>Masters Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COGS 515</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Community and Family Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMF 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMF 490</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMF 495</td>
<td>Masters Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Community Dentistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMD 701</td>
<td>Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD 702</td>
<td>Dental Health Services</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD 730</td>
<td>PGDipComDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD 801</td>
<td>Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD 802</td>
<td>Dental Health Services</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD 830</td>
<td>MComDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Computational Modelling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMO 101</td>
<td>Computational Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMO 103</td>
<td>Introduction to MATLAB</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMO 202</td>
<td>Optimization</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMO 301</td>
<td>Modelling 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMO 401</td>
<td>Modelling 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMO 480</td>
<td>Computational Modelling Project</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Computer and Information Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMP 111</td>
<td>Information and Communications Technology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 112</td>
<td>Computing Concepts and Web Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 113</td>
<td>Web 2.0 and Online Communities</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 150</td>
<td>Practical Programming</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>General Programming</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 202</td>
<td>Computing for End Users</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 212</td>
<td>Advanced Web Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


**Computer Science**

- COSC 241 Programming and Problem Solving 18
- COSC 242 Algorithms and Data Structures 18
- COSC 243 Computer Architecture and Operating Systems 18
- COSC 244 Data-communications, Networks, Internet 18
- COSC 326 Effective Programming 18
- COSC 341 Theory of Computing 18
- COSC 342 Computer Graphics 18
- COSC 343 Artificial Intelligence 18
- COSC 344 Database Theory and Applications 18
- COSC 345 Software Engineering 18
- COSC 346 Object-oriented Programming and User Interfaces 18
- COSC 348 Computing for Bioinformatics 18
- COSC 360 Computer Game Design 18
- COSC 451 Artificial Intelligence 24
- COSC 453 Computer Vision 24
- COSC 454 Database Theory and Applications 24
- COSC 455 Computer Graphics 24
- COSC 459 Functional Programming 24
- COSC 460 Neural Networks 24
- COSC 461 Object-oriented Programming 24
- COSC 462 Applied Logic 24
- COSC 463 Information Retrieval 24
- COSC 470 Special Topic 24
- COSC 471 Approved Special Paper 24
- COSC 480 Research Project 24
- COSC 490 Research Project 48

**Consumer Sciences**

- CNSC 480 Research Project 24

**Dental Technology**

- DTEC 101 Dental Materials 1 18
- DTEC 102 Dental Technology 1 51
- DTEC 103 Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology 15
- DTEC 201 Dental Materials 2 18
- DTEC 202 Dental Technology 2 45
- DTEC 203 Dental Technology 3 45
- DTEC 204 Applied Design for Orthodontics 12
- DTEC 301 Special Topic: Biomaterials Research 45
- DTEC 302 Dental Technology 4 45
- DTEC 303 Practice Management 12
- DTEC 401 Complete Denture Prosthodontics 45
- DTEC 402 Partial Denture Prosthodontics 45
- DTEC 403 Dental Health 30
- DTEC 501 Advanced Dental Materials Science 60
- DTEC 502 Advanced Fixed Prosthodontic Techniques 30
- DTEC 503 Advanced Implant Prosthodontic Techniques 30
- DTEC 504 Advanced Maxillofacial Prosthodontic Techniques 30
- DTEC 505 Topics in Advanced Dental Technology 30

**Dental Therapy**

- DTHR 401 Dental Therapy Clinical Practice 30
- DTHR 402 Dental Therapy Management Practice 30
- DTHR 403 Dental Therapy Practice Project 30
- DTHR 404 Dental Public Health 30

**Dentistry**

- DENT 261 The Dentist and the Patient 1 33
- DENT 262 Biomedical Sciences 1 72
- DENT 263 The Dentist and the Community 1 15
- DENT 301 Principles of Pathology 18
- DENT 302 Human Disease and Pharmacology 21
- DENT 303 Preventive and Interventional Dental Care 72
- DENT 304 Arch Rehabilitation 1 30
- DENT 305 Oral Biology 12
- DENT 308 Oral Pathology 27
- DENT 402 Arch Rehabilitation 2 39
- DENT 403 Orthodontics 27
- DENT 405 Comprehensive Restorative Care 72
- DENT 408 Paediatric Dentistry 18
- DENT 409 Clinical Stomatology 24
- DENT 511 Community Dentistry 42
- DENT 512 General Dental Practice 90
- DENT 513 Oral Medicine, Oral Surgery and Oral Pathology 48
- DENT 599 Elective Studies 0

**Dentistry (Oral Health)**

- DEOH 101 The Body and Its Environment 15
- DEOH 102 The Oral Environment: Health and Disease 15
- DEOH 103 Oral Informatics 15
- DEOH 104 Clinical Oral Health Practice 57
- DEOH 201 Human Disease and Pharmacology 14
- DEOH 202 Oral Health Therapy 1 35
- DEOH 203 Oral Health Therapy 2 35
- DEOH 301 Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion 15
- DEOH 302 Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1 45
- DEOH 303 Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2 45
- DEOH 304 Applied Oral Health Research 15

**Design for Technology**

- DETE 229 Design Group Project 18
- DETE 307 Design Analysis 1 18
- DETE 308 Design Analysis 2 18
- DETE 329 Professional Design Project 18

**Design Studies**

- DESI 111 Design Fundamentals 18
- DESI 121 Design Form and Function 18
- DESI 212 Communication Design Theory 18
- DESI 213 Industrial Design Theory 18
- DESI 217 Design Visualisation 1 18
- DESI 221 Design Futures 18
- DESI 222 Communication Design Project 18
- DESI 223 Industrial Design Project 18
- DESI 227 Design Visualisation 2 18
- DESI 312 Interaction Design Theory 18
- DESI 313 Environmental Design Theory 18
- DESI 315 Design Project 1 18
- DESI 321 Design Issues 18
- DESI 322 Interaction Design Project 18
- DESI 323 Environmental Design Project 18
- DESI 325 Design Project 2 18
- DESI 419 Strategic Design 18
- DESI 429 Special Topic in Design Studies 18
- DESI 433 Interdisciplinary Design Studio 36
DESI 436 Design Collaboration 24
DESI 480 Research Project 24
DESI 490 Research Project 48
DESI 495 Masters Thesis Preparation 24

**Development Studies**

DEV 401 Theories of Development 24
DEV 402 Development Policy and Practice 24

**Earth and Ocean Science**

EAOS 111 Earth and Ocean Science 18

**Ecology**

ECOL 111 Ecology and Conservation of Diversity 18
ECOL 211 Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems 18
ECOL 212 Ecological Applications 18
ECOL 311 Conservation Biology 18
ECOL 313 Ecology Field Course 18
ECOL 450 Special Topic 24
ECOL 480 Research Project 24
ECOL 490 Research Project 48
ECOL 495 Masters Thesis Preparation 24

**Economics**

ECON 112 Principles of Economics 2 18
ECON 201 Microeconomics 18
ECON 202 Macroeconomics 18
ECON 206 The World Economy 18
ECON 207 Environmental Economics 18
ECON 210 Introduction to Econometrics 18
ECON 212 Understanding the Economics of Markets 18
ECON 250 Special Topic: Economic Disasters of the Twentieth Century 18
ECON 251 Special Topic 18
ECON 270 Introduction to Mathematical Economics 18
ECON 271 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory 18
ECON 301 Labour Economics 18
ECON 302 International Trade 18
ECON 303 Economics of Developing Countries 18
ECON 304 Industrial Innovation 18
ECON 306 Economics of Health and Education 18
ECON 308 Public Economics 18
ECON 312 Natural Resource Economics 18
ECON 316 Open Economy Macroeconomics 18
ECON 317 Urban and Regional Economics 18
ECON 350 Special Topic 18
ECON 351 Special Topic: The Rise and Fall of Japanese Economic Power 18
ECON 371 Microeconomic Theory 18
ECON 375 Econometrics 18
ECON 376 Macroeconomic Theory 18
ECON 377 Mathematical Economics 18
ECON 421 Econometric Theory 18
ECON 422 Microeconomics 18
ECON 423 Macroeconomics 18
ECON 424 Advanced Macroeconomic Theory 18
ECON 426 Monetary Economics 18
ECON 427 Advanced Macroeconomic Theory 18
ECON 428 Growth and Development 18
ECON 429 Topics in Microeconomics 18
ECON 430 Advanced International Trade 18
ECON 431 Quantitative Political Economy 18
ECON 440 Special Topic 18
ECON 441 Special Topic 18
ECON 442 Special Topic 18
ECON 480 Dissertation 36
ECON 490 Dissertation 48
ECON 590 Research Topic 36
ECON 591 Project Report 36

**Education**

EDAT 001 Individualised Learning Contract 10
EDAT 100 The Treaty of Waitangi 2
EDAT 101 Cultural Issues in Learning and Teaching 3
EDAT 102 Problem-Solving Processes and Information Technology 5
EDAT 200 Course Design and Delivery 10
EDCR 101 Exploring Curriculum 18
EDCR 102 The Languages of Children 18
EDCR 131 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1 18
EDCR 132 Introduction to the Arts and Science 18
EDCR 201 Weaving Curriculum 18
EDCR 202 People under Three 18
EDCR 231 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2 18
EDCR 232 Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and Physical Education 18
EDCR 253 He Kākano Noaho 18
EDCR 301 Living Curriculum 18
EDCR 302 Debating Curriculum 18
EDCR 331 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3 18
EDCR 332 Curriculum Pedagogy and Content 18
EDCR 333 Curriculum Approaches and Innovations 18
EDCR 352 Te Pūpuke 18
EDCR 353 Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga 18
EDCR 360 Advanced Study and Internship 36
EDPR 101 The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching 18
EDPR 102 From Personal to Professional 18
EDPR 131 Te Weu - Professional Studies 1 12
EDPR 132 Professional Practice 1 18
EDPR 151 Tikanga Tuku Iho - Te Kete Tuatahi 12
EDPR 201 Relationships and the Practice of Teaching 18
EDPR 202 Relationships in Inclusive Settings 18
EDPR 231 Te Aka - Professional Studies 2 12
EDPR 232 Professional Practice 2 18
EDPR 251 Tikanga Tuku Iho - Te Kete Tuarua 12
EDPR 301 Professional Enquiry in(to) Practice 1 18
EDPR 302 Professional Enquiry in(to) Practice 2 18
EDPR 303 Politics, Policy and the Profession 18
EDPR 331 Te Pūiwaitanga - Professional Studies 3 12
EDPR 332 Professional Practice 3A 18
EDPR 333 Professional Practice 3B 18
EDPR 334 Professional Practice A 18
EDPR 335 Professional Practice B 18
EDPR 351 Tikanga Tuku Iho - Te Kete Tuatoru 12
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 333</td>
<td>Music Senior</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 334</td>
<td>Outdoor Education</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 335</td>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 336</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 337</td>
<td>Religious Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 338</td>
<td>Science</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 339</td>
<td>Social Studies</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 340</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 341</td>
<td>Technology A - Junior Secondary</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 342</td>
<td>Technology B - Junior Secondary</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 343</td>
<td>Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 344</td>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 345</td>
<td>Visual Arts Practice</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 346</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 350</td>
<td>Educational Issues in Secondary Schools</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 351</td>
<td>Education Outside the Classroom</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 352</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 353</td>
<td>Information and Communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Technology</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 360</td>
<td>Learning Through Language</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 361</td>
<td>Te Tiriti o Waitangi me ngā Hāraunga Tikanga</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 362</td>
<td>Te Tiriti o Waitangi me ngā Hāraunga Tikanga</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 359</td>
<td>Technology (Years 9-13)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 362</td>
<td>Issues in Social Science Education</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 366</td>
<td>Multiple Perspectives - Early Childhood Curriculum</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 367</td>
<td>Values and Issues in Children's Literature</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 368</td>
<td>Inclusive Education</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 369</td>
<td>Educational Computing</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 370</td>
<td>Issues in Science Education</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 371</td>
<td>Issues in Technology Education</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 372</td>
<td>Issues in Physical Education</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 374</td>
<td>Issues in Health Education</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 375</td>
<td>Issues in Music Education</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 376</td>
<td>Issues in Mathematics Education</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 377</td>
<td>Issues in Performing Arts Education</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 378</td>
<td>Issues in Art Education</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 380</td>
<td>The Practice of Teacher Development</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 381</td>
<td>Assessment and Evaluation of Learning</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 382</td>
<td>Pre-Service Teacher Education</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 383</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 384</td>
<td>Managing Educational Change</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 385</td>
<td>Effective Resource and Personnel Management</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 386</td>
<td>Teaching Literacy and Numeracy</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 387</td>
<td>Teaching English as a Foreign Language</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 388</td>
<td>English Language: Personal Development</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 389</td>
<td>New Zealand Culture in Contemporary Society</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUY 101</td>
<td>Curriculum Arts: Drama/Art</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUY 102</td>
<td>Curriculum English</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUY 203</td>
<td>Te Whāriki (0-8 Years)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUY 204</td>
<td>Curriculum Mathematics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUY 206</td>
<td>Curriculum Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUY 207</td>
<td>Curriculum Science</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUY 208</td>
<td>Curriculum Social Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUY 209</td>
<td>Curriculum Technology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUY 210</td>
<td>Te Rapua - Māori Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUY 212</td>
<td>Professional Studies 2 (0-8 Years)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUY 221</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 2: Teaching and Learning (0-8 Years)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUY 300</td>
<td>Integrated Curriculum (0-8 Years)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUY 302</td>
<td>Curriculum English: Early Literacy (0-8 Years)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUY 304</td>
<td>Curriculum Mathematics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUY 310</td>
<td>Te Pūpuke - Māori Studies 3 (0-8 Years)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUY 312</td>
<td>Professional Studies 3 (0-8 Years)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUY 321</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 3: Philosophy into Practice - ECE</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUY 322</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 3: Philosophy into Practice - Primary</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 198</td>
<td>Essential ICT for Teaching</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 188</td>
<td>Essential Literacy for Teaching</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 100</td>
<td>Asian, Islamic and Ethnic Studies: An Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 101</td>
<td>Philosophy of Education in Malaysian Contexts</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 102</td>
<td>Human Development: Children</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 112</td>
<td>Introducing the Primary School Curriculum in Malaysia</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 121</td>
<td>English Literature: A Survey</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 122</td>
<td>Linguistics for the Language Teacher</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 123</td>
<td>Introduction to English Language Teaching</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 191</td>
<td>Primary Classroom Management</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 332</td>
<td>Curriculum Studies in Malaysia Classrooms</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 391</td>
<td>Professional Practice in Malaysian Classrooms</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 392</td>
<td>Professional Development of the Language Teacher</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 393</td>
<td>Linking Theory and Practice in the Language Classroom</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 399</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAT 198</td>
<td>Essential Mathematics for Teaching</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Content Mastery Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 253</td>
<td>Electronics: Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 353</td>
<td>Analogue Electronics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 354</td>
<td>Digital Electronics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 357</td>
<td>Electronic Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 358</td>
<td>Electronic Design Techniques</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 401</td>
<td>Digital Signal Processing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 402</td>
<td>Opto-Electronics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 403</td>
<td>Antennas and Modulation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 404</td>
<td>Scientific Instruments and Techniques</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 480</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 495</td>
<td>Masters Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENDO 701</td>
<td>Scientific Basis of Endodontics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENDO 702</td>
<td>Clinical Endodontics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENDO 730</td>
<td>Endodontics PGDipClinDent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENDO 801</td>
<td>Scientific Basis of Endodontics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENDO 802</td>
<td>Apical Periodontitis</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENDO 803</td>
<td>Surgical Aspects of Endodontics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENDO 804</td>
<td>Clinical Endodontics I</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENDO 805</td>
<td>Clinical Endodontics II</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENDO 830</td>
<td>Endodontics MDS Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENDO 880</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 121</td>
<td>English Literature: A Survey</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 125</td>
<td>New Zealand Literature: Nation and Narration</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 126</td>
<td>English for University Purposes</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 127</td>
<td>Effective Writing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 128</td>
<td>Effective Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 150</td>
<td>Popular Literature: The Art of Crime</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 212</td>
<td>Renaissance Drama</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 214</td>
<td>Medieval Literature 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215</td>
<td>The Anglo-Saxons: An Interdisciplinary Approach</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 216</td>
<td>A Topic in English Language</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 217</td>
<td>Creative Writing: Poetry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 218</td>
<td>Shakespeare: Stage, Page and Screen</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 219</td>
<td>Poetry and Music</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 222</td>
<td>Contemporary American Fiction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 225</td>
<td>Old English</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 227</td>
<td>Advanced Writing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 228</td>
<td>Writing for the Professions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 233</td>
<td>Approaches to Literary Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 240</td>
<td>Modernism: Joyce</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 241</td>
<td>Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 250</td>
<td>Special Topic: Irish Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 251</td>
<td>Special Topic: Fantasy Worlds of Lewis, Pullman and Rowling</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 260</td>
<td>Special Topic: Modern Scottish Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 276</td>
<td>Individual and Community in New Zealand Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 311</td>
<td>Renaissance Verse</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 312</td>
<td>The Art of Reading in Enlightenment England</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 313</td>
<td>Victorian Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 314</td>
<td>Old English</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 315</td>
<td>Medieval Literature 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 317</td>
<td>Modernist Fiction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 319</td>
<td>Modern and Contemporary Poetry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 327</td>
<td>The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 331</td>
<td>Literature and Gender</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 332</td>
<td>Post-Colonial Literatures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 333</td>
<td>Critical and Cultural Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 334</td>
<td>Textuality and Visuality</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 335</td>
<td>Romantic Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 340</td>
<td>Modernism: Joyce</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 341</td>
<td>Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 350</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 351</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Jazz Life in Text and Film</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 368</td>
<td>Approaches to Writing About Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 401</td>
<td>Old English</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 402</td>
<td>Middle English</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 403</td>
<td>Old Norse</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 404</td>
<td>A Topic in English Language</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 408</td>
<td>Writing the Nation: Fact or Fiction</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 464</td>
<td>Comparative Indigenous Literatures</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 465</td>
<td>A Topic in New Zealand Literature</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 467</td>
<td>Special Topic: Postmodern Poetry</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 469</td>
<td>A Topic in Modern Literature</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 471</td>
<td>A Topic in Romanticism</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 472</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 473</td>
<td>A Topic in Nineteenth-Century Literature</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 474</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 476</td>
<td>A Topic in English Literature 1660-1800</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 477</td>
<td>A Topic in American Literature</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 478</td>
<td>A Topic in Post-Colonial Literatures</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 401</td>
<td>Introduction to Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 402</td>
<td>Feasibility Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 403</td>
<td>Finance for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 404</td>
<td>New Venture Planning</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 405</td>
<td>New Venture Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 406</td>
<td>Marketing and Selling</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 407</td>
<td>Managing for Growth</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 425</td>
<td>Report on Business Incubation</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 111</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 211</td>
<td>Environmental History of New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVS 401</td>
<td>Principles of Environmental Science</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVS 402</td>
<td>Practice of Environmental Science</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVS 404</td>
<td>Environmental Statistics 1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVS 405</td>
<td>Environmental Statistics 2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVS 495</td>
<td>Masters Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVS 590</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 101</td>
<td>Introduction to European Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 202</td>
<td>The Culture of the European City</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 203</td>
<td>European Business</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 302</td>
<td>The Culture of the European City</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 304</td>
<td>Europe: Ideas and Nations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIME 104</td>
<td>(Re)Presenting Reality: From Documentary to Reality TV</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 201</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Corporate Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 202</td>
<td>Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 203</td>
<td>Financial Data Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 204</td>
<td>Personal Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 301</td>
<td>Finance Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 302</td>
<td>Applied Investments</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 303</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 304</td>
<td>Financial Institutions and Markets</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 305</td>
<td>International Financial Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 308</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods for Business</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 309</td>
<td>Financial Modelling</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 310</td>
<td>Fixed Income Security Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 350</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 401</td>
<td>Advanced Finance Theory</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 402</td>
<td>Advanced Corporate Finance</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 403</td>
<td>Studies in Capital Markets</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 406</td>
<td>Advanced Empirical Finance</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 408</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Finance</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 409</td>
<td>Derivative Securities</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 410</td>
<td>Advanced International Financial Management</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 411</td>
<td>Financial Risk Management</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 450</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 460</td>
<td>Special Topic: Advanced Fixed Income Analysis</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 480</td>
<td>Dissertation or Case Study</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 590</td>
<td>Research Topic</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINQ 102</td>
<td>Business Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORB 201</td>
<td>Special Topic in Forensic Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 105</td>
<td>Intensive French for Beginners</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 131</td>
<td>Introductory French 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 132</td>
<td>Introductory French 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 141</td>
<td>La France et le Monde Francophone</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 161</td>
<td>France and the Francophone World</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 232</td>
<td>Intermediate French</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 233</td>
<td>French for Professional Purposes</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 242</td>
<td>Le Dix-neuvième Siècle</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 243</td>
<td>Femmes Auteurs Francophones</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 262</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century French Texts</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 263</td>
<td>Francophone Women Writers</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 333</td>
<td>Advanced French 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 334</td>
<td>Advanced French 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 335</td>
<td>Advanced French 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 350</td>
<td>Advanced French 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 540</td>
<td>Special Topic: Advanced Fixed Income Analysis</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 480</td>
<td>Dissertation or Case Study</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 590</td>
<td>Research Topic</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINQ 102</td>
<td>Business Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORB 201</td>
<td>Special Topic in Forensic Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 105</td>
<td>Intensive French for Beginners</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 131</td>
<td>Introductory French 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 132</td>
<td>Introductory French 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 141</td>
<td>La France et le Monde Francophone</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 161</td>
<td>France and the Francophone World</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 232</td>
<td>Intermediate French</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 233</td>
<td>French for Professional Purposes</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 242</td>
<td>Le Dix-neuvième Siècle</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 243</td>
<td>Femmes Auteurs Francophones</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 262</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century French Texts</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 263</td>
<td>Francophone Women Writers</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 333</td>
<td>Advanced French 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 334</td>
<td>Advanced French 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 335</td>
<td>Advanced French 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FREN 336 Advanced French 4 18
FREN 341 Topics in French 18
FREN 342 Le Dix-septième Siècle 18
FREN 343 Le Siècle des Lumières 18
FREN 362 French Culture in the Seventeenth Century 18
FREN 363 The French Enlightenment 18
FREN 441 Advanced Topics in French 24
FREN 451 Studies in French 48
FREN 489 Dissertation Proposal 12
FREN 490 Dissertation 36

Gender Studies
GEND 101 Gender 18
GEND 102 Bodies, Sexualities and Selves 18
GEND 201 Introduction to Feminist Theory 18
GEND 205 Gender and the Media 18
GEND 206 Gender, Work and Consumer Culture 18
GEND 207 Masculinities 18
GEND 208 Governing Bodies 18
GEND 234 Special Topic 18
GEND 305 Gender and the Media 18
GEND 306 Gender, Work and Consumer Culture 18
GEND 307 Masculinities 18
GEND 308 Governing Bodies 18
GEND 334 Special Topic 18
GEND 401 Debates in Gender and Sexuality 24
GEND 490 Dissertation 48

General Practice for Dentistry
GDPR 701 General Practice I 60
GDPR 702 General Practice II 60
GDPR 730 General Practice PGDipClinDent Special Topics 60
GDPR 801 General Practice I 60
GDPR 802 General Practice II 60
GDPR 803 General Practice III 60
GDPR 830 General Practice MDS Special Topics 60
GDPR 880 Research Report 60

Genetics
GENE 221 Molecular and Microbial Genetics 18
GENE 222 Genes, Chromosomes and Populations 18
GENE 223 Developmental and Applied Genetics 18
GENE 311 Genetic Analysis of Eukaryotes 18
GENE 312 Evolutionary Genetics 18
GENE 313 Medical Genetics 18
GENE 360 Special Topics in Genetics 18
GENE 411 Current Topics in Genetics 24
GENE 412 Current Topics in Genetics 24
GENE 480 Research Project 24
GENE 490 Dissertation 48
GENE 495 Masters Thesis Preparation 24

Geography
GEOG 101 Physical Geography 18
GEOG 102 Human Geography 18
GEOG 210 Social Geography 18
GEOG 212 Transformations in Developing Countries 18
GEOG 213 Geography of New Zealand 18
GEOG 215 Urban Geography 18
GEOG 216 Resource Evaluation and Planning 18
GEOG 219 Special Topic in Human Geography 18
GEOG 278 Geography of the South Pacific Islands 18
GEOG 280 Research Methodology in Human Geography 18
GEOG 281 Topics in Physical Geography 18
GEOG 282 Climate Change: Present and Future 18
GEOG 283 Climate Change: The Past 18
GEOG 284 Soil Nutrient Systems 18
GEOG 285 Soil and Groundwater 18
GEOG 286 Climatology 18
GEOG 287 Plants, People and the Environment 18
GEOG 288 Rivers and Runoff 18
GEOG 289 Geomorphology 18
GEOG 290 Field Research Methods (Science) 18
GEOG 378 South Pacific Islands: Geography and Development 18
GEOG 379 Special Topic in Human Geography 18
GEOG 380 Field Research Studies 18
GEOG 381 Social Geography 18
GEOG 382 Transformations in Developing Countries 18
GEOG 383 Plants, People and the Environment 18
GEOG 384 Rivers and Runoff 18
GEOG 385 Geomorphology 18
GEOG 386 History of Geographic Thought 18
GEOG 387 Environmental Management 18
GEOG 454 Alpine Geomorphology 24
GEOG 457 Advanced Urban Geography 24
GEOG 459 Biogeography 24
GEOG 460 Climatology 24
GEOG 461 Mountain Hydrology 24
GEOG 462 Industrial Geography 24
GEOG 464 An Approved Course in Geography 24
GEOG 469 Contemporary Rural Geography 24
GEOG 470 A Research Topic in Geography 24
GEOG 471 Environmental Impact Assessment 24
GEOG 472 Developments in Environmental Management 24
GEOG 473 Contemporary Geographies of Southeast Asia 24
GEOG 474 Coastal Management 24
GEOG 475 Sustaining Rural Livelihoods in Developing Countries 24
GEOG 490 Dissertation 48

Geology
GEO 112 Dynamic Earth: A New Zealand Perspective 18
GEO 221 Special Topic 18
GEO 251 Minerals and Rocks 18
GEO 252 Field Studies and New Zealand Geology 18
GEO 261 Geophysics of the Earth 18
GEO 262 Hydrogeology and Environmental Geochemistry 18
GEO 263 Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins 18
GEO 264 Igneous Petrology and Mineralisation 18
**Gerontology**

GERO 590 Dissertation 60

**Greek**

GREK 111 Introductory Greek 1 18
GREK 112 Introductory Greek 2 18
GREK 211 Intermediate Greek 18
GREK 212 Intermediate Greek Authors 18
GREK 328 Advanced Greek Authors 1 18
GREK 329 Advanced Greek Authors 2 18
GREK 464 A Topic in Greek Literature 24

**Health Management**

HLMT 790 Health Management Dissertation 60

**Health Sciences**

HASC 401 Special Topic 30
HASC 402 Special Topic 15
HASC 411 Research Design and Evaluation 15
HASC 412 Survey and Qualitative Methods 15
HASC 413 Biostatistics 15
HASC 415 Regression Methods: Health Science Applications 15
HASC 590 Dissertation 60

**Health Studies**

HEAL 192 Foundations of Epidemiology 18
HEAL 202 Health Promotion 18
HEAL 203 Health Policy and Politics 18
HEAL 211 Epidemiology of Major Health Problems 18

**Hebrew**

HEBR 103 Hebrew Language and Exegesis 18

**Higher Education**

HEDU 501 Critical Reflection on Tertiary Teaching 30
HEDU 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Tertiary Teaching 30
HEDU 503 Research into Tertiary Teaching and Learning 30
HEDU 510 Special Topic 30

**History**

HIST 102 The Twentieth-Century World 18
HIST 104 New Zealand and Australia in the Twentieth Century 18
HIST 105 Anzac and its Legacy: New Zealand and the First World War 18
HIST 106 The Silk Road: East Meets West 18
HIST 108 From Medieval to Modern Europe 18
HIST 202 Medieval Life and Thought 18
HIST 207 Early Australia and New Zealand 18
HIST 208 Pacific Islands to c. 1900 18
HIST 210 China 1800-1989: Taking Tiger Mountain 18
HIST 211 Modern Japan 18
HIST 212 Democratic Promise: The USA to 1900 18
HIST 213 Rise to Globalism: The USA since 1900 18
HIST 214 Seeking Stability: Europe 1900-2000 18
HIST 217 Russia: Reform to Revolution 18
HIST 220 Packaging the Past 18
HIST 221 Australian History, Culture and Society 18
HIST 223 Empires and Globalisations 18
HIST 225 Totalitarian Regimes: Europe 1922-1945 18
HIST 226 Cultures of Colonialism: The North American West 18
HIST 228 Scottish History since 1688 18
HIST 229 Science and Society: 1789-1914 18
HIST 230 Special Topic: Topics in European History 18
HIST 231 Special Topic: Travel: Modern Journeys and their Meanings 18
HIST 232 Special Topic: Ireland under the Union 1800-1900 18
HIST 233 Special Topic: War and Environment 18
HIST 301 Modern Russia and the Soviet Union 18
HIST 303 Modern India 18
HIST 305 The Social Laboratory: New Zealand 1880-1920 18
HIST 306 Medical History 18
HIST 307 Topics in European History 18
HIST 308 New Zealand Society and Religion 18
HIST 310 Issues in United States History 18
HIST 324 Medieval Heresy 18
HIST 325 Modern Italy 18
HIST 326 Australian Indigenous History 18
HIST 327 History and Biography 18
HIST 328 Irish and Scottish Migrations in the 19th and 20th centuries 18
HIST 331 Special Topic: State and Society in 20th-Century Japan 18
HIST 332 Special Topic: A Topic in European History 18
HIST 333 Special Topic 18
HIST 335 Special Topic 18
HIST 337 Environmental History of the Pacific 18
HIST 353 Practising History 18
HIST 401 A Topic in New Zealand History 24
HIST 402 Topics in United States History 24
HIST 403 Topics in Medieval History 24
HIST 405 Southern Africa since 1795 24
HIST 406 Gender and History 24
HIST 408 Australia and New Zealand in the Pacific 24
HIST 410 Topics in Intellectual History 24
HIST 412 The Russian Revolutionary Movement 24
HIST 414 Topics in Chinese History 24
HIST 430 Special Topic: Imagining Scotland 24
HIST 431 Special Topic 24
HIST 481 Special Study 24
HIST 490 Dissertation 48

Human Body Systems
HUBS 191 Human Body Systems 1 18
HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 2 18

Human Nutrition
HUNT 221 Macronutrients and Health 18
HUNT 222 Vitamins, Diets and Health 18
HUNT 223 Minerals, Undernutrition and Health 18
HUNT 231 Foodservice Operations 27
HUNT 232 Sport and Exercise Nutrition 18
HUNT 233 Nutrition and Health: Concepts and Controversies 18
HUNT 311 Metabolism, Health and Disease 1 18
HUNT 312 Metabolism, Health and Disease 2 18
HUNT 313 Life Cycle Nutrition 18
HUNT 314 Nutrition and Health Communication 18
HUNT 331 Foodservice Management 36
HUNT 354 Nutritional Assessment 18
HUNT 355 Perspectives in Sports Nutrition 18
HUNT 451 Nutritional Assessment 24
HUNT 452 Nutrition and Human Health Nutrition 24
HUNT 453 Community and Public Health Nutrition 24
HUNT 455 Special Topics 24
HUNT 460 Research Practicum in Sport and Exercise Nutrition 24
HUNT 485 Research Project 24
HUNT 490 Research Project 48
HUNT 495 Masters Thesis Preparation 24

Immunology
IMMU 495 Masters Thesis Preparation 24

Indigenous Studies
INGS 510 Special Topic 24
INGS 590 Research Report 60

Information Science
INFO 211 Systems Analysis and Design Methods 18
INFO 212 Database Design and Management 18
INFO 221 Application Software Development 18
INFO 233 Information Structure and Networks 18
INFO 250 Special Topics 18
INFO 251 Spatial Data Structures 1 18
INFO 312 Information Systems Development Project 18
INFO 321 Database Systems 18
INFO 323 Distributed Information Systems 18
INFO 331 Intelligent Information Systems 18
INFO 333 Network Design and Administration 1 18
INFO 334 Network Design and Administration 2 18
INFO 340 Interactive Systems Design 18
INFO 341 Human-Computer Interaction 18
INFO 350 Special Topics 18
INFO 351 Spatial Data Structures 2 18
INFO 401 Software Engineering 36
INFO 402 Information Technology Planning and Management 36
INFO 403 Computer Security 36
INFO 404 Networking and Security 36
INFO 405 Database Systems 36
INFO 406 Management of Distributed Data 36
INFO 410 Multimedia Systems 36
INFO 411 Advanced Knowledge Engineering 36
INFO 412 Special Topic 36
INFO 413 Special Topic 36
INFO 480 Dissertation or Case Study 36
INFO 590 Research Topic 36
INFO 591 Project Report 36

International Business
IBUS 480 International Business Dissertation 36
IBUS 590 International Business Literature Review 36
IBUS 591 International Business Project Report 36
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>International Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTS 501 International History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 502 International Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 503 The Global Economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 504 International Legal Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 505 Research Project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Japanese</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 131 Introductory Japanese 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 132 Introductory Japanese 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 231 Intermediate Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 233 Business and Professional Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 242 Understanding Japanese Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 243 Issues in Japanese Culture Today</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 244 Modern Japanese Fiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 245 Modern Japanese Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 331 Advanced Japanese 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 332 Advanced Japanese 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 334 Advanced Japanese 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 342 Understanding Japanese Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 343 Issues in Japanese Culture Today</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 344 Modern Japanese Fiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 345 Modern Japanese Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 441 Advanced Topics in Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 451 Studies in Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 489 Dissertation Proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 490 Dissertation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LATN 111 Introductory Latin 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 112 Introductory Latin 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 211 Intermediate Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 212 Intermediate Latin Authors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 328 Advanced Latin Authors 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 329 Advanced Latin Authors 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 464 A Topic in Latin Literature</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Law</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 101 The Legal System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 201 Criminal Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 202 Law of Contract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 203 Property Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 204 Public Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 301 Law of Torts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 302 Jurisprudence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 304 Advanced Public Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 307 Company Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 309 Conflict of Laws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 311 Family Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 312 International Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 313 Labour Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 314 Law of Evidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 315 Resource Management Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 316 Taxation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 317 Criminal Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 380 Preliminary Honours Research Papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 404 Advanced Public Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 405 Civil Liberties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 406 Civil Procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 407 Company Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 408 Comparative Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 409 Conflict of Laws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 410 Criminology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 411 Family Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 412 International Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 413 Labour Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 414 Law of Evidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 415 Resource Management Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 416 Taxation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 417 Criminal Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 418 Crime and Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 419 Securities Market Regulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 420 Law and the Democratic Process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 421 International Environmental Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 430 Advanced Criminal Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 431 Advanced Contract and Tort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 433 Advanced Family Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 434 Agency and Partnership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 435 Banking Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 436 Commercial Transactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 437 Competition Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 439 Creditors' Remedies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 440 Environmental Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 444 Intellectual Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 445 Landlord and Tenant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 446 Law and Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 447 Law and Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 448 Law and Psychiatry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 450 Law of Restitution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 451 Advanced Legal History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 452 Legal Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 453 Advanced Legislation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 454 Negotiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 455 Māori Land Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 456 Media Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 457 Secured Transactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 458 Sentencing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 459 Treaty of Waitangi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 460 Vendor and Purchaser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 461 Law and Indigenous Peoples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 462 Wills and Trusts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 463 Legal Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 464 Advocacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 465 Law and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 466 Gender and the Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 467 International Human Rights Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 468 Advanced Company Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 469 Law and Religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 470 Special Topic 1: Information and Data Protection Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 471 Special Topic 2: International Trade Regulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 472 Special Topic 3: Insurance Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 473 Special Topic 4: Commercial Equity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 474 Special Topic 5: The Protection of Human Rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 475 Special Topic 6: The Idea of Private Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 476 Special Topic 7: The Economic Analysis of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 477 Special Topic 8: International Investment Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 478 Special Topic 9: International Tax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 479 Special Topic 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 480 Research Paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 482 Special Topic 11: Bill of Rights - Theory and Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 483 Special Topic 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 498</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 358-361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 591</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Māori Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 102</td>
<td>Māori Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 103</td>
<td>Introduction to Ngāi Tahu</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 105</td>
<td>Raranga Kete</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 108</td>
<td>Whaiata: Te Timatanga</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 109</td>
<td>Whakairo Aparahī</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 110</td>
<td>Introduction to Conversational Māori</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 115</td>
<td>Raranga Kete Whakairo</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 119</td>
<td>Whakairo Aparahī</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 120</td>
<td>Introduction to Indigenous Aotearoa</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 131</td>
<td>Te Kākano</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 202</td>
<td>He Tikanga - English</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 203</td>
<td>Ngāi Tahu Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 204</td>
<td>Te Tiriti o Waitangi</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MAOR 205 Raranga Whāriki/Tukutuku 18
MAOR 207 Ngā Kōrero Nehe 18
MAOR 208 Ngā Manu Taki 18
MAOR 209 Whakairo Aparoru 18
MAOR 210 Special Topic 18
MAOR 213 Te Mana o Te Reo 18
MAOR 215 Mahi Piupiu 36
MAOR 219 Whakairo Aparwā 18
MAOR 222 He Tikanga - Māori 18
MAOR 231 Te Pihenga 18
MAOR 234 Ngā Tahu and the Natural World 18
MAOR 236 He Tikanga - Māori 18
MAOR 240 Te Kōpū Whakamana i Te Tiriti - Waitangi Tribunal 18
MAOR 243 Whakairo Apawhā 18
MAOR 252 He Tikanga - Māori 36
MAOR 253 Whakairo Apatoru 18
MAOR 255 Special Topic 18
MAOR 303 Ngāi Tahu and the Natural World 18
MAOR 304 Te Tūtakitanga o Ngā Ao e Ruā 18
MAOR 305 Whakairo Aparima 18
MAOR 306 Special Topic 18
MAOR 307 Te Hiringa Taketake 18
MAOR 308 He Pūkōrero 36
MAOR 310 Whata Tāniko Aparua 18
MAOR 311 Special Topic 18
MAOR 312 Whakairo Apaono 18
MAOR 313 Te Māhuri 36
MAOR 401 Toiū te Whenua - Land, Lore and Colonialism 24
MAOR 403 Presenting Pacific Histories 24
MAOR 410 Special Topic 24
MAOR 411 Te Tūtari i Te Kaupapa 24
MAOR 412 Te Whakahuorua i Ngā Reo Taketake 24
MAOR 413 Special Topic 24
MAOR 414 Te Kōhure 36
MAOR 418 He Raukura 48

**Marine Science**

MARI 201 The Marine Environment 18
MARI 202 Marine Invertebrate Ecology and Biology 18
MARI 301 Marine Ecology 18
MARI 302 Biology and Behaviour of Marine Vertebrates 18
MARI 412 Principles of Physical Oceanography 12
MARI 413 Principles of Marine Geology and Geophysics 12
MARI 414 Principles of Marine Biology 12
MARI 415 Principles of Marine Chemistry 12
MARI 416 Statistics for Marine Scientists 12
MARI 419 Field Marine Science 12
MARI 421 Specialist Topics in Physical Oceanography 24
MARI 425 Marine Fisheries Science 24
MARI 426 Marine Aquaculture 24
MARI 427 Marine Conservation Biology 24
MARI 428 Conservation Biology of Marine Mammals 24
MARI 429 Coastal Marine Environment 24
MARI 430 Marine Pollution 24
MARI 431 Antarctic Marine Biology 24
MARI 432 Subtidal Marine Ecology 24
MARI 433 Deep-Sea Biology 24
MARI 440 The Seafood Sector: Science, Business, Regulation and Policy 30
MARI 450 Special Topic in Marine Science 12
MARI 451 Special Topic: Topics in Marine Biology 24
MARI 480 Research Project 24
MARI 490 Research Project 48
MARI 495 MSc Research Proposal 24

**Marketing Management**

MART 201 Integrated Marketing Communications 18
MART 202 Product and Brand Management 18
MART 203 Pricing and Distribution Management 18
MART 205 Marketing the Professional Practice 18
MART 206 Sports Marketing 18
MART 207 Strategic Marketing Management 18
MART 208 Marketing Analysis 18
MART 209 Sales and Sales Management 18
MART 210 Societal Issues in Marketing 18
MART 211 Innovation and New Product Development 18
MART 212 Marketing Research Methods 18
MART 213 Services Marketing 18
MART 214 International and Export Marketing 18
MART 215 Business to Business Marketing 18
MART 216 Consumer Behaviour 18
MART 217 Business Project 36
MART 301 Marketing Theory 18
MART 302 Research Methods 18
MART 303 Advanced Marketing Analysis 18
MART 304 Competitive Strategy 18
MART 305 Consumer Behaviour 18
MART 306 Advanced International Marketing 18
MART 307 Food Marketing 18
MART 308 Tourism Marketing 18
MART 309 Societal Issues in Marketing 18
MART 310 Branding 18
MART 311 Financial Aspects of Marketing and Pricing 18
MART 312 Advertising and Society 18
MART 313 Small Business and Entrepreneurship 18
MART 314 Retailing 18
MART 315 Channels and Marketing Logistics 18
MART 316 Internet Marketing 18
MART 317 Special Topic: Political and Not-for-Profit Marketing 18
MART 450-456 Advanced Special Topics in Marketing 18 each
MART 480 Dissertation or Case Study 36
MART 481 Special Project in Marketing 36
MART 590 Research Topic 36
MART 591 Project Report 36

**Mathematics**

MATH 101 Supplementary Algebra 1 9
MATH 102 Supplementary Calculus 1 9
MATH 103 Supplementary Algebra 2 9
MATH 104 Supplementary Calculus 2 9
MATH 115 General Mathematics 18
MATH 116 Mathematics 1 18
MATH 117 Mathematics 2 18
MATH 224 Matrix Algebra with Applications 18
MATH 251 Calculus 18
MATH 262 Mathematical Methods 1 18
MATH 272 Discrete Mathematics 18
MATH 280 Special Topic 18
MATH 341 Linear Algebra and Applications 18
MATH 342 Modern Algebra 18
MATH 351 Vector Calculus 18
MATH 353 Analysis 18
MATH 361 Numerical Analysis 18
MATH 362 Mathematical Methods 2 18
MATH 372 Applications of Mathematics 18
MATH 401-412 Special Topics 18 each
MATH 480 Project 36
MATH 495 Masters Thesis Preparation 18

Media, Film and Communication
MFCO 101 Understanding Film 18
MFCO 102 Understanding Contemporary Media 18
MFCO 103 Introduction to Communication Studies 18
MFCO 104 Introduction to Visual Culture 18
MFCO 201 The History of Film 18
MFCO 202 Theory of Communication Studies 18
MFCO 203 Media History 18
MFCO 204 Ways of Seeing 18
MFCO 205 Communication Research Methods 18
MFCO 212 Media and Intercultural Communication 18
MFCO 213 Film Genres 18
MFCO 216 New Zealand Cinema 18
MFCO 217 Television Studies 18
MFCO 230 Special Topic: Cybersocieties 18
MFCO 231 Special Topic: Issues in European Cinema 18
MFCO 232 Special Topic 18
MFCO 250 Television Studio Production 18
MFCO 301 Film Theory 18
MFCO 303 Advanced Communication Theory and Practice 18
MFCO 304 Technology and the Visual Imaginary 18
MFCO 305 Communication Research Practice 18
MFCO 311 Special Topic: Strategic Communication 18
MFCO 312 Communication and the City 18
MFCO 313 Culture, Politics, Policy and Global Media 18
MFCO 314 Topics in French and Francophone Cinema 18
MFCO 315 Digital Media and Society 18
MFCO 316 German Cinema 18
MFCO 317 Digital Culture 18
MFCO 318 Indigenous Representation and Cinema(s) 18
MFCO 319 A Topic in Contemporary American Cinema 18
MFCO 320 Irish and Australian Film: Contested Identities 18
MFCO 330 Special Topic 18
MFCO 331 Special Topic 18
MFCO 332 Special Topic 18
MFCO 401 Advanced Communication Theory 24
MFCO 402 Advanced Research Methods in Communication 24
MFCO 403 Theory and Method in Film and Media Studies 24
MFCO 405 Special Topic: Postcolonial Media 24
MFCO 407 Special Topic: Documentary Film and Media 24
MFCO 408 A Topic in Cinema, Gender and Sexuality 24
MFCO 413 Advanced Theory of Global Communication 24
MFCO 421 Advanced Communication Policy in New Zealand 24
MFCO 431 Advanced Environmental Communication 24
MFCO 441 Special Topic: Advanced Media History 24
MFCO 480 Research Essay 24
MFCO 490 Dissertation 48

Medical Laboratory Science
MELS 207 Medical Laboratory Practice 27
MELS 221 Microbes to Medicine (for BMLSc) 18
MELS 223 Infection and Immunity (for BMLSc) 18
MELS 230 Biochemistry (for BMLSc) 18
MELS 241 Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLSc) 18
MELS 251 Physiology (for BMLSc) 21
MELS 301 Clinical Biochemistry 36
MELS 302 Haematology and Transfusion Science 36
MELS 304 Principles of Pathology 18
MELS 305 Elements of Histotechnology 18
MELS 306 Medical Microbiology 36
MELS 501 Clinical Biochemistry 60
MELS 502 Clinical Microbiology 60
MELS 503 Clinical Virology 60
MELS 505 Cytopathology 60
MELS 506 Haematology 60
MELS 508 Molecular Pathology 60
MELS 580 Research Project 30

Medical Radiation Therapy
MERA 111 Anatomy and Imaging 30
MERA 112 Cancer Cell Biology 10
MERA 113 Health and Human Behaviour 9
MERA 114 Healthcare Communication 9
MERA 115 Radiation Technology I 18
MERA 116 Radiation Therapy and Oncology I 30
MERA 117 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I 14
MERA 201 Anatomy, Physiology and Pathology II 9
MERA 202 Clinical Studies II 60
MERA 203 Behavioural Science II 9
MERA 204 Principles of Research 9
MERA 205 Radiation Technology II 18
MERA 206 Radiation Therapy and Oncology II 24
MERA 301 Clinical Studies III 60
MERA 302 Applied Research Methods 15
MERA 303 Radiation Technology III 15
MERA 304 Radiation Therapy and Oncology III 27

Medicine
MICN 201 Medicine Second Year 126
MICN 301 Medicine Third Year 126
MICN 401 Medicine Fourth Year 126
MICN 501 Medicine Fifth Year 126
MICN 601 Medicine Sixth Year 126

Microbiology
MICR 221 Microbes to Medicine 18
MICR 222 Microbes in Action 18
MICR 223 Infection and Immunity 18
MICR 331 Food Microbiology 18
MICR 332 Health Microbiology 18
MICR 334 Applied and Clinical Immunology 18
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MICR 335</th>
<th>Microbial Gene Regulation</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MICR 336</td>
<td>Microbial Biotechnology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 337</td>
<td>Virology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 360</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 461</td>
<td>Molecular Microbiology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 462</td>
<td>Microbiology and Immunology Research</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 463</td>
<td>Trends in Microbiology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 464</td>
<td>Medical Microbiology and Immunology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 490</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 495</td>
<td>Masters Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ministry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINS 401</th>
<th>Hermeneutics in Homiletics</th>
<th>30</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MINS 403</td>
<td>Theological Reflection</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 405</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Missional Church</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 406</td>
<td>Leadership in Congregations</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 590</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Molecular Oral Biology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MORB 401</th>
<th>Cell Biology and Immunology</th>
<th>30</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MORB 402</td>
<td>Microbial Pathogenesis</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MORB 403</td>
<td>Molecular Therapeutics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MORB 404</td>
<td>Molecular Diagnosis</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Music**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MUSI 101</th>
<th>Materials of Music 1</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 102</td>
<td>Music in Western Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 103</td>
<td>Music in Popular Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 104</td>
<td>Music in World Cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 110</td>
<td>Musicianship Skills 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 131</td>
<td>Composition 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 132</td>
<td>Music Technology 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 133</td>
<td>Sight and Sound</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 135</td>
<td>Songwriting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 140</td>
<td>Performance Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 141</td>
<td>Performance 1A</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 142</td>
<td>Performance 1A in a Second Instrument</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 145</td>
<td>Contemporary Performance 1</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 146</td>
<td>Professional Practice 1A</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 151</td>
<td>Performance 1B</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 152</td>
<td>Performance 1B in a Second Instrument</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 156</td>
<td>Professional Practice 1B</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 185</td>
<td>Music Industry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 191</td>
<td>Introduction to Music</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 201</td>
<td>Materials of Music 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 202</td>
<td>Tonal Harmony</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 220</td>
<td>Research Techniques</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 223</td>
<td>Styles in Western Music</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 225</td>
<td>Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 226</td>
<td>Music in Asian Cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 227</td>
<td>Music in Latin American Cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 228</td>
<td>Music in Pacific Cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 229</td>
<td>Special Topic: Performance Research</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 231</td>
<td>Composition 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 232</td>
<td>Music Technology 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 235</td>
<td>Contemporary Composition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 241</td>
<td>Performance 2A</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 245</td>
<td>Contemporary Performance 2</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 246</td>
<td>Professional Practice 2A</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MUSI 251</th>
<th>Performance 2B</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 256</td>
<td>Professional Practice 2B</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 259</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 260</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 261</td>
<td>Music in Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 262</td>
<td>Music and Shakespeare</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 263</td>
<td>Art Music since 1900</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 265</td>
<td>Music and Theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 266</td>
<td>Film Music</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 269</td>
<td>Global Pop</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 285</td>
<td>The Music Profession</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 301</td>
<td>Materials of Music 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 320</td>
<td>Research Techniques</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 323</td>
<td>Styles in Western Music</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 325</td>
<td>Ethnomusicology (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 326</td>
<td>Music in Asian Cultures (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 327</td>
<td>Music in Latin American Cultures (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 328</td>
<td>Music in Pacific Cultures (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 329</td>
<td>Special Topic: Performance Research</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 331</td>
<td>Composition Projects</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 332</td>
<td>Music Technology 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 341</td>
<td>Performance 3</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 345</td>
<td>Contemporary Performance 3</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 346</td>
<td>Professional Practice 3</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 348</td>
<td>Studio Teaching Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 361</td>
<td>Music in Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 362</td>
<td>Music and Shakespeare</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 363</td>
<td>Art Music since 1900</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 365</td>
<td>Music and Theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 366</td>
<td>Film Music</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 369</td>
<td>Global Pop</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 375</td>
<td>Studio Teaching Pedagogy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 385</td>
<td>The Music Profession</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 402</td>
<td>Aesthetics and Criticism</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 403</td>
<td>Music Ethnography</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 406</td>
<td>Music Editions</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 407</td>
<td>Seminal Works</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 408</td>
<td>Art Music of Aotearoa</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 431</td>
<td>Composition Portfolio</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 441</td>
<td>Performance 4</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 442</td>
<td>Repertoire Studies</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 445</td>
<td>Studio Performance</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Nautical Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAUT 101</th>
<th>Nautical Studies 1</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NAUT 201</td>
<td>Nautical Studies 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Neuroscience**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NEUR 452</th>
<th>Developmental Neurobiology</th>
<th>24</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 454</td>
<td>Neurophysiology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 455</td>
<td>Autonomic Nervous System</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 457</td>
<td>Neuroanatomy</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 459</td>
<td>Neuroendocrinology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 461</td>
<td>Clinical Neurology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 462</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 495</td>
<td>Masters Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**New Zealand Studies**

<p>| NZST 101 | Aotearoa: The Making of New Zealand | 18 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURS 402</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 419-421</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>30 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 5P</td>
<td>Clinical Research Practicum</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORAM 801</td>
<td>Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery I</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORAM 802</td>
<td>Pain Control, Oral Pathology and Oral Medicine I</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORAM 804</td>
<td>Principles of Surgical Care</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORAM 805</td>
<td>Maxillofacial Surgery, Oral Medicine II</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORAM 830</td>
<td>Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery MDS Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORAM 880</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 701</td>
<td>Oral Medicine I</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 702</td>
<td>Oral Medicine II</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 730</td>
<td>Oral Medicine PGDipClinDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 801</td>
<td>Oral Medicine I</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 802</td>
<td>Oral Medicine II</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 804</td>
<td>Oral Medicine III</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 805</td>
<td>Oral Medicine IV</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 830</td>
<td>Oral Medicine MDS Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 880</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORPA 701</td>
<td>Pathology and Microbiology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORPA 702</td>
<td>Diagnostic Oral Pathology I</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORPA 730</td>
<td>Oral Pathology PGDipClinDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORPA 801</td>
<td>Pathology and Microbiology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORPA 802</td>
<td>Diagnostic Oral Pathology I</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORPA 803</td>
<td>Clinical Oral Pathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORPA 804</td>
<td>Diagnostic Oral Pathology III</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORPA 805</td>
<td>Diagnostic Oral Pathology II</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORPA 830</td>
<td>Oral Medicine MDS Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORPA 880</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORSU 701</td>
<td>Oral Surgery</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORSU 702</td>
<td>Oral Medicine, Oral Pathology and Orofacial Pain</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORSU 730</td>
<td>Oral Surgery PGDipClinDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORSU 801</td>
<td>Oral Surgery I</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORSU 802</td>
<td>Oral Pathology, Oral Medicine and Pain Control</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORSU 803</td>
<td>Medicine for Oral Surgery</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORSU 804</td>
<td>Oral Surgery II</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORSU 805</td>
<td>Oral Surgery III</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORSU 830</td>
<td>Oral Surgery MDS Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORSU 880</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORTH 801</td>
<td>Basic Sciences in Orthodontics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORTH 802</td>
<td>Clinical Orthodontics I</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORTH 803</td>
<td>Clinical Orthodontics II</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORTH 804</td>
<td>Research Design and Methodology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORTH 805</td>
<td>Clinical Orthodontics III</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORTH 830</td>
<td>Orthodontics MDS Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORTH 880</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACI 101</td>
<td>Pacific Societies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACI 102</td>
<td>Pacific Dance: An Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACI 103</td>
<td>Languages and Cultures of the Pacific: An Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACI 201</td>
<td>Tagata Pasifika</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACI 301</td>
<td>Gafo o Tagata Pasifika</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACI 401</td>
<td>Tinā Pasifika</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACI 402</td>
<td>Resource Conservation and Management in the Pacific</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADN 701</td>
<td>Paediatric Orofacial Diagnosis and Care</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADN 702</td>
<td>Paediatric Orofacial Development</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADN 730</td>
<td>Paediatric Dentistry PGDipClinDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADN 801</td>
<td>Clinical Paediatric Dentistry I</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADN 802</td>
<td>Child and Orofacial Development</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADN 803</td>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADN 804</td>
<td>Orofacial Medicine and Pathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADN 805</td>
<td>Clinical Paediatric Dentistry II</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADN 830</td>
<td>Paediatric Dentistry MDS Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 204</td>
<td>Pastoral Counselling</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 206</td>
<td>Special Topic: Congregations in New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 207</td>
<td>Special Topic:</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 301</td>
<td>Pastoral Theology 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 304</td>
<td>Pastoral Counselling (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 306</td>
<td>Special Topic: Congregations in New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 307</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Missional Church</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 380</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 404</td>
<td>Issues in Pastoral Theology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 480</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 101</td>
<td>Performing Arts Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 201</td>
<td>Performing Arts Integrations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 301</td>
<td>Performance Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERI 701</td>
<td>Principles of Periodontology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERI 702</td>
<td>Clinical Periodontology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERI 730</td>
<td>Periodontology PGDipClinDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERI 801</td>
<td>Foundation Periodontology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERI 802</td>
<td>Foundation Periodontics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERI 803</td>
<td>Advanced Periodontology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERI 804</td>
<td>Advanced Periodontics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERI 805</td>
<td>Specialist Periodontics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERI 830</td>
<td>Periodontology MDS Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERI 880</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Pharmacology**

PHAL 211 Introductory Pharmacology 18
PHAL 212 Introductory Therapeutics and Toxicology 18
PHAL 301 Principles of Drug Action 18
PHAL 303 Neuropharmacology 18
PHAL 304 Human Pharmacology 18
PHAL 305 Molecular and Immunopharmacology 18
PHAL 306 Human Toxicology 18
PHAL 307 Special Topics 18
PHAL 421 General Pharmacology and Toxicology 24
PHAL 422 Pharmacology of Nerve and Muscle 24
PHAL 423 Neuropharmacology 24
PHAL 425 Human and Environmental Toxicology 24
PHAL 426 Clinical Pharmacology 24
PHAL 427 Special Topic: Cannabinoids and Cannabis 24
PHAL 428 Current Research Literature in Toxicology 24
PHAL 429 Laboratory Techniques in Toxicology 24
PHAL 430 Advanced Topic in Pharmacology and Toxicology 24
PHAL 480 Research Project 24
PHAL 490 Research Project 48
PHAL 495 Masters Thesis Preparation 24

**Pharmacy**

PHCY 219 Microbiology and Immunology (for BPharm) 12
PHCY 231 Biochemistry (for BPharm) 7
PHCY 251 Physiology (for BPharm) 17
PHCY 254 Physical Pharmacy A 12
PHCY 255 Physical Pharmacy B 12
PHCY 256 Biopharmaceutical Chemistry 12
PHCY 258 Introduction to Drug Action 12
PHCY 259 Quality of Medicines 12
PHCY 263 Principles of Pharmacy Practice 24
PHCY 315 Human Disease 12
PHCY 340 Essentials of Drug Action 12
PHCY 342 Drug Delivery Systems 12
PHCY 343 Drug Disposition and Pharmacokinetics 12
PHCY 344 Professional Pharmacy Practice A 12
PHCY 345 Quality Use of Medicines A 50
PHCY 346 Professional Pharmacy Practice B 10
PHCY 470 Elective Study 12
PHCY 471 Quality Use of Medicines B 46
PHCY 472 Professional Pharmacy Practice C 16
PHCY 473 Quality Use of Medicines C 46
PHCY 501 Elective Studies 1 30
PHCY 502 Elective Studies 2 30
PHCY 503 Elective Studies 3 30
PHCY 504 Elective Studies 4 30
PHCY 506 Research Methods 30
PHCY 590 Dissertation 60

**Philosophy**

PHIL 101 Mind and Reality 18
PHIL 102 Knowledge and Truth 18
PHIL 103 Ethical Issues 18
PHIL 105 Critical Thinking 18
PHIL 221 Analytic Philosophy 18
PHIL 222 Introduction to Formal Logic 18
PHIL 223 Metaphysical Questions 18
PHIL 225 Philosophy of Science 18
PHIL 226 History of Science 18
PHIL 227 Moral Philosophy 18
PHIL 228 Ethics 18
PHIL 229 Philosophy of Religion 18
PHIL 230 The Roots of Postmodernism 18
PHIL 231 Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz 18
PHIL 232 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume 18
PHIL 233 Philosophy of Mind and Language 18
PHIL 321 Analytic Philosophy 18
PHIL 322 Introduction to Formal Logic 18
PHIL 323 Metaphysical Questions 18
PHIL 325 Philosophy of Science 18
PHIL 326 History of Science 18
PHIL 327 Moral Philosophy 18
PHIL 328 Ethics 18
PHIL 329 Philosophy of Religion 18
PHIL 330 The Roots of Postmodernism 18
PHIL 331 Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz 18
PHIL 332 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume 18
PHIL 333 Philosophy of Mind and Language 18
PHIL 401 Advanced History of Philosophy 24
PHIL 403 Advanced Ethics 24
PHIL 405 Philosophy of Biology 24
PHIL 406 Why be Moral? 24
PHIL 407 Advanced Kant 24
PHIL 408 Advanced Political Philosophy 24
PHIL 409 Advanced Metaphysics 24
PHIL 410 Advanced Logic 24
PHIL 411 Scientific Realisms and Antirealisms 24
PHIL 412 Advanced Moral Philosophy 24
PHIL 413 Ethical Theory 24
PHIL 451 Special Topic 24
PHIL 455 Special Topic 24
PHIL 458 Special Topic: Hume and the Good Life 24
PHIL 461 Special Topic 24
PHIL 462 Special Topic 24
PHIL 480 Research Essay 24
PHIL 490 Dissertation 48

**Physical Education**

PHSE 101 Sociocultural Foundations of Physical Education 18
PHSE 102 Biophysical Foundations of Human Movement 18
PHSE 103 Movement Education; Dance and Gymnastics 18
PHSE 104 Applied Physical Experiences 18
PHSE 115 Fundamentals of Dance 18
PHSE 116 Elements of Dance 18
PHSE 202 Kinesiology and Human Movement 18
PHSE 203 Exercise Science and Movement Analysis 18
PHSE 204 History of Sport 18
PHSE 205 Psychology of Sport 18
PHSE 206 Sociology of Sport 18
PHSE 231 Physical Education Practice A 18
PHSE 232 Physical Education Practice B 18
PHSE 235 Contemporary Dance 18
PHSE 301 Exercise Metabolism 18

**Papers**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 302</td>
<td>Movement and Performance Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 303</td>
<td>Biomechanics of Sports Injuries</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 304</td>
<td>Motor Control</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 305</td>
<td>Lifespan Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 310</td>
<td>Athletic Injuries</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 311</td>
<td>Medical Aspects of Exercise and Physical Activity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 312</td>
<td>Prescription of Physical Activity and Exercise</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 313</td>
<td>Exercise Prescription Practicum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 314</td>
<td>Athletic Training and Conditioning</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 315</td>
<td>Physical Activity and Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 320</td>
<td>Akoranga Whakakori: Māori Physical Activity and Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 322</td>
<td>Teaching Physical Education and Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 323</td>
<td>Issues in Physical Education and Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 324</td>
<td>Theoretical Perspectives on Physical Education and Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 325</td>
<td>Dance and the Community</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 326</td>
<td>Dance Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 327</td>
<td>Adventure Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 328</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning in the Outdoors</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 329</td>
<td>Physical and Health Education Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 330</td>
<td>Sports Coaching</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 331</td>
<td>Coaching Junior Athletes</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 332</td>
<td>History of New Zealand Sport</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 333</td>
<td>Leisure Dimensions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 334</td>
<td>Advanced Sport Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 335</td>
<td>Applied Sport Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 336</td>
<td>Exercise Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 337</td>
<td>Body, Culture and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 338</td>
<td>Advanced Sociology of Sport</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 339</td>
<td>Sport Organisation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 340</td>
<td>Managing Sport Organisations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 380</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 391</td>
<td>Research Design and Analysis</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 401</td>
<td>Advanced Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 414</td>
<td>Dance Education Philosophy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 415</td>
<td>Research and Issues in Outdoor Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 416</td>
<td>Adventure, Environment and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 422</td>
<td>Sport and Leisure Policy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 423</td>
<td>Sport, Leisure and Social Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 424</td>
<td>Sport, Media and Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 425</td>
<td>Sport Management Practicum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 426</td>
<td>Coaching Practice and Research</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 427</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 428</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 430</td>
<td>Critical Aspects of Sport Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 471</td>
<td>Research Seminar</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 491</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 495</td>
<td>Masters Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 590</td>
<td>Masters Research Report</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Physics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 250</td>
<td>Anatomy (for BPhty)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 251</td>
<td>Physiology (for BPhty)</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 252</td>
<td>Pharmacology (for BPhty)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 254</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 255</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 353</td>
<td>Pathology (for BPhty)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 354</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 355</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 455</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 456</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 457</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 458</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 459</td>
<td>Research for Physiotherapy</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHTY 501 Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy 30
PHTY 502 Issues in Professional Practice 30
PHTY 510 Research Methods 30
PHTY 541 Manipulative Physiotherapy 30
PHTY 542 Sports Physiotherapy 30
PHTY 545 Special Topic 30
PHTY 561 Clinical Practice 30
PHTY 590 Dissertation 60

Planning Studies
PLAN 411 Planning Theory 24
PLAN 412 Evaluation in Planning 24
PLAN 433 Societal Responses to Environmental Change 24
PLAN 435 Planning Case Study I 18
PLAN 437 Planning Law 24
PLAN 438 Planning Practice 24
PLAN 535 Planning Case Study II 18
PLAN 590 Planning Project 60

Plant Biotechnology
PLBI 311 Biotechnological Applications of Plant Cells 18
PLBI 312 Plant Biotechnology and Genetics 18
PLBI 351 Special Topics 18
PLBI 401 Special Topics 24
PLBI 480 Research Project 24
PLBI 490 Research Project 48
PLBI 495 Masters Thesis Preparation 24

Political Studies
POLS 101 Political Philosophy - Basic Problems 18
POLS 102 New Zealand Politics - Introduction 18
POLS 103 International Politics - Asia-Pacific 18
POLS 104 International Relations - Introduction 18
POLS 202 Theories of Justice 18
POLS 204 International Relations - Concepts 18
POLS 207 Environmental Politics 18
POLS 208 Democracy 18
POLS 209 Comparative Politics: Asia-Pacific 18
POLS 210 The Politics of the Middle East 18
POLS 211 Global Political Economy 18
POLS 212 Political Communication in New Zealand 18
POLS 213 New Zealand Foreign Policy 18
POLS 214 Islam, Politics and the Challenge of Terrorism 18
POLS 215 Mass Media and Modern Politics 18
POLS 230 Special Topic: Australian Politics 18
POLS 231 Special Topic: Public Policy - An Introduction 18
POLS 232 Special Topic: Governing the Global Environment 18
POLS 233 Special Topic 18
POLS 301 Power and Liberty 18
POLS 302 Research Methods in Politics 18
POLS 303 New Zealand’s Political Economy 18
POLS 304 International Relations - Peace-keeping 18
POLS 308 United States Foreign Policy since 1945 18
POLS 309 Comparative Indigenous/State Politics 18
POLS 310 Turkey and Its Neighbours 18
POLS 312 Ethics and International Relations 18
POLS 315 Nationalism and Identity 18
POLS 316 New Politics 18
POLS 330 Special Topic: Public Management - An Introduction 18
POLS 331 Special Topic: Political Internship 18
POLS 402 Community, Culture and Rights 24
POLS 403 Peoples and Constitutions 24
POLS 404 Politics and Society 24
POLS 405 Political Campaigning 24
POLS 409 Russian Foreign Policy 24
POLS 412 Treaty Politics 24
POLS 414 The Levant 24
POLS 415 Genocide and Human Rights 24
POLS 416 Global Governance 24
POLS 430 Special Topic 24
POLS 431 Special Topic: Political Talk 24
POLS 432 Special Topic 24
POLS 433 Special Topic 24
POLS 480 Research Essay 24
POLS 490 Dissertation 48

Portuguese
PORT 131 Introductory Portuguese 1 18
PORT 132 Introductory Portuguese 2 18
PORT 141 Introduction to Brazilian Culture 18
PORT 231 Intermediate Portuguese 1 18
PORT 232 Intermediate Portuguese 2 18
PORT 331 Advanced Portuguese 1 18
PORT 332 Advanced Portuguese 2 18

Primary Health Care
PRHC 890 Dissertation 60

Project Management
PMAN 401 Project Management 18

Prosthodontics
PRSD 701 Scientific Basis of Prosthodontics 60
PRSD 702 Clinical Prosthodontics 60
PRSD 730 Prosthodontics PGDipClinDent Special Topics 60
PRSD 801 Scientific Basis of Prosthodontics I 60
PRSD 802 Clinical Prosthodontics I 60
PRSD 803 Scientific Basis of Prosthodontics II 60
PRSD 804 Clinical Prosthodontics II 60
PRSD 805 Scientific Basis and Clinical Practice of Prosthodontics III 60
PRSD 830 Prosthodontics MDS Special Topics 60
PRSD 880 Research Report 60

Psychological Medicine
PSME 401 Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders 30
PSME 402 The Principles and Practice of Psychotherapy 30
PSME 403 Research Methods and Project 30
PSME 406 Special Topic 30
PSME 408 Psychiatry in General Practice 30
PSME 411 Cognitive-Behavioural Psychotherapy 30
PSME 412 Behavioural Medicine 30
PSME 417 Health Psychology 30
PSME 420 Child and Adolescent Psychiatry 30
PSME 423 Child and Family Mental Health 30
PSME 434 Special Topic 30
PSME 435 Special Topic 30
PSME 580 Dissertation 60
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 111</td>
<td>Brain and Behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 112</td>
<td>Human Thought and Behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 201</td>
<td>Brain and Cognition</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 202</td>
<td>Social and Applied Psychology</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 203</td>
<td>Abnormal Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 204</td>
<td>Justice, Race and Class</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 310</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 311</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 312</td>
<td>Cognition and Neuropsychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 315</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 316</td>
<td>Community Behaviour Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 317</td>
<td>Biopsychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 318</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 319</td>
<td>Comparative Cognition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 321</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 322</td>
<td>Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 324</td>
<td>Forensic and Applied Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 352</td>
<td>Honours Seminar</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 461</td>
<td>Research Methods in Psychology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 463</td>
<td>Assessment in Clinical Practice</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 464</td>
<td>Development of Brain and Behaviour</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 465</td>
<td>Behaviour Principles</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 466</td>
<td>Theory and Research in Social Cognition</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 467</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 469</td>
<td>Human Information Processing</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 470</td>
<td>Health and Human Behaviour</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 471</td>
<td>Cognitive Neuroscience</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 472</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 474</td>
<td>Nervous System Plasticity</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 475</td>
<td>Advanced Theoretical Topic</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 476</td>
<td>Drugs and Behaviour</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 477</td>
<td>Adult Psychopathology and Child Assessment</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 478</td>
<td>Counselling and Intervention</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 479</td>
<td>Behavioural Safety</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 495</td>
<td>Masters Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 501</td>
<td>Clinical Intervention</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 504</td>
<td>Clinical Health Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 701</td>
<td>Epidemiology and Biostatistics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 702</td>
<td>Society, Health and Public Policy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 703</td>
<td>Health and Environment</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 704</td>
<td>Health Economics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 705</td>
<td>Health Promotion</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 706</td>
<td>Health Systems</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 707</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 708</td>
<td>Social Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 709</td>
<td>Hauora - Māori Health Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 890</td>
<td>MPH Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 214</td>
<td>New Religious Movements</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 215</td>
<td>Ecstasy, Trance and Possession</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 230</td>
<td>Special Topic: Mahayana Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 231</td>
<td>Special Topic: Women in Islam</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 232</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 305</td>
<td>Women and Religion</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 306</td>
<td>New Religious Movements</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 309</td>
<td>The Body in Asian Religions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 310</td>
<td>Asian Religions and the West</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 311</td>
<td>The Dead Sea Scrolls (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 312</td>
<td>Love and Heroism: Religions of South India</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 315</td>
<td>Ecstasy, Trance and Possession</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 330</td>
<td>Special Topic: Mahayana Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 331</td>
<td>Special Topic: Women in Islam</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 332</td>
<td>Special Topic: Religion and Popular Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 333</td>
<td>Special Topic: Life of the Buddha</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 430</td>
<td>Special Topic: Religion and Popular Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 458</td>
<td>Topic in Religious History</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 461</td>
<td>The Historical Jesus</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 462</td>
<td>Asian Religions and the West</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 480</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REST 701</td>
<td>Scientific Basis of Restorative Dentistry</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REST 702</td>
<td>Clinical Restorative Dentistry</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REST 730</td>
<td>Restorative Dentistry PG DipClinDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REST 801</td>
<td>Scientific Basis of Restorative Dentistry</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REST 802</td>
<td>Clinical Restorative Dentistry</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REST 803</td>
<td>Science and Practice of Advanced Restorative Dentistry</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REST 830</td>
<td>Restorative Dentistry MDS Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REST 880</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 401</td>
<td>The Techniques of Natural History Filmmaking</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 402</td>
<td>The Craft of Storytelling</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 403</td>
<td>Science and Creative Non-Fiction Writing</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 404</td>
<td>Internship in Science and Natural History Filmmaking</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 405</td>
<td>Science and Natural History Film</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 406</td>
<td>Communicating Science</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 407</td>
<td>Digital Design for Factual Communication</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 415</td>
<td>Documentary Film and Media</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 427</td>
<td>The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 495</td>
<td>Thesis Preparation and Proposal</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 111</td>
<td>Working with People: The New Zealand Context</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 114</td>
<td>Fields of Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 233</td>
<td>Families and Change in New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 234</td>
<td>Community Dynamics and Services</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 235</td>
<td>New Zealand Social Services Analysis and Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 236</td>
<td>The Treaty and Social Services</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SOWK 306 Special Topic 36
SOWK 307 Special Topic 18
SOWK 315 Interpersonal Change 18
SOWK 316 Family Issues: Explanations and Practice 18
SOWK 318 Social Problems: Policies and Solutions 18
SOWK 319 Iwi and Social Service Practice 18
SOWK 401 Interpersonal Practice 18
SOWK 402 Family Practice 18
SOWK 403 Organisational Practice 18
SOWK 404 Community Development 18
SOWK 421 Advanced Professional Practice 18
SOWK 491 Fieldwork 1 36
SOWK 492 Fieldwork 2 36
SOWK 501 Spirituality in the Helping Professions 15
SOWK 590 Dissertation 48

Social Science
SOSC 301 Qualitative Research Methods 18

Sociology
SOCI 101 Sociology of New Zealand Society 18
SOCI 102 Cultural and Social Identities 18
SOCI 201 Sociological Research in Practice 18
SOCI 202 Sociological Theory 18
SOCI 204 Special Topic 18
SOCI 213 Concepts of the Self 18
SOCI 302 Theories of Social Power 18
SOCI 304 Special Topic 18
SOCI 313 The Subject in Postmodern Society 18
SOCI 401 Qualitative Research Ethics 24
SOCI 402 Advanced Sociological Theory 24
SOCI 403 Micro-Sociology 24
SOCI 490 Dissertation 48

Software and Knowledge Engineering
SKEN 580 Research Project 36

Software Engineering
SENG 301 Software Project Management 18
SENG 404 Software Systems for E-Business 18
SENG 405 Formal Methods in Software Engineering 18
SENG 407 Agent-based Software Technologies 18
SENG 408 Advanced Computational Architectures 18
SENG 470 Special Topics 18
SENG 480 Individual Research Project 36

Spanish
SPAN 131 Introductory Spanish 1 18
SPAN 132 Introductory Spanish 2 18
SPAN 141 Introduction to Hispanic Culture 18
SPAN 231 Intermediate Spanish 1 18
SPAN 232 Intermediate Spanish 2 18
SPAN 233 Business Spanish 18
SPAN 242 Introducción a la literatura española 18
SPAN 243 Formación y perfil de la cultura Latinoamericana 18
SPAN 262 Introduction to Spanish Literature 18
SPAN 263 The Shaping of Latin American Culture 18
SPAN 331 Advanced Spanish 1 18
SPAN 332 Advanced Spanish 2 18
SPAN 342 La Guerra Civil española - su legado cultural 18
SPAN 343 Cultura popular Latinoamericana 18
SPAN 345 Grandes novelistas hispanoamericanos 18
SPAN 346 El mundo de Don Quijote de la Mancha y Miguel de Cervantes 18
SPAN 347 Literatura latinoamericana del siglo XIX 18
SPAN 348 Poetas hispanoamericanos del siglo XX 18
SPAN 362 The Spanish Civil War: Its Cultural Legacy 18
SPAN 363 Latin American Popular Culture 18
SPAN 441 Advanced Topics in Spanish 24
SPAN 451 Studies in Spanish 48
SPAN 489 Dissertation Proposal 12
SPAN 490 Dissertation 36

Spatial Information
SPIN 201 Spatial Information Systems 1 18
SPIN 301 Spatial Information Systems 2 18
SPIN 401 Spatial Information Systems 3 18
SPIN 402 Geocomputational Methods 18

Special Needs Dentistry
SPND 701 Hospital Dentistry 60
SPND 702 General Practice 60
SPND 730 Special Needs Dentistry PGDipClinDent Special Topics 60
SPND 801 Medicine, Oral Medicine I, Pathology and Diagnostic Imaging 60
SPND 802 Hospital Dentistry 60
SPND 803 Special Needs Dentistry I and Oral Medicine II 60
SPND 804 Special Needs Dentistry II 60
SPND 805 Special Needs Dentistry III 60
SPND 830 Special Needs Dentistry MDS Special Topics 60
SPND 880 Research Report 60

Statistics
STAT 110 Statistical Methods 18
STAT 115 Introduction to Biostatistics 18
STAT 241 Regression and Modelling 1 18
STAT 242 Multivariate Methods 18
STAT 251 Design of Research Studies 1 18
STAT 261 Probability and Inference 1 18
STAT 341 Regression and Modelling 2 18
STAT 342 Multivariate Methods 18
STAT 351 Design of Research Studies 2 18
STAT 352 Applied Time Series 18
STAT 362 Probability and Inference 2 18
STAT 380 Computing and Case Studies 18
STAT 411 Probability and Inference 3 18
STAT 412 Generalised Linear Models 18
STAT 421 Time Series Analysis 18
STAT 422 Mark-Recapture Models 18
STAT 431 Bayesian Statistics 18
STAT 432 Computer Intensive Statistics 18
STAT 435 Data Analysis for Bioinformatics 18
STAT 436 Survival Analysis 18
STAT 440 Longitudinal Analysis 18
STAT 441-450 Topics in Advanced Statistics 18 each
STAT 480 Project 36
STAT 481 Statistical Practice 18
STAT 495 Masters Thesis Preparation 18

Surveying
SURV 111 Introductory Surveying 18
SURV 112 Computational Methods for Surveyors 18
SURV 113 Communication 18
SURV 114 Introduction to Land Administration and Planning 18
SURV 211 Surveying Methods 1 18
SURV 212 Surveying Mathematics 18
SURV 213 Land Development 1A 18
SURV 214 Land Development 1B 18
SURV 215 Statutory Planning 18
SURV 216 Land Tenure Studies 1 18
SURV 217 Cadastral Surveying 1 18
SURV 218 Spatial Data in Surveying 18
SURV 298 Introductory Field Camp 0
SURV 299 Second Year Field Course 0
SURV 311 Surveying Methods 2 18
SURV 312 Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis 18
SURV 315 Land Development 2 36
SURV 316 Land Tenure Studies 2 18
SURV 317 Cadastral Surveying 2 18
SURV 318 Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies 18
SURV 322 Hydrographic Surveying 18
SURV 325 Property Investment and Management 18
SURV 330 Special Topic 18
SURV 335 Resource Consent Practice 9
SURV 399 Third Year Field Course 0
SURV 418 Professional Studies 18
SURV 421 Advanced Surveying Methods 18
SURV 422 Advanced Hydrographic Surveying 18
SURV 423 Advanced Photogrammetry 18
SURV 424 Resource Mapping and Image Processing 18
SURV 425 Advanced Urban Design 18
SURV 426 Advanced Land Tenure Studies 18
SURV 427 Advanced Cadastral Surveying 9
SURV 428 Environmental Engineering 18
SURV 429 Marine Law and the Environment 18
SURV 430 Special Topic 18
SURV 431 Advanced Engineering Surveying 18
SURV 432 Construction Management 9
SURV 470 Professional Project 18
SURV 472 GIS Management and Operations 18
SURV 473-478 Special Topics 36 each
SURV 480 Research Project 36
SURV 483 Research Project (for BAppSc) 36
SURV 490 Dissertation 48
SURV 499 Vacation Employment 0

Telecommunications
TELE 202 Computer Networking 18
TELE 301 Network Management 18
TELE 302 Network Design 18
TELE 303 Wireless Communications 18
TELE 402 Internetworking 18
TELE 403 Optical Communication 18
TELE 404 Wireless Networking 18
TELE 470 Special Topics 18
TELE 480 Dissertation Project 36

Theatre Studies
THEA 121 Introduction to Theatre Studies 18
THEA 122 Drama on Stage and Screen 18
THEA 151 Improvisation 18
THEA 152 Theatre Technology 18
THEA 153 Voice and Movement 18
THEA 221 Truth and Representation in the Theatre 18
THEA 241 Playwriting 18
THEA 251 Mask and Scenario 18
THEA 252 The Actor’s Imagination 18
THEA 253 Bi-cultural Theatre 18
THEA 255 Performing Ireland 18
THEA 256 Design for Theatre and Performance 18
THEA 322 Australian and New Zealand Theatre 18
THEA 323 Performance Research 18
THEA 324 Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre 18
THEA 341 Advanced Playwriting 18
THEA 351 Performing Shakespeare 18
THEA 352 Directing 18
THEA 353 Bi-cultural Theatre 18
THEA 354 Creating Theatre 18
THEA 355 Performing Ireland 18
THEA 356 Design for Theatre and Performance 18
THEA 421 Special Topic 24
THEA 422 Special Topic 24
THEA 423 Performance Research 24
THEA 424 Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre 24
THEA 451 Advanced Directing 48
THEA 452 Advanced Production Project 24
THEA 453 Directed Project in Theatre 24
THEA 454 Special Topic: Advanced Actor Training 24
THEA 480 Research Project 24
THEA 490 Dissertation 48

Tourism
TOUR 101 Principles and Business of Tourism Management 18
TOUR 102 Global Tourism 18
TOUR 103 Introduction to Hospitality 18
TOUR 211 Tourism Impacts and Evaluation 18
TOUR 212 Tourism Development and Planning 18
TOUR 214 Introduction to Wine Business 18
TOUR 215 Tourism Transport Management 18
TOUR 216 Sport Tourism 18
TOUR 217 Tourist Behaviour 18
TOUR 218 Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management 18
TOUR 301 Cultural and Heritage Tourism 18
TOUR 302 Destination Analysis 36
TOUR 303 Tourist Accommodation Management 18
TOUR 304 Event and Conventions Management 18
TOUR 305 Managing the Visitor Experience 18
TOUR 306 Ecotourism Operations 18
TOUR 307 Practicum 18
TOUR 411 Tourist Culture 18
TOUR 415 Wilderness and Marine Tourism 18
TOUR 416 Entrepreneurship in Tourism 18
TOUR 417 Tourism Analysis 18
TOUR 418 Destination Management Strategies 18
TOUR 419 Tourism and Regional Development 18
TOUR 420 Special Topic in Tourism 18
TOUR 421 Special Topic in Tourism 18
TOUR 422 Current Issues in Tourism 36
TOUR 480 Dissertation 36

Wildlife Management
WILM 401 Principles of Wildlife Management 24
WILM 402 Techniques of Wildlife Management 24
WILM 403 Practice of Wildlife Management 24
WILM 404 Data Analysis for Wildlife Management 24
WILM 405 Wildlife Management - Special Topic 24
WILM 406 Conservation Biology for Wildlife Management 24

Zoology
ZOOL 221 Animal Designs for Living 18
ZOOL 222 Evolutionary Biology 18
ZOOL 223 Animal Physiology 18
ZOOL 313 Environmental Physiology 18
ZOOL 314 Neurobiology 18
ZOOL 315 Behavioural and Evolutionary Ecology 18
ZOOL 316 Biological Data Analysis and Computing 18
ZOOL 318 Freshwater Ecology 18
ZOOL 410 Evolutionary Genetics 24
ZOOL 411 Behavioural Ecology and Evolution 24
ZOOL 412 Neurobiology and Behaviour 24
ZOOL 413 Environmental Physiology 24
ZOOL 414 Comparative Physiology 24
ZOOL 415 Parasitology 24
ZOOL 416 Freshwater Ecology 24
ZOOL 417 Harvest Management 24
ZOOL 419 Special Topic 24
ZOOL 420 Special Topic 24
ZOOL 480 Research Project 24
ZOOL 490 Dissertation 48
ZOOL 495 Masters Thesis Preparation 24
DISTANCE LEARNING PAPERS

2009

The following section is an alphabetical listing of papers offered by the University through the Distance Learning Programme. Short residential components and/or attendance at audio/videoconference sessions will be required for some papers, but regular attendance at one of the University’s campus centres is not otherwise expected.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.
Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
AERX 790 Dissertation 60

Aviation Medicine
AVMX 711 Aviation Physiology 30
AVMX 712 Aircrew Health and Performance 30
AVMX 713 Airport and Travel Health 30
AVMX 714 Clinical Aviation Medicine 30
AVMX 715 Principles of Occupational Medicine 30
AVMX 716 Clinical Occupational Medicine 30
AVMX 717 Medical Logistics in Aeromedical Transport 30
AVMX 718 Operational Aspects of Aeromedical Transport 30
AVMX 719 Aeromedical Studies for Nurses 30
AVMX 720 Aeromedical Transport Research Project 30
AVMX 721 Clinical Care in the Air 30
AVMX 722 Organisation of Aeromedical Systems 30
AVMX 723 Managing Occupational Medicine 30
AVMX 724 Health and Industry 30
AVMX 725 Clinical and Procedural Skills in Aeromedical Transport 30
AVMX 780 Aviation Medicine Research Paper 30
AVMX 785 Research Methods 30
AVMX 790 Aviation Medicine Dissertation 60

Biblical Studies
BIBX 112 Interpreting the Old Testament 18
BIBX 121 Interpreting the New Testament 18
BIBX 211 Old Testament Prophecies 18
BIBX 215 Special Topic: The Bible in Religious Education 18
BIBX 216 Women in Biblical Texts 18
BIBX 221 The Gospels 18
BIBX 224 Special Topic 18
BIBX 311 Old Testament Prophecies (Advanced) 18
BIBX 315 Special Topic 18
BIBX 316 Women in Biblical Texts (Advanced) 18
BIBX 317 God, Suffering and Justice 18
BIBX 321 The Gospels (Advanced) 18
BIBX 322 The New Testament Epistles (Advanced) 18
BIBX 324 Special Topic 18
BIBX 380 Research Essay 18
BIBX 412 Special Topic 30
BIBX 413 God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced) 30
BIBX 422 New Testament Theology 30
BIBX 423 Special Topic 30
BIBX 480 Research Essay 30
BIBX 490 Dissertation 48

Bioethics
BITX 401 Theories of Biomedical Ethics 30
BITX 404 Ethics and Health Care 30

Child Health
CHHX 701 Community Child Health 30
CHHX 702 Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics 90

Child Mental Health
CHMX 401 Child and Adolescent Mental Health 60

Children's Issues
CHIX 403 Advocating for Children 1 30
CHIX 404 Advocating for Children 2 30
CHIX 405 Children and the Early Years 30
CHIX 406 Children and the Law 30
CHIX 480 Research Study 30

Christian Thought and History
CHTX 101 Early Christianity 18
CHTX 111 Doing Theology 18
CHTX 121 New Zealand and Pacific Christianity 18
CHTX 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World 18
CHTX 201 Medieval Christianity 18
CHTX 202 Modern Christianity 18
CHTX 203 Special Topic: Public Theology in a Global World 18
CHTX 211 Christology 18
CHTX 212 Spirit, Church and Sacraments 18
CHTX 213 Issues in Theology 18
CHTX 217 Special Topic: 18
CHTX 221 Principles of Contextual Theology 18
CHTX 231 Christianity, War and Violence 18
CHTX 301 Medieval Christianity (Advanced) 18
CHTX 302 Modern Christianity (Advanced) 18
CHTX 303 Special Topic: Public Theology in a Global World 18
CHTX 311 Christology (Advanced) 18
CHTX 312 Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced) 18
CHTX 313 Issues in Theology (Advanced) 18
CHTX 317 Special Topic 18
CHTX 321 Principles of Contextual Theology (Advanced) 18
CHTX 331 Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced) 18
CHTX 380 Research Essay 18
CHTX 402 Advanced Studies in Church History 30
CHTX 411 Contemporary Christian Theology 30
CHTX 412 Issues in Systematic Theology 30
CHTX 430 Special Topic 30
CHTX 480 Research Essay 30
CHTX 490 Dissertation 48

Clothing and Textile Sciences
CLTX 451 Physical Properties of Clothing and Textiles 24
CLTX 452 Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles 24
CLTX 453 Research Methods 24
CLTX 454 Clothing, Materials and Workplace Injury 24
CLTX 455 Topic in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences 24
CLTX 460 Cooperative Education Programme 24
CLTX 480 Research Project 24
CLTX 490 Research Project 48
CLTX 495 Masters Thesis Preparation 24

Community Nutrition
CMNX 401 Principles of Human Nutrition 24
CMNX 402 Nutrition Communication 24
CMNX 403 Food Selection and Methodology 24
CMNX 406 Special Topics in Applied Nutrition 24
CMNX 407 Advanced Sports Nutrition 24
CMNX 420 Special Topics 12
CMNX 485 Research Project 24
CMNX 490 Research Project 48

**Community Psychiatric Care**
CPSX 116 Adolescent Mental Health I 15
CPSX 117 Adolescent Mental Health II 15

**Continence Management**
CTMX 401 Pathophysiology of Incontinence 30
CTMX 402 Management for Continence 30

**Earth and Ocean Science**
EAOX 111 Earth and Ocean Science 18

**Education**
COLL 401 Teaching Practice Research 24
EDDX 901 Doctor of Education Coursework 60
EDMX 403 Research for Education 2 10
EDMX 419 Focused Teaching Practice 30
EDMX 420 The Arts in Education 30
EDMX 480 Research Project 30
EDTX 131 Education and Society 8
EDTX 132 Human Development 8
EDUX 317 Information and Communication Technology in Education 18
EDUX 351 Research Methods in Education 18
EDUX 407 Researching Educational Issues 30
EDUX 413 Advanced Internet-based Learning 30
EDUX 421 Mathematics Education: Learning and Teaching 30
EDUX 423 Learning with Computers 15
EDUX 425 Leadership and Pedagogy in Education 30
EDUX 426 Health and Physical Education in the New Zealand Curriculum 30
EDUX 428 Special Topic 30
EDUX 429 Special Topic 2 30
EDUX 430 Junior and Young Adult Literature in Cultural Contexts 30
EDUX 431 Special Topic: Equality, Equity and Education 30
EDUX 432 Special Topic: Distance Learning Environments 15
EDUX 433 Special Topic: Culture, Identity and Schooling 15
EDUX 435 Introduction to Internet-based Learning 15
EDUX 437 Language in Mathematics Classrooms 30
EDUX 438 Leadership for Learning 30
EDUX 439 Strategic Educational Management 30
EDUX 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching 30
EDUX 441 Researching Personal Teaching Practice 30
EDUX 451 Inclusive Education 30
EDUX 453 Exercising Professional Leadership 30
EDUX 454 Leadership and Governance in Educational Institutions 30
EDUX 457 Pedagogy in Early Childhood Education 30
EDUX 461 The Construction of Curriculum in Early Childhood Education 30
EDUX 463 Issues in Literacy Education 30
EDUX 480 Research Essay 30
EDUX 490 MEd Dissertation 60
EDUX 590 Professional Practice Portfolio 60

**General Practice**
GENX 701 Emergency Medicine 30
GENX 702 Sexual Health 30
GENX 704 Te Tūhauora: Māori Health 30
GENX 705 Practice Management Issues 30
GENX 707 Surgical Practice 30
GENX 708 Special Topic 30
GENX 709 Long-term Condition Management 30
GENX 710 Mental Health Issues in Primary Health Care Settings 30
GENX 711 Long-term Condition Management (Advanced) 30
GENX 712 Addictive Behaviour Management in Primary Care 30
GENX 713 Special Topic: Medical Ultrasound 30
GENX 715 Travel Medicine 30
GENX 716 Tropical and Migrant Medicine 30
GENX 721 Rural Hospital Medical Practice 30
GENX 722 Rural Hospital Surgical Practice 30
GENX 723 Rural Hospital Clinical Practice 30
GENX 820 Core Studies in Medical Practice 30
GENX 821 Research Methods 30
GENX 822 Advanced Nature of General Practice 15
GENX 823 Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice 30
GENX 824 Ethics in General Practice 15
GENX 825 Medical Anthropology 15
GENX 826 Special Topic 15
GENX 850 Dissertation 60

**Geology**
GEOX 112 Dynamic Earth: A New Zealand Perspective 18

**Hazard Assessment and Management**
HAZX 401 Management of Chemical Hazards 15
HAZX 402 Biosecurity 15
HAZX 403 Genetically Modified Organisms 15
HAZX 404 Environmental Risk Assessment and Management 15
HAZX 405 Basic Toxicology 15
HAZX 406 Risk Management Law 1 15
HAZX 407 Risk Management Law 2 15
HAZX 408 Radiation Hazards 15
HAZX 411 Globally Harmonised Chemical Hazard Management 15

**Health Informatics**
HEIX 701 Essential Information Management Skills 30
HEIX 702 Principles of Health Informatics 30
HEIX 703 Health Information Systems 30
HEIX 704 Evidence-based Practice 30
HEIX 705 Computer-aided Learning in Health Care 30
HEIX 706 Research Methods for Health Informatics 30
HEIX 707 Health Ethics and the Internet 30
Health Promotion
HAPX 111 Health Promotion Principles 30
HAPX 112 Health Programme Planning 30
HAPX 113 Māori and Community Health Development 30
HAPX 114 Contemporary Health Issues 30

Health Sciences
HASX 401 Special Topic 30
HASX 404 Health Care of the Elderly 30
HASX 409 Social Care of the Elderly 30
HASX 417 Health Sciences Research Methods 30

Higher Education
HEDX 501 Critical Reflection on Tertiary Teaching 30
HEDX 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Tertiary Teaching 30
HEDX 503 Research into Tertiary Teaching and Learning 30
HEDX 510 Special Topic 30

Human Nutrition
HUNX 471 Human Nutrition 24
HUNX 472 Community and Public Health Dietetics 24
HUNX 473 Food Service Management 24
HUNX 474 Service Management 24
HUNX 475 Applied Dietetics 24
HUNX 480 Dietetic Practicum 30
HUNX 501 Nutritional Environment for Older People 30
HUNX 502 Nutritional Care of the Older Person 30
HUNX 511 Advanced Nutritional Management of Diabetes 30
HUNX 512 Advanced Dietetic Practice in Diabetes 30

Indigenous Studies
INGX 501 Indigenous Theory and Method 36
INGX 590 Research Report 60

Industrial Health
INDX 701 Introduction to Occupational Medicine 30
INDX 702 Clinical Occupational Medicine 30
INDX 703 Assessment and Control of Occupational Hazards 30
INDX 704 Research Methods in Occupational Health 30

Information Science
INFX 411 Advanced Knowledge Engineering 36

Māori Studies
MAOX 404 Māori Land and Lore 24
MAOX 407 Presenting Pacific Histories 24
MAOX 415 Te Whakahaupare i Ngā Reo Taketake 24
MAOX 418 He Turaki Aweke: Deconstructing Representations of Māori 24

Marketing Management
MARX 205 Marketing the Professional Practice 18

Medical Laboratory Science
MELX 301 Clinical Biochemistry (for DipGrad) 36
MELX 401 Advanced Clinical Biochemistry 72
MELX 402 Advanced Clinical Microbiology 72
MELX 403 Clinical Virology 72
MELX 404 Diagnostic Molecular Pathology 72
MELX 405 Cytopathology 72
MELX 406 Haematology 72
MELX 407 Histopathology 72
MELX 408 Transfusion Science 72
MELX 411 Advanced Clinical Biochemistry (for DipGrad) 72

Medical Technology
MTEX 701 Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians 30
MTEX 702 Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians 30
MTEX 703 Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians 30
MTEX 704 Cardiovascular Technology 30
MTEX 705 Sleep Medicine 30
MTEX 706 Sleep Technology 30

Ministry
MINX 401 Hermeneutics in Homiletics 30
MINX 403 Theological Reflection 30
MINX 404 Clinical Pastoral Education 30
MINX 405 Special Topic: The Missional Church 30
MINX 406 Leadership in Congregations 30
MINX 590 Research Project 60

Musculoskeletal Medicine
MSMX 701 Clinical Diagnosis 15
MSMX 702 Musculoskeletal Tissues 15
MSMX 703 Musculoskeletal Disorders 15
MSMX 704 Pain 15
MSMX 705 Regional Disorders - Spine 15
MSMX 706 Regional Disorders - Limbs 15
MSMX 707 Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation 15
MSMX 708 Pain Management 15
MSMX 709 Clinical Therapeutics 15
MSMX 710 Recreational and Sports Injuries 15
MSMX 711 Pain Assessment 15

Nursing
NURX 401 Nursing Practice 30
NURX 403 Mental Health Nursing Practice 30
NURX 404 Advanced Mental Health Nursing Practice 30
NURX 405 Advanced Nursing Practice 30
NURX 407 Nursing Children and Their Families 30
NURX 408 Emergency Nursing 30
NURX 409 Mental Health Nursing Practice 30
NURX 411 Nursing - High Acuity 30
NURX 412 Advanced Nursing Practice in Primary Health Care 30
NURX 413 Primary Health Care Nursing - Rural/Urban 30
NURX 415 Nursing Research Methods 30
NURX 416 Nursing - Applied Pharmacology 30
NURX 418 Nursing Education - Principles and Practice 30
NURX 419 Special Topic 30
NURX 420 Special Topic: Assessment and Differential Diagnosis 30
NURX 421 Special Topic: Advanced Nursing Practicum 30
NURX 422 Nursing - Urology/Continence 30
NURX 423 Nursing - Leadership and Management 1 30
NURX 424 Nursing - Leadership and Management 2 30
NURX 425 Nursing - Cardio-Respiratory 30
NURX 426 Nursing - Gerontology 30
NURX 427 Long-term Condition Management 30
NURX 428 Long-term Condition Management (Advanced) 30

Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology
OBGX 712 Pre and Early Pregnancy Care 18
OBGX 713 Pregnancy, Birth, Newborn and Puerperal Care 18
OBGX 715 Medical Gynaecology I 18
OBGX 716 Medical Gynaecology II 18
OBGX 717 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training 36
OBGX 718 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 1 6
OBGX 719 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 2 6

Occupational Health
OCCX 401 Occupational Health 30
OCCX 402 Occupational Safety 30

Occupational Medicine
OCMX 790 Dissertation 60

Ophthalmology
OPHX 801 Ophthalmic Anatomy 30
OPHX 802 Ophthalmic Physiology 30
OPHX 803 Ophthalmic Optics 30
OPHX 804 Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences 30
OPHX 805 Ocular Genetics 30

Pacific Islands Studies
PACX 401 Polynesian Women 24
PACX 410 Special Topic 24

Pastoral Studies
PASX 204 Pastoral Counselling 18
PASX 206 Special Topic: Congregations in New Zealand 18
PASX 207 Special Topic 18
PASX 208 Special Topic: Perspectives on Youth Ministry 18
PASX 210 The Person in Ministry 18
PASX 212 Research Methods 18
PASX 304 Pastoral Counselling (Advanced) 18
PASX 306 Special Topic: Congregations in New Zealand 18
PASX 307 Special Topic: The Missional Church 18
PASX 308 Special Topic: Perspectives on Youth Ministry 18
PASX 310 The Person in Ministry (Advanced) 18
PASX 380 Research Essay 18
PASX 404 Issues in Pastoral Theology 30
PASX 480 Research Essay 30
PASX 490 Dissertation 48

Pharmacy
PHCX 506 Research Methods 30
PHCX 512 Advanced Clinical Pharmacy 30
PHCX 522 Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1 30
PHCX 523 Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2 30
PHCX 524 Pharmacoeconomics and Drug Evaluation 30
PHCX 525 Core Clinical Pharmacy 30
PHCX 541 Medicines Information 30
PHCX 542 Medicines Management 30
PHCX 543 Herbal Medicines: Principles 30
PHCX 544 Herbal Medicines: Applications 30
PHCX 545 Sports Pharmacy: Principles 30
PHCX 546 Sports Pharmacy: Applications 30
PHCX 590 Dissertation 60

Physiotherapy
PHTX 501 Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy 30
PHTX 502 Issues in Professional Practice 30
PHTX 510 Research Methods 30
PHTX 530 Clinical Practice 30
PHTX 535 Neurorehabilitation 30
PHTX 536 Cardiopulmonary Physiotherapy 30
PHTX 539 Occupational Health Physiotherapy 30
PHTX 544 Foundations of Mechanical Diagnosis and Therapy 30
PHTX 547 Acupuncture in Physiotherapy 30

Primary Health Care
PRHX 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care 30
PRHX 702 Wilderness Medicine 30

Psychological Medicine
PSMX 401 Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders 30
PSMX 404 Addiction Assessment 30
PSMX 405 Rehabilitation and Management of Mental Disorders 30
PSMX 406 Special Topic 30
PSMX 407 Forensic Psychiatry 30
PSMX 416 Addiction Applied Theory 30
PSMX 418 Eating Disorders 30
PSMX 422 Addiction Treatment 30
PSMX 424 Addiction Pharmacotherapy 30
PSMX 425 Introduction to Interpersonal Psychotherapy 30
PSMX 426 Advanced Applications of Interpersonal Psychotherapy 30
PSMX 427 Interpersonal Psychotherapy 60
PSMX 428 Psycho-oncology 30
PSMX 429 Suicidal Behaviours, Research and Prevention 30
PSMX 430 Motivating Behaviour Change 1 30
PSMX 431 Motivating Behaviour Change 2 30
PSMX 432 Introduction to Perinatal Psychology 30
PSMX 433 Introduction to Infant Mental Health 30
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 434</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 435</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 436</td>
<td>Principles of Family and Systems Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 437</td>
<td>Applied Systems Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rehabilitation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 701</td>
<td>Rehabilitation Principles</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 702</td>
<td>Assessment, Goals and Outcomes</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 703</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 704</td>
<td>Neurological Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 706</td>
<td>Work Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 707</td>
<td>Rehabilitation for the Older Adult</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 708</td>
<td>Mental Health and Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 709</td>
<td>Family Systems and Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 710</td>
<td>Clinical Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 780</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religious Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 101</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity and Islam</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 102</td>
<td>Hinduism and Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 209</td>
<td>The Body in Asian Religions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 211</td>
<td>The Dead Sea Scrolls</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 214</td>
<td>New Religious Movements</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 230</td>
<td>Special Topic: Mahayana Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 306</td>
<td>New Religious Movements</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 309</td>
<td>The Body in Asian Religions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 311</td>
<td>The Dead Sea Scrolls (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 330</td>
<td>Special Topic: Mahayana Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 480</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Resuscitation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESX 701</td>
<td>Scientific Foundations of Resuscitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESX 702</td>
<td>The Practice of Resuscitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESX 703</td>
<td>Resuscitation Guideline Development</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESX 706</td>
<td>Education in Resuscitation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESX 707</td>
<td>Crisis Management and Resuscitation Frameworks</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESX 780</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESX 785</td>
<td>Advanced Resuscitation Project</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social and Community Work</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 111</td>
<td>Working with People: The New Zealand Context</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 113</td>
<td>Ko Te Timatanga</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 114</td>
<td>Fields of Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 223</td>
<td>Manaaki Tangata</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 233</td>
<td>Families and Change in New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 234</td>
<td>Community Dynamics and Services</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 235</td>
<td>New Zealand Social Services Analysis and Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 236</td>
<td>The Treaty and Social Services</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 307</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 315</td>
<td>Interpersonal Change</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 316</td>
<td>Family Issues: Explanations and Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 318</td>
<td>Social Problems: Policies and Solutions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 319</td>
<td>Iwi and Social Service Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 320</td>
<td>Introduction to Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 321</td>
<td>Social Work Research</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 401</td>
<td>Interpersonal Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 402</td>
<td>Family Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 403</td>
<td>Organisational Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 404</td>
<td>Community Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 421</td>
<td>Advanced Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 491</td>
<td>Fieldwork 1</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 492</td>
<td>Fieldwork 2</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 501</td>
<td>Spirituality in the Helping Professions</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 610</td>
<td>Advanced Social Service Counselling</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 611</td>
<td>Advanced Family Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 612</td>
<td>Working with Children and Adolescents</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 613</td>
<td>Mental Health and Specialist Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 614</td>
<td>Advanced Community Development</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 615</td>
<td>Iwi Social Services I - Contextual Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 616</td>
<td>Iwi Social Services II - Development and Facilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 617</td>
<td>Social Policy Development</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 618</td>
<td>Social Services Supervision</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 619</td>
<td>Social Services Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 620</td>
<td>Social Services Research and Evaluation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 621</td>
<td>Advanced Studies Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 622</td>
<td>Advanced Studies Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 680</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 790</td>
<td>MSW Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sports Medicine</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 701</td>
<td>Issues in Sports Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 702</td>
<td>Medical Aspects of Exercise</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 703</td>
<td>Sports Nutrition</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 704</td>
<td>Health and Human Performance A</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 705</td>
<td>Health and Human Performance B</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 706</td>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 707</td>
<td>Regional Sports Injury 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 708</td>
<td>Regional Sports Injury 2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 709</td>
<td>Women in Sport: Health Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 710</td>
<td>Sports Ergonomics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 711</td>
<td>Exercise Prescription</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sports Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSS 101</td>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSS 102</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSS 103</td>
<td>Movement and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSS 104</td>
<td>Principles of Exercise</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSS 111</td>
<td>Sport Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSS 112</td>
<td>Coaching</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSS 201</td>
<td>Exercise Testing and Prescription</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSS 202</td>
<td>Nutrition for Exercise and Sport</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSS 203</td>
<td>Sociology of Sport</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSS 204</td>
<td>Sports Injuries</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSS 205</td>
<td>Sports Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSS 212</td>
<td>Sport and Exercise Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Surveying</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURX 111</td>
<td>Introductory Surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tourism</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUX 101</td>
<td>Principles and Business of Tourism MANAGEMENT</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUX 102</td>
<td>Global Tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUX 211</td>
<td>Tourism Impacts and Evaluation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUX 217</td>
<td>Tourist Behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUX 304</td>
<td>Event and Conventions Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUX 306</td>
<td>Ecotourism Operations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Distance Learning Papers

TOUX 411 Tourist Culture 18
TOUX 415 Wilderness and Marine Tourism 18
TOUX 416 Entrepreneurship in Tourism 18
TOUX 417 Tourism Analysis 18
TOUX 418 Destination Management Strategies 18
TOUX 419 Tourism and Regional Development 18
TOUX 480 Dissertation 36

Travel Medicine
TRVX 890 Dissertation 60
Summer School Papers

2009

The following section is an alphabetical listing of papers offered by the University in its Summer School, January-February 2009.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.
Anatomy and Structural Biology
ANAT 120  The Human Body  18

Anthropology
ANTH 209  Special Topic: The Anthropology of Sex  18

Arabic
ARAB 131  Introductory Arabic 1  18
ARAB 132  Introductory Arabic 2  18

Art History and Theory
ARTH 218  Special Topic: Art and Fashion: 1900 to the Present  18

Business Studies
BSNS 101  Accounting and Financial Information  18
BSNS 102  Quantitative Analysis for Business  18
BSNS 103  Marketing and Consumption  18
BSNS 104  Principles of Economics 1  18
BSNS 105  Management and Organisations  18

Chemistry
CHEM 191  The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health  18

Classics
CLAS 106  Words and Ideas  18

Computational Modelling
COMO 103  Introduction to MATLAB  18

Computer and Information Science
COMP 113  Web 2.0 and Online Communities  18
COMP 160  General Programming  18

Computer Science
COSC 326  Effective Programming  18
COSC 360  Computer Game Design  18

Economics
ECON 112  Principles of Economics 2  18

Education
EDUC 102  Human Development  18

English
ENGL 127  Effective Writing  18
ENGL 251  Special Topic: Fantasy Worlds of Lewis, Pullman and Rowling  18
ENGL 351  Special Topic: The Jazz Life in Text and Film  18

Finance
FINC 204  Personal Finance  18

Forensic Biology
FORB 201  Special Topic in Forensic Biology  18

French
FREN 105  Intensive French for Beginners  18

Gender Studies
GEND 234  Special Topic  18
GEND 334  Special Topic  18

Geography
GEOG 213  Geography of New Zealand  18

German
GERM 105  Intensive German for Beginners  18

Greek
GREK 111  Introductory Greek 1  18

Health Informatics
HEIX 701  Essential Information Management Skills (distance)  30

History
HIST 231  Special Topic: Travel: Modern Journeys and their Meanings  18

Human Nutrition
HUNT 233  Nutrition and Health: Concepts and Controversies  18

Japanese
JAPA 131  Introductory Japanese 1  18

Latin
LATN 111  Introductory Latin 1  18

Law
LAWS 474  Special Topic 5: The Protection of Human Rights (Dunedin)  15
LAWS 475  Special Topic 6: The Idea of Private Law (Wellington)  15
LAWS 476  Special Topic 7: The Economic Analysis of Law (Dunedin)  15
LAWS 479  Special Topic 10: Relationship Property (Auckland)  15
LAWS 486  Special Topic 15 (Wellington)  15
LAWS 487  Special Topic 16 (Auckland)  15

Linguistics
LING 220  Special Topic: The Power of Language  18

Management
MANT 102  Business Environment  18

Māori Studies
MAOR 110  Introduction to Conversational Māori  18

Marketing Management
MART 202  Product and Brand Management  18
MART 205  Marketing the Professional Practice  18
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>MATH 151</td>
<td>General Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music</strong></td>
<td>MUSI 133</td>
<td>Sight and Sound</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nautical Studies</strong></td>
<td>NAUT 101</td>
<td>Nautical Studies 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New Zealand Studies</strong></td>
<td>NZST 101</td>
<td>Aotearoa: The Making of New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pacific Islands Studies</strong></td>
<td>PACI 102</td>
<td>Pacific Dance: An Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy</strong></td>
<td>PHIL 230</td>
<td>The Roots of Postmodernism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHIL 330</td>
<td>The Roots of Postmodernism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics</strong></td>
<td>PHSI 170</td>
<td>Sun, Earth and Universe</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Politics</strong></td>
<td>POLS 204</td>
<td>International Relations - Concepts</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 232</td>
<td>Special Topic: Governing the Global Environment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religious Studies</strong></td>
<td>RELS 207</td>
<td>The Religion of Islam</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social and Community Work</strong></td>
<td>SOWK 111</td>
<td>Working with People: The New Zealand Context</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK 114</td>
<td>Fields of Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWX 111</td>
<td>Working with People: The New Zealand Context (distance)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWX 114</td>
<td>Fields of Practice (distance)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish</strong></td>
<td>SPAN 131</td>
<td>Introductory Spanish 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>Statistical Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theatre Studies</strong></td>
<td>THEA 151</td>
<td>Improvisation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THEA 354</td>
<td>Creating Theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tourism</strong></td>
<td>TOUR 214</td>
<td>Introduction to Wine Business</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOUR 306</td>
<td>Ecotourism Operations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOUX 101</td>
<td>Principles and Business of Tourism Management (distance)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOUX 102</td>
<td>Global Tourism (distance)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOUX 304</td>
<td>Event and Conventions Management (distance)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
STAFF INDEX

Aarts, J. M., 63
Abbott, J. H., 123
Abbott, M. R., 43
Abdelrahman, I. A., 105
Abel, G. M., 87
Abernethy, D. A., 110
Ábrahám, I., 71
Abraham, W. C., 50
Ackerley, C. J., 25
Acland, R. H., 89
Adam, W. A., 23
Adams, J. B., 93
Adams, P. V., 29
Adamson, S. J., 84
Adank, F. P., 62
Adler, J. L., 112
Adler, R. W., 54
Ahdar, R. J., 32
Ainslie, P. N., 71
Aitken, R. W., 48
Aitken-Ferguson, D. A., 60
Al-Sallami, H., 122
Al-Wabari, J. M. A., 101
Albert, M. H., 43
Albi, N., 131
Aldred, R. E. L., 48
Aldridge, C. H., 57
Alexander, D. A., 121
Alexander, D. R., 56
Alexander, W. R. J., 55
Ali, A. N., 74
Ali, R. N., 108
Allan, A. L., 24
Allan, B. C., 33
Allardyce, R. A., 90
Allen, J. B., 40
Alleyne, D. J., 86
Allison, R. S., 91
Alm-Lequeux, A., 28
Alsop, B. L., 50
Alston, H. M., 109
Alumbaugh, R., 42
Andersen, M. F., 49
Anderson, A. J., 24
Anderson, G. M., 66
Anderson, J. M., 51
Anderson, J. S., 32
Anderson, L. C., 96
Anderson, M. H., 104
Anderson, N. G., 89
Anderson, N. M., 89
Anderson, T. J., 76
Anderson, W. G., 126
Anderson, W., 132
Andrew, R. J., 128
Anesone, C., 136
Angus, W. R., 127
Anson, D., 24
Anson, J. G., 39
Anstey, P. R., 30
Appleby, R. D., 130
Araya, F., 28
Arbuthnott, G. W., 67
Ardagh, M. W., 90
Armstrong, H. L., 95
Ashby, J. F., 124
Ashton, J. A., 104
Ashton, J. C., 70
Atkinson, C. H., 77
Atkinson, M. D., 42
Atkinson, P. J., 120
Audas, R. P., 55, 102
Audau, A. M., 100
Audau, M. J., 107
Austin, N. C., 81
Ayson, K. L., 54
Baab, L. M., 32
Babington, W. S., 78
Badami, K. G., 84
Baddock, S. A., 107
Baer, B., 48
Baffelli, E., 32
Bagshaw, P. F., 90
Bagshaw, S. N., 81
Bailey, L. M., 132
Bailey, W. J., 90
Baird, M. A., 69
Baird, S. L., 132
Baird, S. W., 54
Baker, M. G., 119
Baker, N. J. D., 114
Baker, S. J., 88
Balasingam, A. G., 90
Ballagh, R. J., 49
Ballantyne, A. J., 27
Ballantyne, D. F., 58
Bandeen, P. H., 42
Banks, O. C., 40
Barber, I. G., 24
Barclay, M. L., 77
Bardwell, C. M., 128
Bargh, S. J., 88
Barker, D. P., 106
Barker, M. F., 47
Barker, R. J., 48
Barnett, P. S., 87
Barron-Matahiki, N. P., 136
Barson, D. J., 103
Barson, S. D., 130
Bartlett, J. E., 131
Bartlett, R. M., 39
Barton, P. H., 129
Bartram, A. E., 86
Barusch, A. S., 31
Baskerville, P. J., 131
Basu, A., 113
Bates, G. T. H., 115
Bateup, J. M., 70
Bathgate, D. A., 105
Batra, A., 64
Baughan, S. C., 137
Baxter Fielding, J. N., 72
Baxter, G. D., 123
Baxter, G. P., 44
Baxter, J., 102
Baxter, S., 34
Bazsika, J. J., 53
Beadel, G. P., 80
Bean, D. B., 114
Beasley, C. R. W., 112
Beasley, D. M. G., 104
Beasley, S. W., 81, 91
Beautrais, A. L., 84
Beck, C. W., 52
Beckert, L., 76
Beckingsale, L. M., 47
Bedford, W. M., 134
Begg, A. J., 87
Begg, D. J., 102
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Begg, E. J.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bekhit, A. E-D. A.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bell, C. J.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bell, D. R.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bell, E. M.</td>
<td>112, 118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bell, M. L.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bell, R. V.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bellingham, E. J.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belton, A. J.</td>
<td>65, 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bendrups, D. E.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benfell, T. M.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benge, E.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benians, A.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benjes, S. M.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bennani, V.</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bennett, C. A.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bennett, J. A.</td>
<td>23, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bennett, S. T.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bennetts, G. P.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benny, P. S.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benny, S. C.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benson, A. J. R.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bentley, R. W.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benuska, L.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black, M. A.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black, V. C.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackman, A. G.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackman, A. R.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blaikie, A. L.</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blair, N. J.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blake, J. W. H.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blake, P.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blakelock, R. T.</td>
<td>81, 91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blakely, A. A.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blakie, P. B.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blattner, K. C.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bley, T. S.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blundell, O. L.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boden, J. M.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bodle, E. J.</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bodmer, L. M.</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bodmer, S. E.</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boereboom, S. L.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boivin, J. M.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolitho, S. E.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolter, C. J.</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolter, C. P.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolton, D. P. G.</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bond, C. H.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bone, J. E.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonner, D. A.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boon von Ochssee, D.</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boon, B. I.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Booth, D. G.</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boothman-Burrell, D.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borman, G. B.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Born, M. S.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borowczyk, J. M.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borrie, M. S.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bossley, C. J.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botting, C. H.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bourk, M. J.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowers, A. J.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowers, S. G.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowie, D. R.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowkett, B. D.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boyd, P. D.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boyens, J. V.</td>
<td>62, 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boyes, M. A.</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bozonet, S. M.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bradstock, A. W.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Braithwaite, A. W.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brant, A. G. F.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Braund, R.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bremer, P. J.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brennan, N. J.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brennan, S. O.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brett, C. N. H.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brett, H. C.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brewer, A. J.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brewster, M. J.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brickell, C.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bridges, R. J.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bridgman, P. G.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Briggs, L. E.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Briggs, M. J.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brinded, P. M. J.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brits, L. M.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadbent, J. M.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadbent, R. S.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadmore, J. A.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brooker, S. A.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brookes, B. L.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brooking, P. A.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brooking, T. W. H.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brookland, R. L. McL.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brooks, E. L.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brooks, H. J.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broom, J. E.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broughton, J. R.</td>
<td>61, 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brouwer, Y. K.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, A.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, C. H.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, Charlotte M.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, Christopher M.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, G. S.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, L. E.</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, P. J.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, R. A.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, R. C.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, S.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Browning, V. G.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brownlie, H. J.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bruce, R. M.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunton, C. R.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunton, W. A.</td>
<td>60, 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bryant-Tokalau, J.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buchanan, A. J.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buchanan, L. F. J.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buchanan, M. I.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buchanan, W. J.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buckenham, T. M.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buckett, G. R.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buckingham, D. M.</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buckley, H. R.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buckley, J. M.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bunn, S. J.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bunton, R. W.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burgess, C. D.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burke, J. L.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Burke, M. A., 89
Bur, P. J., 80
Burnett, G. J., 35
Burns, C. W., 51
Burns, R. G. H., 29
Burrell, B. A., 92
Burritt, D. J., 41
Burrows, G. R., 57
Burrows, L. C., 39
Burt, M. J., 78
Burton, C. M., 94
Busby, W. J., 97
Bush, A. J., 118
Bussey, M. D., 40
Butler, A. C., 84
Butler, A. P. H., 89
Butson, R. J., 126
Butt, A. G., 71
Button, C., 40
Calder, J. L., 134
Caldwell, B. O., 111
Caldwell, M., 133
Calhoun, H., 86
Cameron, A. M., 130
Cameron, A. V., 76
Cameron, C. M., 48
Campbell, A. John, 96
Campbell, Angela J., 110
Campbell, D. A., 63
Campbell, D. J., 62
Campbell, H. R., 26
Campbell, L. S., 131
Campbell, R. E., 72
Campbell-Hunt, C., 57
Campbell-Price, M. A., 36
Cannin, C. J., 47
Cannon, R. D., 63
Canton, J. C., 105
Cape, G. S., 104
Capon, S. H., 25
Carlyle, T. D., 85
Carman, A. B., 123
Carman, H., 40
Carne, A., 68
Carr, A. M., 59
Carr, D. J., 44
Carr, N. S., 59
Carr, S. A., 126
Carrington, C. G., 49
Carroll, G. J., 79
Carson, S. F., 47
Carter, D. J., 36
Carter, F. E., 85
Carter, H. E., 117
Carter, J. M., 115
Carter, K. J., 109
Carter, K. N., 120
Cartwright, S. M., 131
Cassidy, T. G., 39
Cathro, V. I., 58
Caucer, S. M., 112
Chacko, M. H., 75
Chalmers, D. J., 102
Chamberlain, A. J., 131
Chamberlain, M., 136
Chambers, B. J., 56
Chambers, C. N. L., 26
Chambers, J. A., 96
Chambers, R. L., 86
Chambers, R. N., 88
Chambers, S. T., 82
Champion, P. R., 81
Chandler, N. P., 62
Chandra, C. A., 43
Chaney, K., 130
Chapman, A. L., 83
Chapman, B. A., 77
Chapman, I. C., 29
Chapman, M. H., 75
Chapman, P. T., 78, 80
Chaput, J. S., 56
Charles, C. J., 76
Chen, V. H. T., 98
Cheyne, C. A., 30
Childs, J., 109
Chin, M. J., 99
Chirside, R., 95
Chisholm, A. W-A. H., 46
Chisholm, R. J., 90
Chitcholtan, K., 90
Chong, A. K., 53
Christeller, J. T., 70
Christie, R. A., 100
Chu, J. W. S., 98
Church, A. C., 34
Cirinna, M., 29
Cizadlo, B. E. C., 118
Clark, A. S. S., 48
Clark, D. W. J., 70
Clark, J., 48
Clark, J. E., 128
Clark, V. K., 131
Clarkson, J. E., 106
Claydon, L. S., 123
Clements, K. P., 32
Clentworth, H. M., 113
Closs, G. P., 52
Coates, D. E., 64
Coates, M. H., 90
Cocker, N. L., 109
Cockerell, F., 107
Co, G. J., 124
Coker, M. S. A., 83
Cole, D. R., 78
Coleman, E., 108
Coleman, K. L., 109
Coleman, M., 60
Colhoun, S. R., 103
Collard, J. R., 27
Collie, A., 86
Collings, C. D., 108, 117, 119
Collings, S. E., 98
Collins, A. G. F., 89
Collins, C. C., 85
Colombo, M. W., 50
Comerford, D. J., 37
Conaghan, C. J., 79
Cone, M. H., 57
Conejo, F., 59
Conner, T., 50
Connor, J. L., 102
Conroy, J. L., 123
Conroy, M. G., 134
Contractor, N. S., 112
Cook, G. M., 69
Cook, L. A., 88
Cook, R. B., 63
Cook, R. T., 46
Cooper, A., 24
Cooper, A. F., 45
Cooper, B. E., 54
Cooper, K. B., 137
Cooper, T. D., 32
Coppell, K. J., 97
Corbett, R. P., 81
Cordes, V. J., 129
Staff Index

Corkery, G. R., 34
Cormack, D. M., 117, 119
Corrigall, A. P., 63
Costello, S. A., 98
Cotter, J. D., 40
Coulter, B. J., 115
Coulter, C. V., 122
Coulter, G. N., 91
Court, S. E., 29
Coutts, B. J., 53
Coutts, Y., 134
Cowan, D. C., 97
Cowan, I. A., 90
Cowan, J. I., 38
Cox, B., 102
Cox, P., 62
Coynash, N., 118
Crack, T. F., 56
Cragg, P. A., 71
Craig, B., 85
Craig, G. A., 30
Craig, M. R., 133
Crampton, P. R., 108
Crane, J., 110
Cranefield, S. J. S., 56
Craw, D., 45
Craw, S. M., 106
Cree, A., 51
Crooke, M. J., 116
Crooks, B. H., 46
Crooks, T. J., 38
Cross, D. J., 125
Croucher, M. J., 86
Crowe, M. T., 73, 84
Crowley, J. D., 42
Crozier, I. G., 77
Cryer, P. C., 102
Cullen, N. J., 26
Cullinan, M. P., 63
Cumisky, M., 136
Cummins, N. J., 25
Cunningham, B. J., 133
Cunningham, C. W., 112
Cunningham, E. H., 73
Cunningham, K. I., 29
Cunningham, W. K., 93
Curran, B. J., 75
Curran, M. J., 48
Currey, N. R., 103
Currie, M. J., 82
Curtis, K. S., 67
Cushen, J. R. A., 127
Cutfield, J. F., 68
Cutfield, S. M., 68
Cutbértson, T. M., 43
Cutler, G. M., 121
Cutress, T. W., 116
da Silva Tatley, F., 130
Dachs, G. U., 82
Dale, K. S., 106
Dallas-Katoa, W. M., 73
Daniel, P. B., 106
Daniell, A. J., 81
Daniels, W. J., 60
Darling, L., 126
Darlington, C. L., 50, 70
Darlow, B. A., 81
Darmody, M., 103
Darrett, G. M., 31
Davidson, I. J., 31
Davidson, O. R., 104
Davidson, P. J., 91
Davidson, P. L., 102
Davie, G. S., 103
Davies, E. M., 101
Davies, S. J., 26
Davis, A. L., 78
Davis, C., 121
Davis, G., 71
Davis, G. H., 67
Davis, L. J., 130
Davis, L. S., 51
Davis, P. F., 110
Davison, A., 29
Davison, C. J., 74
Dawes, G. W., 31
Dawes, P. J. D., 100
Dawkins, K. E., 32
Dawson, J. B., 32
Dawson, S. I., 92
Dawson, S. M., 47
Day, C. L., 66, 68
Day, P. A., 88
de Bres, J., 117
de Graaf, B. D. O. A., 103
de Monchy, S. J. R., 118
de Ridder, J., 109
De Silva, H., 62
De Silva, R. K., 61
de Vere, D., 95
deaker, L. J., 127
Dean, S. G., 110
Deans, K. R., 58
Deans, S. Y., 72
Dearden, P. K., 68
Deavoll, B. J., 85
Deering, D. E. A., 84
Delahunt, B., 115
Delahunt, J. W., 110
Delahunty, C. M., 45
Delany, L. M., 120
Dell’Ario, A., 85
Dell, S. E., 128
Deng, J. D., 57
Dennett, E. R., 121
Dennis, J. T., 29
Dennison, K. J., 67
Denys, P. H., 53
Derrett, S. L., 103
Devadas, V., 28
Devane, P. A., 121
Devenish, C. J., 105
Dever, A., 46
Devlin, M. F., 101
Dias, S. N. G. P. J., 66
Dick, G. C., 57
Dick, M. E., 42
Dick, M. L., 124
Dickinson, K. J. M., 41
Dickson, A. A., 75
Dickson, A. B., 124
Dickson, B., 48
Dickson, C. G., 81
Dickson, N. P., 102, 106
Didham, P. M., 124
Dieudonné, A. J., 124
Dijkstra, B., 91
Dillingham, P. W., 48
Ding, S. L., 78
Ditchburn, K. M., 85
Ditzel, E. M., 58
Dixon, B., 51
Dixon, J. E., 131
Dixon, J. W., 114, 116
Dixon, L., 92
Dockerty, J. D., 93, 102
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dominik, W. J.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donnelly, B. V.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doocey, C. M.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doudney, C. J.</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doudney, C. W.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doughty, C. J.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Douglas, A. J.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Douglas, P. M.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dovey, S. M.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dowell, A. C.</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dowland, B. R.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Downes, G. A.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Downs, D. K.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Downs, J. P.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Downs, R. A.</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dowsett, L. R.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dowson, C. A.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doyle, T. C. A.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drennan, C. J.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dreyer, C. P.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dricia, S.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drummond, B. K.</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drummond, J. D.</td>
<td>23, 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>du Plessis, L. J.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dubow, G.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duffield, M. L.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duffull, S. B.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duffy, P. D.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dukes, P. C.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dummer, J. E.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunbar, J. D.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncan, A. J.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncan, C. J. H.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncan, L. S.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncan, T. J.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncan, W. J.</td>
<td>61, 63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dungey, G. M.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunn, C. A. S.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunstone, C. A.</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duthie, D. J.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duval, D. T.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duxson, M. J.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyke, H. L.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dymond-Cate, M. P.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyson, K.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eames, P. M.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earthrowl, M. J. A.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East, A.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eaton-Rye, J. J.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eccles, M. R.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eckert, M. J.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eckhoff, A. M.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edgar, F. J.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edmond, J. B. P.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edmonds, L. K.</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edwards, B.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edwards, C. M.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edwards, H.</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edwards, P. R.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egan, A. G.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egan, J. G.</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egan, R. M. M.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egenes, R. J.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eggleston, M.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eggleston, V. E.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eglinton, T. W.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eketone, A. D.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elder, D. E.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elder, M. J.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elder, P. A.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elkin, G. R.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elkin, S. A.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellery, N.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elliot G.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elliot, J. E.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elliot, J. R.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elliot, K. M.</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elliott, John M.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elliott, Justin M.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elliott, R. M.</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elliott, S. E.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elliott, T. B.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elliott, T. M.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellis, F.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellis, P. M.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elmers, L. J.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empson, R. M.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endre, Z. H.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English, S. E.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epps, T. D.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epton, M. J.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Espie, P. R.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Espiner, E. A.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Esplin, P. M.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Esson, R. M.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evans, A. B.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evans, A. L.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evans, A. N.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evans, C. L.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evans, D. E.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evans, D. M.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evans, J. J.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everett, A. M.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everett, D. W.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evison, J. C.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fa’asalele, A. E. P. H. O.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faed, J. M.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fairgray, A. D.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fairhall, G. C.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Falcous, M. A.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farrden, K. J. E.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farry, P. J.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faulkner, A. R.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fawcett, J. P.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feeley, B. F.</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fenton, A. J.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fenton, P. C.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferdinand, S. A.</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferguson, A. B.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferguson, B. L.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferguson, J. A.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferguson, S. W.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferguson, D. M.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fernando, C.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fernyhough, L. J.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feryok, A.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field, P. A.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fieldes, L. R.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fielding, D. J.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fielding, K. A.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fields, B. S.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fields, M. J.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filoche, S. K.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Findlay, M. J.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fineran, P. C.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finigan, A. M.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fink, J. N.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finnie, W. L.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firth, H. M.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firth, N. A.</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, K. B.</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, L. J.</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, M. D. O.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, T. M.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, V. J.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Page Numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitches, A. C.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitzgerald, R. P.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitzharris, B. B.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitzharris, B. M.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitzsimons, S. J.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleming, J. S.</td>
<td>51, 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleming, S. B.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleming, S. E.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fletcher, D. J.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flink, V. J.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fletcher-Flinn, C.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flockton, L. C.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flood, J. A.</td>
<td>21, 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florkowski, C. M.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flynn, J. R.</td>
<td>30, 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foote, J. A.</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fong, A. H. Y.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fonnesbeck, C. J.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foote, L. R.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ford, G. A.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fordyce, M. A.</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fordyce, R. E.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forster, R. M.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foster Page, L. A.</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foster, A. D.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foster, A. E.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foster, A. M.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foster, F. T.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fougere, G. M.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foukia, N.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fountain, J. S.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fowler, C.</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fowler, G. A.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fox, A. G.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fox, C.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fox, D. C.</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fox, K.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frampton, C. M.</td>
<td>73, 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin, K. E.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franz, E. A.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franzmann, M. M.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraser, H. H.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraser, R.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frauendiener, J.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frazer, G. A.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freeman, C.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freeman, L. J.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French, R. A.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frew, R. D.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friedlander, L. T.</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frizelle, F. A.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frye, J. N. R.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuge, J. C.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fukuzawa, R.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furlong, M. J.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaffney, J. M.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gagan, M. J.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gale, C. K.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gallagher, L. E.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gallagher, P. A.</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galland, B. C.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galletly, D. C.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gallop, C.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galloway, S. P.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galvin, D. C.</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galvin, I. E.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galvin, R. J.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ganglmair-Wooliscroft, A.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ganly, P. S.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gao, H.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garbutt, R. A.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garcia, E. E.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garcia, J.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garcia-Quiroga, J. I.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gardiner, C. W.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gardner, C. T.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gardner, J.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gardner, M. R.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gardner, R. J. McK.</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gardner, R. W.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garner, M. L. R.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garner, S. L.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garrett, S. M.</td>
<td>94, 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garside, W. R.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garthaite, J.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gasson, N. R.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gauld, R. D. C.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geare, A. J.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geary, R. B.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geddes, S. C. F.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geddis, A. C.</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gemmell, N. J.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genc, M.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George, A. P.</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George, K. A. N.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George, M. R.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George, P. M.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George, R. J.</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German, R. N.</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerrard, D. E.</td>
<td>65, 97, 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghogawala, F.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibbons, S. S.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibbs, A.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibbs, D. D.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibbs, D. D.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibson, A. J.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibson, R. J.</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibson, R. S.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibson, T. C.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilbert, P. G.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilchrist, N. L.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giles, G. L.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giles, N. M.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilks, A. J.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillett, G. R.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillett, W. R.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillies, M. W.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillies, S. M. S.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glare, T. R.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glennie, T. A.</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glubb, D. M.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glue, P. W.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gnath, J.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Godby, G.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Godfrey, P. J.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goh, A. D.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gold, I. M.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goldfinch, S. F.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gollop, M. M.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodwin, D. P.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gordon, K. C.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gordon, K. Te H.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gordon, M. K.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gordon, W. C.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gorman, A. R.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gould, D. M.</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goulding, W. A.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gracia, A.</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graf, A.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graham, P. J.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grant, C. P.</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grant, S. W. A.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grattan, D. R.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gray, A. R.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gray, B. J.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gray, L. A.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Gray, L. M., 87
Gray, M. S., 133
Greatbanks, R., 58
Green, B. K. W., 98
Green, D. P. L., 66
Green, G. J., 136
Green, J. A., 122
Green, R. M., 38
Green, S., 71
Green, T. J., 47
Greenhill, N. S., 111
Gregg, T. P., 114
Greig, I. L., 133
Greig, L., 109
Grieve, J. R., 62
Grieves, R., 56
Griffin, J. F. T., 69
Griffiths, J. L., 132
Griffiths, M. P., 32
Griffiths, R. F., 110
Griffiths, S. E., 33
Grigorut, C., 27
Grimmett, D. J., 130
Grimmett, M. R., 42
Gross, J. E., 50
Grover, S., 54, 57
Groves, C. M., 108, 130
Grundy, K. E., 78
Guedea, R., 28
Guilford, J. P., 68
Gulliver, P. J., 103
Guo, N., 28
Gupta, R. K., 116
Guthrie, J. C., 58
Guy, P. L., 41

Hall, A. B.-M., 115
Hall, C. G., 34
Hall, G. B., 53
Hall, G. G., 32
Hall, J. C. R., 24
Hall, K. M., 115
Hall-Jones, S. F., 57
Hamel, G. E., 24
Hamid, G. A. M., 62
Hamid, N. S. A., 44
Hamilton, D. A., 111
Hamilton, G. J., 88
Hamilton, K. L., 71
Hamin, R. P., 58
Hammond-Tooke, G. D., 97
Hampton, M. B., 82
Han, J., 45
Han-Seung, Y., 100
Hanbury-Webber, T. R., 88
Hancox, R. J., 102
Handcock, P. J., 39
 HANDLEY, C. C., 43
Haney, M. F., 112
Hanger, H. C., 77
Hanna, N. A. R., 105
Hannah, A. E., 104
Hannah, J., 53
Hannah, P. A., 24
Hannah, R., 23, 24
Hansen, P. C., 55
Hanton, L. R., 41
Harding, G. A., 80
Harding, H. R., 134
Harding, J. E., 32
Harding, S. A., 112
Harding, W. J., 64
Harland, A. D., 126
Harold, G. T., 38
Harold, L. M., 55
Harraway, J. A., 48
Harrex, J. R., 37
Harrex, W., 130
Harris, A. J., 71
Harris, C. P., 58
Harris, G. C., 83
Harris, H. J., 133
Harris, R. B., 119
Harrison, W. W., 30
Harrison, A. A., 110
Harrison, G. C., 75
Harrison, C. M., 118
Harrison, D. O., 29

Harrison, E. J., 125
Harrison, J. C., 71
Harrison, R. A., 39
Harrison-Woolrych, M. L., 103
Harvey, S., 114
Harte, S. C., 128
Harte, M. J., 133
Hartshorn, K., 103
Hartwell, N. M., 78
Harty, R. C., 115
Harwood, M. L. N., 120
Haser, P., 129
Haug, A. A., 55
Hauman, C. H. J., 62
Hawke, G. N., 118
Hawker, P. M., 133
Hay, N. M., 111
Hay-Smith, E. J. C., 60, 105, 110
Hayashishita, J.-R., 28
Hayes, A. E., 43
Hayman, A. R., 41
Hayne, H., 21, 50, 130
Hayward, J., 30
Hayward, M., 120
He, S., 101
Headley, J. H., 30
Heads, A. C., 61
Heale, D. L., 63
Healey, D. M., 50
Healey, M. D., 107
Heath, A-L. M., 46
Heaton, G. W., 54
Hebecker, R., 43
Hector-Taylor, J. E., 82
Helford, P. C., 124
Heinz, A. C., 75
Heitger, M. H. W., 77
Heke, J. I. C., 40
Hellemans, J., 98
Hellwig, S., 47
Helms, R. M., 73
Henaghan, R. M., 32
Henderson, J. G., 34
Henderson, P. J., 90
Henderson, S. J., 78
Henderson, S. L., 95
Hendrick, P. A., 123
Heng, N. C. K., 64
Henry, J. A., 59

...
Herbison, A. E., 71
Herbison, G. P., 102
Hercock, P. B., 88
Herst, P. M., 109
Hesse, C. E., 121
Hessian, P. A., 71
Hewson, I. E., 43
Hewton, A., 24
Heyward, P. M., 71
Hibbert, S. D., 59
Hibma, M. H., 69
Hickman, V. R., 111
Hider, P. N., 87, 102
Higgs, C. D., 124
Higham, C. F. W., 23
Higham, J. E. S., 59
Highton, J., 96
Hii, J.Y., 107
Hill, B. G., 100
Hill, C. D., 88
Hill, D. P., 26
Hill, E., 55
Hill, J. V., 77
Hill, P. C., 101
Hill, S. E., 120
Hillock, J. R., 94
Hilton, M. J., 26
Hings, G. N., 134
Hitchings, T., 87
Hlavac, M. C., 78
Hock, B. D., 84
Hodge, K. P., 39
Hodgson, B. F., 99
Hoek, J. A., 58
Hohmann-Marriott, B. E., 24
Hokowhitu, B. J., 33
Holborow, D. W., 63
Holding, I. C., 80
Holdsworth, B. A., 128
Holdsworth, D. K., 59
Holland, P. G., 26
Holloway, S. B., 30
Holman, N. S., 54
Holmes, A. R., 64
Holmes, A. S. H., 37
Holmes, J. D., 104
Holmes, M. A., 37
Holt, A., 57
Holton, D. A., 48
Hoogsteden, C. C., 53
Hook, S. M., 122
Hooper, G. J., 80
Hooper, L. A., 89
Hore, K. E., 64
Horn, J., 85
Horne, L. S., 62
Hornibrook, J., 91
Horrell, L. J., 95
Horsburgh, S. C., 122
Horsfield, J. A., 101
Horton, H. M., 74
Horton, S. J., 123
Horvath, C., 46
Horwood, L. J., 84
Houghton, L. A., 46
Hoult, P. C., 126
Howard, A. N., 135
Howard, S. A., 67
Howden-Chapman, P. L., 119
Huang, C. J-L., 62
Huang, Z., 43
Hudson, B., 87
Hudson, G. R., 133
Hudson, H. S., 120
Hudson, L. J., 88
Huemmer, P. K., 134
Huff, J., 64
Hughes, G. M., 128
Hughes, R. C. E., 78, 79
Hughes, S. M., 68
Hughson, G. A., 136
Humar, B., 68
Humble, M. W., 108, 115
Humphrey, A. R. G., 88
Hung, N. A., 101
Hunt, D., 95
Hunt, K. B., 89
Hunt, N. R., 26
Hunt, P. J., 76
Hunter, C. A., 127
Hunter, E. K., 105
Hunter, J. A., 50
Hunter, K. A., 41
Hunter, L. A., 83
Hunter, M. H., 100
Huntleigh-Smith, T. A., 134
Hurd, C. L., 41
Huria, T. M., 73
Hurrell, M. A., 90
Hurren, B. J., 67
Hurst, P. R., 66
Hussaini, M., 62
Hutchinson, D. A. W., 49
Huthwaite, M. A., 117
Hutton, J. D., 113
Hyland, B. L., 71
Ikram, R. B., 83
Inder, M. L., 85
Ingham, T. R., 111
Inglis, G. S., 80, 91
Inglis, I., 123
Insch, A., 59
Ireland, D., 50
Irvine, J. C. A., 34
Irvine, J., 123
Irwin, J. R., 57
Islam, S., 110
Jack, F. K., 51
Jackman, E. A., 128
Jackson, P. M., 106
Jackson, S. A., 100
Jackson, S. J., 39
Jackson, S. R., 24
Jaforullah, M., 55
James, M. L., 78
Jameson, G. N. L., 42
Jamieson, I. G., 51
Jamieson, I. J., 33
Jardine, D. L., 78
Jasonti, C. L., 66
Jatrana, S., 120
Jayasinge, N. S., 97
Jayathissa, S. K., 111
Jaye, C., 94
Jeffery, G. M., 78
Jeffries, K. T., 58
Jefferies, A. R., 101
Jemmett, P. J., 31
Jenkins, M. J., 43
Jenkins, C. A., 40
Jenkins, Lindsay M., 130
Jenkins, Louise M., 55
Jenkins, Z. A., 106
Jennings, L. C., 83
Jewell, U. R., 82
Jiang, H., 27
Johnson, C. A., 109, 111
Johnson, G. M., 123
Johnson, G. P., 108
Johnson, H. M., 29
Johnson, K. W., 129
Johnson, Q. J. F., 128
Johnson, R. L., 27
Johnston, A. A., 133
Johnston, B. R., 39
Johnston, E. L., 128
Johnston, G. A., 125
Jones, D., 95
Jones, D. G., 21, 66, 125
Jones, D. M., 62
Jones, D. P. G., 99
Jones, D. T., 111
Jones, G. T., 99
Jones, L. B., 38
Jones, L. M., 40
Jones, M. N., 137
Jones, R. D., 79
Jopson, F. W., 53
Jordan, C. D., 39
Jordan, J., 85
Joyce, N. E., 70
Joyce, P. R., 65, 73, 84
Judd, L. E., 112, 121
Kahui, V., 55
Kaiser, J. W., 93
Kake, T. R., 119
Kalderimis, C., 113
Kamalesh, V., 120
Kane, J. P., 109
Kane, P. J., 108
Kardos, R. L., 64
Kardos, T. B., 61, 63
Kavalieris, L., 48
Kawachi, I., 55
Keall, M., 119
Kearsley, G. W., 28
Keast, A. T., 92
Keddell, E., 31
Keefe, M., 79
Keeling, A. M., 76
Keen, D. L., 59
Keen, J. I., 90
Keenan, R. J., 90
Keillor, R. B., 99
Kelly, A. F., 106
Kelly, L. E., 98
Kelly, M. D., 35
Kemp, E. M., 124
Kempthorne, P. M., 74
Kendall, N. A. S., 112
Kendrick, K. M., 94
Keniya, M. V., 64
Kennedy, E. J., 124
Kennedy, J. L., 127
Kennedy, M. A., 82
Kennedy, R. R., 74
Kenton-Smith, J., 80
Kerin, S., 27
Kerr, C. R., 43
Kerr, D. J., 128
Kerr, D. S., 70
Kerruish, N. J., 106
Kerruish, T. B. W., 96
Kettle, A. J., 82
Kewene, L. M., 29
Kidd, A. M. J., 115
Kidd, J. E., 77
Kidd, M. O., 123
Kieser, J. A., 61, 63
King, A. B., 55
King, B. R., 113
King, C. T., 131
King, M. R., 96
King, P. H., 37
King, S. Y., 74
Kinsey, R. N., 118
Kirifi-Alai, T. N., 136
Kir, A., 124
Kirkwood, J. J., 58
Kirman, J. R., 70
Kirwan, J. G., 86
Kjaergaard, H. G., 41
Kjellstrom, T., 120
Kleffmann, T., 68
Knight, G., 134
Knight, J. G., 58
Knight, P. D., 53
Knight, R. G., 49
Knightbridge, K., 103
Knott, A. J., 43
Knowles, S. M., 55
Knox, B. W., 124
Koishi, K., 67
Kokay, I. C., 67
Kolb, A. I., 40
Koleda, C. B., 115
Kovács, M., 48
Krause, K. L., 68
Krebs, J. D., 111
Küch, P. R., 25
Kumarasinghe, S., 55
Kunac, D. L., 103
Kuzmanovic, D. V., 61
Kvalsvig, A., 119
Kypi, K., 103
La Rooy, T. M., 127
Laban, E. T., 120
Labuschagne, W. A., 43
Lacey, C. J., 74
Lafrarie, N., 31
Lai, K-W., 34
Lainchbury, J. G., 78
Laing, A. D. P., 90
Laing, R. J., 87
Laing, R. M., 44
Laing, R. T. R., 78
Laird, N. J., 43
Lake, C. L., 93
Lalas, C., 47
Lam, C., 31
Lamare, M. D., 47
Lamb, D. S., 116
Lambie, B. S., 96
Lambie, N. K., 83
Lammers, L. U., 25
Lamont, I. L., 68
Lamping, E., 64
Lancaster, D., 37
Landmann, M. G., 99
Laney, G. E., 95
Lang, S., 27
Langdana, A., 115
Langdana, F. K., 113
Langhorne, P. J., 49
Langley, J. D., 101
Langley, S. J., 80
Larsen, D. S., 41
Larsen, P. D., 108, 121
Latham, D. D. J., 37
Lau, G. B. H., 98
Laufer, P. A., 35
Laurensen, V. G., 74
Lawrence, B., 40
Lawson, R. W., 58
Lawton, B-A., 117
Layland, J., 35
Lázár, M. I., 40
Le Nedelec, M. J., 71
Leacock-Johnson, C. M., 35
Leadbitter, M. R., 114
Leadbitter, P., 114
Lean, F., 28
Leathart, C. J. P., 88
Leckie, J. V., 24
Ledgerwood, E. C., 68
Lee, B. E., 60
Lee, D. E., 45
Lee, P. S., 47
Lee, W. G., 41
Lee, Y. C., 111
Leech, P., 27
Lees, G., 70
Legge, M., 68, 100
Lehman, J., 86
Leichter, J. W., 63
Leighton, D. M., 90
Leikis, M. J., 112
Leishman, R. P., 129
Leitch, B., 66
Leland, L. S., 50
Leonard, G. H., 53
Lethaby, M. L., 136
Leunissen, J. L. M., 67
Levack, W. M. M., 111
Lewis, D. R., 92
Lewis, J. G., 84
Lewis, L. K., 77
Lewis-Shell, G. A., 56
Liddell, G. E., 48
Lilley, R. C., 103
Lilly, K., 46
Lim, D., 86
Lim, M. H., 45
Lindsay, J., 132
Lindsay, S. D., 131
Linenberger, S. K., 110
Linscott, R. J., 50
Linsell, C. R., 36
Linsey, T. J., 35
Little, S. R., 30
Liu, P., 67
Liu, X., 72
Lloyd, C. R., 49
Lloyd, T. I., 94
Locke, D., 109
Lodge, M. S., 123
Logan, C. M., 132
Logie, G. C., 133
Lokman, P. M., 52
Long, A., 90
Long, A. L. S., 57
Longdell, J. J., 49
Lont, D. H., 54
Lord, E. A., 130
Lord, J. M., 41
Lord, S. E., 110
Lorimer, S. D., 42
Love, H. W., 24
Love, P., 131
Love, R. M., 61
Lovelo, B. A., 59
Lovelo, E., 46
Lovelo, K. M., 103
Lowe, B. J., 44
Lowes, P. D., 131
Lubcke, R., 97
Lucas, N. T., 42
Lucas, S. C., 133
Luketina, I. A., 109
Lunam, A. S., 39, 133
Lunt, H., 77
Lusher, N. D., 36
Luty, S. E., 84
Lutzenberger, R. J., 116
Lyall, P. W. L., 100
Lynn, A. M., 82
Lynn, K. L., 77
Lynskey, N. V., 113
Lyons, K. M., 62
Lyver, A. J., 82
Ma’aia’i, K. T., 137
Mabon, A. J., 54
Macalady, D. M., 42
MacAskill, M. R., 77
Macaulay, G. A., 126
Macdonald, A., 111
MacDonald, A. D., 118
MacDonald, E. J., 114
MacDonald, J. R., 91
MacDonald, J., 117
Macdonald, L. M., 117
MacDonald, S. L. S., 90
MacFadyen, E. E., 61
MacFarlane, M. R., 91
Machado, L. J., 50
MacKay, B. J., 135
MacKay, G. M., 69
MacKay, K. L., 36
MacKay, P. M., 88
MacKay, R. J., 84
MacKenzie, K. E., 82
MacKenzie, N. G., 81
Mackenzie-White, R.-L., 135
Macknight, R. C., 68
Maclaurin, D. P., 133
Maclaurin, J. B., 30
Maclaurin, S. K., 129
Macleod, A. D., 86, 88
Macnab, H. M., 79
Macpherson, J. A., 75
Macshane, D. R., 126
Maguigan, R. E., 73
Maharaj, D., 113
Mahoney, R. R., 32
Mainvil, L. A., 46
Malam, L., 26
Malcolm, N. L., 132
Malik, M. A., 57
Maling, T. J. B., 111
Malone, A. A., 81
Maloney, A. T., 98
Manas, A. R., 42
Mandić, S., 40
Mangin, D. A., 87
Mangos, H. M., 98
Mann, J., 46, 96
Mann, S., 110
Manning, P. J., 97
Mannis, D. L., 88
Mannis, K. J., 88
Maoate, T., 81, 91
Marie, D., 51
Mark, S. D., 91
Markie, D. M., 101
Marks, G. A., 62
Staff Index

Millow, E. A., 85
Milne, T. J., 64
Milosavljevic, S., 123
Mitchell, A. E., 115
Mitchell, A. J., 67
Mitchell, J., 44
Mitchell, R. D., 59
Miyahara, M., 39
Mize, S. E., 33
Mockett, B., 51
Moffat, S. M., 64
Mohammed, K. D., 80
Moller, H., 26
Molteno, A. C. B., 98
Molteno, T. C. A., 49
Monasterio, M. E., 86
Monk, B. C., 63
Montgomery, H., 113
Moon, S. E., 98
Moor, S., 85
Moore, A. J., 30
Moore, E. J., 36
Moore, F., 73
Moore, H. L., 74
Moore, M. P., 77
Moore, R. J., 62
Moore, R. W., 135
Morattire, S. C., 42
Morgaine, K. C., 64
Morgan, M., 114
Morgan, M. A., 60
Morgan, R. K., 26
Moriarty, H. J., 117
Morison, I. M., 100
Mornin, E., 98
Morris, B. A. M., 130
Morris, C. M., 82
Morris, R. W., 94
Morrison, C. M., 36
Morrison, H. D., 37
Morrison, I. D., 37
Morrison, L. G. L., 23
Morrison, L. J. S., 126
Morrison, P. S., 81
Morris, W. W., 75
Mosedale, J. T., 59
Mosley, F. M., 69
Mossman, S. S., 111
Mouat, C. H., 113, 121
Moulin, D. A., 134
Mountier, V. M., 118
Mowbray, F. N. D., 91
Moyes, C. D., 115
Mudie, B. A., 109
Muir, P. D., 49
Muir, S. C., 137
Muirhead, J. C., 94
Mulder, R. T., 84
Mullard, C. M., 117
Mullen, R. S., 104
Mulligan, B. R., 124
Mulligan, G. P., 83
Mulligan, H. F., 124
Murchacher, T., 50
Murchison, D. J., 75
Murdoch, D. R., 82
Murdoch, L. M., 89
Murdoch, M. J., 114
Murphy, J. E., 122
Murphy, M. P., 42, 69
Murray, A. B., 83
Murray, A. S., 113
Murray, D. D., 92
Murray, G. J., 135
Murray, J. D., 116
Murray, J. E., 50
Murrell, J. E., 69
Musgrave, A. E., 30
Nacey, J. N., 121
Nada-Raja, S., 102
Nairn, K. M., 35
Nakagawa, S., 52
Napper, R. M. A., 66
Navathé, P. D., 112
Needs, G. E., 107
Neill, A. M., 110
Neilsen, M-L., 33
Nel, E., 26
Nel, P. R., 30
Nel, P. S., 75
Neser, H. A., 109
Newlands, J., 112
Newman, E. F., 81
Newman, J. L., 40
Newson-Smith, M. S., 112
Neylon, A., 98
Nicholl, S. R., 74
Nicholls, B. D., 28
Nicholls, C. J., 44
Nicholls, D. S. H., 83
Nicholls, M. G., 76
Nicholls, V. K., 135
Nicholson, H. D., 66
Nie, J.-B., 96
Nightingale, S. K., 85
Niimi, K., 64
Nitis, B. M., 134
Nixon, G. H., 95
Nocella, G., 49
Norris, P. T., 122
Norris, R. J., 45
North, C. J. H., 97
Notman, G. R., 35
Novevo, C., 28
Nowitz, M. R., 110
Nowostawski, M., 57
Noye, P. C., 60
Nukada, H., 97
Nye, B. J., 80
Nye, E. R., 97
Nyhof, F. J., 45
O’Brien, G. P., 44
O’Brien, R. P., 70
O’Brien, Y. B., 89
O’Callaghan, M., 70
O’Connor, P. M., 98
O’Dea, D. J., 120
O’Donnell, A. E., 112
O’Donnell, J. L., 77, 83
O’Hara, P. R., 118
O’Hara, T. W., 136
O’Hare, D. P., 50
O’Kane, B. J., 132
O’Keefe, R. A., 43
O’Meeghan, T. J., 111
O’Regan, D. N., 74
O’Rourke, A. D., 113
O’Rourke, M. C., 35
O’Shea, R. P., 50
O’Sullivan, M. T., 120
Obermayer, A., 28
Odlin, G. C., 75
Officer, J. M., 125
Ogilvy, J. E., 137
Ojala, R. A., 91
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Olds,  W. D.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olivier, N. A. M.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olliver, M. E.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oorschot, D. E.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orlovich, D. A.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ormond, A. P.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orwin, J. F.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osborne, H. R.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osborne, P. A.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owen, P. D.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ozanne, A.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Packer, S. G. K.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paine, S-J.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palin, J. M.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palmer, B. R.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palmer, J. F. M.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palmer, S. E.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palmer, W. W.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panelli, R.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parackal, M. K.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paringatai, K. A.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paris, J. M.</td>
<td>34, 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parker, S.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parkin, C. J. F.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parkin, L. R.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parkins, W. J.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parkinson, S. C.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parnell, W. R.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parr-Brownlie, L. C.</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parsons, A.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parsons, J. B.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pascoe, L. K.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patel, A.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patel, H. R.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paterson, G. M.</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paterson, L.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paterson, M. E.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patman, R.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paton, C. J.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patrick, A. J.</td>
<td>21, 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pattemore, P. K.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pattemore, W. E.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patterson, A. J.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patterson, H. P.</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patterson, L. J.</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patterson, T. G.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul, C. E.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paulin, M. G.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payne, A. G. T.</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peace, J. L.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peacock, G. G.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peake, B. M.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pearce, B. P.</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pearce, E. I. F.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pearson, E.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pearson, J. F.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pearson, S. J.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peart, D. A.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peart, N. S.</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peddie, D. J.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peddie, S. G.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pemberton, C. J.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penckwitt, A. A.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pene, G. A.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penny, I. D.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peplow, P. V.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perez, D. J.</td>
<td>65, 97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perley, M. E.</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perry, C. E.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perry, M. A. C.</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perry, N. B.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perry, T. L.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peskin, A. V.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peters, S. G.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petersen, T. M. A.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petrich, S. M. E. P.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petrie, S. A.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pettigrew, R. A.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pettitt, G. J.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pfeifer, M. V.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharo, S.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phillips, R. J.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phillipson, G. T. M.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pickering, J. W.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pickering, N. J.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pidgeon, G. B.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pierre, A. W.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pierse, N.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pigden, C. R.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pink, R. L.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pitama, S. G.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pitchford, A. M.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pithie, A. D.</td>
<td>78, 83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planitz, N.</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pohatu, M. H.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poland, N. C.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poletti, E. J.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pollock, M.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polson-Genge, D. A.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ponnambalam, Y.</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poole, C. A.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poole, E. S.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porter, D. R.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porter, R. J.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pottinger, C. J.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poulin, R.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poulter, R. T. M.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poulton, R. G.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powell, D. M. C.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powell, K. M.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power, H. C.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pratt, E. J.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pratt, K. M.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premachandra, I. M.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prentice, C. A.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price, J. S.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prickett, T. C. R.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priest, P. C.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pringle, K. C.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Probert, P. K.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procter, L-J.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pryor, P. J.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pullon, S. R. H.</td>
<td>108, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purdie, E. L.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purdie, G. L.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purdie, W. J.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purnell, M. T.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purton, D. G.</td>
<td>61, 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purvis, M. A.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purvis, M. K.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pym, C.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quick, A. N.</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quigley, P. J.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rademaker, M.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rades, T.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radner, H.</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rae, A. M.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rae, B. G.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rae, M. A.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramaeker, P. B.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rameka, R. L.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramsay, K. E.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramsay, R. C.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Randall, C. I.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rawlings, G. E., 24
Raymond, N. J., 111
Read, S. P., 127
Read, W. C., 95
Reddington, M. A., 107
Redshaw, N. A., 115
Reeder, A. I., 102
Reese, J. E., 50
Reeve, A. E., 68
Regenbrecht, H., 57
Rehrer, N. J., 39
Reid, J. J., 93
Reid, J., 74
Reid, M. R., 42
Reid, R. A., 79
Reilly, M. P. J., 33
Reith, D. M., 106
Remy, M. C., 129
Renison, P., 86
Renner, S. J., 36
Rewi, P., 33
Rewi, R. T., 33
Reymann, U., 95
Reynolds, A. L., 51
Reynolds, J. N. J., 66
Rhodes, P. M., 36
Rich, A. M., 61
Richards, A. M., 76
Richards, A. P., 75
Richards, D. G., 91
Richardson, D. M., 136
Richardson, G. T., 75
Richardson, K. M., 119
Richardson, V. F., 114
Richter, K. K., 99
Ridgeway, E. W., 120
Rietveld, J. A., 81
Ritchie, A. D., 29
Ritchie, L. H., 92
Ritzema-Carter, J. L. T., 77
Roake, J. A., 73, 90
Robertson, D. M., 60, 65
Robertson, G. L., 65
Roberts, H., 90
Roberts, H. M., 56
Roberts, I., 108, 117
Roberts, M. W., 30
Roberts, R. H., 91
Roberts, R. L., 82
Robertson, A. L., 37
Robertson, B. C., 52
Robertson, C., 129
Robertson, C. J., 64
Robertson, D. J., 43
Robertson, G. M., 91
Robertson, L. F., 131
Robertson, M. C., 97
Robertson, M. S., 33
Robertson, P. J., 73
Robertson, R. W., 91
Robertson, S. P., 106
Robertson, W. A., 53
Robins, A. V., 43
Robinson, B. A., 76
Robinson, B. H., 41
Robinson, G. M., 85, 111, 116
Robinson, J. N., 80
Robinson, P. H., 116
Robiony-Rogers, D. L., 112
Robinson, B. H., 119
Robson, M. R., 89
Robson, R. A., 77
Roche, A. E., 78
Roche, D. H., 83
Rochford, T. S., 120
Rodger, C. J., 49
Rodgers, C. R., 70
Rogers, C. S., 25
Rohan, T. J., 35
Romeril, K. R., 116
Ronson, C. W., 69
Rooney, M. J., 42
Roper, B. S., 30
Roper, G. M., 75
Rose, E. A., 40
Rose, S. B., 117
Rosengren, R. J., 70
Ross, H. C., 130
Ross, I. K., 45
Ross, J. M., 94
Ross, M. C., 137
Roth, P. A., 32
Rothwell, A. G., 80
Rountree, J., 43
Rountree, N. C., 43
Rousseau, B. E., 24
Rowden, A. A., 47
Rowe, S., 85
Royds, J. A., 101
Rubython, E. J., 96
Ruckstuhl, K. R. M., 130
Rudd, C., 30
Rudge, S. R., 121
Rudland, J. R., 65
Ruffman, K. E., 50
Rumball, T. R. S., 112
Ruru, J. A., 33
Ruske, D. R., 100
Russell, D. J., 125
Russell, K. J., 52
Russell, N. C., 47
Rutherford, A. M., 92
Rutherford, G. E., 35
Ruwhiu, D. R., 58
Ryan, J. C., 100
Ryan, K. A., 75
Ryan, M. M., 67
Ryan, S. C., 28
Sadighi, M., 69
Sadleir, L. G., 114
Sainsbury, R., 76
Sam, M. P., 40
Samalia, K. P., 100
Samalia, L. P., 67
Samaranayaka, A., 103
Sammut, I. A., 70
Sampangi, N. R., 100
Sander, S. A., 42
Sanderson, G. F., 98
Sando, M. J., 113
Sandretto, S. E., 35
Sangalli, M. R., 113
Sarfati, D., 119
Saunders, K. L., 43
Savage, C., 47
Savage, R. L., 102
Savarimuthu, T. B. R., 57
Saville, D. J., 122
Saydoon, M. M., 101
Schaa, R. M., 53
Schafer, C. T., 24
Schaughency, E. A., 50
Schlup, M. M. T., 97
Schlutz, M., 97
Schmidt, S. A., 86
Schmierer, D. M., 122
Schneiders, A., 123
Schollum, J. B. W., 98
Schousboe, M. I., 83
Schroder, R. N., 85
Schwartz, P. L., 100
Scott, C. M., 51
Scott, D. G., 59
Scott, G. M., 130
Scott, K., 117
Scott, M., 37
Scott, R. S., 77
Scott, S. G., 52
Scott, S. R., 32
Scott, T. F., 49
Scragg, G. A., 89
Scurr, R. G., 43
Seales, K. J., 131
Searle, M., 78
Seddon, P. J., 52
Seers, M. R., 89
Seifert, A-L., 104
Seigne, R. D., 75
Sellman, J. D., 84
Sellwood, K. L., 98
Seng, D., 54
Senior, A., 134
Seville, E. M., 118
Sew Hoy, M. D., 80
Seymour, G. J., 60, 61
Seymour, M., 27
Shanks, B. M., 35
Shanks, J. A., 48
Shannon, P. T., 31
Sharuples, A., 75
Sharuples, K. J., 102
Shaw, C. M. P., 75
Shaw, C. V., 119
Shaw, G. M., 78
Shaw, I. K., 106
Shaw, R. A.-M., 115
Shaw, S., 40
Sheard, P. W., 71
Sheerin, I. G., 87
Shelton, E. J., 59
Shephard, K. L., 126
Shillito, P., 81
Shipton, E. A., 74
Shogimen, T., 27
Short, Jacqueline A., 118
Short, John A., 79
Sidwell, A. I., 78
Siebers, R. W. L., 110
Signal, L. N., 119
Sijnja, B., 94
Silcock, P. J., 44
Silva, H. C. S., 101
Silver, K. M., 77
Sim, D. W., 54
Sim, P. G. B., 87
Sim, T. L., 125
Simcock, B. J., 79
Simcock, J. W., 90
Simmonds, M. B., 111
Simmonds, R. S., 69
Simmonds, S. M., 120
Simmons, R., 25
Simms, M. J., 30
Simpson, A. B., 111
Simpson, J., 41
Simpson, J. C., 103
Sin, I. L., 79
Sinclair, P., 131
Sinclair, S. W., 80
Singh, H., 91
Siringuey, P. J. B., 53
Sisson, E. H., 115
Sitjes, N., 89
Sivasankar, R., 95
Skeaff, C. M., 46
Skeaff, S. A., 46
Skegg, D. C. G., 21, 125
Skegg, K. M., 104
Skegg, P. D. G., 32
Skidmore, P. M. L., 46
Skinner, M. A., 123
Skirkin, G., 132
Skjellerup, N. R., 75
Skogstad, M. J., 67
Sligo, J. L., 103
Slobbe, L. J., 70
Slooten, E., 51
Slotten, H., 28
Smelee, P. Q., 74
Smeijers, J. F., 104
Smillie, J. A., 32
Smith, A. B., 34, 38
Smith, A. M., 47
Smith, B. R., 65
Smith, C. A., 44
Smith, C. M., 123
Smith, F. A. E., 117
Smith, I. W. G., 24
Smith, J. K., 34, 38
Smith, L., 131
Smith, L. E., 34
Smith, L. N. M., 72
Smith, M. P., 83
Smith, P. E., 70
Smith, P. K., 36
Smith, R. A. J., 41
Smith, R. M., 110
Smith, S. E. (Dentistry), 62
Smith, S. E. (Law), 33
Smith, V. G., 94
Smith, V. J., 118
Smither, R. A., 72
Smyth, A. A., 114
Smyth, D., 78
Snake, L., 91
Sneyd, M. J., 103
Snowden, M. J., 35, 38
Snowise, S., 79
Sole, G., 123
Song, J. J., 25
Sotutu, W. T. K., 106
Soule, S. G., 78
Sowerby, P. J., 51
Sowerby, S. J., 68
Spearling, R. L., 83
Spencer, J. E., 124
Spencer, H. G., 51
Spencer, V. A., 31
Sprokken-Smith, R. A., 126
Squire, V. A., 39
Stables, P. J. G., 135
Stace, N. H., 110
Stähler, F., 55
Stairmand, J. L., 120
Stamp, L. K., 76
Stanek, J. W., 83
Stanger, N. J., 57
Stanton, R. J., 117
Stanley, J., 120
Stantone, J. V., 35
Starrs, R. A., 28
Stayner, C-A. K., 101
Stebbings, S. M., 97
Stedman, C. A. M., 78
Steel, D. J., 85
Stegmann, M. H., 113
Stein, S. J., 126
Steinmann, K. D.-G., 115
Stenhouse, J., 27
Stent, A. F., 56
Stephenson, D. S., 85
Stephenson, J. R., 26
Stevens, I. A., 37
Stevenson, A. L., 89
Stevenson, D. S., 91
Stevenson, L. C., 122
Stewart, A. D., 113
Stewart, A. J., 131
Stirling, C. H., 42
Stocker, M. A., 27
Stockwell, P. A., 68
Stoddart, C. J., 125
Stolarek, I. H., 112
Stone, B. M., 27
Stone, J., 86
Storr, E. F., 94
Strack, M. S., 53
Stringer, C. P., 54
Stringer, M. D., 66
Stringer, R., 24
Strother, T. S., 56
Strzepek, R. F., 42
Stubbe, M. H., 117
Stubbs, R. S., 116
Sturgeon, S. D., 131
Styche, A. E., 88
Sugrue, S. A., 35
Sullivan, C. J., 40
Sullivan, J. T., 70
Sullivan, M. J., 81
Sullivan, S. J., 123
Summerfield, J., 109
Summerhayes, G. R., 23
Sun, Z., 49
Sunaryo, L., 55
Surgenor, L. J., 84
Sutherland, B. A., 71
Sutherland, W. H. F., 97
Sutich, E. G., 119
Sutton, R. J., 32
Swadi, H. S., 86
Swain, A. H., 121
Swain, M. V., 62
Swain-Campbell, N. R., 104
Swam, C. E., 81
Swann, K., 46
Sweeney, R. J., 88
Sweetman, B. W., 32
Sweetman, R. M., 27
Sweetnam, M., 25
Swindells, S. A., 61
Swire, N. T., 94
Sycamore, C. M., 110
Syhre, M., 82
Sykes, A. F., 135
Sykes, P. H., 79
Tagg, J. R., 69
Taimur, Z. S., 112
Tait, A. M., 135
Tait, J. D., 113
Talemitoga, A., 88
Talwar, S., 115
Tan, E. W., 41
Tan, L., 31
Tang, Y. P., 56
Tankard, P. G., 25
Tannock, G. W., 69
Tansley, J. E., 104
Tapsell, P. J., 33
Targett, S. G. R., 111
Tasi-Mulitalo, L-L. L., 120
Tate, W. P., 60, 88
Tate-Manning, L. A., 31
Tatley, M. V., 103
Taumoepeau, M. M., 51
Tayles, N. G., 66
Taylor, B. A., 127
Taylor, B. J., 105, 106
Taylor, B. V., 79
Taylor, D. R., 96
Taylor, J. F., 36
Taylor, J. R., 25
Taylor, J. W., 80
Taylor, K., 85
Taylor, N. J., 38
Taylor, R. M., 125
Taylor, W. J., 110
Teague, C. A., 116
Teare, A. J., 105
Temple, W. A., 104
Templer, P. M., 95
Tester, R. M., 117
Than Nyunt, M. P., 91
Theis, J.-C., 93, 99
Theivananthampillai, P. S., 54
Then, S. W. C., 45
Theodore, R. F., 103
Thomas, M., 42
Thomas, T. D., 24
Thomas-Small, C. C., 37
Thompson, B. E., 80
Thompson, C. J. R., 92
Thompson, H. N., 109
Thompson, K. R., 128
Thompson, L. E., 87
Thompson, M. J., 37
Thompson, M. P., 68
Thompson, S. A., 136
Thompson-Fawcett, M., 26
Thompson-Fawcett, M. W., 99
Thomson, C. D., 46
Thomson, C. L., 23
Thomson, D. J., 135
Thomson, G. W., 120
Thomson, I. A., 99
Thomson, K. J., 116
Thomson, N. R., 49
Thomson, P. H., 106
Thomson, R. L., 46
Thomson, W. M., 63
Thorn, R. D., 129
Thornley, D. J., 28
Thornley, P. E., 77
Thormes, P. E., 55
Thurston, A. J., 121
Thwaites, J. H., 78
Thyne, M. A., 59
Tie, A. B. M., 116
Tierney, N., 121
Tilyard, M. W., 93
Timms, F. J., 80
Tinto, K. J., 45
Tobin, D., 128
Tobin, R. J., 131
Todd, B., 70
Todd, F. C., 85
Todd, G. M., 64
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wendelborn, K. J.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Werno, A. M.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Werstein, P. F.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Westwater, H. M.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wharton, D. A.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheatley, A. M.</td>
<td>66, 71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheatley, P. V.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheen, N. R.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whigham, P.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White, J. D. L.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White, J. E.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White, K. A.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White, K. G.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White, V. J.</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whitehead, L. C.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whitehead, M. R.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whiting, R. H.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wickens, J. R.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wickens, K. L.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wickremesekera, A. C.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wijnveld, A-M.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilbanks, S. M.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilde, M. J.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilkins, G. T.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilkinson, T. J.</td>
<td>74, 76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willett, R. J.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willia, J.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, D.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, D. J.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, G.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, J.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, J. E.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, J. G.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, J. M.</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, M. J. A.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, P. R.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, S. M.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, W. T.</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williamson, A. A.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williamson, H. G.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williamson, M. A.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williamson, M. I.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, A. C.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, A. C. A.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, D.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, D. C.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, G. S.</td>
<td>39, 47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, H. J.</td>
<td>65, 94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, J. B.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, K. C.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, M. A.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, M. R.</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, N. A.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, P. D.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, P. W.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, R. G.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, R. J.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, R.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, S. J.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiltshire, E. J.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winchester, N. S.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windle, J. L.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windle, J. M.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wing, S. R.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winterbourn, C. C.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wise, L.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wisely, C. D. B.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Witte, G. K.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wium, D. H.</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolf, A. M.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolf, E. M.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolfe, H. B.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wong, C. K.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wong, C. S.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wong, E. H.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wong, J. S.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wong, L.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood, G. W.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood, K. P.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodcock, E. L.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodfield, T. B. F.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodford, B. J.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodley, S. J.</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woods, J. B.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woods, L.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woods, M. A.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wooles, I. M.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wooliscroft, B. A. J.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woolley, A. G.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wright, M. H. M.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wright, M. I.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wright, R. A.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wright, T. D.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wu, F. F. S.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wu, K.</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyatt, M. A.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wynn-Williams, K. L. H.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyvill, G.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yamaguchi, M.</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yandle, T. G.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yáñez, A.</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yang, D.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yates, P. V.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yelavich, P.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yoon, S.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youard, P. J.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, A. C.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, A. T.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, D. J.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, D. W.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, S. B.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, Sarah L.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, Sharon L.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yule, A. G.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yule, R. M.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zacharias, M.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zaharic, T.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zajac, R. A.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhang, J.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhang, Mei</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhang, Ming</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhao, X.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zheng, Y.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhu, J.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zuccollo, J.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zuccollo, R.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## INDEX

<p>| Academic Awards, Conferment of | 221 |
| Academic Committees Staff | 126 |
| Academic Division Staff | 125 |
| Academic Dress | 222 |
| Academic Progress Policy | 197 |
| Academic Services | 159 |
| Academic Staff, 23 |
| Accommodation Services, 162 |
| Staff, 132 |
| Accountancy and Business Law |
| Staff, 54 |
| Accounting Papers | 851 |
| Addition of Papers | 198 |
| Ad Eundem Statum Admission, 190 |
| Administrative Staff | 125 |
| Admission |
| Ad Eundem Statum | 190 |
| Barristers and Solicitors, 464 |
| Dental Programme | 695 |
| Discretionary Entrance | 189 |
| Enrolment | 194 |
| Foundation Year | 191 |
| Health Sciences, Bachelor of | 727 |
| International Students | 190 |
| Law | 453 |
| Matriculation | 187 |
| Medical Programme | 761, 764 |
| Medical Laboratory Science | 745 |
| Overseas Students | 190 |
| Pharmacy | 823 |
| Physical Education | 515 |
| Physiotherapy | 837 |
| Special | 189 |
| Statute | 169 |
| Surveying | 632 |
| Teaching | 380 |
| Transferring Students | 187, 206 |
| Admissions, Enrolment and University Information Centre Staff | 126 |
| Aegrotat Pass | 215 |
| Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport |
| Postgraduate Certificate in | 808 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in | 786 |
| Papers | 881 |
| Affiliated Colleges and Halls Statute | 184 |
| Alcohol at Student Functions |
| Regulations | 234 |
| Statute | 177 |
| Alumni Service Medal | 147 |
| Anatomy and Structural Biology |
| Papers | 851, 889 |
| Staff | 66 |
| Anthropology |
| Papers | 851, 889 |
| Staff | 23 |
| Appeals to the University Council | 241 |
| Statute | 178 |
| Applied Geology | 622, 627, 628 |
| Applied Science |
| Degree Regulations, see Degrees |
| Major Subject Requirements | 622 |
| Minor Subject Requirements | 627 |
| Paper | 851 |
| Applied Statistics |
| Postgraduate Diploma in | 552 |
| Approval of Courses | 197 |
| Medicine | 763 |
| Aquaculture and Fisheries | 622, 628 |
| Aquarium | 165 |
| Arabic Papers | 851, 889 |
| Arms, Coat of | 155 |
| Art History and Theory |
| Papers | 851, 889 |
| Staff | 27 |
| Arts and Music |
| Cross Credits | 206, 258 |
| Degree Regulations, see Degrees |
| Diploma Regulations, see Diplomas |
| Honours Subject Requirements | 319 |
| Major Subject Requirements | 305 |
| Minor Subject Requirements | 313 |
| Papers and Prerequisites | 327 |
| Staff | 23 |
| Asian Studies Papers | 852 |
| Auckland Centre Staff | 135 |
| Aviation Medicine |
| Postgraduate Diploma in | 787 |
| Papers | 881 |
| Bachelors’ Degrees, see Degrees |
| Barristers and Solicitors Admission | 464 |
| Biblical Studies Papers | 852, 881 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Biochemistry</th>
<th>Bioethics Papers, 852, 881</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Papers, 852</td>
<td>Bioethics and Health Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff, 68</td>
<td>MBHL Regulations, 752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Staff, 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Anthropology Papers, 852</td>
<td>Biological Papers, 853</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology Papers, 853</td>
<td>Biomedical Sciences, Bachelor of, 741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biostatistics, 544</td>
<td>Papers, 853</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biotechnology Papers, 853</td>
<td>Botany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany Papers, 853</td>
<td>Burns Fellowship, Robert, 149, 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff, 41</td>
<td>Burns Memorial Lectureships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thomas, 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration</td>
<td>Degree Regulations, 651</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree Regulations, 651</td>
<td>Diploma Regulations, 654</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papers, 853</td>
<td>Business, Master of, 649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business, School of, Staff, 54</td>
<td>Business Studies Papers, 854, 889</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar of Dates, 7</td>
<td>Career Development Centre, 164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Career Development Centre, 164</td>
<td>Staff, 136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caroline Plummer Dance Fellowship, 150, 165</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carry Over of Terms, 214</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology Papers, 854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology Papers, 854</td>
<td>Centre for Innovation, 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Innovation, 161</td>
<td>Staff, 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Study of Agriculture, Food and the Environment Staff, 26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies Staff, 92</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Research on Children and Families Staff, 38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificates Adult Teaching, 444</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, 808</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children’s Issues, 298</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Aviation Medicine, 809</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Management, 445</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificates (Continued) Educational Support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Management, 657</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitness Management, 531</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Practice, 810</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Promotion, 820</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences, 739</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Technology, 758</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musculoskeletal Medicine, 811</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Medicine, 812</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy, 833</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy, 847</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Health Care, 813</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health, 814</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rehabilitation, 816</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice, 817</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Welfare, 292</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Studies, 531</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Development, 447</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching, 410</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching English as a Foreign Language, 448</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages, 449</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Information and Communication Technology, 450</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tertiary Teaching, 254</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theological Studies, 474</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel Medicine, 818</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Preparation, 193</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women’s Health, 819</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate of Proficiency, 199</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaffer Lectureships, 165</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chancellor, 21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change of Course Deadlines, 198</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaplains, 136, 164</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry Papers, 854, 889</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff, 41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief Financial Officer, 132</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief Operating Officer, 21, 132</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Advocacy Postgraduate Diploma in, 297</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Childcare, 164</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Health Postgraduate Diploma in, 789</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papers, 881</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Childhood and Youth Studies, 264</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index

Child Mental Health Papers, 881
Child Psychotherapy Papers, 854
Children’s Issues
   Papers, 881
   Postgraduate Certificate in, 298
   Staff, 38
Chinese
   Papers, 854
   Staff, 27
Christian Thought and History
   Papers, 854, 881
Civil Aviation Medicine
   Postgraduate Certificate in, 809
Classics
   Papers, 855, 889
   Staff, 24
Clinical Biochemistry Papers, 855
Clinical Dental Technology
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 718
Clinical Dentistry
   Doctor of, 704
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 710
   Papers, 855
Clinical Pharmacy
   Master of, 827
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 831
Clinical Psychology
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 553
Clothing and Textile Sciences
   Papers, 855, 881
   Staff, 44
Coat of Arms, 155
Code of Student Conduct, 235
Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy Papers, 855
Cognitive Science Papers, 855
College of Education Staff, 34
Commerce
   Cross Credits, 206, 642
   Degree Regulations, see Degrees
   Diploma Regulations, see Diplomas
   Honours Subject Requirements, 672
   Major Subject Requirements, 667
   Minor Subject Requirements, 670
   Papers and Prerequisites, 675
   Staff, 54
Communications Section, 163
   Staff, 135
Communication Studies
   Papers, 869
   Staff, 28
Community and Family Studies Papers, 855
Community Dentistry
   Master of, 702
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 711
   Papers, 855
Community Nutrition Papers, 881
   Papers, 882
Computational Mathematics/Computational Modelling, 623, 627, 628
   Papers, 855, 889
Computer and Information Science
   Papers, 855, 889
Computer Regulations, 229
   Statute, 176
Computer Science, see also Computer and Information Science
   Papers, 856, 889
   Staff, 42
Conditional Enrolment, 197
Conduct Rules, Student, 235
Conferment of Academic Awards, 221
   Statute, 175
Consumer and Applied Sciences
   Cross Credits, 206, 488
   Certificate Regulations, see Certificates
   Degree Regulations, see Degrees
   Diploma Regulations, see Diplomas
   Honours Subject Requirements, 501
   Major Subject Requirements, 498
   Minor Subject Requirements, 499
   Papers and Prerequisites, 503
Consumer Sciences Paper, 856
Continence Management Papers, 882
Continuing Education Staff, 129
Corequisite, Definition, 208
Council, 22
   Elections Statute, 180
Counselling Service, Student, 164
Course Planning and Approval, 197
Course Regulations, see Degrees
Court of Convocation
   Officers, 138
   Regulations, 243
   Statute, 183
Credits from Non-university Institutions, 203
Cross Credits, 206
   Accountancy, 642
   Arts and Music, 258
   Commerce, 642
Cross Credits (Continued)
Consumer and Applied Sciences, 488
Education, 380, 386, 400, 404, 407, 413
Law, 455, 456
Pharmacy, 824
Physical Education, 516
Science, 538
Teaching, 380, 386, 400, 404, 407, 413
Tourism, 660
Dance Studies
Master of, 522
Dates, Calendar of, 7
de Carle Lectureships, 165
Definitions, 208
Degree Courses Regulations
Statute, 178
Degrees
Conferring, 221
Honorary, 144, 176, 221
Applied Science
BAppSc, 617
BAppSc(Hons), 618
MAppSc, 619
Arts and Music
BA, 257
BA(Hons), 258
MA, 262
LittD, 264
MIntSt, 266
MPlan, 268
MusB, 271
MusB(Hons), 272
MMus, 275
MusD, 277
BSiMSc, 278
MSCW, 281
MSW, 286
BMTradArts, 293
MIndS, 295
Commerce (Business)
BCom, 641
BCom(Hons), 643
BTour, 660
BTour(Hons), 662
MBus, 649
MCom, 647
MBA, 651
MEntr, 658
MTour, 665
Degrees (Continued)
Consumer and Applied Sciences
BCApSc, 487
BCApSc(Hons), 488
MCApSc, 492
MDiet, 497
Dentistry
BDentTech, 712
BDS, 695
BHealSc, 727
BOH, 719
MDS, 700
MComDent, 702
MDentTech, 716
DClindent, 704
DDS, 708
Education
BEd, 412
BEdSt, 385
BTchg, 380
BTchg(Hons), 402
BTchg(Prim), 400
BTchg(Sec), 403
EdD, 418
MEd, 416
MTchg, 411
BEd(Tchg), 422
BEd(Tchg)(Hons), 429
MEd(Tchg), 441
Health Sciences
BBiomedSc, 741
BBiomedSc(Hons), 744
BHealSc, 727
BHealSc(Hons), 734
BMLSc, 745
MMLSc, 750
MBHL, 752
MHealSc, 732
Interdivisional
PhD, 247
Law
LLB, 453
LLB(Hons), 455
LLM, 457
LLD, 459
Medical Laboratory Science
BMLSc, 745
MMLSc, 750
Degrees (Continued)

**Medicine**
- MB ChB, 761
- MD, 769
- MAvMed, 771
- MGP, 772
- MOphth, 774
- MPHC, 776
- MPH, 778
- MTravMed, 780
- BMedSc(Hons), 783
- MMedSc, 784

**Music**
- MusB, 271
- MusB(Hons), 272
- MMus, 275
- MusD, 277

**Pharmacy**
- BPharm, 823
- M Clin Pharm, 827
- MPharm, 829

**Physical Education**
- BPhEd, 515
- BPhEd(Hons), 517
- MDanceSt, 522
- MPHEd, 519

**Physiotherapy**
- BPhy, 837
- MPhty, 842

**Science**
- BSc, 537
- BSc(Hons), 538
- MSc, 542
- DSc, 548
- MSciComm, 550
- BAppSc, 617
- BAppSc(Hons), 618
- MAppSc, 619

**Surveying**
- BSurv, 632
- BSurv(Hons), 635
- MSurv, 636

**Teaching**
- BEd, 412
- BEdSt, 385
- BTchg, 380
- BTchg(Hons), 402
- BTchg(Prim), 400
- BTchg(Sec), 403
- EdD, 418

Degrees (Continued)

**Theology**
- BTheol, 467
- BTheol(Hons), 469
- MTheol, 472
- MMin, 474

**Deletion of Papers**, 198

**Dental Hygiene**
- BHealSc Programme, 727
- Diploma in, 722

**Dental Technology**
- Bachelor of, 712
- Master of, 716
- Papers, 856
- Postgraduate Diploma in, 715

**Dental Therapy**
- BHealSc Programme, 727
- Diploma in, 723
- Papers, 856
- Postgraduate Diploma in, 724

**Dentistry**
- Admission to Programme, 695
- Degree Regulations, see Degrees
- Diploma Regulations, see Diplomas
- Exclusion of Students, 698
- Papers, 856
- Staff, 61

**Deputy Vice-Chancellors**
- Academic and International, 21, 125
- Research, 21, 130

**Design for Technology**, 623, 627, 629
- Papers, 856

**Design Studies**
- Papers, 856
- Staff, 43

**Development and Alumni Relations**, 158
- Staff, 125

**Development Studies Papers**, 857

**Dietetics**, Postgraduate Diploma in, 495

**Diplomas, Awarding of**, 221

**Diplomas, Regulations**
- Arts and Music
  - PGDipArts, 260
  - PGDipChAd, 297
  - PGDipMus, 274
  - PGDipSCWk, 280
Diplomas (Continued)
DipSCWk, 284
PGDipSW, 290
GDipSLT, 299
DipLang, 301
DipLangC, 303
 Commerce
DipBusAdmin, 654
PGDipCom, 646
PGDipEM, 656
PGDipTour, 664
Consumer and Applied Sciences
PGDipCapSc, 491
PGDipDiet, 495
Dentistry
PGDipClinDent, 710
PGDipComDent, 711
PGDipDentTech, 715
PGDipCDTech, 718
DipDentHgy, 722
DipDentTher, 723
PGDipDentTher, 724
Diploma for Graduates, 251
Education
GradDipEdTchg, 392
DipTchg(Sec), 406
PGDipTchg, 408
DipTchg, 430
GradDipTchg, 436
DipTchg(Higher), 438
DipTchg(Advanced), 439
PGDipEd(Tchg), 440
DipEdLdrship, 443
Health Sciences
PGDipHealSc, 737
PGDipHealMgt, 754
PGDipMedTech, 756
PGDipSportMed, 755
Interdivisional
DipGrad, 251
PGDipTertT, 253
Medical Laboratory Science
PGDipMLSc, 748
Medicine
PGDipAeroRT, 786
PGDipAvMed, 787
DCH, 789
PGDipGP, 790
PGDipHealInf, 792
Diplomas (Continued)
DIH, 793
PGDipMSM, 794
PGDipOMG, 795
PGDipOccMed, 797
PGDipOphthBS, 798
PGDipPHC, 799
DPH, 802
PGDipRehab, 803
PGDipRPHP, 804
PGDipTravMed, 806
Music
PGDipMus, 274
Pharmacy
PGDipClinPharm, 831
PGDipPharm, 832
Physical Education
PGDipPE, 521
DipSptSt, 531
PGDipOE, 524
Physiotherapy
PGDipPhty, 845
Science
PGDipSci, 541
PGDipApStat, 552
PGDipCIPs, 553
PGDipNHFC, 554
PGDipWLM, 556
Teaching
GradDipEdTchg, 392
DipTchg(Sec), 406
PGDipTchg, 408
PGDipTertT, 253
DipTchg, 430
GradDipTchg, 436
DipTchg(Higher), 438
DipTchg(Advanced), 439
PGDipEd(Tchg), 440
DipEdLdrship, 443
Theology
PGDipTheol, 471
DipThSt, 474
PGDipMin, 476
Disability Information and Support, 164
Staff, 136
Discipline Regulations, 235
Statute, 177
Student Conduct Rules, 235
Discretionary Entrance, 189
Dishonest Practice, 216
Distance Learning
Papers, 879
Regulations, 200
Staff, 126
Statute, 169

Distance Learning and Extramural
Enrolment Statute, 169

Doctor of Philosophy, 247
Double Degree, Definition, 209
Double Major, Definition, 208
Drugs and Human Health, 742

Earth and Ocean Science Papers, 857, 882
Ecology Papers, 857
Economics
Papers, 857, 889
Staff, 55
Economics and Statistics, 558, 667
Education
Papers, 857, 882, 889
Degree Regulations, see Degrees
Diploma Regulations, see Diplomas
Staff, 34
Educational Assessment Research Unit, 165
Staff, 38
Election of Members of Council Statute, 180
Electronics, 623, 627, 629
Papers, 861
Emeritus Professors, 139
Endodontics Papers, 861
Energy Management, 624, 627, 629
Papers, 861
Energy Studies Papers, 861
English
Papers, 861, 889
Staff, 25
English and Linguistics, 307
Enrolment, 196
Certificate of Proficiency, 199
Conditional, 197
Distance Learning, 200
Extramural, 201
Final Examination Only, 214
Interest Only, 199
Internal Study, 196
Limitations, 194
Statute, 169
Entrepreneurship, Master of, 658
Papers, 862
Environment and Society Papers, 862
Environmental Management, 624, 627, 629
Environmental Science Papers, 862
Epidemiology Paper, 348, 864
European Studies Papers, 862
Examinations
Aegrotat Pass, 215
Dental, 697
Dishonest Practice, 216
Final Examination Only, 214
Medical, 765
Special, 765
Pharmacy Special, 825
Physiotherapy, 839
Plagiarism, 216
Reconsideration of Results, 217
Regulations, 214
Return of Scripts, 217
Special, 215
Dental, 698
Medical, 765
Pharmacy, 825
Physiotherapy, 839
Statute, 175
Exchange Programme, 201
Exclusion of Students
Dental, 698
Medical, 766
Pharmacy, 825
Physiotherapy, 840
Executive Management,
Postgraduate Certificate in, 657
Postgraduate Diploma in, 656
Extramural Enrolment Regulations, 201
Statute, 169
Fees, 210
Internet Access, 213
Physical Education, 515
Refunds, 213
Regulations, 210
Statute, 175
Students’ Association, 210
Summer School Services, 213
Welfare Services and Recreation, 212
Fellowships
Caroline Plummer, 150, 165
Frances Hodgkins, 148, 165
Hocken Library, 146, 222
Mozart, 149, 165
Robert Burns, 149, 165
Film and Communication
  Papers, 862
  Staff, 28
Final Examination Only Enrolment, 214
Finance and Quantitative Analysis
  Papers, 862, 889
  Staff, 56
Financial Services Division Staff, 133
First Year Courses
  Applied Sciences, 617
  Dental Hygiene, 722
  Dental Therapy, 723
  Dentistry, 695
  Medicine, 761
  Medical Laboratory Science, 745
  Pharmacy, 823
  Physiotherapy, 837
  Surveying, 632
Fitness Management, Certificate in, 531
  Papers, 885
Food Innovation, 624, 629
Food Science
  Papers, 862
  Staff, 44
Food Service Management Papers, 564
Forensic Biology Paper, 862, 889
Foundation Year, 191
Frances Hodgkins Fellowship, 148, 165
French Language and Literature
  Papers, 862, 889
  Staff, 27
Functional Human Biology, 742
  Full-time Course Definition, 198
Gender Studies
  Papers, 863, 889
  Staff, 23
General Information, 151
General Practice
  MGP Regulations, 772
  Postgraduate Certificate in, 810
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 790
  Papers, 882
General Practice for Dentistry
  Papers, 863
General Regulations, 185
Genetics Papers, 863
Geographic Information Systems, 625, 630
Geography
  Papers, 863, 889
  Staff, 26
Geology
  Papers, 863, 882
  Staff, 45
Geophysics, 546
German Language and Literature
  Papers, 864, 889
  Staff, 28
Gerontology Papers, 864
Graduate Diploma in Education and
  Teaching, 392
Graduate Diploma in Second Language
  Teaching, 299
Graduate Programmes (Business)
  Programmes, 651
  Papers, 853
  Staff, 56
Graduate Research Services, 161
  Staff, 130
Graduates, Diploma for, 251
Graduates, Honorary, 144
Graduation, 221
Greek Papers, 864, 889
Halls of Residence, 162
Harold Chaffer Lectureships, 165
Hazard Assessment and Management
  Papers, 882
Health Informatics
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 792
  Papers, 882, 889
Health Management
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 754
  Papers, 864
Health Promotion, Certificate in, 820
  Papers, 883
Health Sciences, 725
  Degree Regulations, see Degrees
  Diploma Regulations, see Diplomas
  Papers, 864, 883
  Staff, 60
Health Services, Student, 164
Health Studies Papers, 864
Hebrew Paper, 864
Higher Education Papers, 864, 883
Higher Education Development Centre, 159
  Staff, 126
  Papers, 864
History
  Papers, 864, 889
  Staff, 27
History and Governance, 154
Hocken Library, 159
Hocken Library Fellowships, 146, 222
Hodgkins Fellowship, Frances, 148, 165
Honorary Degrees, 144, 221
    Statute, 176
Honorary Graduates, 144
Honours Subject Requirements
    Applied Science, 628
    Arts and Music, 319
    Commerce, 672
    Consumer and Applied Sciences, 501
    Education (Teaching), 402, 429
    Law, 455
    Physical Education, 517
    Science, 538
    Surveying, 635
    Teaching, 402
    Theology, 478
    Tourism, 663
Human Body Systems Papers, 865
Humanities Staff, 23
Human Nutrition
    Papers, 865, 883, 889
    Staff, 46
Human Resources Staff, 131
Human Services Law, 499

Immunology Paper, 865
Indigenous Studies, Master of, 295
    Papers, 865, 883
    Staff, 33
Industrial Health
    Postgraduate Diploma in, 793
    Papers, 883
Infection and Immunity, 742
Information Science, see also Computer and
    Information Science
    Papers, 865, 883
    Staff, 56
Information Technology Services, 163
    Staff, 133
Innovation, Centre for, 161
    Staff, 130
Interest Only Enrolment, 199
Intermediate Courses
    see First Year Courses
Internal Assessment and Terms
    Requirements, 214
Internal Study, Enrolment for, 196
International Business, 648, 650, 668, 673
    Papers, 865
International Office, 160
    Staff, 127
International Students Admission, 190
International Studies
    Master of, 266
    Papers, 866
Internet Access Fee, 213
Interpersonal Psychotherapy, 738
Irish Studies Staff, 25

Japanese
    Papers, 866, 889
    Staff, 28

Land and Spatial Information Studies, 560
Land Planning and Development, 560
Language and Linguistics, 310
Languages and Cultures
    Diploma Programmes, 301, 303
    Staff, 27
Latin American Studies, 316
Latin Papers, 866, 889

Law
    Admission to Classes, 453
    Barrister and Solicitor, Admission as, 464
    Cross Credits, 206, 455, 456
    Degree Regulations, see Degrees
    Diploma Regulations, see Diplomas
    Papers and Prerequisites, 461, 866, 889
    Staff, 32
Lectureships, 165
    de Carle, 165
    Harold Chaffer, 165
    Thomas Burns, 165
Liaison, Schools’, 163
    Staff, 135
Libraries, 159
Library
    Regulations, 226
    Statute, 176
    Staff, 127
Limitation of Enrolment, 194
Linguistics
    Papers, 867, 889
    Staff, 25
Major Subject Requirements
- Applied Science, 622
- Arts and Music, 305
- Commerce, 667
- Consumer and Applied Sciences, 498
- Definition, 208
- Physical Education, 525
- Science, 557
- Theology, 477

Management
- Papers, 867, 889
- Staff, 57

Māori Centre, 164
Staff, 136

Māori Development, Office of, 158
Staff, 125

Māori Indigenous Health Institute Staff, 73

Māori Studies
- Papers, 867, 883, 889
- Staff, 33

Māori Traditional Arts
- Bachelor of, 293

Marine Laboratory, Portobello, 165

Marine Science
- Papers, 868
- Staff, 47

Marine Studies Centre, 165
Staff, 47

Marketing
- Papers, 868, 883, 889
- Staff, 58

Marketing and Communications, 163
Staff, 135

Masters’ Degrees, see Degrees

Mathematics
- Papers, 868, 890
- Staff, 48

Matriculation, 187

Maximum Workloads, 199

Media Office, 163

Media Staff, 135

Media, Film and Communication
Staff, 28
Papers, 869

Medical Laboratory Science
- Admission to Programme, 745
- Degree Regulations, see Degrees
- Diploma Regulations, see Diplomas
Papers, 869, 883

Medical Radiation Therapy
- BHealSc Programme, 727
Papers, 869
Staff, 109

Medical Technology
- Papers, 883
- Postgraduate Certificate in, 758
- Postgraduate Diploma in, 756

Medicine
- Additional Subjects, 763
- Admission to Programme, 761, 764
- Admission by Transfer, 764
- Certificate Regulations, see Certificates
- Course Approval, 763
- Degree Regulations, see Degrees
- Diploma Regulations, see Diplomas
- Division of Class, 764
- Equipment Costs, 767
- Examinations, 765
- Special, 765
- Exclusion from the Programme, 766
- Harold Chaffer Lectureships, 165
Papers, 768, 869
Staff, 65
Christchurch, 76
Dunedin, 96
Wellington, 110
Terms, 764
Withdrawal from the Programme, 765

Microbiology
- Papers, 869
Staff, 69

Ministry
- Degree Regulations, see Degrees
- Diploma Regulations, see Diplomas
Papers, 870, 883

Minor Subject Requirements
- Applied Science, 627
- Arts and Music, 313
- Commerce, 670
- Consumer and Applied Sciences, 499
- Definition, 209
- Science, 564
- Theology, 477

Mission of the University, 153

Molecular Basis of Health and Disease, 743

Molecular Biotechnology, 625

Molecular Oral Biology Papers, 870

Mozart Fellowships, 149, 165
Musculoskeletal Medicine
Postgraduate Diploma in, 794
Postgraduate Certificate in, 811
Papers, 883

Music
Degree Regulations, see Degrees
Diploma Regulations, see Diplomas
Papers, 870, 890
Staff, 29

National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies, Staff, 32

Natural History Filmmaking and Communication
Postgraduate Diploma in, 554
Nautical Studies Papers, 870, 890
Neuroscience Papers, 870
New Zealand Studies, 317
Paper, 870, 890
Nursing Papers, 871, 883
Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health, 743
Nutrition Communication Papers, 566
Nutrition, Human Papers, 865, 883, 889

Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology
Postgraduate Diploma in, 795
Papers, 884
Occupational Health Papers, 884
Occupational Medicine
Postgraduate Diploma in, 797
Papers, 884
Officers of the University, 21

Ophthalmic Basic Sciences
Postgraduate Diploma in, 798
Papers, 884
Ophthalmology, Master of, 774
Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Papers, 871

Oral Health
BOH Programme, 719
Papers, 856
Oral Medicine Papers, 871
Oral Pathology Papers, 871
Oral Surgery Papers, 871
Orthodontics Papers, 871
Otago University Press, 161
Staff, 130

Otago University Print, see Uniprint

Outdoor Education
Postgraduate Diploma in, 524
Overseas Students Admission, 190

Pacific Islands Centre, 164
Staff, 136
Pacific Islands Studies, 311, 317
Papers, 871, 884, 890
Staff, 33
Paediatric Dentistry Papers, 871
Papers, 849
Distance Learning, 879
Summer School, 887

Papers and Prerequisites
Arts and Music, 327
Commerce, 675
Consumer and Applied Sciences, 503
Law, 461
Physical Education, 527
Science, 576
Theology, 479

Part-time Course Definition, 198
Pastoral Studies Papers, 871, 884

Peace and Conflict Studies,
National Centre for, Staff, 32
Performing Arts Studies Papers, 871
Periodontology Papers, 871
Pharmacists, Registration of, 825

Pharmacology
Papers, 872
Staff, 70

Pharmacy
Admission to Programme, 823
Cross Credits, 206, 824
Degree Regulations, see Degrees
Diploma Regulations, see Diplomas
Exclusion of Students, 825
Papers, 872, 884
Staff, 122
Terms, 824

PhD Administration, 161
PhD Regulations, 247

Philosophy
Papers, 872, 890
Staff, 30

Philosophy, Politics and Economics, 311, 325
Physical Education
Admission, 515
Certificate Regulations, see Certificates
Cross Credits, 206, 516
Degree Regulations, see Degrees
Diploma Regulations, see Diplomas
Fees, Activities, 515
Papers and Prerequisites, 527, 872
Staff, 39

Physics
Papers, 873, 890
Staff, 49

Physiology
Papers, 873
Staff, 71

Physiotherapy
Admission to Programme, 837
Cross Credits, 206, 839
Degree Regulations, see Degrees
Diploma Regulations, see Diplomas
Exclusion of Students, 840
Papers, 873, 884
Staff, 123
Terms, 839

Plagiarism, 216

Planning and Approval of Courses, 197
Planning and Funding, Staff, 135
Planning, Master of, 268
Planning Studies Papers, 874
Plant Biotechnology Papers, 874
Plummer Dance Fellowship,
Caroline, 150, 165

Point, Definition, 208
Policies, 169
Politics
Papers, 874, 890
Staff, 30
Portobello Marine Laboratory, 165
Portuguese
Papers, 874
Staff, 28

Postgraduate Certificate Regulations
see Certificates

Postgraduate Diploma Regulations
Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, 786
Applied Statistics, 552
Arts Subjects, 260
Aviation Medicine, 787
Child Advocacy, 297
Child Health, 789
Clinical Dental Technology, 718

Postgraduate Diplomas (Continued)
Clinical Dentistry, 710
Clinical Pharmacy, 831
Clinical Psychology, 553
Commerce, 646
Community Dentistry, 711
Consumer and Applied Sciences, 491
Dental Therapy, 724
Dietetics, 495
Education (Teaching), 440
General Practice, 790
Health Informatics, 792
Health Management, 754
Health Sciences, 737
Industrial Health, 793
Medical Laboratory Science, 748
Medical Technology, 756
Ministry, 476
Musculoskeletal Medicine, 794
Music, 274
Natural History Filmmaking and
Communication, 554
Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology, 795
Occupational Medicine, 797
Ophthalmic Basic Sciences, 798
Outdoor Education, 524
Pharmacy, 832
Physical Education, 521
Physiotherapy, 845
Primary Health Care, 799
Public Health, 802
Rehabilitation, 803
Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice, 804
Science, 541
Social and Community Work, 280
Social Welfare, 290
Sports Medicine, 755
Teaching, 408
Tertiary Teaching, 253
Theology, 471
Tourism, 664
Travel Medicine, 806
Wildlife Management, 556

Prerequisites, see Papers and Prerequisites
Prerequisite, Definition, 208
Presentation of Theses, 218
Primary Health Care
Master of, 776
Postgraduate Certificate in, 813
Postgraduate Diploma in, 799
Papers, 874, 884
Prior Learning, Recognition of, 203
Prizes, 220
  Statute, 175
Pro-Chancellor, 21
Proctor, 136, 164, 237
Professors, Emeritus, 139
Professorship
  Sir Thomas Kay Sidey, 165
Proficiency, Certificate of, 199
Programme Regulations, see Degrees
Project Management Paper, 874
Projects Office Staff, 126
Property Services Staff, 135
Prosthodontics Papers, 874
Pro-Vice-Chancellors, 23, 39, 54, 60, 127
Provost, 49, 237
Psychological Medicine Papers, 874, 884
Psychology
  Papers, 875
  Staff, 49
Public Health
  Master of, 778
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 802
  Papers, 875
Quality Advancement Unit Staff, 126
Recognition of Prior Learning, 203
Reconsideration of Results, 217
Recount of Results, 217
Recreation Fee, Welfare Services and, 212
Recreation Services, 164
  Staff, 136
Refund of Fees, 213
Registrar, 21, 125, 158
Registration of Pharmacists, 825
Regulations
  Academic Dress, 222
  Admission Ad Eundem Statum, 190
  Admission of International Students, 190
  Admission of Students from Other New Zealand Universities, 187, 206
  Alcohol at Student Functions, 234
  Appeals to University Council by Students, 241
  Certificate in University Preparation, 193
  Certificate of Proficiency, 199
  Certificates of the University, 221
  Code of Student Conduct, 235
  Computer, 229
Regulations (Continued)
  Conferment of Academic Awards, 221
  Court of Convocation, 243
  Credits, 202
  Cross Credits, 206
  Degree, see Degrees
  Degrees and Diplomas, Awarding of, 221
  Diplomas, see Diplomas
  Discipline, 235
    Alcohol at Student Functions, 234
    Disciplinary Proceedings, 237
    Student Conduct, 235
  Use of Premises, 232
  Discretionary Entrance, 189
  Distance Learning, 200
  Enrolment, 194
  Examinations, 214
  Exemptions, 202
  Extramural Enrolment, 201
  Fees, 210
  Foundation Year, 191
  Full-time and Part-time Study, 198
  General, 185
  Hocken Library Fellowships, 222
  Honorary Degrees, 221
  Interest Only, 199
  Internal Assessment and Terms, 214
  International Students, 190
  Library, 226
  Limitation of Enrolment, 194
  Matriculation, 187
  Maximum Workloads, 199
  Planning and Approval of Courses, 197
  Presentation of Theses, 218
  Prizes, 220
  Recognition of Prior Learning, 203
  Scholarships, 220
  Special Admission, 189
  Student Appeals, 241
  Student Conduct, 235
  Student Exchange Programme, 201
  Terms, Internal Assessment and, 214
  Theses, Presentation of, 218
  Traffic and Parking, 231
  Transfer of Students, 187, 206
  Transitional Provisions, 209
Rehabilitation
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 803
  Papers, 885
Religious Studies
   Papers, 875, 885, 890
   Staff, 31
Reproduction, Genetics and Development, 743
Research and Enterprise Office, 161
   Staff, 130
Research Division, 161
   Staff, 130
Research Higher Degrees and Scholarships Office, see Graduate Research Services
Residential Colleges, 162
Restorative Dentistry Papers, 875
Restricted Papers, Definition, 208
Resuscitation Papers, 885
Return of Scripts, 217
Robert Burns Fellowship, 147, 165
Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice
   Postgraduate Certificate in, 817
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 804
Scholarships
   Administration, 161
   Regulations, 220
   Statute, 175
Schools’ Liaison, 163
   Staff, 135
Science
   Cross Credits, 206, 538
   Degree Regulations see Degrees
   Diploma Regulations, see Diplomas
   Direct Entry, 538
   Honours and PGDipSci Requirements, 567
   Major Subject Requirements, 557
   Minor Subject Requirements, 564
   Papers and Prerequisites, 576
   Practical Work, 537
   Staff, 40
Science Communication
   Master of, 550
   Papers, 875
   Sciences Staff, 39
Scottish Studies Staff, 25
Second Language Teaching
   Graduate Diploma in, 299
Secretary to the Council and Registrar, 21, 125, 158
Senate Statute, 178
Sidey Visiting Professorships, 165
Social and Community Work
   Bachelor of, 278
   Diploma in, 284
   Master of, 281
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 280
   Papers, 875, 885, 890
   Staff, 31
Social Science Paper, 876
Social Welfare
   Master of, 286
   Postgraduate Certificate in, 292
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 290
Social Work and Community Development
   Staff, 31
Sociology Papers, 876
Software and Knowledge Engineering
   Papers, 876
   Software Engineering, 625, 627, 630
   Papers, 876
Spanish
   Papers, 876, 890
   Staff, 28
Spatial Information, 575
   Papers, 876
   Special Admission, 189
   Special Examinations, see Examinations
   Special Needs Dentistry Papers, 876
   Sport and Exercise Nutrition, 626, 631
   Papers, 865
Sports Medicine, 755
   Papers, 885
Sports Studies
   Certificate in, 531
   Diploma in, 531
   Papers, 885
   Staff
   Academic, 23
   Academic Committees, 126
   Academic Division, 125
   Academic Services, 125
   Accommodation Services, 132
   Accountancy and Business Law, 54
   Administrative Services, 125
   Admissions, Enrolment and University Information Centre, 126
   Anaesthesia and Intensive Care
      Christchurch, 74
      Dunedin, 95
      Wellington, 121
Staff (Continued)

Anatomy and Structural Biology, 66
Anthropology, 23
Art History and Theory, 27
Auckland Centre, 135
Biochemistry, 68
Bioethics, 96
Botany, 41
Business, 54
Cardiothoracic Surgery, 100
Careers Advisory Service, 136
Centre for Innovation, 130
Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies, 92
Centre for Research on Children and Families, 38
Centre for the Study of Agriculture, Food and the Environment, 26
Chaplains, 136
Chemistry, 41
Chief Operating Officer, 132
Chinese, 27
Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences, 73
Classics, 24
Clothing and Textile Sciences, 44
College of Education, 34
Commerce, 54
Communications, 135
Communication Studies, 28
Computer Science, 42
Continuing Education, 129
Dentistry, 61
Design Studies, 43
Disability Information and Support, 136
Distance Learning, 126
Dunedin School of Medicine, 93
Economics, 55
Education, 34
Educational Assessment Research Unit, 38
English, 25
Finance and Quantitative Analysis, 56
Financial Services, 133
Food Science, 44
French Language and Literature, 27
Gender and Women’s Studies, 23
General Practice
Christchurch, 86
Dunedin, 93
Wellington, 116

Staff (Continued)

General Surgery, 99
Geography, 26
Geology, 45
German Language and Literature, 28
Graduate Programmes (Business), 56
Graduate Research Services, 130
Health Sciences, 60
Higher Education Development Centre, 126
History, 27
Humanities, 23
Human Nutrition, 46
Human Resources, 131
Immunology, 69
Information Science, 56
Information Technology Services, 133
International Office, 127
Innovation, Centre for, 130
Irish Studies, 25
Japanese, 28
Languages and Cultures, 27
Law, 32
Liaison Officers, 135
Library, 127
Linguistics, 25
Management, 57
Māori Centre, 136
Māori Indigenous Health Institute, 73
Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, 33
Marine Science, 47
Marketing, 58
Marketing and Communications, 135
Mathematics and Statistics, 48
Media, 135
Media, Film and Communication Studies, 28
Medical and Surgical Sciences, 95
Medical Education Group
Dunedin, 93
Wellington, 108
Medical Education Unit
Christchurch, 74
Medical Radiation Therapy, 109
Medical Sciences, 66
Medicine
Christchurch, 76
Dunedin, 96
Faculty of, 65
Wellington, 110
Staff (Continued)
Microbiology and Immunology, 69
Mortality Review Data Group, 107
Music, 29
National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies, 32
National Poisons Centre, 104
Neurosurgery, 100
Nursing Studies
  Centre for Postgraduate, 92
Obstetrics and Gynaecology
  Christchurch, 79
  Dunedin, 105
  Wellington, 113
Ophthalmology, 98
Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences, 61
Oral Rehabilitation, 62
Oral Sciences, 63
Orthopaedic Surgery
  Christchurch, 80
  Dunedin, 99
Otago School of Medical Sciences, 66
Otolaryngology and Head and Neck Surgery, 100
Otago University Press, 130
Pacific Islands Centre, 136
Paediatrics and Child Health
  Christchurch, 81
  Dunedin, 106
  Wellington, 114
Pathology
  Christchurch, 82
  Dunedin, 100
  Wellington, 115
Peace and Conflict Studies, National Centre for, 32
Pharmacology and Toxicology, 70
Pharmacy, 122
Philosophy, 30
Physical Education, 39
Physics, 49
Physiology, 71
Physiotherapy, 123
Planning and Funding, 135
Politics, 30
Portuguese, 28
Press, 130
Preventive and Social Medicine, 101
Primary Health Care and General Practice, 116
Staff (Continued)
Proctor, 136
Projects Office, 126
Property Services, 135
Pro-Vice-Chancellors, 23, 39, 54, 60, 127
Provost, 49
Psychological Medicine
  Christchurch, 84
  Dunedin, 104
  Wellington, 117
Psychology, 49
Public Health
  Christchurch, 86
  Wellington, 119
Quality Advancement Unit, 126
Radiology
  Christchurch, 89
Recreation Services, 136
Religious Studies, 31
Research Division, 130
Research and Enterprise Office, 130
School of Business, 54
School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, 33
School of Medical Sciences, 66
School of Medicine
  Christchurch, 73
  Dunedin, 93
  Wellington, 108
Schools’ Liaison, 135
Science, 40
Sciences, 39
Scottish Studies, 25
Social Work and Community Development, 31
Spanish, 28
Statistics, 48
Student Administration, 125
Student Health Services, 137
Student Services, 136
Summer School and Continuing Education, 129
Surgery
  Christchurch, 90
  Dunedin, 99
  Wellington, 121
Surveying, 53
Theatre Studies, 30
Theology and Religious Studies, 31
Tourism, 59
Index

Staff (Continued)
- Toxicology, 70
- Uniprint, 134
- University Information Centre, 126
- University of Otago College of Education, 34
- University of Otago, Christchurch, 73
- University of Otago, Wellington, 108
- University Press, 130
- University Union, 137
- Urology, 100
- Vice-Chancellor's Office, 125
- Web Office, 126
- Wellington School of Medicine and Health Sciences, 108
- Wellington Stadium Centre, 135
- Women's and Children's Health, 105
- Zoology, 51

Statistics
- Papers, 876, 890
- Staff, 48
- Statutes, 169

Student Accommodation, 162
Student Administration Staff, 125
Student Appeals Regulations, 241
Statute, 178
Student Conduct Code and Regulations, 235
Student Exchange Programme, 201
Student Health Services, 164
- Staff, 137

Student Services, 164
- Staff, 136

Students' Association Fee, 210
Summer School and Continuing Education, 160
Papers, 887
Services Fee, 213
Staff, 129

Surveying
- Degree Regulations, see Degrees
- Papers, 877, 885
- Programmes, Admission to, 632, 635
- Staff, 53

Teaching
- Certificate Regulations, see Certificates
- Cross Credits, 206, 380, 386, 400, 404, 407, 413
- Degree Regulations, see Degrees
- Diploma Regulations, see Diplomas
- Te Huka Mātāura, 164
- Telecommunications, 626, 627, 631
  Papers, 877
- Terms, 214
  Carry Over, 214
  Medicine, 764
  Pharmacy, 824
- Tertiary Teaching
  Postgraduate Certificate in, 254
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 253
- TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages), 318, 415
- Theatre Studies
  Papers, 877, 890
  Staff, 30
- Theological Studies
  Diploma and Certificate Regulations, 474
- Theology and Religious Studies
  Degree Regulations, see Degrees
  Diploma Regulations, see Diplomas
  Honours Subject Requirements, 478
  Major Subject Requirements, 477
  Minor Subject Requirements, 477
  Papers and Prerequisites, 479
  Staff, 31
- Thomas Burns Memorial Lectureships, 165
- Theses, Presentation of, 218
- Thomas Burns Memorial Lectureships, 165
- Tourism
  Cross Credits, 206, 660
  Degrees in, 660, 665
  Papers, 877, 885, 890
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 664
  Staff, 59
- Toxicology Papers, 872
- Traffic and Parking Regulations, 231
- Statute, 177
- Transfer of Students, 187, 206
- Transitional Provisions, 209
- Travel Medicine
  Papers, 885
  Postgraduate Certificate in, 818
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 806
- Uniprint, 163
  Staff, 134
- University Information Centre Staff, 126
- University of Otago College of Education
  Staff, 34
Index

University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service, 147
University of Otago Press
  see Otago University Press
University Union, 164
  Staff, 137
Use of Premises Regulations, 232
  Statute, 177

Vice-Chancellor, 21, 125, 158
Vice-Chancellor’s Office, 158
  Staff, 125
Vision and Mission of the University, 153
Visiting Lectureships and Fellowships, 165
Visual Culture, 312, 318

Web Office Staff, 126
Welfare Services and Recreation Fee, 212
Wellington Centre Staff, 135
Wildlife Management
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 556
    Papers, 878
Withdrawal from Papers, 198
Women’s Health
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 819
Workloads, Maximum, 199
Writing, 318

Zoology
  Papers, 878
  Staff, 51